Apricot's VX FT Server Leads the Pack

Lotus 1-2-3 release 3.0
Database Trends, In Depth
Bus Wars
Laptop Technologies
Graphics Formats
5 Short Takes

Fresh from the U.K.
Apricot's VX FT Server Leads the Pack

REVIERS
ALR MicroFlex 7000
AST Bravo/286
Sysgen's Removable Hard Disk
HyperPAD
Arriba

PRODUCT FOCUS
Multiuser Operating Systems
SO HOW COME YOU NEVER CALL?

"The new top-of-the-line Dell System 325 is a flagship worth putting out in front of the fleet."

Dell Computer Corporation
THE DELL SYSTEM® 325 25 MHz 386.

When you need a truly high-performance 386 computer, this is it.

STANDARD FEATURES:

• Intel 80386 microprocessor running at 25 MHz.
• Choice of 1 MB, 2 MB or 4 MB of RAM*, expandable to 16 MB using a dedicated high-speed 32-bit memory slot.
• Advanced Intel 82385 Cache Memory Controller with 32 KB of high-speed static RAM cache.
• Dual mode interleaved memory architecture.
• VGA systems include a high performance 16-bit video adapter.
• Soundcard for 25 MHz; Intel 80387 or 25 MHz WEITKE 3167 math coprocessor.
• 2.5" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
• Dual diskette and hard drive controller.

• Enhanced I/O-keyboard.
• 2 parallel and 2 serial ports.
• 200 watt power supply.
• 8 industry standard expansion slots (6 available).

**Lease for as low as $199/month.
△ Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $370.

40 MB VGA Monochrome System $5,999
40 MB VGA Color Plus System $5,999
50 MB VGA Monochrome System $5,999
50 MB VGA Color Plus System $5,999
Prices reflect 1 MB of RAM. External 5.25" 1.2 MB diskette drive available.

*Performance Enhancements Systems 325, 330, 336 and 3220; within the first megabyte of memory. 384 KB of memory is reserved for use in the system to enhance performance. 4 MB configurations available on all systems. Call for pricing.

THE DELL SYSTEM® 330 25 MHz 386.

The best combination of performance and price! A truly high-performance 386 computer.

STANDARD FEATURES:

• Intel 80386 microprocessor running at 25 MHz.
• Choice of 1 MB, 2 MB or 4 MB of RAM*, expandable to 16 MB using a dedicated high-speed 32-bit memory slot.
• Advanced Intel 82385 Cache Memory Controller with 32 KB of high-speed static RAM cache.
• Dual mode interleaved memory architecture.
• VGA systems include a high performance 16-bit video adapter.
• Soundcard for 25 MHz; Intel 80387 or 25 MHz WEITKE 3167 math coprocessor.
• 2.5" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
• Dual diskette and hard drive controller.

• Enhanced I/O-keyboard.
• 2 parallel and 2 serial ports.
• 200 watt power supply.
• 8 industry standard expansion slots (6 available).

**Lease for as low as $199/month.
△ Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $370.

40 MB VGA Monochrome System $5,999
40 MB VGA Color Plus System $5,999
50 MB VGA Monochrome System $5,999
50 MB VGA Color Plus System $5,999
Prices reflect 1 MB of RAM. External 5.25" 1.2 MB diskette drive available.

*Performance Enhancements Systems 325, 330, 336 and 3220; within the first megabyte of memory. 384 KB of memory is reserved for use in the system to enhance performance. 4 MB configurations available on all systems. Call for pricing.
Technically speaking, the Dell System 325 is the most advanced 386* computer we've ever built. And, according to PC Magazine, it's one of the most advanced 386 computers they've ever tested.

In benchmark after benchmark, the 25 MHz Dell System 325 ran circles around a field of 386-based systems. A field that included the Compaq 386/25.

A show of prowess that earned the System 325 PC Magazine's Editor's Choice award.

It was a goal we set for ourselves from the very beginning. And an objective anyone with a penchant for power and performance can appreciate.

**THE FIRST PERSONAL COMPUTER THAT'S REALLY PERSONAL.**

Of the more than 150,000 personal computers we've sold to date, each one has been individually configured to fit the needs of its owner.

The System 325 takes that idea to its logical extreme.

For example, it runs either MS-DOS, MS/OS/2, or our own Dell UNIX System V. Which is compatible with AT&T's System V Interface Definition. And the world of XENIX applications.

If speed is of the essence, we can include an optional Intel® 80387 or WITEK 3167 coprocessor. And since nothing about this system is lightweight, the standard mass storage is a 100 MB hard disk drive. Or we can configure it with a 40, 150 or 322 MB hard drive.

As you might expect, the output is just as intense. You can choose between VGA monochrome with
paper-white screen, VGA Color Plus, or Super VGA for high resolution colors displayed on a larger screen.

Even though the 325 gives you all this performance, it still leaves you six open slots for whatever else you might want to add.

And once you've told us what you want, we'll make sure what you want works — by burning-in the entire system unit.

**COMPUTER RETAILERS ARE NO KNOWS.**

There are some good reasons computer retailers won't know much about the System 325.

First, with all the new and increasingly sophisticated systems they have to keep up with on a daily basis, you can hardly expect them to know everything.

Second, because Dell sells direct.

Which means you now have the unique opportunity to talk directly with the people who make them. And ask things like, "What is page mode interleaved memory?" or, "How much SIMM RAM should I add?"

In other words, the kinds of details that are important to people who make computers and people who use them.

So dealing direct not only can save you up to the 35% mark-up, but 100% of the frustration.

**WE COME WHEN WE'RE CALLED.**

One of the things that very clearly sets Dell systems apart from other computers is not just how they're sold but how they're supported.

Overkill was one description used in a recent PC Week article. Perhaps.

But then, we think you'll agree, when something goes wrong, you want as much help as possible, right?

Which is why every Dell system comes with a toll-free technical support line and self-diagnostic software. We're able to solve 90% of all problems right over the phone. The other 10% receive next-day, desklside service.

Thanks to our new alliance with Xerox Corporation.

And you get all this help for a full year — whenever you need it — at no extra charge. As you've probably guessed, one of the things that drives us most is customer satisfaction.

So we'd like to give you the ultimate guarantee:

Try a System 325 in your office for a month. Run your toughest applications. Put it through its paces, at your pace. If you're not completely satisfied, send it back anytime within 30 days. And we'll refund your money.

No questions asked.

**MAYBE YOU SHOULDN'T BUY ONE AFTER ALL.**

No matter how many reasons we give you to buy a Dell system, sometimes it makes more sense to lease one instead.

Whether you need a single computer, or an entire office

**BEST OF ALL, YOU WON'T HAVE TO EXPLAIN TO A COMPUTER RETAILER WHAT ALL THAT MEANS.**

full, there is a leasing plan for your business that is just like 100% financing.

And just as we can custom configure your computers, we can see to it you get a custom designed lease plan to fit your exact business needs. A fact that has not gone unnoticed. Especially by the Fortune 500. Over half of whom now own or lease Dell systems.

And just as we welcome their business, we welcome your business, too.

Just call us, toll-free. And don't be afraid to ask us the tough questions.

That's the part we like best.
...The most advanced
What else would you expect

At ALR, we will never rest on our laurels. We strive to be the best, as proven by our past achievements. Now with the introduction of the new ALR PowerCache 4™, we've designed a system that is far beyond comparison. Again, we have taken PC-microprocessing power a step further by designing a unique proprietary PowerCache 4 cache controller using ALR's custom ASIC chips which deliver the fastest processing speed ever.

More important, PowerCache 4 is the first PC to fully utilize 128-bit burst mode and a "read and write-back" 128KB cache design, providing a better than zero wait state performance as compared to the i386. Furthermore, the ALR PowerCache 4 is 100% IBM® PS/2™ Micro Channel™-compatible supporting bus mastering devices and giving

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALR M130 Desktop</th>
<th>ALR M150, M350 M650 Floor-Standing</th>
<th>IBM M70-A21 Power Platform™</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPU 25 MHz i486</td>
<td>25 MHz i486</td>
<td>25 MHz i486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus MCA</td>
<td>MCA</td>
<td>MCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Cache</td>
<td>128 KB cache Read and Write-Back</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video 640x480</td>
<td>640x480</td>
<td>640x480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opt. on board</td>
<td>1024x768</td>
<td>1024x768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/O Slots 6</td>
<td>6 expansion slots</td>
<td>3 expansion slots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Expansion</td>
<td>1 full height 2 1/2&quot;-height 2 3/1/2&quot;-drives</td>
<td>3 3/1/2&quot; drives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Capacity</td>
<td>130 MB-260 MB 150 MB 650 MB 110 MB</td>
<td>110 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price 59,990</td>
<td>Starting at $111,490</td>
<td>$12,990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
i486™ system in the world.
from the leader in 386™ technology.

you a more efficient system for a variety of multi-user and fileserver applications. Like most ALR computers, the PowerCache 4 is a truly balanced system. The fastest power is achieved by enhancing our PowerCache 4 design with the industry's fastest disk drives and interface. The PowerCache 4 systems come standard with a high-speed 15MHz ESDI and 32 KB hard disk cache on the disk controller. What more could you possibly need.

It's no wonder ALR remains ahead of the pack with our innovative design expertise. As far back as 1986, we've been recognized in the industry as a leader in performance. Recently, the highly acclaimed 386/220 won us "Best of 1987" from PC Magazine. 1988 brought us the honor of receiving the PC Magazine Award for Technical Excellence for designing the industry's most advanced cache architecture. As for 1989 we've already begun to excite the industry with the PowerCache 4.

Now, what else would you expect from a company who is so committed to innovation and high-performance technology that we take you a step beyond. At ALR, we are concerned with your processing needs. Our technical support staff is available to assist you by one simple phone call. All our systems are backed by a one year warranty. Call today for more information on the new PowerCache 4 and the name of an authorized reseller nearest you.

1-800-444-4ALR

ALR and Advanced Logic Research, Inc. are registered trademarks. PowerCache 4 is a registered trademark of Advanced Logic Research, Inc. IBM and PC/386, Micro Channel are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Intel, 386 and 486 are registered trademarks of Intel Corporation.
PRODUCTS IN PERSPECTIVE

49 What's New
81 Short Takes

Studio/I, Electronic Arts' decolorized version of Studio/8 DeScribe Word Publisher, an OS/2 word processor from Lennane Advanced Products SuperGlue II, Solutions International's Macintosh utility Ami Professional, Samna combines word processing and desktop publishing POSTcard, an add-in card from Award Software that monitors your PC

FIRST IMPRESSIONS

90 Not Quite As Simple As 1-2-3 by Andrew Reinhardt
Release 3.0 of Lotus 1-2-3 has many new features and functions, but these improvements come with a price in performance.

COVER STORY

The 486s Are Here! by Paul Lavin and Michael E. Nadeau page 95
Britain's Apricot is the first to announce a complete 80486-based system.

EXPERT ADVICE

103 Computing at Chaos Manor: The World on CD-ROMs by Jerry Pournelle
Jerry also looks at WORM drives and uninterruptible power supplies.

117 The Unix /bin: Unix on Personal Computers: Why and How by David Fiedler
There are some good reasons to install Unix on a personal computer.

123 Down to Business: On the Road Again by Wayne Rush Jr.
Who says portables have limited capabilities?

127 Macinations: Disaster Recovery by Don Crabb
Don's hard disk drive goes down, and getting back to work takes some doing.

131 OS/2 Notebook: Talking to OS/2 Developers by Mark J. Minasi
Views on OS/2 from Dave Nanian, Doug Hamilton, and Martin Heller.

143 NetWorks: The Mailman Cometh by Mark L. Van Name and Bill Catchings
Like traditional mail, E-mail involves the delivery, storage, and security of messages.
189 A HyperCard for the PC
by Bob Stepno
Brightbill-Robert's HyperPAD brings Mac-like programming to DOS.

197 Arriba: The Painless PIM
by Lamont Wood
Good Software's personal information manager is easy to use.

202 Reviewer's Notebook
A compilation of brief reviews and updates to previously published evaluations.

IN DEPTH

244 Introduction: Database Trends

247 A Brave New World?
by Fabian Pascal
Fundamental changes are now occurring in database management. Where are we headed?

259 Serving Up Data
by Mark L. Van Name and Bill Catchings
Database servers provide centralized data management while preserving the individual user's independence.

267 Sharing the Wealth
by Ralph Davis
Give your applications a global reach with a distributed DBMS.

277 A Family of Models
by Joseph Dawson
Are the days of the relational database numbered?

291 The Data File
A guide to personal computer database systems.

DEPARTMENTS

8 Editorial:
A Billion Bits of BYTE

17 Microbytes

34 Letters, Ask BYTE, and Fixes

47 Chaos Manor Mail

391 Coming Up in BYTE

397 NEW Setting the Standards: 15 Years

400 Print Queue

404 Step Bit

READER SERVICE

390 Editorial Index by Company

392 Alphabetical Index to Advertisers

394 Index to Advertisers by Product Category

Inquiry Reply Cards: after 396

PROGRAM LISTINGS

From BIX: See 312
From BYTEnet: call (617) 861-9764

On disk or in print: See card after 80

BYTE (ISSN 0306-1232) is published monthly with an additional issue in October by McGraw-Hill, Inc. Postmaster: Send address changes, USPS form 3579, and fulfillment questions to BYTE Subscriptions, P.O. Box 3131, Highland, NJ 08320. Second-class postage paid at Petersburg, NH and additional mailing offices. Postage paid at Winnipeg, Manitoba. Registation number 932. Printed in the United States of America. Not responsible for lost manuscripts or photos. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE. Copyright © 1989 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. All rights reserved. Trademarks registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Subscriber inquiries or problems should be addressed to BYTE Subscriber Service, P.O. Box 3131, Highland, N.J. 08320.
Microsoft profession
something other lang
In an industry that evolves practically overnight, it's tough to stay ahead of the crowd. You need tools that not only give you an edge day-to-day, but open up endless possibilities. Tools that can only come from Microsoft.

Combine Microsoft C and Macro Assembler and you've got enough power to create programs for MS-DOS, Windows and OS/2 systems. What's more, you can do it all in record time because our renowned CodeView® Debugger, Linker, Microsoft Editor, and MAKE utility work ingeniously and seamlessly together.

In other words, you've got the leverage of the most inventive and comprehensive tools around.

When you develop under OS/2 systems, you've got options no one else can touch. Like multi-tasking. And blasting through the 640K barrier.

In addition, Microsoft C and Macro Assembler can accommodate more third party add-ons than any other PC professional languages.

Maybe that's why the most popular applications on the market today were developed through the unique power of our C and Assembler: Lotus® 1-2-3®, WordPerfect® 5.0, Microsoft Excel. And Aldus® PageMaker®.

So drop by your nearest Microsoft dealer soon. And start turning out the most airtight, finely tuned code ever to touch a disk.

After all, you've got the leverage.
A BILLION BITS OF BYTE

BYTE enters its fifteenth year of publication—and you're the reason why.

Readers Then and Now
Anniversaries are also a time to take stock. Over the years, the magazine has changed in some dramatic ways, evolving along with reader interests and with the changes in the industry. For example, “Photographic Notes on Wire Wrapping” was popular when it ran in 1976, but it would be pretty silly today.

Other things haven't changed at all. For example, like the original BYTE readers, today's readers are among the most knowledgeable, demanding, and eclectically minded microcomputer users there are. Like the readers 15 years ago, they still insist on making their own decisions. They demand objective, authoritative, and unbiased information on the entire spectrum of today's products and technologies—not just on one brand, or one architecture, or one operating system. That's why BYTE has been a platform-independent magazine since its inception.

BYTE readers won't accept superficial reporting. That's why we devote 25 to 50 pages a month to the In Depth section in order to provide you with enormous detail on an important topic. That's also why we rewrote our benchmarks from the ground up to make them the most complete and comprehensive available.

BYTE readers demand definitive product information. BYTE invented the microcomputer review and the head-to-head comparative review (one of which appeared in the very first issue of BYTE). Our benchmarks can be traced back to BYTE's third issue. And a de facto microcomputer lab—the industry's first—followed soon thereafter. Today, with upgrades to the LAN Lab and an expansion of the review staff, our product coverage is second to none.

Our readers insist on timely coverage of important new product announcements. That's why BYTE was first with coverage of the IBM PC and the Mac—long before there were any PC or Mac magazines. And that's why, just in this last year, we've been the first magazine to bring you news of the NeXT cube, the Mac SE/30, the first 33-MHz 80386s, Sun's PC-priced workstations, and this month's cover machine—the world's first 80486-based microcomputer.

Our readers are hungry for information on new technologies. That's why we track important developments from womb to tomb, through their complete life cycle. Breaking technology news appears in BYTEweek, on BIX, and in the Microbytes section of each issue. The What's New, Short Takes, and First Impression sections follow technologies as they emerge from R&D departments and come to market. Meaty R&D information also appears in feature articles and in the In Depth section.

BYTE readers want to "push the envelope" and extend the usefulness of their computers into new, innovative, and practical areas. BYTE brought you that kind of coverage as far back as 1979, when we published "A Small Business Accounting System," the first solution-oriented microcomputer article.

BYTE readers demand information on the entire world of microcomputing, not just what happens in one place. That's why BYTE covers important microcomputer developments in the Far East, Europe, and North America.

Fifteen Years and Counting
With this issue, BYTE enters its fifteenth year of publication—the only general-circulation computer magazine ever to reach this milestone. The text alone of all those BYTES adds up to some 150 megabytes—well over a billion bits. We're deeply honored that you've chosen to read BYTE, and we pledge to continue to do our best to meet your high standards—for the next billion bits, as well. Guinness, please take notice.

—Fred Langa
Editor in Chief
(BIX name "flanga")
At last, an assistant that follows your directions

Wouldn’t it be great to delegate your routing?

You can! We know your time is valuable. That’s why Wintek pioneered comprehensive and affordable CAD packages for IBM personal computers. HiWIRE-Plus continued that tradition, integrating schematic-capture features and printed-circuit-artwork capabilities into one versatile package.

New autorouter.

The Autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus is powerful enough to handle the most demanding design problems, yet simple enough for a casual user. Just turn it loose on your design. It’s hassle free because it works long hours, without supervision or errors.

100% autorouting.

- The autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus rips-up, reroutes, and with appropriate design rules, racks up 100% completion.
- Forget gridded routers. This autorouter places vias and traces anywhere your design rules allow. With 1-mil resolution.
- Vary trace width and spacing for individual networks. Route 1, 2, 3, or more tracks between IC and connector pins.
- Set up boards from 1 to 250 layers, up to 60" x 60".
- Specify shape, size, and type of vias, layer-by-layer: through-hole, blind, buried, micro. Specify via types for individual networks.
- Use fewer vias and layers than comparably priced autorouters.
- For use on your IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible with 640K RAM.

Why pay more for a 100% autorouter?

Compare the features and performance to packages costing five times more. HiWIRE-Plus and the Autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus sell for $895 each. Both have a no-nonsense, 30-day money-back guarantee. With unlimited, toll-free, no-charge technical support.

Let HiWIRE convince you that it makes a great assistant. Call us toll-free at (800) 742-6809 today and put HiWIRE-Plus and the Autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus to work for you tomorrow.

Wintek Corporation
1801 South Street
Lafayette, IN 47904-2993
Fax: (317) 448-4823
Phone: (317) 742-8428 or
(800) 742-6809

European: RIVA Ltd, England, Phone 0420 225666, FAX 0420 237000 / Brazil: Comicro, Phone (11) 289-7193 / Japan: BEST, Phone: (03) 374-1161, FAX (03) 374-9450
The Company
Gateway 2000 has consistently led the pack of competitors in this highly competitive field. We have the most aggressive pricing in the industry, the most aggressive support policies, and lead the pack in quality. So shop around, then call Gateway 2000 to discover just how far ahead of the competition we really are.

The Products
Your Gateway 2000 computer system will arrive thoroughly tested and ready to run. All of our top quality systems come standard with our own Crystal-scan 860 monitor and a 16 bit VGA card that is expandable to 512K. We have a variety of options available to suit anyone's needs. So call Gateway 2000, and we'll custom configure a system just for you.

12 Mhz 286 VGA
- 80286-12 Processor
- 2 Megs RAM
- 1.2 Meg 5 1/4" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 40 Meg 28ms Drive
- 16 Bit VGA Board
- 14" VGA COLOR Monitor
- 1 Parallel/2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- $2295.00

16 Mhz 286 VGA
- 80286-16 Processor
- 2 Megs RAM
- 1.2 Meg 5 1/4" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 40 Meg 28ms Drive
- 16 Bit VGA Board
- 14" VGA COLOR Monitor
- 1 Parallel/2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- $2395.00

20 Mhz 286 VGA
- 80286-20 Processor
- 2 Megs RAM
- 1.2 Meg 5 1/4" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 40 Meg 28ms Drive
- 16 Bit VGA Board
- 14" VGA COLOR Monitor
- 1 Parallel/2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- $2495.00

Due to the Volatility in the DRAM Market all prices subject to change.
IN THEIR FIELD

The Service
Gateway 2000 backs its computer systems with a full one year warranty and 30 day money back guarantee. If a problem does arise, you will promptly receive a solution over the phone or via Federal Express at our expense. In addition to this, we offer lifetime toll-free support, even after the warranty expires. So call Gateway 2000 for the best overall value on the market today.

20 Mhz 386 VGA
1 Meg RAM
1.2 Meg 5¼" Drive
1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
80 Meg 28ms Drive
16 Bit VGA Board
14" VGA COLOR Monitor
1 Parallel/2 Serial Ports
101 Key Keyboard
MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
$2995.00
(Upgrade to 4 Megs $500)

25 Mhz 386 VGA
4 Megs RAM
1.2 Meg 5¼" Drive
1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
150 Meg 16.5 ms ESDI Drive
16 Bit VGA Board
14" VGA COLOR Monitor
1 Parallel/2 Serial Ports
101 Key Keyboard
MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
$4495.00
(64K Cache Add $500)

33 Mhz 386 VGA
64K Cache RAM
4 Megs RAM
1.2 Meg 5¼" Drive
1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
150 Meg 16.5 ms ESDI Drive
16 Bit VGA Board
14" VGA COLOR Monitor
1 Parallel/2 Serial Ports
101 Key Keyboard
MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
$5995.00

Gateway 2000
P.O. Box 2000
Sgt. Bluff, IA 51054
800-779-2000
712-943-2000
It's two winners in one.

Turbo C,* the core of Turbo C Professional, was the outright winner in PC Week's Poll of Corporate Satisfaction on C compilers. Overall, Borland won with 81. Microsoft® placed second.

Turbo Debugger,* also included in Turbo C Professional, was the outright winner in EVERY category in PC Week's Poll of Corporate Satisfaction on Debuggers. And, once again, we topped the score with 84, overall. Microsoft came in second-best, 11 points behind.

Get Borland's Turbo C Professional and get the best of both worlds: our top-rated C compiler and our top-rated Debugger.

Call (800) 345-2888* and we'll send you both PC Week polls and technical specifications on Turbo C and Turbo Debugger.

Turbo C Professional includes both Turbo C 2.0 and Turbo Assembler® & Debugger.

BORLAND

*From Canada, Call 1-800-844-4394. Reproduced from PC Week, May 9, 1989. PC West, May 15, 1989. Copyright © 1989 Ziff Communications Company. Turbo C, Turbo Debugger and Turbo Assembler are registered trademarks of Borland International. Copyright © 1989 Borland International, Inc. All rights reserved. BF 1328

Code: MC26

Circle 47 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 48)
Getting a network off the ground is easy with AIX. Because AIX, IBM’s enriched version of the UNIX operating system, brings a whole new standard of performance, documentation and security to the open systems environment. In fact, AIX has improved upon other UNIX systems in so many ways, the Open Software Foundation recently chose AIX as its core operating system.

**Your plans to connect up all your systems will fly a lot easier with AIX.**

**AIX gives you a very high degree of flexibility.** AIX lets you create a transparent network between platforms from a broad range of vendors—from SUN* to DEC* to AT&T® and HP®.

It also lets you link up a broad range of IBM systems—from the PS/2® to the RT®, all the way up to the System/370®.

**All for one, and one for all.** AIX can integrate a network so effectively, you’d swear it was a single system.

Distributed Services on the RT lets everyone in the network share files, programs and devices. And to optimize your PS/2 and System/370 investment, AIX’s Transparent Computing Facility lets you shift power from one processor to another, as the need arises.

And since AIX allows you to merge DOS and UNIX functions, you protect your software investment, too.

**AIX’s ease of use also sets a new standard.** AIX is well documented, easy to learn and provides connectivity through multiple communications protocols.

So if you want to raise the quality of your networking, connect with your IBM marketing representative or IBM Business Partner today about AIX. The one system that connects the flexibility of open standards with all the classic strengths of IBM.

For more information, call 1 800 IBM-2468, ext. 148. AIX from IBM. Making your business together.
Creative License.

If you’ve ever tried to combine windows, menus, forms, and text entry to create an effective user interface, you know how challenging it can be.

Perhaps you’ve turned to a third-party library for help. Only to run into restrictions, limitations, and dead ends. So you had to compromise your design. Or modify the library source code. Or start over.

Which is precisely why we designed Vermont Views™, the new generation of Windows for Data®, the best-selling C library for user interfaces.

Vermont Views offers unbridled, unrestricted creative license.

The Human Interface Of Your Dreams

Vermont Views offers an unparalleled set of interface building blocks that you can combine in unlimited ways:

- Menus can be created in any style you choose, made scrollable vertically and horizontally, and nested to any level. Features include n-th character selection, checkmarks, and unavailable items.
- Data entry forms can be bigger than their display windows, have scrollable regions for the entry of variable lines of items, lists of choices for data entry, context sensitive help, and special decimal, date, time, and toggle fields.
- A mini word processor can be attached to a field window in a form or used as a pop-up note taker.

You’re In Charge

Because you can write and attach functions to the beginning and end of menus, forms, fields, and to keys, you’re always in control.

Use these control functions to call up subsidiary forms and menus, change field values and the active field, exit or abort a form, do almost any task you can imagine.

All interactive capabilities of Vermont Views use a unique system of accessible keytables, so you can easily change or disable key assignments - even add to the functions provided for menus, forms, text entry, and windows.

One For All

Vermont Views is available for DOS, OS/2, UNIX, XENIX, and VMS. Maintain the same user interface on all of these operating systems with the same source code.

Vermont Views provides international portability as well, with full support for IBM international characters, flexible date and time formats, and changeable decimal and thousands separators.

Novice Or Expert

Despite its depth and flexibility, Vermont Views is easy to learn and use. Each major facility is covered in a single, self-contained section of the manual, so you only need to learn capabilities as you use them.

To help you become an expert in no time, we include a free copy of the Norton Guides™ Engine and our own comprehensive Pop-Up Reference™. You'll have immediate, on-line access to function names, reference pages, structures and tables.

No-Time-Limit Guarantee

We’ve only touched on a fraction of what makes Vermont Views special. The only way to know it is to use it.

Try Vermont Views on your hardest problems.

For as long as you want. At no risk.
If not fully satisfied, return for a full refund. Anytime.

To Order Today
Call 1-800-848-1248

Call to order Vermont Views today. And we’ll send your “creative license” right away.

Prices: DOS $395; with Source $790. UNIX, XENIX, VMS, OS/2 please call.

Vermont Creative Software
Pinnacle Meadows, Richford, VT 05476

800-848-1248, 802-848-7731 Fax: 802-848-3502 Telex: 510-601-4160 VCSoft
Mac-Like Interface Brings Another Look to Unix

Unix users who don't like the new user interfaces from the Open Software Foundation (OSF/Motif) or AT&T-backed Unix International (Open Look) will have another choice. A small company called Visix Software (Arlington, VA) is developing a graphical user environment for Unix systems that's similar to the Macintosh Finder. Looking Glass, which will run on any Unix machines that support the X Window System, will provide graphical means for managing directories and files, as well as desktop icon panels, an application launcher, environment control utilities, an on-line help system, and other typical end-user control functions.

Looking Glass's big selling point will be the way it performs and its efficient use of memory, said Visix chairman and CEO Jay Wettlaufer. The Looking Glass interface uses only about 800K bytes of memory, a small amount in the Unix world. A comparable interface based on the Motif interface would use at least twice the memory, Wettlaufer said. He claimed the low memory requirements will make Looking Glass attractive for X Window terminals, which do not support paged memory and therefore must use memory more efficiently.

While Motif and Open Look provide specifications and toolkits for developing a consistent user interface, Looking Glass already is a complete, ready-to-use, end-user interface. So far, no one has released interfaces or applications that conform to Motif or Open Look, although Sun was expected to offer an end-user interface for Open Look this summer.

Applications developers won't have to modify their programs to run under Looking Glass as long as they conform to the X Window standard and use X Window primitives for the operating image model, Wettlaufer said. Visix will also offer a version that supports Adobe's Display PostScript.

Visix demonstrated an alpha version of Looking Glass, running on a DECstation 3100, at the recent Exhibition conference in San Jose, California. A beta version was scheduled to start shipping to test sites in July, with final software scheduled for late this month. Looking Glass will sell for $595. If Looking Glass indeed runs on all X Window-based systems and requires no modifications to the host's applications, it could be a way to get a slick, graphical user interface without waiting for applications toolkits to run under Motif or Open Look.

First Wave of 4-megabit Memory Chips Arriving, But at What Cost to Users?

The first wave of denser dynamic memory chips is here. IBM, proving that it pays to make your own chips, announced in late July a memory upgrade for PS/2 Model 70s and 80s that uses the new 4-megabit DRAMs. Most other major chip makers are either offering samples of their 4-megabit DRAMs or gearing up for full-tilt production. Hitachi America says it already has the 4-megabit chips in volume. Toshiba, which fabricated its first 4-megabit memories last November, expects to be making them at the rate of 1 million per month by next March. IBM has three facilities in various stages of 4-megabit DRAM production. Fujitsu, Motorola, NEC, Mitsubishi, Oki Electric, Sanyo, Sharp, and U.S. Memories, the new co-op/company formed to produce memory chips in the U.S., all expect to be cranking out the denser memories within the next year or so.

Bigger and faster memory chips are coming, but it's not yet clear what price patterns the new DRAMs will follow in the next year. Except for IBM with its new memory upgrade—$1795 for the 2-megabyte card, $3495 for the 4-megabyte card—none of the companies are yet talking specific continued
Future display: Sharp Microelectronics (Mahwah, NJ) has developed a new film supertwist (FST) display that incorporates an organic retardation film and a single layer of supertwisted liquid crystal into a thinner, lighter display than is possible with conventional double supertwist approaches, the company says. The FST technology is also better at transmitting light, Sharp says, and can be used in reflective or transmissive LCD panels. "We expect our new film-compensated supertwist technology to become the standard display on equipment whose space requirements are extremely limited," said Steve Sedaker, display products marketing manager for Sharp.

Digital Research (Monterey, CA) reports that it has licensed 2 million copies of its DR DOS operating system. DR DOS can run all MS-DOS applications but offers extensions such as hard disk partitions of up to 512 megabytes, password protection for all files and subdirectories, and a help system built behind each utility. DR DOS, which DRI sells to computer manufacturers, can be squeezed into and executed from ROM. The latest computer makers to adopt the ROMable operating system are both from Taipei, Taiwan: Autocomputer, Ltd. for its VIP series, and Sun Moon Star Co. for its SMS line.

The Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers Association (Washington, DC) wants the federal government to thwart computer viruses. In a letter to the Senate Subcommittee on Technology and the Law, CBEMA asked Congress to amend antivirus statutes as part of the "criminal behavior" itself rather than at the equipment or techniques used to perpetrate a virus; train law enforcement officials in the ways of computer crime; establish a partnership with companies in the computer industry to develop safeguards; and, above all, make research into viruses a top priority, with the National Institute of Standards and Technology leading the offensive.

prices. Toshiba says 4-megabit DRAMs will achieve "price-per-bit parity" with 1-megabit chips sometime in mid-1990. What Toshiba means by parity is that 4-megabit parts will cost "between five and six times the 1-megabit DRAM price." (As a point of reference, 1-megabit chips now cost less than three times what 256K-bit chips do on the retail market.) Toshiba bases its projection on its experience with 1-megabit DRAM chips.

In dollars, many current guessimators say that the 4-megabit chips will cost about $100 each in large volumes. Some observers are forecasting that the prices will then drop until the memory/price curve is more in line with the current situation. At today's prices, $100 per chip will make the 4-megabit DRAMs considerably more expensive than 1-megabit DRAMs (which are currently selling for about $17 each), even when you consider that it takes four of the less roomy chips to make up one of the 4-megabit devices. If such prices sustain, it would also mean that memory costs would add at least $1000 to the price of a 4-megabyte 80386-based microcomputer to run OS/2 or Unix. If you want a machine equipped with 8 megabytes of RAM, which is sort of what Microsoft had in mind when it first started sketching out OS/2 (in the days when memory was cheaper), you might have to pay $3000 or more for the memory.

Although the 4-megabit chips will eventually be fairly common, there is still a great deal of life left in 1-megabit chips, which continue to drop in price and rise in speed. The technology of 1-megabit chips got a boost this summer, when IBM reported that it has produced what could be the fastest DRAM ever to come off an assembly line. IBM said that the new chip has an access time of only 22 nanoseconds, meaning that it can fetch a bit of information in 22 billionths of a second.

OOP Tools Designed to Make Interface Building Like Writing a Letter with a Word Processor

D elta Logic (Monterey, CA) has designed a set of new object-oriented development tools that could someday show up in the ROM of hand-held computers. The Entryway development software will provide tools for creating user interfaces compatible with IBM's Systems Application Architecture (SAA). Delta Logic, started by former programmers at Digital Research, is a division of Poqet Computer, which is supposed to start shipping its new hand-held microcomputer this year.

The basic concept behind Entryway is to "move the application development process more toward the process of building a letter in a word processor," according to John Hiles, vice president at Poqet. Entryway provides an intuitive way to build interfaces and "front ends" for less technical users.

The core of the Entryway system is a script language of more than 200 statements that are similar to the syntax of the macro language of WordPerfect 5.0. In addition to the script language, Entryway has 12 built-in objects, including a calendar and a timer, a table and index system, a script recorder, and tools for generating forms and menus. Entryway also supports the concept of hypertext, allowing words on the screen to be associated with other text documents (e.g., a programmer could develop context-sensitive help screens wherein the user clicks on the keyword, which then opens the appropriate help screen). The system also comes with a set of debugging tools and facilities for connecting to network drivers so that Entryway interfaces can be used with distributed systems.
Introducing the MultiSync® Graphics Engine™ Board. Now when an idea pops into your head it won't take long to pop up on screen. Because NEC's MultiSync Graphics Engine Board is the first graphics board specifically designed to increase productivity in Windows, CAD/CAM and desktop publishing applications. For instance, in Windows 386, you'll see up to three times more information as much as four times faster. And with our graphics board, Presentation Manager applications run up to five times faster. What's more, the MultiSync Graphics Engine Board is compatible with VGA, Super VGA (800 x 600) and 1024 x 768 interlaced and non-interlaced resolutions. So whether you're a power user, professional designer or publisher, you can see your ideas on screen in world-class time. For technical details and information, call NEC Home Electronics (USA) Inc. at 1-800-FONE-NEC. For product literature call 1-800-826-2255. The MultiSync Graphics Engine Board. When you've got tons of thoughts racing through your mind, it's the fastest route from head to screen.
Introducing the best built, best backed 286- and 386-based systems.

Since 1983, CSR has been a leading microcomputer maintenance provider. We repair all major brands - IBM\(^1\), Compaq\(^1\) and the best-known peripherals - for the largest dealer networks and third-party service companies nationwide. So when we decided to build our own 286- and 386-based systems we knew how to make them even better.

With CSR, you can put your confidence in a company that has it all - the service, support, performance and IBM compatibility you expect - but at prices that will surprise you.

The industry's best 2-YEAR warranty.

For the first full year we provide complete on-site service on all parts and labor. During the second year we'll repair or replace any parts that fail. This revolutionary warranty demonstrates the high degree of confidence we have in the quality and reliability of our computers.

Plus, when you call our toll-free Technical Support Hotline you'll be connected to a highly-skilled Customer Engineer (CE). Your CE will either fix the problem over the phone or dispatch a Service Engineer to your site - within 24 hours of your call - for prompt, professional problem resolution.

And what's best about this CSR-exclusive is that everything is included in the price of your computer!

High performance, not a high price.

CSR delivers high performance in every machine we make. Our 286/20 uses an Intel\(^1\) based 80286 chip that runs at a blazing 20 MHz and outperforms most 386-based machines.

And unlike some of our competitors, we don't imbed the VGA or disk controllers on the mother board - that can just lock you out of future innovations. Instead, we provide a high-speed VGA controller which supports all VGA modes. And a totally IBM-compatible disk controller which features the latest in track-buffer technology to boost drive performance by an amazing 50% to 50%.

Compatible with reality.

You've invested a lot in software. That's reality. So we designed our machines to be 100% compatible with all your MS-DOS\(^\circ\) and OS/2\(^\circ\) software.

And we know you have software on both 3 1/2" and 5 1/4" media. That's why all CSR computers have both size drives - even the low profile, small footprint 286/20 SL. It's a convenience we've added without adding to the price.

Plus you'll find our high resolution high contrast VGA monitors and "clickable" keyboard to be consistent with your definition of how a computer should look and feel.

Compatible with your budget.

You may have computing needs that are incompatible with what other computer companies would like you to spend. Tell us the details of your needs. Then tell us your budget. And we'll build you a system that's compatible with both.

So if you want a better built, better backed computer system, compare warranties. Compare specifications. Then pick up the phone and call us at 800-366-4727. We'll deliver what you need at prices that will surprise you.

Full leasing options available. Rates begin as low as $60/mo.

We accept MasterCard, VISA and certified checks.

\(^{1}\)The brands or product names mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. MS-DOS and OS/2 are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Made in the USA
To order, please call 800-366-1277

---

### CSR 286/14
- Intel based microprocessor running at 14 MHz.
- 1 MB RAM expandable to 16 MB (8 MB on the system board).
- Page mode interleave memory architecture.
- High speed VGA controller.
- Dual Diskette/Brief Disk Controller.
- 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- Enhanced 80 numeric "click" keyboard with copy holder and dust cover.
- Socket for Intel 80287 or Wintel math coprocessor.
- 1 parallel, 1 serial port and a Microsoft compatible bus mouse port.
- 8 industry standard expansion slots.
- Power reset switch.
- Security keylock.
- AMI bios.
- Real time clock with battery backup.
- MS DOS and MS-DOS compatible.

### CSR 286/20 SL
- Intel based microprocessor running at 20 MHz.
- 512K RAM expandable to 16 MB (8 MB on the system board).
- Page mode interleave memory architecture.
- Socket for Intel or Wintel math coprocessor.
- 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- Enhanced 80 numeric "click" keyboard with copy holder and dust cover.
- Socket for Intel or Wintel math coprocessor.
- 1 parallel, 1 serial port and a Microsoft compatible bus mouse port.
- 16 expansion slots.
- Power reset switch.
- Security keylock.
- AMI bios.
- Real time clock with battery backup.
- MS-DOS and MS-DOS compatible.

### CSR 286/20
- Intel 80386 Microprocessor running at 20 MHz.
- 512K RAM expandable to 16 MB on the system board.
- Page mode interleave memory architecture.
- Socket for Intel or Wintel math coprocessor.
- 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- Enhanced 80 numeric "click" keyboard with copy holder and dust cover.
- High speed 16 bit VGA controller.
- 1 parallel, 1 serial port and a Microsoft compatible bus mouse port.
- 16 expansion slots.
- Power reset switch.
- Security keylock.
- MS-DOS and MS-DOS compatible.

### CSR 386/25c
- Intel 80386 Microprocessor running at 25 MHz.
- 1 MB RAM expandable to 16 MB on the system board.
- Advanced Amtek cache memory controller with 512K of high speed RAM cache.
- Page mode interleave memory architecture.
- Socket for Intel or Wintel math coprocessor.
- 5.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- Enhanced 80 numeric "click" keyboard with copy holder and dust cover.
- High speed 16 bit VGA controller.
- 1 parallel, 1 serial port and a Microsoft compatible bus mouse port.
- 16 expansion slots.
- Power reset switch.
- Security keylock.
- Award BIOS.
- Real time clock with battery backup.
- MS-DOS and MS-DOS compatible.

**Popular Options**
- 2 MB to 16 MB expansion memory options.
- 25 MHz Intel coprocessor chip. (internal or external tape backup)

---

To order, please call 800-366-1277
Intel’s Programmable Memory Operation (Folsom, CA) has developed a 4-megabit EPROM, incorporating 4 million memory cells in a chip measuring just three-eighths of an inch on each side. Since developing the first EPROM in 1971, Intel has increased density of the chips by 2000 times, a company official said.

Rochester Institute of Technology (Rochester, NY) has established a center for the study of electronic visual design, geared toward graphics and industrial designers who use digital systems to do such things as animation, developing video disks and interactive media, and other areas of endeavor.

The newest still-video camera from Sony (Park Ridge, NJ) uses two charge-coupled devices to handle information about an image’s appearance. Sony says the new ProMavica MVC-5000 is the first camera of its kind to have one chip for chrominance data (color hues and levels of color saturation) and another one for luminance (related to contrast and definition). Images scanned by the electronic camera are saved in analog form on 2-inch floppy disks. Before you can manipulate the images digitally, you have to send them to a special Sony workstation. Prices for the ProMavica start at $6495, which doesn’t include a lens.

Tiara Computer Systems (Mountain View, CA) says its new LAN analyzer and diagnostics package, currently called “Network Inspector,” will provide “60 percent of the functionality of the Sniffer [from Network General] for a fraction of the cost.” The Network Inspector is expected to be available soon for around $1000. It will have sophisticated functions such as cable break detection, single- and multinode addressing tests, and dynamic performance measurement (such as network loading measurement) with graphics. More unusual features include jabbering node detection and a software implementation of a time domain reflectometer, used to locate cable breaks, a Tiara official said.

Can COBOL Be the Catalyst for OS/2?

Could COBOL help make OS/2 a big hit? That might sound a bit unlikely, but remember that there are probably more applications written in COBOL than in any other language. And now MicroFocus, an English company that carved its niche with a mainframe-compatible COBOL that runs on microcomputers under MS-DOS or OS/2, has designed a version of its COBOL/2 compiler that will include extensions for developing Presentation Manager (PM) applications in COBOL; those applications will comply with IBM’s Systems Application Architecture. The PM extensions will let COBOL programmers embed the commands necessary to call the OS/2 Resource Compiler routines from the Presentation Manager Toolkit (e.g., routines for defining icons, and maximizing and minimizing windows).

With its PM extensions, MicroFocus claims to be the first firm to offer a programming language other than C that can write applications under OS/2 using the PM graphical user interface. This means that mainframe COBOL programmers will be able to write PM applications running on microcomputers, providing a graphical interface to mainframe COBOL applications.

MicroFocus COBOL/2 can also call C and assembly language routines. According to one of the developers of COBOL/2, Raymond Obin, “COBOL can do everything you can do in C and assembler.”

MicroFocus COBOL/2 comes with a programmer’s toolkit that will allow use of dynamic segment swapping and dynamic linking, techniques that Borland recently claimed as breakthroughs with its VROOMM technology (see the August Microbytes, page 17). The COBOL/2 implementation of dynamic segment swapping allows applications that are 50 percent larger than available memory to execute with “negligible degradation,” Obin said.

The toolkit also allows COBOL applications to use extended memory when running under DOS.

The base COBOL/2 compiler is $900. The toolkit, which also includes an editor and run-time utilities, costs an additional $900. A complete workbench with an advanced source-level debugger, menu system routines, and mainframe programming tools costs an additional $1800. Current COBOL/2 users will receive the upgrade free as part of their maintenance agreement.

OSF Seeking Shrink-Wrapped Unix Software

The key to the success of Unix and the Open Software Foundation’s Motif graphical user interface will be determined by the number of shrink-wrapped software programs that will run on all versions of Unix, said OSF president and CEO David Tory. In an interview with Microbytes Daily, his keynote speech at Exhibition ’89 recently, Tory was deliberately vague about when we can expect programs running under Motif. He said that “many developers are working on applications as we speak,” but he declined to give any numbers or an estimate as to when these products will be on the market. OSF, headquartered in Cambridge, MA, has so far issued 73 licenses for Motif, but company officials refuse to speculate on how many of those licenses will translate into Motif-compliant software packages.

Two current OSF Requests for Technology are crucial to the success of Motif and to the success of Unix in the 1990s, Tory said. One RFT is for...
Now any dBASE® user can do statistical analysis.

Introducing dBASE STATS™
for your personal computer.

dBASE® software makes your data organized and accessible. But now you can take your dBASE data a step further, using it in more meaningful ways to make your business more successful. With dBASE STATS, you can forecast sales revenue, analyze customers' purchasing habits, determine trends, and much more.

Two industry standards:
dBASE software and SPSS/PC+

Based on SPSS/PC+ software, the PC standard for statistical analysis, dBASE STATS provides all the analytical tools you need to summarize, forecast and make sound business decisions with your dBASE data. It offers you a useful set of basic and advanced statistical procedures, including frequency tables, correlation, and regressions.

dBASE STATS is easy.
dBASE STATS contains help screens, a glossary, and a menu to guide you through the program. It's easy because you use the same familiar keystrokes you use in the dBASE IV™ Control Center.

Use as a stand-alone product, or access from within dBASE software.

dBASE STATS reads/writes dBASE III PLUS™ and dBASE IV files (.dbf files) directly up to 254 fields and a virtually unlimited number of records. Uses CHARTMASTER® to create graphs. Or outputs files in formats compatible with DRAW APPLAUSE™ Symphony and Lotus 1-2-3.

See your dealer or call 1-800-234-TATE, Ext. 908 (1-800-234-8283).

Or simply return the order form below. Call now, for the power to make your dBASE data more meaningful and persuasive.

YES, TATE PUBLISHING!

Sent me _______ copies of dBASE STATS at $9.99 each today!

Check Format:

☐ $5.00 ($9.99-$29.95)
☐ $5.50 ($9.99-$29.95)

Name ____________________________

Company _________________________

Address __________________________

City __________ State __________ Zip __________

Phone ____________________________

SUBTOTAL _______________________

Sales Tax* ________________________

Shipping __________

TOTAL _______________________

Form of Payment

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Card #: ____________________________ Exp Date: ____________

Signature __________________________ Date: ____________

*Please add appropriate sales tax and allow 3-4 weeks for delivery. NO KEES, 30-DAY MONEY BACK OFFER FOR FIRST SERVICE; SEE YOUR DEALER FOR ORDER FORM. CALL 1-800-234-TATE (1-800-234-8283), Ext. 908. Call between the hours of 9 a.m. - 6 p.m. M-F Pacific Time.

Or mail this order form to: Tate Publishing, A Division of Ashton-Tate, 2004 Hamilton Avenue, Torrance, CA 90502-329

Providing productivity solutions from independent authors and developers.

Circle 24 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 25)
Finally, An input device based on your input.

Introducing

SummaSketch II.

The new SummaSketch II tablets have been created with one thing in mind—you, the people who use tablets every day. You told us what you wanted in the ultimate tablet, and we put it all into SummaSketch II.

We kept all the features that have made SummaSketch the industry standard—features that have led to more SummaSketch tablets being used today than any other brand.

You said you wanted a complete plug and play package, not a basic tablet with a list of optional extras. So we’re giving you the works—both in PC and Macintosh® SE and II versions. A 12" by 12" or 18" by 12" active area tablet; your choice of a four-button cursor and two-button stylus or 16-button cursor; utilities diskette and more. The PC version includes interface cables for the IBM® PC, PS/2, AT and compatibles, while the Macintosh version has a unique Apple® Desktop Bus interface device to connect the tablet to the computer.

When asked about the one key benefit you look for in deciding on an input device, your answer was productivity. And SummaSketch II delivers.

Unlike a mouse, our stylus gives you a more natural "pen-to-paper" feel for freehand drawing. Our 4- and 16-button cursors can be programmed to move you quickly through the most sophisticated software. For the PC market, we offer a free tablet template (US and Canada only) that puts hundreds of software commands in view... and at your fingertips. No need to memorize commands or scroll through two or three screen menus to use the functions you want.

IBM Compatible inquiries circle 276; MAC inquiries circle 277, and dealer inquiries circle 278 on Reader Service Card.

Push-button productivity.
No tablet offers more software compatibility than SummaSketch. Our tablets work with over 250 PC programs and all Macintosh SE and II software written under the Apple Software Developers guidelines.

Since we are the standard, most competitive tablets offer software compatibility by emulating Summagraphics tablets (just look it up in their manuals). In fact, in a recent article comparing IBM PC version tablets, all nine competitive tablet manufacturers emulated Summagraphics in order to provide software compatibility.

But that’s not all. Our PC version utility diskette also includes diagnostic test and reset software, an Autodesk® Device Interface™ driver, Universal Mouse Emulator™ and a Microsoft® Windows driver.

When it comes to digitizing, the one deciding factor every tablet buyer wants (and every tablet manufacturer touts) is accuracy. SummaSketch II tablets have an accuracy measurement of ± 0.015 inches. This figure is based on the average accuracy found over the entire SummaSketch II surface — not just a “sweet spot” found in the center of the tablet. And both the 4- and 16-button cursors come with an easy-to-view cross-hair sight for precise tracing.

SummaSketch II tablets also come with high proximity so you can trace from documents up to 1/2” thick. And selectable resolution of up to 1,016 lines per inch (or twice the degree of resolution needed for most graphics applications).

Add up all the benefits, then add in convenience features such as a power/proximity light, on-off switch, wedge shape design for easy use, lightweight construction for portability — and it’s easy to see why SummaSketch has been, and will continue to be, the best selling tablet in the world.

Whatever the application — CAD/CAM/CAE, business or design graphics, animation, cartography, cost estimating and more — SummaSketch is the overwhelming choice of today’s computer professionals. Simply stated, you can’t go wrong or be “second-guessed” when you choose SummaSketch, which is why more people make that buying decision than any other.

The deciding question — price. Would you pay more to get a tablet that has everything in the box, that gives you the most software compatibility, a choice of cursors and includes added productivity tools?

That’s the one decision you don’t have to make, because SummaSketch II tablets come with everything you need, all at an affordable price. And that makes our new SummaSketch II tablets the easiest buying decision you have to make.

Why not find out more about SummaSketch II today? For literature and the name of a local dealer call 1-800-888-2028, Ext. 304. For technical information call 203-881-5400.

The choice of professionals.

Price/performance leader.

Summagraphics

Every decision should be this easy.
A Bay Area company is readying a new sound and music board for IBM PCs and compatibles that will provide stereo sound, voice synthesis, voice digitization, and even a MIDI port, all for less than $200. Brown-Waghs Publishing (Los Gatos, CA) already makes a $100 board called the Game Blaster that can output stereo sound and is supported by popular games from Sierra On-Line and others. The new Killer Kard will output stereo music and digitized sounds such as animal calls, voices, and special effects. It will also digitize sounds or speech input through a microphone, using direct memory access for speed and a proprietary compression algorithm to conserve RAM. The card has a host of interfaces, including a speaker connection (with a built-in amplifier powerful enough to drive room speakers), a microphone jack with amplifier, an analog joystick connector, and a MIDI interface for keyboards or instruments. The Killer Kard should be available in October.

A new adapter from Ten X Technology (Austin, TX) is designed to let most WORM drives connect to computers through a SCSI port. The Ten X OCU adapter makes the WORM drive appear to be a normal read/write device; this makes the WORM drive much easier to install and use.

Thomson-CSF, the gigantic Paris-based producer of military electronics equipment, said it will “standardize” its defense products on Motorola’s 88000 RISC processor. Motorola also granted Thomson the rights to manufacture a militarized version of the 88000 CPU, the 88200 memory management unit, and future components in the 88000 series. Motorola says that more than 50 companies are designing products based on the 88000. One of the latest computer designers to announce a computer built upon Motorola’s RISC chip was Bolt Beranek and Newman’s Advanced Computers subsidiary, which has developed a machine using more than five hundred 88000 processors.

**Group to Start Testing 88000-Based Software**

The 88open Consortium has established a technical center (in San Jose, CA) devoted to developing binary compatibility standards for the Motorola 88000 RISC processor. The basic set of compatibility tests will be ready this month, said 88open official Roger Cady.

The 88open Consortium began operating last November; original sponsors include Sanyo/Icon, NCR, Opus Systems, and Dolphin Server (a subsidiary of Norsk Data). As part of its “software initiative,” the collective is hoping to attract developers to write programs for the 88000 RISC platform. Ryan McFarland, Quadratron Systems, Accler8 Technology, Statware, UniPress, and Olympus Software are among the companies that have said that they will develop 88000-compatible applications.

To back up its promises of binary compatibility, 88open recently demonstrated a series of public domain Unix applications running on four different 88000 platforms: Data General’s Avion, Opus Systems’ Opus 8000 board for the PC AT, a Motorola VME-based 88000 system, and the Sanyo/Icon 88000 machine. Each system was equipped with a QIC-format tape drive, and it was possible to swap the applications between the systems. The 88open compatibility standard defines a data format for floppy disks and QIC tape.

Notably, the demonstration involved only simple text-based applications and no graphics programs. While 88open’s plan for “plug and play” software applications looks promising, the big question is whether all the vendors can agree on graphics standards. The same problem applies to OSF’s goal for shrink-wrapped software. While both 88open and OSF have specified XII as the windowing standard, it is unclear what imaging model will be standard (the imaging model defines the text fonts, icons, and other graphical images that appear within the window). For example, DEC, which is a major OSF player, is continued
IBM PRESENTS
THE SOLUTION TO THAT
AGE-OLD BUSINESS
QUESTION.
"When Fosberry said a PS/2 with Micro Channel would let him juggle ten things at once and still have time to break for lunch, he meant it."

How’re you going to do it?

These days, no matter what size your company, you’ve got to be able to keep a lot of balls in the air to stay competitive.

The Genius Of Micro Channel. Which is why IBM developed the Personal System/2® with Micro Channel: Micro Channel can support multiple operating microprocessors. So you can, for example, separately manage peripherals, while freeing up the main processor to crunch numbers. A bus master can even be sending a fax while another manages traffic on a network, all with greater reliability.

Naturally, every PS/2® with Micro Channel runs DOS and OS/2®. So with OS/2 Presentation Manager®, you can do multiple tasks concur-
Currently, all with an easy-to-use graphical interface. What's more, with Micro Channel, there are no DIP switches to set, for simpler, more reliable installation. You can find and reset cards anywhere in the network—right from your desk!

The Solution Is IBM. So, to manage lots of information, jobs, hardware and software, invest in the PS/2 with Micro Channel. Contact your IBM Authorized Dealer or IBM marketing representative. For a dealer near you, call 1-800 IBM-2468, ext. 142. You'll learn there's almost nothing you can't do if you PS/2 it!
using Display PostScript as its imaging model. Other OSF members are currently either undecided on an imaging model or using the limited font set that comes with X Window.

Until a standard imaging model exists, it will be impossible to simply run applications out of the box on a variety of systems. Application developers will have to write separate versions of programs for separate imaging models. That's exactly what Frame Technology has done with its FrameMaker desktop publishing program. The company has written separate versions for Display PostScript systems, Sun's X/NeWS system, and the X Window-based imaging model from MIT. An engineer at Frame said that most of the porting time between systems involves converting the imaging model.

**User Group to Vendors: Try a Little Friendliness**

Some companies are better than others at working with the very people who provide them with their revenue—the users. According to members of the Intergalactic Users Group, those companies are Apple Computer, Acus, Borland International, Intel, and Microsoft. At the second Intergalactic Users Group Officers Conference in New York City recently, representatives from nearly 100 of the country's most active computer users groups awarded certificates of appreciation to those five companies for their efforts in working with users groups.

As for other companies in the computer industry, too many of them still need to be educated about the value of users groups, said Jerry Schneider, executive director of the Association of PC Users Groups. "They have this stereotype that we are a bunch of teenagers making copies of software," he said.

Schneider said that one study noted that more than 60 percent of future computer hardware and software sales will be to individuals and companies with fewer than 50 employees, rather than to the Fortune 500 firms that many computer companies seemingly envision as their customers. "Users groups provide the way to reach that 60 percent of future customers," Schneider said.

**Microsoft Joins SQL Tool with Excel**

Microsoft is now offering a Windows-based Structured Query Language query tool as a component of the DOS version of the Excel spreadsheet program. The Q+E (for Query and Edit) system works only with dBASE database files (DBF files). Q+E, developed by Pioneer Software (Raleigh, NC), appears as a series of additional menu choices in Excel's Data menu selection. Adding Q+E to Excel involves a simple setup procedure when you install the spreadsheet program. Q+E is also a stand-alone product that runs under Microsoft Windows and can exchange data with any Windows application.

The Q+E facility allows you to graphically query and perform relational operations on DBF-type files and bring the data into an Excel spreadsheet. For example, you could open multiple files in multiple windows and simply click on the columns needed in a relational join. Using Microsoft's Dynamic Data Exchange feature in Windows, links between Excel and the database accessed by Q+E are maintained, so the Excel spreadsheet is updated if you make changes to the database.

Programmers can also use Q+E to embed SQL query commands into Excel spreadsheet cells.

**NANOBYTES**

Roland (Los Angeles), famous for its electronic music instruments, has a new device that one company representative said is "really a 3-D plotter." Actually, the CAMM-3 is a computer-controlled miniature machining tool. You can use AutoCAD to design something in three dimensions, then attach the CAMM-3 to your computer's parallel or serial port, and clamp a block of plastic, wax, wood, aluminum, or brass in place, and the CAMM-3 will carve out your design. At $14,500 it's a little more expensive than the average PC plotter, though.

Autodesk (Sausalito, CA) has given "technology demonstrations" of a work-in-progress at the Autodesk Research Lab. "Cyberspace" uses a head-mounted display with separate LCD screens for each eye, a head-tracking device that changes the display with head movement, and a Dataglove for reaching into the display. It's not a product yet, but Autodesk insists that this is where CAD is going. The company also announced new versions of AutoCAD: One uses the Phar Lap 386 DOS extender and is supposed to be available by the end of the year and cost $3000; another is AutoCAD OS/2, which will run under Presentation Manager and is slated to be available in the fall.

**Microsoft Joins SQL Tool with Excel**

Microsoft is now offering a Windows-based Structured Query Language query tool as a component of the DOS version of the Excel spreadsheet program. The Q+E (for Query and Edit) system works only with dBASE database files (DBF files). Q+E, developed by Pioneer Software (Raleigh, NC), appears as a series of additional menu choices in Excel's Data menu selection. Adding Q+E to Excel involves a simple setup procedure when you install the spreadsheet program. Q+E is also a stand-alone product that runs under Microsoft Windows and can exchange data with any Windows application.

The Q+E facility allows you to graphically query and perform relational operations on DBF-type files and bring the data into an Excel spreadsheet. For example, you could open multiple files in multiple windows and simply click on the columns needed in a relational join. Using Microsoft's Dynamic Data Exchange feature in Windows, links between Excel and the database accessed by Q+E are maintained, so the Excel spreadsheet is updated if you make changes to the database.

Programmers can also use Q+E to embed SQL query commands into Excel spreadsheet cells.
Without Teamwork® on your PS/2,

your development teams will never shift into high gear.

Now you can speed up the performance of your entire work group with a true multi-processing development environment for OS/2. Teamwork is the first CASE toolset to support OS/2 software developers. So if you’ve been driving DOS-based CASE tools and you’re ready for workstation power, get ready to fasten your seatbelt.

The intuitive graphic user interface and the advanced multi-window, multi-tasking capabilities of Teamwork immediately improve individual and team productivity. Each developer creates, edits, and inspects multiple design views simultaneously with simple point and click operations. Teamwork fully integrates graphics and data for structured analysis, data modeling, real-time analysis, and structured design models. Rigorous support of standard methods, complete syntactical checking and balancing assure system quality.

Teamwork’s own configuration management and project status help manage and control even your largest projects. Projects can be partitioned to allow parallel development by multiple analysts and designers. The project manager controls the process by the baseline, merge, and reconcile features of Teamwork.

If you’re just getting started with CASE tools, Teamwork/PCSA is a DOS-based structured analysis tool that can also run on your PS/2. As your projects grow, Teamwork/PCSA gives you an easy migration path since it is fully compatible with Teamwork for OS/2.

Thousands of developers with applications ranging from financial to avionics already rely on the power of Teamwork. In fact, Teamwork is the world’s leading workstation-based CASE toolset.

Cadre’s hotline support, maintenance services, excellent documentation, and effective educational offerings make sure you get started right on the right track. That’s all a part of Teamwork.

Call (401) 351-CASE

If you’re ready to shift into high gear, then you’re ready for Teamwork. Anything less, just won’t meet your standards.

TEAMWORK is a registered trademark of Cadre Technologies Inc. PS/2 and OS/2 are trademarks of International Business Machines.
As your introduction to The Library of Computer and Information Sciences...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54434</td>
<td>Assembly Language with ASST</td>
<td>Charland J. Martin</td>
<td>$32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69959</td>
<td>PRACTICAL VSAM FOR TODAY'S PROGRAMMERS</td>
<td>James G. Jannett, Richard E. Green</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60395</td>
<td>MANAGING THE STRUCTURED TECHNIQUES</td>
<td>Edward Yourdon</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85624</td>
<td>USER INTERFACES &amp; C</td>
<td>David H.</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37161</td>
<td>C/C++ EXPERT SYSTEMS</td>
<td>David H.</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42044</td>
<td>Designing for Interiors for Software</td>
<td>Joseph Coleman</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32264</td>
<td>Advanced Programmer's Guide OS/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56530</td>
<td>Window X System</td>
<td>Oliver H.</td>
<td>$32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66004-2</td>
<td>Operating Systems: A Systematic View</td>
<td>William S. Davis</td>
<td>$46.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37177</td>
<td>REFERENCE MANUAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>$24.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38956-2</td>
<td>BUILDING KNOWLEDGE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>Michael A. Carret, John E. Newman, Jenny Rogers</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39984-2</td>
<td>COMPUTER GRAPHICS</td>
<td></td>
<td>$40.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42270</td>
<td>$27.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41652-2</td>
<td>$37.50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43935</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62880</td>
<td>$34.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70674</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58751-2</td>
<td>LOCAL AREA NETWORKS</td>
<td>James Mannix</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81670</td>
<td>SYSTEMS SOFTWARE TOOLS</td>
<td>Ted J. Biggerstaff</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63276-2</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60362</td>
<td>$20.33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79162-2</td>
<td>$44.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69939</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Publishers' prices shown)
4 Good Reasons to Join

1. **The Finest Books.** Of the hundreds of books submitted to us each year, only the very finest are selected and offered. Moreover, our books are always of equal quality to publishers' editions, never economy editions.

2. **Big Savings.** In addition to getting 3 books for only $1.00 each when you join, you keep saving substantially, up to 30% and occasionally even more. (For example, your total savings as a trial member—including this introductory offer—can easily be over 50%. That's like getting every other book free!)

3. **Bonus Books.** Also, you will immediately become eligible to participate in our Bonus Book Plan, with savings of 65% off the publishers' prices.

4. **Convenient Service.** At 3-4 week intervals (16 times per year), you will receive the Library of Computer and Information Sciences News, describing the Main Selection and Alternate Selections, together with a dated reply card. If you want the Main Selection, do nothing, and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no book at all, simply indicate your choice on the card and return it by the date specified. You will have at least 10 days to decide. If, because of late mail delivery of the News, you should receive a book you do not want, we guarantee return postage.

If reply card is missing, please write to The Library of Computer and Information Sciences, Dept. 7-PC3, 900 Chester Avenue, Delran, NJ 08075, for membership information and an application.
How To Write Bug-free Code

Jerry Pournelle says, "It has already saved me several hours, and I haven't had it a week. Highly recommended." (Chaos Manor, BYTE, March 1989)

"Deep bugs", the kind that show up after you deliver the program, are usually the result of logic flaws. Such bugs include redundancies, contradictions, unique conditions without specified actions, etc.

Logic Gem, a proven programmer's tool, helps you avoid these bugs in three ways:

- Catches logical errors before you code the program. Saves hours of debugging time.
- Automatically generates flawless code for the "guts" of your program... in C, BASIC, Pascal, FORTRAN, and dBASE.
- Automatically produces written documentation of your logic, which insures good communications between designer and coder. (And helps remind you of the logic from one work session to the next.)

Logic Gem works with whatever compiler you are using. The only change: with Logic Gem you catch and correct the logic bugs before you write the program.

Avoid hours and days of needless debugging time. Call 1-800-722-7853 now for details about Logic Gem. Or put Logic Gem to work for you immediately: Order a copy (it costs only $99) and use it for 90 days at our bugging time. Call 1-800-722-7853 now for details about Logic Gem.

Suggestion Box: Mac OS
"The Mac Interface: Showing Its Age" by Don Crabb (Macintosh Special Edition, June) made some very good points, particularly that the lack of genuine multitasking on the Macintosh should be an embarrassment to Apple Computer.

While I believe that some of Crabb's suggested "improvements" would be frivolous rather than functional, multitasking and a command-line interface for those who want to use it should be high on Apple's list of priorities. On the other hand, I'm not going to hold my breath waiting for these capabilities.

I use a Mac II at my office, but when I decided to buy a new machine to use at home, I selected the Amiga 2000 precisely because it offered both of those utilitarian features. Perhaps Crabb should try an Amiga.

On the matter of Apple's "look and feel" legal claims, I must take issue with the views expressed in Crabb's article. The Macintosh user interface did not originate at Apple Computer, and Apple should not be permitted to make any claims against other "similar" products based on that supposition. Xerox was the originator of the windowed mouse-and-icon environment. No doubt the original designers of that system are amused by the pretensions of Apple's lawyers.

It is a serious defect of our legal system that it permits patent and copyright claims to be awarded based on the "earliest filing date" rather than the actual date of creation. I hope Apple's spurious claim will be struck down eventually by some sensible judge who believes in the spirit of the law rather than merely the words on the page.

Gary Lee Phillips
Chicago, IL

Ackerman Function Revisited
Alf P. Steinbach (Letters, April) elegantly solved Christopher Greaves's challenge to show the value of Ackerman (5,5). Unfortunately, Steinbach's generalization about operations is wrong. He showed that the Ackerman function is a variation on $x_{op_1} y$, where $op_1$ is addition, $op_2$ is multiplication, $op_3$ is exponentiation, and $op_4$ is the next step above exponents. In other words,

$$x_{op_3} y = (((x \cdot x) \cdot x) \cdot \ldots \cdot x) \; y \text{ repetitions of } x$$

and

$$x_{op_4} y = (((x')^y)^y) \; y \text{ repetitions of } x$$

Some interesting observations arise for operations above addition (for $m$ an integer, $m > 1$):

$$x_{op_m} 1 = x$$

$$1_{op_m} x = x$$

$$2_{op_m} 2 = 4$$

$$x_{op_m} 2 = x_{op_{m-1}} x$$

I take exception to the general equation

$$x_{op_m} y = x_{op_{m-1}} (x_{op_m} (y-1))$$

which has the effect of collecting parentheses of an expansion to the right. This is true for $op_2$ and $op_3$, because the expansions are commutative. Close inspection of the concepts of "operation" and "number" leads to the conclusion that these expansions of parentheses (i.e., order of operation) must collect to the left. This leads to a different general equation for higher operations ($m > 1$):

$$x_{op_m} y = [x_{op_{m-1}} (y-1)]_{op_m} x$$

Jeremy Broner
Palo Alto, CA

---

LETTERS and Ask BYTE

---

Download demo
(213)453-7705 • 3/12/24.8,N.I

---

Circle 271 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 272)
Introducing Emerald's LANstation I.

The LANstation I, a 286 diskless workstation, delivers lightning fast performance, an ultra-small footprint, dazzling EGA video display, and compatibility with any network card or operating system at an affordable price.

Emerald has incorporated the latest technologies in every feature to eliminate the typical space, noise, heat and security problems that plague standard PCs on a network.

Design experts agree...

...that the LANstation I is the finest example in functional ergonomic design. International Design Magazine said "products like yours express the leading edge of contemporary design."

Emerald provides the best warranty program in the industry. 48-hour repair or replace, guaranteed—at no charge!

For more information on the latest in diskless workstation technology contact your Emerald Computers marketing representative at (800) 321-5711.

$2,195.
Suggested List for 12 MHz 286
Optimizing Compilers

The past few years have seen a lot of activity in the development of optimizing compilers. Unfortunately, most of these compilers are doing the wrong optimizations.

Compilers should optimize those things over which the programmer has no control, not trivialities that can easily be expressed in the source language. Examples of such useless optimization include common subexpression elimination, loop invariant removal, and loop unrolling. There is no point in developing a program to recognize situations that could benefit from these techniques because they are all common sense—any programmer other than a complete novice should automatically write code that cannot be optimized by such basic mechanical analysis.

There are many useful optimizations that should be performed that cannot easily be accomplished by simple local source code rearrangement. These include in-line expansion of functions called only once and reorganization of program routines so that functions that often call each other are closer together, so shorter call instructions can be used.

Optimization shouldn’t compensate for sloppy programming. Optimizing compilers should try to generate the best possible code for a program the way it was written and not try to analyze whether the program could have been written more efficiently. There’s no sense in developing huge, complex programs to do what can already be done simply.

James Hague
Richardson, TX

Amiga Graphics Set Right

I am writing in regard to “Variations on a Screen” by Phillip Robinson (Graphics Supplement, April).

I was offended that the IBM PC and Mac screen shots were both of professional applications, while the Amiga screen shown was that of a game. There are many professional applications on the Amiga for desktop publishing, two-dimensional and three-dimensional rendering and animation, word processing, spreadsheets, video titling, synthesizer programming and control, terminal emulation, image processing, and so forth.

Why not show the interfaces of one of these if you couldn’t use Amiga artwork?

By the way, why didn’t you mention what system produced the ray trace on the cover of the supplement? Could it have been an Amiga?

I also take issue with the statement that “Because these chips [the Amiga’s custom graphics, data movement, and audio processors] can handle video information while the main CPU is working on other tasks, the Amiga has a degree of ‘multitasking’—the ability to handle more than one job at a time.” The custom chips give the Amiga a degree of parallel multiprocessing. Multitasking is an attribute of an operating system, not of hardware. Of course, the Amiga’s operating system has more than a “degree” of multitasking, with both large- and small-grain multitasking, priorities, interrupts, message passing, and shared program libraries.

Robinson’s categorization of the possible Amiga display resolutions is incorrect. The resolutions mentioned are the nonoverscanned resolutions; for each of 320 by 200 pixels, 320 by 400 pixels, 640 by 200 pixels, and 640 by 400 pixels, continued
Now there's a battery-powered 286 with the one feature you've been waiting for.

That little package you've been expecting from us has just arrived. The new Toshiba T1600. The fastest battery-powered portable computer we've ever made.

It packs a powerful 12MHz 286 microprocessor. One full megabyte of RAM that's expandable to 5MB. Plus a fast 20MB hard disk.

Equally impressive is its 144MB 3½ inch diskette drive, detachable, backlit EGA-compatible display and two expansion slots for access to an internal modem, LANs, mainframes and much more.

But at a total weight of under 12 pounds, the T1600 is bound to spend a lot of time outside the office. Which is why we added some other important features.

Like AutoResume, which lets you restart your work wherever you finished. And space for two removable, rechargeable battery packs no larger than the palm of your hand.

All of which makes one thing about the T1600 unmistakably clear. It was definitely worth the wait.
there are corresponding overscan resolutions, nominally 352 by 262 pixels, 352 by 524 pixels, 704 by 262 pixels, and 704 by 524 pixels. These overscan resolutions are another good reason to use the Amiga in video work, because overscan is required to properly fill a video screen. Note that the Hold and Modify (HAM) mode can be used in any low-resolution mode. Note also that all these resolutions can be displayed simultaneously, through the use of multiple, scalable intuition screens.

The statement that video RAM is separate from system RAM is incorrect—at least not if Robinson is speaking of what is known on most systems as a frame buffer, the area of RAM reserved for the displayed images. In the case of the Amiga, the bit maps for graphics must be located in the lower 512K bytes (1 megabyte in newer machines) of system memory, as must audio waveforms, disk I/O buffers, and any other data to be accessed by the custom chips. There is no limitation on what else can be kept in this lower area of memory—programs, data stacks, and so forth are perfectly acceptable. In fact, while it cannot multitask more than a couple of large Amiga applications (or five to eight smaller ones), a 512K-byte Amiga is perfectly capable of running programs and displaying graphics simultaneously.

The statement that the custom chip can manipulate five bit planes is misleading. The Amiga hardware reference manual does not mention such a limitation. In fact, HAM-mode images use six bit planes, and they’re easily manipulated using a blitter and the Copper.

The statement that the custom chip can manipulate five bit planes is misleading. The statement that the custom chip can manipulate five bit planes is incorrect. The Amiga’s real strength is shown in pure graphics tasks such as games, animation, and video work. After all, what requires more realistic rendering capability—CAD and business graphics, or video painting and animation? It should be obvious that Robinson is indulging in some wishful thinking in this case.

Mark Cashman
Windsor, CT

Software Despotism

Like Ezra Shapiro (“Software Despotism: Truth and Fiction,” May), I have felt the pressure to conform to computer software that I didn’t like simply because the boss wanted everyone to standardize. Of course, the software of choice is what the boss wanted to use, not what any of

continued
As fast as products are designed, that’s about how fast you can get them from Fortron. In early 1987 we were one of the first to ship an Intel 386™ based personal computer. Now we’re ready to dazzle you with speed again: the NetSet™ 325 and NetSet™ 333 personal computers, based on Intel 386™ 25 MHz and 33 MHz microprocessors. Designed for optimum performance of CAD/CAM, UNIX, XENIX, and network server applications.

Like all our other personal computers, these come with one full year of service, free, at your site (USA). We’re that sure of the reliability. And because we manufacture the computers ourselves, right here in California, you know exactly who to call with any technical questions; and if they do need service, we can fix them fast. Speed, service, and savings. That’s Fortron.

| BASIC SYSTEM PRICES START AT:             |
| NetSet 286-12  | 386-16  | 386-20 Plus  | NetSet 386-325  | NetSet 386-333  |
| $995   | $1950  | $2400        | $3290        | $5450        |
| 512K   | 2MB    | 1MB          | 1MB          | 4MB          |

To Order Call Toll Free 1-800-821-9771

In CA 415-373-1008

Leasing Program Available
International Distributors Wanted

Faster computers sooner... from FORTRON.
Michael D. Kawalek
Corvallis, OR

Failing Memory

In November of 1988 I upgraded from an Atari 800 to a 10-12-MHz AT with 512K bytes of memory. I bought the machine from American Semiconductor of Tampa, Florida. The clock wouldn’t hold the time and date, so I returned the system and received in exchange an 8-12-MHz baby AT board with only 1 megabyte of memory available on the motherboard. (The original machine could accept up to 4 megabytes on the motherboard.)

After four more motherboard replacements—due to various failures—the company told me that I had to take back the baby AT board, like it or not. The person I contacted also told me that it’s cheaper and better to get a memory card.

I have read that memory on the motherboard is faster. Also, I can’t afford to lose an expansion slot.

I would appreciate your opinion on this situation.

Tony D. Kyritsis
Ft. Lauderdale, FL

Motherboard memory is generally faster. If the memory chips have low enough access times, the CPU can access them at up to the CPU clock rate, rather than the (usually slower) bus speed. Card-based memory could be as fast, or faster, if the motherboard memory requires a few wait states or the bus speed is cranked beyond the standard 8 MHz.

If the machine inserts wait states, don’t expect 12-MHz performance. If the bus runs faster than 8 MHz, expect compatibility problems with I/O cards built for the standard AT bus.

Perhaps most important, you have the right to get what you ordered. If your original order explicitly requested the machine with a 4-megabyte memory capacity, a vendor can’t force you to accept another product.—S. A.

Protection, Please

I have a compact-size Seagate ST-225 hard disk drive on my AT clone. I would like to install a write-protect switch or at least devise foolproof write protection in software. Is there any way to do this?

Louis Robichaud
Montreal, Quebec, Canada

The hard disk drive you refer to is connected to the standard AT disk controller through two cables. One is a 34-pin control bus that normally has connectors for two drives. The other is a smaller cable that passes raw data to or from the disk controller. The 34-pin cable handles all the command and status communications between the disk and the controller; it’s the cable I’ll focus on.

Pin 6 is a signal called WRITE GATE, which goes from the controller to the drive and tells the drive when to enable writing. Normally high, the signal goes low whenever the controller wants to write data to the drive. Pin 12 is WRITE FAULT, which goes low only when the drive cannot perform the write operation and needs to inform that controller that a catastrophic failure has occurred. One way to write-protect a drive is to prevent the WRITE GATE from getting through to the disk and simultaneously fool the controller into thinking that the write operation has failed.

You’ll want to find a spare disk cable, a double-pole, double-throw toggle switch, and a good hobby knife. Identify lines 6 and 12 in the larger 34-pin cable. Carefully split along the sides of the two lines about an inch or so somewhere between the controller side and the first drive connector. Having isolated the two lines, cut them in half, separating the drive side from the controller side. Connect the switch as shown in figure 1. If you choose to mount the switch on the back of your microcomputer, use some longer wire as necessary, but keep the cable lengths to a minimum.

Turn off the computer and exchange your modified cable for the one in the machine. Try copying files with the switch in each position. The write-protected mode will cause a "general failure" message during write-operations because of feedback from the WRITE GATE to the WRITE FAULT.—H. E.

Breaking the 32-megabyte Barrier

I have an 80286 PC clone with a 40-megabyte hard disk drive, 640K bytes of RAM, cache memory, and Vdisk. What would be a good interim solution for breaking the 640K-byte RAM and 32-megabyte disk barriers until OS/3 (or whatever they’ll call the 80386 version of OS/2) is available? When OS/3 shows up, I’ll probably buy an 80386 machine.

Kenneth L. Dunn
Olmsted Falls, OH

I’ve heard this question numerous times (see “Breaking the Barrier” in the May Ask BYTE), and the answer always depends on what you’re doing with your microcomputer.

If you need DOS, the surest way to break the 32-megabyte disk barrier is with DOS 4.0 (see “PC-DOS: Pulling Out the Stops,” June BYTE). But if you’re not tied to DOS, you can solve both memory and disk restrictions by installing Unix on your machine. The Santa Cruz Operation (400 Encinal St., P.O. Box 1900, Santa Cruz, CA 95061, (800) 626-8649) markets an 80286 Xenix. Going with Unix would allow you to upgrade to an 80386 without switching to a new operating system.—R. G.

More Fax

In the past two years, optical character recognition (OCR) boards have gone down in price and up in efficiency. But one thing that hasn’t changed much is the price of the necessary scanner.

Most fax machines have a fine mode, continued
Breakthrough $899 Offer—Now You Can Drive CD-ROM

For a limited time Compact Disk Products (CDP) is packaging the state-of-the-art NEC CD-ROM drive with Microsoft's most popular CD-ROM software:

Package A—For $899, includes Microsoft Bookshelf, a coupon to purchase both Microsoft Stat Pack and Microsoft Small Business Consultant for only $50 each, a FREE copy of CD-Play Demo and FREE Federal Express delivery.*

Package B—For $1189 also includes Microsoft Programmer's Library

YOU SAVE OVER $750!

Buy CD-ROM now! CDP sells over 200 quality CD-ROM titles for libraries, schools, legal and medical professionals, programmers, and many others. Over 25 new titles are being published each month. With IBM, NEC, and HP announcing new CD-ROM based PC's or Mini's, a CD-ROM drive is becoming as necessary as a floppy drive.

"I believe more than ever that CD-ROM products will be a major force in the expansion of the information industry." Bill Gates.

CDP is the largest specialized supplier of CD-ROM products in the U.S. Since 1987, CDP has supplied you with prompt service and expert advice...at the best prices. CDP is committed to CD-ROM and it shows. Our Unconditional Guarantee is unmatched. Our free Federal Express delivery is an industry first. Call now and tomorrow you will be driving these power CD-ROM products.

UNCONDITIONAL GUARANTEE

1) IF FOR ANY REASON you are unhappy with your purchase you may return it within 30 days for a FULL REFUND.
2) During the 90-day NEC warranty period CDP will ship replacement drives overnight.

ORDER NOW! 800-MEGABYTE (634-2298)

Fax Orders 212-737-8299 * Inquiries/Fee tech. Support 212-737-8400
DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

FREE CD-ROM: Mail in your order coupon and receive the CD-ROM Source Disk
FREE. Includes demos of many popular CD-ROM products and retails for $89.

*Federal Express delivery free for phone/fax orders within continental U.S. only.

Please send the package I've checked below:

☐ Package "A"—Complete NEC CD-ROM drive kit (internal or stand-alone) plus Bookshelf and CD-Play Demo (includes a coupon to purchase both Stat Pack/Small Business Consultant for $50 each) for only $899!

☐ Package "B"—Complete NEC CD-ROM drive kit (internal or stand-alone) plus Bookshelf, CD-Play Demo and Programmer's Library (includes a coupon to purchase both Stat Pack/Small Business Consultant for $50 each) for only $1199!

Please send the following drive configuration with my order:

☐ Stand-alone NEC CDR-77; Select ☐ PC/XT/AT/386 or ☐ Microchannel

☐ Internal NEC CDR-80PC/XT/AT/386 Only

CDP's Technical Reference Manuals covering OS/2, Windows, MS-DOS, C, MASM, etc. with 8 megabytes of source code.

Also includes FREE CD-ROM Networking software, PC Professionals need this NOW!
"Compilation speed is Lahey FORTRAN's most remarkable feature; it is unbelievably fast... Realistically, Lahey FORTRAN is the most efficient and productive FORTRAN development tool for the DOS environment..." BYTE, Nov. '87, p. 187—David W. Burleigh

People are talking about us.

"Lahey F77L is definitely for the programmer's market, with features for the casual and professional user...EDITOR'S CHOICE" PC Magazine

"It is a fantastic product." PC Australia

"This is a very good implementation of FORTRAN, better than the one I use on my minicomputer system." IEEE Software

"It should be the last FORTRAN compiler you will need to buy..." Your Computer

"Lahey F77L was by far the easiest compiler to use..." Programmer's Journal

"Compilation speed is Lahey FORTRAN's most remarkable feature; it is unbelievably fast... Realistically, Lahey FORTRAN is the most efficient and productive FORTRAN development tool for the DOS environment..." BYTE, Nov. '87, p. 187—David W. Burleigh

Contact us to discuss our products and your needs (800) 548-4778
Lahey Computer Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 6091, Incline Village, NV 89450
Tel (702) 831-2500 FAX (702) 831-8123 Tlx 9102401256

NOW!! A high speed stand alone copier for 5 1/4 and 3 1/2 inch diskettes duplicates virtually any format

When your requirements call for unattended, high speed duplication of virtually any 5 1/4 or 3 1/2 inch diskettes, Victory's Stand Alone V3200 Duplicator is what you need. The reliable, desktop design is ideal for both office and industrial use.

The V3200 features:
- Simple push-button operation
- Switchable 3 1/4 and 5 1/4 inch copy drives
- Support for most formats including IBM, Apple, Amiga, and Atari
- Copy speed up to 2500 diskettes/hour
- Batch Processing multiple jobs with different formats
- Production statistics display
- Exceptional copy quality

Top quality copying
Victory Duplicators actually improve the quality of copies during duplication. The V3200 validates the integrity of each master disk and verifies copies hit for hit to ensure quality. The system automatically sorts copied disks into an accept or reject output carton.

Do-it-yourself service
Victory systems have built-in diagnostics to test and maintain the system. A preventive maintenance indicator alerts you at regular intervals to check drive alignment and clean drive heads using utilities included with the system.

The modular design of the V200 and Victory's overnight shipment of replacement parts let's you service the system at your location, avoiding costly offsite repair and downtime. Victory stands behind the V200 with a four month warranty.

Call (800) 421-0102.
And ask about Victory's family of affordable Autoloaders.

Model 100 Goes to School
Some years ago I purchased a Tandy 100 laptop. Now I want to use it as an electronic notebook for college. How do I dump my files from it to my IBM clone (a 12-MHz 80286 machine)?
—Arthur L. Peasall

I believe you're describing the fax-machine-on-a-board technology, which has progressed rapidly in the past year. Products of this type can now be had for about $400 or so. It would be a simple matter to do a fax call up the microcomputer with the fax board and transmit the digitized document to the microcomputer. What's missing then is the software to feed the received fax to the OCR board. A few hundred dollars will get you the necessary file-conversion software and drivers. Contact the manufacturer of the OCR board you'd like to use.

With scanners now down to $1000, it might be easier just to buy a fax machine after all. If you've just spent thousands on a good OCR board, you'll have to spend $400 or more for a fax card and a few hundred more on software.

Another approach to your problem is to turn to the class of fax machines that incorporate storage and serial connections for computers. They were made specifically to work in the way that you've described. You connect the output of the fax machine directly to your computer. When you feed in the document, the fax acts like a scanner, sending the digitized document to the microcomputer. Fax management software can send this to an OCR board or software product, convert it to a graphic for desktop publishing, and so on. Fax machines with this capability are available from Canon and other manufacturers. There is commercially available software that does all the necessary routing and conversions. FaxMate from Bright Ideas (87A Ocean St., South Portland, ME 04106, (207) 767-6031) performs all these functions, as well as using the fax as a modem and a printer.

—H. E.
Here's How We Protect Your Software And Profits Better.

Because our key-interrogation routines are encrypted, and our hardware is custom-wired to distinguish each of our clients' keys, our clients have the highest degree of security available.

Unlike other manufacturers, our routines assume responsibility for all hardware, software and timing issues. And what this means is that your engineering time and money won't be wasted reinventing protection schemes.

We offer two high security products for copy control: the KEY and the MEMORY KEY. Our protection devices can also be used for serialization techniques, software leasing, modular software management, creative revenue demo control and a path for future upgrades.

The information stored in the MEMORY KEY can conveniently reprogrammed by your application software for all hardware, software and timing issues.

All our products attach conveniently to the printer port, are transparent and allow for unlimited back up copies.

For serious software protection, call now. And start protecting your profits. Hands down, we're better.

MICROPHAR MARKETING, INC. 1-800-843-0413 Se Habla Espanol

In Europe: Microphar, 42, Ave. Sainte Foy 92200, Neuilly Sur Seine France
Tel: 33-1-47-38-21-21 Fax: 33-1-46-24-76-91. Call to obtain distributor addresses in: Belgium, Ireland, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland, U.K. & W. Germany.

In the Americas and the Pacific: ProTech, 9600 J Southern Pines Blvd. Charlotte, NC 28217
Tel: 704-523-9500 Fax: 704-523-7651 Hours: Mon-Thurs: 8:30-7:00 ET, Fri: 8:30-5:30 ET
FOR A DEMONSTRATION PACKAGE OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, PLEASE WRITE OR CALL.
You have fine taste in computers—the Model 100's light weight and good battery life make it an excellent choice for taking notes (I own a Model 100 myself).

The Model 100 has a standard RS-232C serial port that supports all the expected speeds up to 19.2 kilobits per second. To connect it to an AT clone, you'll need a cable that looks like what I've shown in figure 2.

Find some telecommunications software for your AT that can handle ASCII file transfers with XON/XOFF handshaking. Almost anything will do. Connect the cable and set the AT to full-duplex, 2400 bps, no parity, 8 data bits, and 1 stop bit. From the Model 100 main menu, move the cursor to TELCOM and press Return. Press F3 for STAT(us). For 2400 bps, the status setting is 68N1E. Press F4 for TERM. Type a few characters on the Model 100; you should see them appear on the AT. Test the setup on the AT, too.

When you're ready to transfer a file from the Model 100 to the AT, start the software on the AT side, “receiving” or “downloading” an ASCII file. On the Model 100, press F3 (Up). Enter the filename and press Return. After the file is transferred, stop the AT's receive operation. The file you receive on the AT will still be formatted for the Model 100. Paragraphs are represented as one long line with a carriage return at the end.

Depending on your word processor, you may need software to convert the carriage return character to a carriage return/linefeed pair.

To send a file to the Model 100, set the AT to “send” or “upload” a file. If possible, make sure that the AT strips off linefeed characters. Press F2 (Down) on the Model 100 to start the transfer. Enter a filename and press Return, and then start the receiving process on the AT. You may want to try other transmission speeds; check your Model 100's documentation for changing the data transfer rates.

A less-technical means of saving files on the AT is a product called Disk+ from Personal Computer Support Group (4540 Beltway Dr., Dallas, TX 75244; (214) 404-4008). Disk+ is a ROM chip that fits in the Model 100 and a disk that you load on your AT. You connect the cabling between the computers and run both software packages. You simply position the cursor over the file you want to transfer, and Disk+ automatically sets the data transfer rates and transfers the file.

You'll still need to do some simple file conversions to use the file in your AT's word processor. Personal Computer Support Group will even sell you the cable if you don't want to make it yourself.

By the way, if the keyboard noise bothers your fellow classmates, gently pry off the keytops and place small orthodontic rubber bands around the keyswitch posts. This cuts down on the noise. —H. E. continued
Introducing New SmartWare II

- Spreadsheet
- Database
- Word Processor
- Communications

Display your graphics in black and white, or color, using multiple fonts. And with background recalculation, you can continue to work while SmartWareII recalculates your worksheet.

SmartWareII lets you design and enhance customized reports using 64 combinations of fonts, sizes, colors, and styles.

SmartWareII is the newest product in the line of Information Management Software from Informix.

The easy-to-use report generator is built-in, and allows you to combine over 100 separate data files into one report. SmartWareII lets you customize each report using over 250 different fonts.

The Ultimate Form of Self-Expression. It's so simple, it's brilliant. Imagine having the power of a Word Processor, Spreadsheet, Database, and Communications — all in one package. Envision the amazing ability to leap back and forth between each application, gathering presentation-ready information, and creating the perfect business document. Suddenly, new ideas start coming to mind. You're thinking, this is the edge I need to succeed. I'm not going to look like everyone else anymore. I'm going to look smarter.

For your upgrade information or free demo disk, and the name of your nearest authorized SmartWare dealer, call 1-800-331-1763, ext 1000. (In Canada call 1-416-566-7024.)

Circle 137 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 138)
What's in a Word?
I am interested in the structure of .EXE program files. By reading explanations about the .EXE header layout in various books on DOS, I have come to understand all but one item, the word checksum at byte offsets 12–13 hexadecimal. I have experimented with it by plugging in a variety of arbitrary values in a couple of .EXE-format programs, but the programs have always loaded and run with no problems.

How is this value calculated, and how is it used when the program is loaded and running?
Ronald Rowley
Laurel, MD

The item you describe is the one's complement checksum of all the words in the .EXE file. This item is calculated by LINK (as LINK is creating the .EXE file), such that if you add together all the words of the .EXE file, the result (ignoring carries) is hexadecimal FFFF. The idea was that when you went to execute an .EXE file, DOS would calculate the file's checksum and refuse to run the program if the result was anything other than FFFF (indicating a possible corrupt file). To date, I haven't found a version of MSDOS that pays heed to the checksum. It appears that you haven't, either. —R.G.

Multiple Monitors
I have an XT clone, a monochrome monitor, and a TV monitor. I also have an IBM monochrome card, a color graphics card, and a Hercules-compatible graphics card. Right now, I have the monochrome card and the color graphics card in the machine. I can output text on the monochrome monitor, but not graphics.

I'd like to do graphics on the monochrome monitor and play games on the TV monitor. I plan to replace the monochrome card with the Hercules graphics card, but a friend said that this would break my motherboard (two graphics cards can't be placed in the same motherboard). Can I output graphics to the monochrome card and play games on the color monitor?

Daniel Fu
Austin, TX

It is possible to combine Hercules and CGA graphics adapters in the same machine, but there are a few qualifications. First, you need an IBM CGA card or clone with composite output. This will let you connect your CGA card to the TV for the price of an RF modulator. Second, you'll need to configure your Hercules clone to run in half mode, so that it will be able to share the display segment with the CGA card. Most applications written for the Hercules graphics card require full mode, so you may have trouble with off-the-shelf software. One last caution: The composite output from the CGA card may be suitable for games only. —S.A.
Unix Multitasking

Dear Jerry,

Your latest endeavors in Unix have caught my attention. I work in MS-DOS, the Mac operating system, and Unix, and I prefer Unix more each day. I'm afraid that your statement about Unix not doing multitasking is 100 percent wrong. The real problem is that the non-network version of Q&A Write was not designed to work in a true multitasking environment. It was designed to work in a single-user environment, and when it finds another copy of itself running, it assumes that you are trying to violate your copyright.

DESQview gets around this not by actively multitasking but by using an automated fast context-switching scheme. It's probably just a simple round-robin system without dynamic load balancing or any other optimization. Since you just have a context switch and only one active process at a time, Q&A cannot tell that it has been loaded more than once.

In Unix, multiple processes know who their user is, but Q&A isn't aware that the user of one process is the user of the other process, because it doesn't bother to check. You see, Unix processes are not special cases for certain situations; they are generalized and carry enough information to allow them to identify themselves, their owner, their environment, and more.

I applaud your looking into Unix, and I think that since we now have microcomputers powerful enough to support Unix properly, we will see more powerful applications. With you pointing to trouble spots in Unix, we may see a new level of refinement and performance for users.

I needed space for a digitizing tablet rather than a mouse, but the principle is the same, was to buy a pair of keyboard drawer slides. These are full-extension slides like those on file drawers, but they have hanger brackets to screw onto the bottom of a table. They provide a drop of about 3 inches, which gives you a keyboard height of 26 inches or more under a standard 29-inch table. All you need then is a piece of %-inch plywood—whatever size you want—and you're home free. My slides are made by Knape & Vogt (Model #8100). The 14-inch size (the smallest) is about right for a keyboard, and a pair costs $12.05. I hope this helps.

—Jerry

Under-the-Desktop Keyboard

Dear Jerry,

The usual low-budget recourse to lack of work space is to get a Flush door and set it across a couple of sawhorses or small bookcases (and in cases of absolute necessity, cinder blocks), but usually either the keyboard or the table is at the wrong height. Enter the keyboard drawer, but, as you once remarked, these are not made long enough (or perhaps deep enough) for a mouse beside the keyboard.

My solution to this problem (actually, I needed space for a digitizing tablet rather than a mouse, but the principle is the same) was to buy a pair of keyboard drawer slides. These are full-extension slides like those on file drawers, but they have hanger brackets to screw onto the bottom of a table. They provide a drop of about 3 inches, which gives you a keyboard height of 26 inches or more under a standard 29-inch table. All you need then is a piece of %-inch plywood—whatever size you want—and you're home free. My slides are made by Knape & Vogt (Model #8100). The 14-inch size (the smallest) is about right for a keyboard, and a pair costs $12.05. I hope this helps.

—Jerry

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. He can be reached c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, or on BIX as "jerryp."
On another subject, I have recently converted most of my computing operations from CP/M (and HDOS) to MSDOS, and I miss some of the nice touches that I used to be able to write into the programs I used. So I'm looking for a disassembler that will let me do some customizing—particularly on dedicated application programs like AutoYACHT, which I use to fair up the lines of new designs. I have seen a program called The Sourcer reviewed with pretty favorable comments. Do you have any experience with it? Or do you know another, preferably reasonably priced, program?

Michael Porter
Chebeague Island, ME

That's a great idea. My present computer table is large enough and has a mouse platform, but the whole thing is 48 inches wide, which is larger than I like.

I'm contemplating rearranging the office—we're doing a CAD plan first, using Generic CAD (although we have AutoCAD, which is superb, I thought I'd try it with something more affordable for readers). I should have thought there would be hardware to let you do that, but somehow the idea hadn't sunk in. Thanks.

I've heard reasonable things about The Sourcer, but I have not used it. I fear I haven't disassembled a program for at least five years. Sigh. There's no better way to really learn what's going on.

—Jerry

Not Seeing Red
Dear Jerry,

I have a Zenith FTM display, model ZCM-1490, and I have experienced intermittent problems with the red gun. When I come to work in the morning and turn on my computer, there's about a 50 percent chance of no red for 15 minutes or so until the monitor warms up. I verified that the problem was in the monitor by putting a second monitor (a multisync type) on my desk and swapping the video cables (I have rewired the cable on my FTM to be the same 9-pin connector as the multisync). Lately, the red has also disappeared a few times in the afternoon. Unfortunately, intermittent problems don't tend to show up when you bring the item in for service, so I have resigned myself to occasionally lacking red until the problem worsens.

That's not the only problem I've had. When I got my first FTM, I showed it to some people in the office a couple of times. Then, after the accumulated "on" time was about 20 minutes, it got really bright and out of focus for a little while, and then it went blank. A trustworthy co-worker suggested the high-voltage section as the culprit. The local Heath/Zenith dealers swapped it for free with the one they had, which is the one that is now having the red problem. I'm lucky that those first 20 minutes of demos were done on a PS/2 VGA before I rewired the cable.

Despite these problems, I am enthralled with the image quality of the FTM. I am using it with the Pepper SGT board from Number Nine Computer Corp. While this board may be a bit pricey for most people ($1995), devoted programmers may find it worthwhile. It contains two graphics coprocessors; the Intel 82786 provides hardware windowing support and "canned" graphics functions, and the TI 34010 provides programmable graphics functions. This is the only display board I know of that provides this absolutely essential combination of functions. Hardware windowing means that different regions on the screen have their own pointers to bit maps, so independent smooth scrolling of each region can be accomplished by changing pointers rather than moving huge amounts of data. Programmable graphics functions are needed because it is impossible for the chip designers to think of all the graphics algorithms that you will need.

There is not much off-the-shelf software that can really take advantage of this board, other than AutoCAD and Lotus 1-2-3 with customized drivers. I suspect that Windows and Presentation Manager currently treat the screen as one big bit map rather than allow the graphics driver to maintain separate bit maps for each window; if this is true, I hope things will evolve.

The connector on the Pepper SGT board is a DE9 (common 9-pin) type. At the time I purchased the Zenith FTM, I wanted to make an adapter but could not find a female DE15 connector (15 pins in the space of 9) to mate with its video cable. Therefore, I cut off the FTM's factory DE15 and replaced it with a DA15 (normal 15-pin) and then used an adapter cable to get down to 9 pins. However, now Radio Shack sells male and female DE15 connectors.

Kevin C. Scott
Rochester, NY

Like you, I've had problems with the FTM, but the darned thing is so glorious—glare-free, under horrible lighting conditions—that it doesn't matter. It's wonderful.

It's also the only American-made monitor on the market, to the best of my knowledge.

Thanks for the tip. I've had a horrible problem finding proper cables. Nowadays I call the folks at Candy Cable of San Diego and let them worry about making the darned things up. They do it for not a lot more than I could do it myself, and theirs are much neater.—Jerry

Subscription Problems?
We want to help!

If you have a problem with your BYTE subscription, write us with the details. We'll do our best to set it right. But we must have the name, address, and zip of the subscription (new and old address, if it's a change of address). If the problem involves a payment, be sure to include copies of the credit card statement, or front and back of cancelled checks. Include a "business hours" phone number if possible.

BYTE
Subscriber Service, P.O. Box 555, Hightstown, NJ 08520

48 BYTE • SEPTEMBER 1989
You’ve spent the best years of your life searching for it.
You've analyzed, experimented, pondered, probably discovered the
crutinized, investigated, dissected, and finally the eternal truth.
You already know about the HP LaserJet printer's razor-sharp text, saturated black tones and large selection of scalable typefaces. They've made LaserJet the most popular laser printer in history. But we felt our equally fine graphics capability went unappreciated. So we commissioned this portrait of an old friend who moved to L.A. Notice her smooth curves, subtle gray shades and highly defined features. There's a LaserJet to meet everyone's needs. Whether you need larger paper volume, duplexing or envelope feeding. So when it really counts, better do it on a LaserJet. The original, and still the best.

Pretty pictures, aren't they? Actually, the black and white images, right down to the brush strokes on Mona Lisa's hands, come unretouched from the HP ScanJet Plus scanner. It's the first affordable 8-bit scanner to bring photographic quality to your desktop. At only $2190, ScanJet Plus provides the top image processing in its class. With 356 gray shades. Over 100 contrast settings. Even the widest range of scaling, from 4 to 200% in 1% increments.

And ScanJet Plus reads both bound and loose-leaf documents as well as it scans images. Just plug it into your IBM AT-compatible, PS/2 or Macintosh computer and experience the finest desktop reproduction available. A woman like Lisa deserves no less.
Poor Leonardo. He didn’t anticipate the HP PaintJet color printer with its thousands of brilliant colors. Now anyone with $1395 * (add $125 for a Macintosh interface) can produce a masterpiece of fine art. Or a masterpiece of business. Because the PaintJet works with nearly all of your favorite text and graphics software packages. On both IBM-compatible and Macintosh computers. So whether you’re making a presentation or sharing your vision with the world, you can’t beat the PaintJet. It’s what artists are starving for.

PAINTJET

Why settle for dot matrix when you can have laser quality? The HP DeskJet PLUS printer prints at 300 DPI, thanks to its advanced inkjet technology. Think of it, laser-quality text and graphics for only $995.* Apple users can get the same high quality on their desktops with the HP DeskWriter printer designed specifically for the Macintosh; it’s only $1195. * No more bulky dot matrix. No more jackhammer noise. No more of that connect-the-dots look that keeps your reports from being taken as seriously as they should be.

DeskJet PLUS works with the most popular software and with any IBM-compatible PC. So take a look at DeskJet PLUS. It may not be a laser printer but you don’t have to tell.

DESKJET

ewlett
ackard

* Suggested U.S. list price.
Send us your most creative output*
and you could win something
to smile about.

Announcing Hewlett-Packard's
"Looks Are Everything
Sweepstakes:"
Here's a challenge that can
really put a smile on your face.
Send us an original printed
sample (no mechanical repro­
ductions, please) of your most
creative computer output—
business graphics, design work,
whatever—and you could win
a complete Hewlett-Packard
system or other valuable
Hewlett-Packard prizes.*

Show us your genius. We know
you've got a computer-generated
masterpiece—something you
created for your boss, your own
company, or even just for the
fun of it. Send it to us, along
with the attached entry form,
and you will be entered into a
random drawing.

See official rules on back of
entry card for complete details.

To receive another insert
and official entry form, prod­
uct literature or the name
of your nearest authorized
Hewlett-Packard dealer, call:
1-800-752-0900, Ext. 712H.
One entry form per request.
While supplies last. Entry form
request must be made no later
than September 30, 1989.

There is a better way.

*In lieu of sending computer output, you may send completed sweepstakes entry form only (name, address, and phone # required).
**First Prize: the Hewlett-Packard system, which will include one of each of the following: Vectra A4, 20 PPC LaserJet Series II printer, Photoshop color printer, DeskJet
PLUS printer, ScanJet Plus scanner, and Graphics Gallery Collection software package (includes Drawing Gallery and Charting Gallery) - 8 Second Prizes: one per winner
from among eight randomly selected Hewlett-Packard peripheral products: two LaserJet Series II printers, two ScanJet Plus scanners, two Photoshop color printers, two Desk
Jet PLUS printers - 50 Third Prizes: one Hewlett-Packard Graphics Gallery Collection software package (includes Drawing Gallery and Charting Gallery) per winner.
A 20-megabyte Laptop That Won't Weigh You Down

Even when configured with its rechargeable battery and an optional Prairie-Tek 2½-inch hard disk drive, the GridLite XL (extra light) weighs only 9½ pounds.

One reason it's so light is the compact hard disk drive. Another reason is the smaller and lighter battery afforded by the low power consumption of the Prairie-Tek drive and the LCD. Battery power lasts 3 to 4 hours.

The GridLite XL is based on an 8-MHz 80C86 CMOS CPU. A standard configuration includes 128K bytes of RAM (upgradable to 1 megabyte), a 1.44-megabyte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, and video (CGA, 9-pin), serial, and parallel ports. Options include the 20-megabyte hard disk drive (which replaces the floppy disk drive), an 8087 math coprocessor, and a 2400-bps internal modem.


Dynabook Introduces Modular Notebook

A notebook-size computer called the Dynabook 286 has a modular design. There's a processor/keyboard/disk unit, a display unit, an optional battery, and an optional "docking station" for quick attachment to printers or other peripherals.

The processor unit is based around a 16-MHz Harris 80C286 (with an optional 12-MHz 80287 math coprocessor). It includes 1 megabyte of one-wait-state, 100-ns RAM (expandable to 4 megabytes) and a full-size keyboard. A 1.44-megabyte 3½-inch floppy disk drive is standard, and built-in 20-megabyte or 40-megabyte hard disk drives can be ordered.

The detachable blue-tinted display, only ¾-inch thick, uses electroluminescent backlit twist LCD technology and measures 11 inches diagonally.

For power, the Dynabook 286 uses either an unusual dry lead acid battery, which has the same dimensions as the computer and is only ½-inch thick, or a lightweight but bulky AC power adapter. The 2- to 4-hour battery does not need to be "deep charged"; instead, it can be topped off like a gas tank. It also weighs 5 pounds, bringing the full weight for a mobile version of the Dynabook to more than 14 pounds (not including the hard disk drive). The company says the AC adapter includes built-in surge suppression.

The 2-pound docking station snaps onto the back of the computer with two big latches. On the back are a parallel port, two serial ports, and ports for an external keyboard, mouse, VGA monitor, and AT expansion bus.


SEND US YOUR NEW PRODUCT RELEASE

We'd like to consider your product for publication. Send us full information, including price, ship date, and an address and telephone number where readers can get further information. Send to New Products Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Information contained in these items is based on manufacturers' written statements and/or telephone interviews with BYTE reporters. BYTE has not formally reviewed each product mentioned. These items, along with additional new product announcements, are posted regularly on BIX in the microprods.sw and microprods.hw conferences.
A 16-inch NuBus Monitor for Tall Applications

The TX SE/30 16-inch color monitor for the Mac SE/30 features the standard 1024-pixel width, but the display is significantly taller than normal, at 808 pixels. Resolution is 76 dpi, the refresh rate is 72 Hz, and dot pitch is 0.31 mm.

The included NuBus video controller features a 32-bit data path and a full megabyte of dedicated video memory, enough to display up to 256 colors. It operates at either 1 or 8 bits per pixel. Software included with the monitor lets you adjust brightness and contrast, and it automatically dims the display to a preset level.

Outside dimensions are 19 by 19 by 21 inches, and it weighs 86 pounds.

Price: $4495.
Contact: E-Machines, Inc., 9305 Southwest Gemini Dr., Beaverton, OR 97005, (503) 646-6699.
Inquiry 1120.

Tape Backup Runs off Floppy Disk Drive Controller

The Excel 40AT and Excel II 40fi are 40-megabyte cartridge-based tape backup systems that operate off your computer's floppy disk drive controller.

Both the 40AT, for AT-based systems, and the II 40fi, for most PS/2-based systems, fit in the open half-height floppy disk drive slot and back up data onto DC 2000 minicartridges. Data backup speed is rated at up to 3.8 megabytes per minute. Both subsystems use the QIC-40 recording format.

The subsystems also feature background formatting, which lets you run applications during tape formatting, and 100-inch-per-second fast forward, seek, and rewind.

Price: 40AT, $499; II 40fi, $549.
Contact: Everex Systems, Inc., 48431 Milmont Dr., Fremont, CA 94538, (415) 498-1111.
Inquiry 1119.

Output Technology Speeds Up Dot Matrix

Output Technology's Model 2132 printer is an affordable alternative to today's laser printers, if blistering speed is of utmost importance.

High-speed draft mode is rated at 350 lines per minute, the company says, based on impact tri-matrix technology. You get three 9-wire print heads and four print modes: high-speed draft, draft, correspondence quality, and near-letter quality (two-pass printing).

The following printer emulations are included: Epson FX-286E, IBM Proprinter XL, and Printronix P6000.

The buffer size is 8K or 512 bytes, user-selectable. And you can get the 2132 to print in several additional print styles, like bold and superscript.

The 2132 weighs 70 pounds and measures 27 by 11 by 20 inches. Paper handling for forms and fault detection are included. Options include twin-axial and coaxial interface cards for networking.

Price: $3995.
Contact: Output Technology Corp., East 9922 Montgomery, Spokane, WA 99206, (509) 926-3855.
Inquiry 1121.

Experience the Resolution

By increasing video amplifier bandwidth and scan frequencies, and by using a custom controller, Flanders Research has produced a 3300- to 2560-pixel monochrome monitor that's priced about the same as its 1024- by 768-pixel brethren.

Designed for high-precision CAD, desktop publishing, and other demanding applications, it's of the 300-dpi non-interlaced variety with a 10-inch monitor has a video amplifier bandwidth of 750 MHz and a horizontal scan frequency of 210 kHz, the company claims. That compares to standard video amplifier bandwidths on other high-resolution monitors of 100 or 150 MHz. Standard horizontal scan frequencies for VGA monitors are 31.5 kHz and are 35.5 kHz for monitors adhering to the 8514/A specifications.

The high resolution is also the result of a new CRT concept, which involves mounting a high-precision electron gun to a glass bulb, Hughes Aircraft says. Hughes Aircraft also contributed a new paper-white phosphor that's optimized to produce a flicker-free display. In cooperation with Discom, Flanders developed a yoke capable of handling more than 15 A of deflection current at the horizontal scan frequency of 210 kHz.

The custom controller will emulate EGA, which also makes it compatible with Hercules, Flanders says. But there won't be initial support for VGA or 8514/A standards.

You'll need to purchase your operating system (DOS) and your graphics environment (Microsoft Windows or GEM Ventura) separately. Flanders' first video controllers fit inside the monitor.

OEMs are developing proprietary controllers for both the IBM PC and Macintosh markets, the company says. Flanders also plans to release a SCSI-based controller and DOS-based software in October.

Price: $3490; 19-inch, $4490; controller, $3000 to $3500; total 19-inch system, under $7000.
Contact: Flanders Research, Inc., 88 Bartley Sq., Suite C-6, Flanders, NJ 07836, (201) 584-0116.
Inquiry 1118.

continued
After centuries of practice, mankind perfects engineering calculations: MathCAD.

Announcing MathCAD 2.5: The Dawn of a New Age.

What the historians will call it, only time will tell.
Perhaps the Century of Speed, or the Era of Ease. But whatever the name, this is the age of MathCAD 2.5, the only math package that looks and works the way you think.

MathCAD is far and away the best-selling math package in the world. Because it lets you perform engineering and scientific calculations in a way that's faster, more natural and less error-prone than the way you're doing them now—whether you're using a scratchpad, calculator, spreadsheet or program that you wrote yourself.

And now we've made the best even better. MathCAD 2.5 is a dramatically improved version that includes three-dimensional plotting, enhanced numerical analysis, and the ability to import HPGL files from most popular CAD programs, including AutoCAD.* And now you can print on PostScript* compatible printers.

And like before, MathCAD's live document interface* lets you enter equations anywhere on the screen, add text to support your work, and graph the results. Then print your analysis in presentation-quality documents.

It has over 120 commonly used functions built right in, for handling equations and formulas, as well as exponentials, differentials, cubic splines, FFTs and matrices.

No matter what kind of math you do, MathCAD 2.5 has a solution for you. In fact, it's used by over 50,000 engineers and scientists, including electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineers, physicists, biologists, and economists.

But don't take our word for it; just ask the experts. PC Magazine recently described MathCAD as "everything you have ever dreamed of in a mathematical toolbox."

And for Macintosh® users, we present MathCAD 2.0, rewritten to take full advantage of the Macintosh interface. Entering operators and Greek letters into equations is pure simplicity!

Look for MathCAD 2.5 at your local software dealer, or give us a call. For more information, a free demo disk, or upgrade information,* dial 1-800-MATHCAD (in MA, 617-577-1017).

*If you purchased MathCAD 2.0 between 5/1/89 and 6/16/89, you can get a FREE upgrade to version 2.5 (otherwise, the upgrade cost is $99.00 until June 30, 1989; afterwards, the cost will be $149.00).

MathCAD®
MathSoft, Inc. One Kendall Square, Cambridge, MA 02139

Available for IBM® compatibles and Macintosh computers. TM and ® signify manufacturer's trademark or manufacturer's registered trademark respectively.

Circle 175 on Reader Service Card
**MFLOPS at RISC**

The PL1250 32-bit Floating-Point Array Processor from Eighteen Eight Laboratories will give you 12.5 million floating-point operations per second, 50 percent more than the company's previous version.

The PL1250 also comes with software that will manage up to eight PL processors in a single system, which provides a capacity of 100 MFLOPS, Eighteen Eight claims.

Key to the board's performance is a 16-bit RISC processor. It has 21 16-bit registers and completes nearly all instructions in a single 160-ns cycle time. And because DRAM memory can't support the memory-access rates required by the RISC chip, each board has 60K bytes of on-board static memory.

To best use the board's parallel-processing capabilities, Eighteen Eight includes support software in the basic package. You write a FORTRAN, C, or Pascal control program that calls fundamental library routines supplied by the PL processor.

The library comprises 473 routines that perform logical and arithmetic operations on arrays, vectors, and matrices in PL memory. Typical control programs first transfer data to PL memory, make calls to operate on the data in PL memory, and finally transfer results to the host system for display or storage.

You can run the PL1250 on XT's, AT's, and compatibles through an 8-bit bus slot.

**Voice Processing Takes Two Steps**

In separate developments, two companies recently introduced speaker-independent speech-recognition systems for personal computers. Voice Processing contributed an intelligent board that doesn't need to be taught and lets your AT hear better, even over noisy telephone lines. Meanwhile, Scott Instruments introduced a low-priced traditional system that can theoretically recognize 160 different words.

Voice Processing's VPC 1000 is a board for your IBM PC AT that works with your telephone to recognize up to 13 spoken words. And unlike most voice-recognition systems, the VPC 1000 doesn't need hours of programming with live voice samples. It works even if the words are spoken without pause over noisy telecommunications lines. Voice Processing claims that the VPC 1000 can recognize "all American English dialects by adult speakers."

The board comes with an 80386, 1 megabyte of memory, the TMS320C25 signal processor chip, and speech-recognition software. It installs in a single slot and has a standard RJ-11C connector.

It recognizes "yes," "no," and the words for the first 10 digits in our decimal system, including "oh" and "zero."

**Audio F/X Creates Sound Effects**

The Audio F/X is an 8-bit audio board for your XT or AT that inexpensively combines music, MIDI, and digital recording and playback.

Using special software drivers, you can create sound effects such as ocean waves, jet engines, footsteps, and almost anything imaginable, Forte claims. Or you can create music in stereo and teach the fundamentals of music theory, including pitch differentiation, note recognition, and attack, decay, sustain, and release.

You can play up to six voices simultaneously and support digital recording and playback at sampling rates greater than 40 kHz. On-board amplifiers let you cable directly to stereo speakers.

Included with the board are three software packages. Sonata is a music software editor that helps you create and edit musical scores using as many as six independent instruments.

Sound Editor is a digital editor for direct manipulation of sound waveforms. Syncom is an interpretive language that lets you experiment directly with sound effects.

**WHAT'S NEW**

**HARDWARE • ADD-INS**

---

The PL1250 can provide one 100 MFLOPS for every XT.

---

Contact: Voice Processing Corp., One Main St., Cambridge, MA 02142, (617) 494-0100.

*Inquiry 1123.*

The need for sophisticated voice-recognition systems in both training and telephone applications spawned Scott's SIR Model 20 voice-recognition board.

It's a full-length 16-bit card with a TMS320C25 running at 40 MHz, an application-development software package, a microphone head-set, and a reference manual.

Recognition speed is rated at 95 ms if it's loaded with a 40-word vocabulary. A 64,000-word vocabulary (including samples from all the dialects it needs to recognize) can be accessed in 120 ns, according to Scott.

There is, however, quite a long and steep learning curve to use this board. The company says it will take one person about two weeks to organize voice samples from 50 people. If organized correctly and with enough different samples, the accuracy rate can approach 95 percent, the company says.

**Inquiry 1123.**

---

Contact: Scott Instruments Corp., 1111 Willow Springs Dr., Denton, TX 76205, (817) 387-9514.

*Inquiry 1124.*

---

Contact: Eighteen Eight Laboratories, 771 Gage Dr., San Diego, CA 92106, (619) 224-2158.

*Inquiry 1129.*

---

Price: $2695.

Contact: Eighteen Eight Laboratories, 771 Gage Dr., San Diego, CA 92106, (619) 224-2158.

*Inquiry 1129.*
If You Want To Talk Fast DBMS
Call 1-800-db_RAIMA
And Start Screaming

You’ll be screaming, all right. db_VISTA III from Raima Corporation combines the flexibility of a relational DBMS and the lightning speed of the network database model.

C db_VISTA III is written for C Programmers.
Source code available. The interactive database utilities and outstanding documentation make db_VISTA III easy to learn. All applications are portable to VMS, UNIX, OS/2, MS-DOS, even Macintosh. No royalties.

db_VISTA III is Fast. Using benchmarks originated at PC Tech Journal Laboratories, db_VISTA III measured 3 to 12 times faster than the average relational database! Call us and we’ll send you the results.

Relational and Network Model Technology for Programming Flexibility. Retrieve a record fast using the relational keyed access method and all related records can be immediately available using the network model. You decide how to combine these for best application performance.

SQL Support with SQL-based db_QUERY, db_VISTA III’s relational query and report writer.

db_VISTA Puts You in Some Fast Company. Thousands of C programmers in over 50 countries worldwide use db_VISTA III, including APPLE, ARCO, AT&T, EDS, Federal Express, Hewlett-Packard, IBM, NASA...

Don’t wait. Call Raima for more information about how you can build applications that are screaming-fast!

Call 1-800-db_RAIMA
(That’s 1-800-327-2462)

### db_VISTA III Database Development System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>db_VISTA III High Performance DBMS:</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single and Multiple User available</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relational B-tree Indexing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Database Model</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple database access</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Referential Integrity</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic recovery</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record &amp; File locking</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM resident</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_QUERY 2.0 SQL-based Query:</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relational Query &amp; Report Writer</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_REVISE 1.0 Database Restructure Program:</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total database redesign/restructuring</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Systems*: VMS, ULTRIX, UNIX</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD 4.2, SunOS, XENIX, MS-DOS,</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh and MS Windows. OS/2 compatible</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Compilers*: Most compilers supported</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C++ compatible</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN*: ICOM, Novell, Banyan, AppleShare</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKS Library:</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read &amp; Write WKS, WKI &amp; DBF files</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOURCE CODE AVAILABLE:</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROYALTIES: (Absolutely not!)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Other environments are supported; call for complete list.

Raima Corporation
1-800-db_RAIMA

(That’s 1-800-327-2462)
Smalltalk/V®

Designed to blow the doors off the hybrid languages of the programming world.

Smalltalk/V does prototyping the same way Shelby prototyped the Cobra... using a blend of technical expertise and seat-of-the-

pants savvy that’s startlingly sophisticated. First you doodle, design, dream. Then you explore the possibilities and begin to assemble the prototype. You test. You tinker. You change. And you keep on changing and test-driving and refining until the prototype is just the way it was meant to be. With no compromises... of any kind. But the most remarkable thing is this prototype is not just a prototype. It runs, it performs like the real application. Because it is the real application. And you achieve this feat without once having to go through the old “crash and burn” kind of programming so common with languages born in the age of mainframes.

Complexity Control for the 1990s and Beyond.

The concept behind an object-oriented programming system is relatively simple. You build more complex objects out of simpler ones. Much as you can build complicated designs with a Lego set.

With Smalltalk/V a programmer can write a piece of code and then...
With Smalltalk/V your mouse becomes a hot programming tool for either your Mac or your PC. You'll find that Smalltalk/V is spiced up with lots of other high performance features, too. The Class Hierarchy Browser, Inspector, Debugger, Class Browser, Method Browser and Walkback window are all standard equipment.

Smalltalk/V you can write a fugue without having to build the piano.

**OOPS! LOOK WHAT THE WORLD IS COMING TO.**

"The software of the future, OOP promises not only to boost programmer productivity but also put powerful computing capabilities in the hands of non-techies."

— *Business Week*

Smalltalk/V is a trademark of Apple Computer.
Smalltalk/V is a registered trademark of Digikalk Inc.

**AT THESE PRICES IT'S CERTAINLY NOT MONEY THAT'S HOLDING YOU BACK.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smalltalk/V</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smalltalk/V 286 (286 or 386 1.5 MB RAM)</td>
<td>199.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smalltalk/V Mac (Plus, SE, II 1.5 MB RAM)</td>
<td>199.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Smalltalk/V, a product of Digitalk Inc., 9841 Airport Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045. For information or to find a dealer near you call:

1-800-922-8255
1-213-645-1082
CompuServe 71361,1636

“Traditional computer languages and interfaces with their structure and detail, have appealed to those of us who are left-brained (more logical and analytical). On the other hand, object-oriented languages and interfaces, with their emphasis on perception and the whole picture, invite those of us who are right-brained (more artistic and intuitive) to join the computer revolution as well.”

— *Byte*

“Object-oriented programming is the key to the next great transition in personal computing.”

— *NY Times*
An UnMouse for Unhappy Mouse Users

Touche, which is being promoted as the UnMouse, is a small touch tablet designed to replace the mouse on Macintosh and IBM-compatible systems (through the Apple Desktop Bus and serial ports, respectively).

The new tablet uses a small, clear glass surface (3 by 4½ inches). The entire tablet is smaller than a paperback book, which lets you place it conveniently near the system keyboard, where it takes up less space than a conventional mouse pad.

Despite its small size, the Touche tablet features a fairly high resolution (1024 by 1024 pixels). With it, you can quickly move the cursor across the screen, draw lines in a graphics program, or select options from a menu. For example, if you touch the top left corner of the touch tablet, the cursor will quickly emerge in the top left corner of your screen. You press a little harder to emulate the mouse-click.

At the flip of a switch, Touche can also execute macro commands. Because the tablet surface is made of clear glass, you can slide a keyboard template under the tablet and use it as an extended key-pad, with as many as 70 keys.

Touche was designed in the Macintosh environment to take advantage of MacroMaker, the mouse-movement recording function of the Macintosh operating system, MicroTouch says. In conjunction with MacroMaker, for example, you can store a series of touches from Touche that activates a sequence of mouse-clicks triggering specific computer functions. Because of its high resolution and tracing function, Touche can also use MacroMaker to instantly recall your trace of an outline of a map of the U.S., for example.

Despite the lack of a simple Macromaker equivalent, Touche is also available in an IBM-compatible version. Both versions include a 5-V, 6- by 6- by 1-inch power supply that mounts on the back of your monitor, six template pads for user-programmable functions in different applications, and a conductive stylus for drawing and tracing capabilities.

Touche uses the same analog capacitive technology found in MicroTouch's clear glass touchscreen monitors (which recently became available in versions for XT, ATs, and Macintoshes). Electrodes on the sides of Touche place a linear voltage across the screen so that the controller measures the position of the capacitive coupling from a finger or a conductive stylus.

Price: $235.
Contact: MicroTouch Systems, Inc., 55 Jonspin Rd., Wilmington, MA 01887 (508) 694-9900.
Inquiry 1130.

Arresseust Filters Your PC

With Arresseust—a three-part system that includes an intake filter, a keyboard cover, and a disk drive filter—there's no need to vacuum dust out of your PC, according to Arresseust Computer Products.

Each polyester foam filter is 3/8-inch thick, is static-resistant, and is adhesive on one side that sticks, peels off, and sticks again and again. Arresseust recommends you change the filters every six months.

The only thing Arresseust doesn't cover is a bigger fan to pull air through the filter, and wattage to power the bigger fan.

Price: $14.95.
Contact: Arresseust Computer Products, 31 Black Horse Pike, Folsom, NJ 08094, (609) 561-4776.
Inquiry 1132.

Project Your Computer Screen Image

Kodak's Datashow 480 projects images from IBM- and Macintosh-compatible personal computers through bottom-lit overhead projectors.

The 14- by 14- by 3-inch unit sits atop the projector (where you previously placed the transparencies), and a separate cord plugs into your video port. The 10-foot cord includes a video port of its own for monitor connection, about 1 foot from the computer end of the Datashow cord. Each Datashow 480 weighs 7 pounds and ships with a 2-pound power transformer.

Whether your video card is color or black and white, the projection pad translates the CGA, EGA, VGA, MCGA, MDA, or Hercules signal into black-and-white images with eight shades of gray and resolution of up to 640 by 480 pixels.

With built-in microprocessors, the projection pad automatically recognizes and locks onto 14 different video signals.

You can also manipulate signals that aren't quite standard, whether by fault of the nearly compatible IBM clone or the nearly compatible graphics card, Kodak claims. Memory on the pad allows you to save this fine-tuning for future use, for up to three additional video signals.

Price: $1895; cable, $129.
Contact: Eastman Kodak Co., 343 State St., Rochester, NY 14650, (800) 445-6325, ext. 883.
Inquiry 1131.
Okay.

You're using dBASE.
You're trying to develop a payroll application for the entire company, and you've just hit the wall. So the first thing you do is try a few workarounds, then some more. And ignore the fact that you don't have any decent back-up and recovery, data integrity, database security or multi-user concurrency.

No big deal. It's only the fate of the company, your closest friends, and their children.

dBASE* was the computing environment of the 80's. Back before businesses became dependent on LANs and multi-user applications.

ORACLE is the computing environment for the 90's. From the very beginning, Professional ORACLE* was designed for multi-user workgroup applications. Its SQL architecture is built in (not tacked on like dBASE) and includes all the fourth-generation development tools you need to develop applications that run on over 80 different platforms. And every major operating system, even OS/2.*

It's so reliable, in fact, that over 47 of the Fortune 50 rely on Professional ORACLE.

You can have Professional ORACLE for $1,299. Or the Trial Version for $199.

And if, after 30 days, you're not happy with it, return it for a full refund.

Call 1-800-ORACLE 1, Ext. 4956 to order. And enter the computing environment of the 90s.

If it's that important, develop with ORACLE on the PC. Call 1-800-ORACLE 1, Ext. 4956.
Fax Boards Double as Modems

The ComFax is an inexpensive add-in that combines Group II (international) and III fax functions with 9600-bps modem functions. The EconoFax is an inexpensive 4800-bps send-only fax with V.22bis modem compatibility. Both boards fit XT- and AT-compatible slots.

The ComFax uses the less expensive V.29 "facsimile modem" standard as defined by the CCITT, instead of the V.32 modem standard used most often for 9600-bps modem communication. The V.29 standard has traditionally been used in fax machines because most interaction is one-way—they’re either sending or receiving. For two-way communications at the V.29 standard, interaction is slowed to between 250 and 500 ms for one keystroke to make the transfer. CompuCom uses a "fast-train" mode inherent in the V.29 specification, which limits this interaction time to 253 ms. That’s a time segment that shouldn’t greatly affect BBS communications, for example, the company claims. However, matching ComFxas on both ends of the transmission are necessary.

Both products feature support for common graphics formats in addition to CompuCom’s proprietary noise and data-error reduction algorithm, called Dynamic Impedance Stabilization. The ComFax also features scanner support, mouse support, deferred send and broadcast, and automatic reentry.

Price: EconoFax, $199; ComFax, $299.

Contact: CompuCom Corp., 1275 Palamos Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94089, (408) 732-4500.

Inquiry 1142.

First OfficeVision Component Is for PCs

The personal computer version of OfficeVision, OfficeVision/2, is IBM’s first networked office automation application.

OfficeVision/2 is an OS/2 integrated desktop application that runs in a client/server environment. It looks and acts like (and talks to) similar applications that will be available from IBM for minicomputers and mainframes, all in accordance with IBM’s company-wide software strategy called Systems Application Architecture.

OfficeVision/2 will run only under IBM’s OS/2 Extended Edition 1.2. A requestor workstation requires 7 megaraytes of memory. A server workstation requires 10 megarabytes.

Features include E-mail (to and from PS/2s on the same LAN, other IBM LANs, or larger IBM computers); an address book (with both private and public Rolodexes and links to other functions, such as E-mail); a correspondence processor, which is a word processor for writing letters; and a telephone function for automatic dialing.

Price: $750.

Contact: IBM Corp.; check your local telephone book’s white pages or call (800) 426-2468.

Inquiry 1136.

Serial AIX Communications for the Distance

The PSCC Cluster Controller is a Micro Channel add-in card that supports up to 64 users at distances of up to 2550 feet. Device drivers are available for several multuser operating environments, including SCO Xenix, Unix System V, IBM’s AIX, Interactive 386/IX, Concurrent DOS, PC-MOS, and others.

Each Cluster Controller includes an 8-MHz NEC V50 microprocessor, 64K bytes of PROM, 256K bytes of RAM, and, most important, a synchronous modem. The modem can support up to four C16 cluster boxes, which support up to 16 users each.

Price: Cluster Controller, $1295; C16 cluster box, $1195.

Contact: Cluster Controller; (408) 475-2725.

Inquiry 1143.
Introducing Close-Up/LAN the remote that lets you control all PCs on your network

Close-Up/LAN brings you a level of control never before possible. It connects PCs on your network giving you the versatility to instantly share screens and keyboards. With one PC, or simultaneously with all PCs up and down your network. Close-Up/LAN lets people work together.

Helping people

You're sitting at your PC on the 3rd floor working on a spreadsheet budget. Suddenly, a message appears on your screen: "Bob requests help." You press a hot key, and like magic you are looking at Bob's screen. Without moving an inch you see that Bob is working on the company database. A dialog window appears and Bob explains his problem. Since your keyboard is active you instantly solve the problem, on Bob's computer.

With another hot key you decide to look in on Sue's computer screen. She's new and you need to keep an eye on her work. You see that she is working on a letter using a wordprocessor. You monitor her for awhile without interfering with her work. In fact, Sue doesn't even know you're there!

Hot key again and off you go on your rounds of the company. Viewing one screen after another, helping some, watching others. All from the comfort of your chair. Finished, you hot key back to your spreadsheet and carry on with your budget. Amazed, you think that support has never been this easy before.

Workgroup Conferencing

As a workgroup problem solving tool, Close-Up/LAN is unsurpassed! Close-Up/LAN lets everyone in your workgroup work as a team. Your associates can chat in a conference, all linked together on screen, no matter how distant the locations. Bring up a spreadsheet, for example, and show your sales projections for all to see. With live keyboards and an instant screen to screen connection, associates can adjust your figures (optionally at your discretion) for what-if scenarios.

On-Network Meetings?

Close-Up/LAN lets you conference your people over a single network, over bridged networks, or between networks thousands of miles apart.

Only one program lets you have your meetings on your network, Close-Up/LAN.

Distributed Processing

Close-Up/LAN distributes valuable LAN resources to all PCs on your network.

No matter where your PC is located you can access resources such as high speed processors (386's), CD ROM's, plotters, Irma type connections to mainframes, and modem equipped PC's that are connected to your LAN.

It's simple to think of ways to save money with Close-Up/LAN. Attach an inexpensive PC with a modem to your network. Instantly you have a shared communications server. Everyone on the LAN has access to that PC and modem, to run communication programs, terminal emulators, etc. Saving on modem and phone line costs.

Access is only a keystroke away. While working at your word processor, you decide to run a CPU intensive job on a 386 computer located somewhere on your network. Hot key to the 386 and control it as if it were your own. Close-Up/LAN connects your keyboard and screen to the 386. Start your CPU intensive job (like re-indexing a database). Then, hot key back to your wordprocessor. Toggle back, and you can view the 386.

Think of it. You can give everyone on your network the power of all peripherals at a fraction of the cost.

Training & Teaching

Close-Up/LAN lets your students watch on their PCs while you solve problems on your PC. Ideal for corporate and university classrooms. You can then reverse the process. Students work at their own pace while you, at the touch of a key, hop from screen to screen, monitoring their work.

There is only one program that fulfills the promise of your LAN's connectivity. Bringing people and PCs together . . . Close-Up/LAN.
Apple Branches Out to Token Ring and Ethernet

At the core of Apple Computer's "Phase 2" connectivity blitz are three products that allow communication between LocalTalk, Ethernet, and Token Ring LANs using new AppleTalk protocols and industry-standard cabling.

The TokenTalk NB (NuBus) Card is a Token Ring-compatible (IEEE 802.5) card with the Texas Instruments 4-Mb chip set for use with IBM's wiring scheme; thus, it supports shielded and unshielded twisted-pair cabling. It includes a TokenTalk software driver to support the new AppleTalk protocols and to provide a file transfer utility that will give the Mac II access to IBM PC LAN program Server Message Block (SMB) file servers.

The EtherTalk NB card is an Ethernet-compatible (802.3) Macintosh card for plug-and-play 10-Mbps communications over thin coaxial cabling. As with most Ethernet cards, you need to purchase separate transceivers if your installation involves thick coaxial or unshielded twisted-pair cabling. An Ethernet software driver ships with this card.

The AppleTalk Internet Router, a software bridge, ties it all together into a transparent network that can be theoretically larger than is realistically possible. EtherTalk for AUX and Mac X.25 upgrades are scheduled to ship before year's end.

Price: AppleTalk Internet Router, $799; TokenTalk NB Card, driver, and SMB, $1250; EtherTalk NB Card, $699.

Contact: Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 996-1010.

Inquiry 1135.

DCA's 10Net Goes Beyond Tempest

The first of four upgrades to take DCA's peer-to-peer Ethernet network beyond Tempest specifications allows any node to encrypt data on its individual disk subsystems. The end result, DCA says, will be the 10Net Secure LAN, a hardware-based data security and Data Encryption Standard encryption system for microcomputers.

The first phase provides "single-keyed" encryption and provides that the information is encrypted as it is written to the PC's hard disk drive and also as it is transmitted over the network. It features protection against browsing in private files, modifying and removing information and data, duplicating software, and unauthorized use of applications.

Price: $1595.


Inquiry 1137.

Network Inspector Makes Hardware Installation Easier

The Network Inspector is a LAN analyzer and diagnostics software package. It provides network operating-system drivers and aids installation with a color graphics help screen before it performs simple node diagnostics. It's compatible with Ethernet, Token Ring, and ARCnet.

It includes such things as cable break detection, single-node and multinode addressing tests, and dynamic performance measurement (such as network loading measurement) with graphics. One unusual feature is a software implementation of a time domain reflectometer.

Price: $1000.


Inquiry 1140.

Careful, Big Brother Is Watching

Close-Up/LAN is a TSR program that carries the benefits of "workgroup computing" to all the workstations on your LAN.

It's topology-independent, Norton-Lambert claims, and will work with either NetBIOS or IPX protocols.

Close-Up/LAN lets a single-host workstation connect to and remotely control any other single workstation on the LAN. (Optional versions transcend some bridges.) There's a "chat window" for two-way communications. Basically, Close-Up/LAN lets any number of workstations simultaneously work together on individual applications.

Close-Up/LAN also has a monitoring feature that allows a manager to "watch" what any workstation on the LAN is doing, without the operator's knowledge.

Price: Two-user, $395; eight-user, $795; 16-user, $995; 32-user, $1495; 64-user, $1995.

Contact: Norton-Lambert Corp., P.O. Box 4085, Santa Barbara, CA 93140, (805) 964-6767.

Inquiry 1138.

GlobalView Lets You Configure Remote Modems

GlobalView is a PC-based network management system, similar to products found in LANs but applicable to modems as well. It provides much of the same functionality previously available only by leasing lines from the telephone companies.

What you see is Microsoft Windows-based network management software and an equipment rack for as many as 512 GlobalView-compatible modems. Initially, GlobalView software lets you remotely monitor and configure Universal Data Systems' V.22bis dial-up modems anywhere in the United States. Support for other modems is planned.

From your control station, you can determine if a particular modem is on-line, off-line, busy, ringing, dialing, in test mode, or under testing. You can also reconfigure remote modems for data rate and communications protocol, and you can run remote diagnostics. Of course, your results can be printed and manipulated for statistical analyses.

A user-friendly system map lets you examine your network configuration and organize it by address or by type of device. Universal Data Systems recommends an 80286 with a 20-megabyte hard disk drive, EGA graphics, and a mouse. The rack-mounted modem uses either an RS-422 or RS-232C interface.

Price: $6000.

Contact: Universal Data Systems, 5000 Bradford Dr., Huntsville, AL 35805, (205) 721-8000.

Inquiry 1141.
“SCO Sets UNIX Standard for PCs.”
—COMPUTER DEALER NEWS (U.K.)

NOW SHOWING AT AUTHORIZED SCO RESSELLERS!

First, they built the world’s standard.
Then they added standards no one else had.
And that was just the beginning.

THE SANTA CRUZ OPERATION, INC. PRESENTS

UNIX NOW!
THE SCO LEGEND CONTINUES

AN SCO "PRODUCTION IN VARIOUS ACCORDANCE WITH MICROSOFT CORPORATION AND AT&T - SCO’s BLOCKBUSTER 3.2 RELEASE OF UNIX® SYSTEM V/386 EDU, EISA, AND MCA SYSTEMS "UNIX NOW!"

SHARING FIPS POSIX "" X/OPEN "" C2 TRUSTED SECURITY MICROSOFT "C, MASM, AND CODEVIEW"

SHARING AT& T FILE SYSTEM SWITCH, STREAMS, SHARED LIBRARIES, PCC, AND SOB BERKELEY SELECT DSS, OS/2, AND XENIX ""CROSS-DEVELOPMENT - COMPUTER GRAPHICS INTERFACE

ONLINE MANUALS - EXTENSIBLE CONSOLE, MOUSE, AND SCSI DRIVERS - ALL SCO XENIX FEATURES ACCOUNTS MULTISCREEN, "" SERIAL CONSOLE, AND AUTOMATIC POWER FAIL RECOVERY

AND INCLUDES AUTOMATIC INSTALLATION - ACR "FAST FILE SYSTEM - TRANSPARENT DOS FILE SYSTEM - DEVICE DRIVER WRITER'S GUIDE (WITH ANNOUNCED SAMPLE SOURCE CORE)

SYSDM SHELL AS THE EASY-TO-USE SYSTEM MANAGER - MULTIPLE GROUPS, JOB CONTROL, AND RELIABLE SIGNALS FROM THE FIPS POSIX EXTENSIONS - MMDF II AS A MAIL DELIVERY AGENT

APPLICA TIONS SUPPORTED EXCLUSIVELY ON SCO SYSTEMS INCLUDING THE SCO PORTFOLIO ""FAMILY, SCO FoxBase + "", MICROSOFT WORD, AND AutoCAD -

NOMINATED FOR MOST OPEN-SYSTEM STANDARDS! EASIEST-TO-USE UNIX SYSTEM! FASTEST 386/486 UNIX SYSTEM! BEST XENIX COMPATIBILITY!

ALL APPLICATIONS SUPPORTED! MOST PERIPHERALS SUPPORTED! MOST COMPLETE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM! BEST INTERNATIONALIZATION!

BEST UNIX SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION! BEST SUPPORT! BEST TRAINING! BEST WORLDWIDE DISTRIBUTION! BEST WORLDWIDE OEM SUPPORT!

NOW SHOWING AT AUTHORIZED SCO RESELLERS!

WORLDWIDE TECHNICAL SEMINARS FOR DEVELOPERS
CALL SCO’S OPEN DESKTOP™ SEMINAR HOTLINE TODAY!

(800) SCO-UNIX (726-8649)
(408) 425-7222
FAX: (408) 458-4227
E-MAIL: tunnet@ SCOinfo info@ SCO.COM
Circle 257 on Reader Service Card
**SuperCard: HyperCard with a Kick**

Silicon Beach’s SuperCard lets you create custom applications that are similar to HyperCard’s but conform to the Macintosh user interface. Unlike HyperCard, which limits you to one image in a window that you can’t modify, SuperCard lets you create applications with resizable windows and dialog boxes, multiple documents open simultaneously, and custom menus.

Because SuperCard uses a scripting language called SuperTalk, a superset of HyperTalk, you can open HyperCard stacks, HyperTalk scripts, XCMDs, and XFCNs and convert them to SuperCard projects. Once you’ve created a project, you can save it as a stand-alone application that doesn’t need SuperCard to run.

SuperCard fields can contain mixed fonts and sizes. The program can import and export TIFF, PICT, PICS-format animations, and MacPaint files. SuperCard also supports sound and video and 256-color Paint and Draw graphics. SuperCard requires 1 megabyte on a Mac Plus or higher to run in black and white, and 2 megabytes on a Mac II or higher to run in color.

Price: $199.

Contact: Silicon Beach Software, 9770 Carroll Center Rd., Suite J, San Diego, CA 92126, (619) 695-6956.

Inquiry 1148.

---

**Build Your Own GUIs**

The HALO Window Toolkit is based on Media Cybernetics’ HALO and offers a set of windowing subroutines that help you design graphical user interfaces.

The Toolkit consists of a Window Manager and a Window Library. The Manager controls interactions between you and the windows, such as sizing, placing, and saving functions. The Library contains windowing tools, such as command bars, radio buttons, and icons.

The Toolkit has an object-oriented design, so you treat windows as objects, which enables you to copy and place them in any size or color anywhere on the screen without additional source code.

The memory manager has a look-ahead feature that automatically uses extended, or disk-cached virtual memory to maintain an image, so you don’t have to keep a copy of the image to be redrawn after the interface removes a window.

Media Cybernetics reports that the HALO Window Toolkit runs under DOS and OS/2. All you need is the appropriate Microsoft C HALO (for DOS or for OS/2) to run in either environment.

Price: $595.

Contact: Media Cybernetics, Inc., 8484 Georgia Ave., Silver Spring, MD 20910; (301) 495-3305.

Inquiry 1146.

---

**Object-Oriented C Programming on the Mac**

Symantec developed Think C 4.0, a programming environment for the Macintosh, so that C programmers can get the benefits of object-oriented programming without having to learn a new language, such as C++ or Smalltalk.

Think C’s object syntax is based on a subset of C++, and its object extensions are built on structures that any C programmer already knows.

With Think C’s enhanced code resource support, you can write cdevs (control panel devices) and multisegmented code resources. The program includes an object-oriented shell that provides the basic code necessary to create a cdev, and a cdev Runner is included for debugging. The Runner provides a shell that lets you fake the system thinking you have installed the cdev.

Think C 4.0 includes a full source-level debugger and a class library. Because the library implements the standard Mac user interface, including floating windows and tear-off menus, you don’t have to waste time reinventing the wheel by re-creating common code. Symantec also rewrote the Think C libraries to conform to the ANSI standard.

Think C’s in-line assembler, which lets you use assembly language within your source files, supports the instructions and addressing modes of the 68020 and 68881 coprocessor.

Price: $249.

Contact: Symantec Corp., 135 South Rd., Bedford, MA 01730 (617) 275-4800.

Inquiry 1147.

---

Create multimedia presentations with SuperCard by mixing animation, sound, and video.
When you buy a computer, about 35% of your money goes to the store.

But we'd much rather see your money go to somebody who deserves it a lot more. You.

So we give you a completely different kind of computer store.

The Dell Computer Store.

Instead of a crowded, high-overhead showroom, you get our brand new 44-page catalog. Which gives you a full line of 386™ and 286 systems, printers, peripherals, software, and accessories.

And since you buy direct from the manufacturer, you save about 35%.

But there's a lot more to it than saving money. We offer you the most complete service and support in the industry. Including a 30-day money-back guarantee. A toll-free technical support hotline. Self-diagnostic software. And next-day deskside service from Xerox Corporation.

If you read our ad in the front of this magazine, it will tell you a lot more about the systems we offer. And the service we put behind them.

So if you'd like a much more intelligent way to buy a personal computer, have a look at our ad. Or call us at 800-426-5150. Or send us the card on this page.

And we'll send the best computer store you've ever seen. One you don't have to set foot in.

DELL

Circle 92 on Reader Service Card

©1989 Dell Computer Corporation. 386 is a trademark of Intel Corporation. Service in remote locations will incur additional travel charges.
Virtually anything. Logos or photos. Digits or dingbats. Art or articles. A soda can. How can you get them into your PC? You could play cut and paste with the copier down the hall. Or use your own, do-it-in-a-flash, hand-held scanner, ScanMan.

Images. Select 1, 2, 3, or 400 d.p.i., then pop any image up to 4" x 14" into a file for your publishing program. Or into your Windows™ clipboard. Or use PaintShow Plus™—included with your ScanMan—for editing and coloring.

Text. Our Catchword™ software converts virtually any typeface into ASCII files for your word processor, desktop publisher, or spreadsheet. It reads horizontally or vertically, scans words or numbers from 6 to 20 point, and matches adjacent columns perfectly.

Should you buy it? Once you’ve got it you’ll wonder what you did without it. And it’s only $339.* Backed by our Customer Satisfaction Guarantee, and 7 Days-a-Week Support.

For information, call: 800-231-7717
In California: 800-552-8885
In Europe: ++41-21-869-96-56

*For IBM PC and compatibles. Includes PaintShow Plus. List price for the IBM Micro-Channel version is $399. Catchword is an optional extra for $199.

Circle 167 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 168)
WealthBuilder Helps You Plan Your Future

Unlike other financial programs designed to help manage your current finances and investments, WealthBuilder can help you plan your finances through retirement. You can use the program to balance your budget, but its expert-system techniques can also suggest specific investment strategies designed to meet your present and future financial objectives.

WealthBuilder's proprietary user interface looks like Windows and acts something like hypertext. Through colorful graphics and fill-in-the-blank menus, you are guided through inputting a personal financial profile and setting financial objectives, taking into account your tolerance for risk. You can tweak the strategies through what-if scenarios.

WealthBuilder includes 600 pages of context-sensitive tutorials, a dictionary of financial terms, and a guide to mutual funds, available through screen buttons. The package can examine your current financial situation, flagging expenditures that are out of line and advising ways to cut taxes and debt.

WealthBuilder can accept data from Andrew Tobias's Managing Your Money and Intuit's Quicken. It runs on the IBM PC with 512K bytes of RAM, DOS 2.0 or higher, and a hard disk drive. The program's developers report that a Macintosh version is in the works.

Price: $249.95.
Inquiry 1152.

New Reflex Not Just Knee-Jerk Reaction

Reflex 2.0, an entry-level flat-file database management program, is Borland International's first program to support dynamic segment swapping. Borland says its programming technology, called VROOMM (for virtual real-time object-oriented memory manager) allows applications with more features and data capacity, but within 640K bytes of RAM.

Borland reports that Reflex 2.0 is a complete rewrite from the previous version (1.14). In addition to including VROOMM, which the company plans to incorporate into all its products over the next five years, Reflex 2.0 lets you view data in six different ways and print directly from within a file (previously, you had to run a separate program). It also supports databases of up to 32 megabytes. You can open five windows simultaneously, each with a different view, and enter text in memo fields of up to 8000 characters.

Reflex 2.0's capabilities include Form View, which displays one record at a time; List View, for displaying data in a spreadsheet-like grid; Graph View; Crosstab View, for comparing and summarizing data; Report and Labels View, for reports and mailing labels; and Mail Merge View, which works as a text processor. All views are hot-linked—a change you make in one is reflected in the others.

Reflex 2.0 works on the IBM PC with 512K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive.
Price: $249.95.
Contact: Borland International, Inc., 1800 Green Hills Rd., P.O. Box 660001, Scotts Valley, CA 95066, (408) 438-8400.
Inquiry 1150.

Sales Commission Tracker

Argonaut's Sales Commission Tracker lets you track your income and sales activity, including sales order status and distributor point-of-sale transaction status. With the program, you can enter sales orders, invoices, distributor transactions, and commission data.

You can print reports that show total commissions for each order, commissions due on shipment, commissions paid to date, and the difference between commissions due and paid. You can display delinquent commission payments and the number of days late.

The program, written in FoxBASE, lets you sort reports by nine parameters. Sales Commission Tracker is a stand-alone program and requires an IBM PC with a hard disk drive, 512K bytes of RAM, and DOS 2.0 or higher. Argonaut is distributing it as a shareware program.

Price: $45.
Inquiry 1149.

1-2-3 Release 3.0 Add-in Solves What-If in Reverse

Frontline Systems introduced what it calls the first add-in for Lotus 1-2-3 release 3.0. What-If Analyst automatically determines the what-if value on your spreadsheet. You specify a desired result value (e.g., net profit) and a what-if variable. The program then automatically determines the what-if value that yields the desired result, solving the what-if problem in reverse.

A single What-If Analyst package includes the add-in versions for Lotus 1-2-3 release 2.0, 2.2, and 3.0, and for Symphony. The program requires 35K bytes of RAM on release 2.01 and 2.2, 45K bytes on Symphony, and between 15K and 55K bytes on release 3.0.

Price: $49.95.
Contact: Frontline Systems, 140 University Ave., Suite 100, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (415) 327-7297.
Inquiry 1153.

continued
QNX programmers have a decided advantage.

You see, people who use QNX enjoy the freedom that comes only with a flexible, modular OS. They appreciate the elegance of a message-passing architecture. And they marvel at the fact that QNX runs so lean—under 150K—yet out-performs any other PC operating system.

QNX users never worry about whether their applications will make it at runtime, because they know QNX has proven itself again and again in the real world.

It's no wonder that QNX users have achieved so much since the product was first released for the PC in 1982: over 80,000 systems installed in 47 countries world-wide, in all kinds of applications—from making cars to selling books to handling online credit card transactions.

One reviewer dubbed QNX “The multi-everything OS.” Now, you might expect multiuser and multitasking, but realtime? And integrated networking? And true distributed processing? Best of all, these terms take on a new meaning with QNX.

Multiuser, for instance, means up to 32 terminals per micro. Multitasking cashes out as 150 tasks per machine. Realtime means not only priority-driven, preemptive task scheduling, but also speed: at 6,896 task switches/sec on a 16MHz 286, QNX is at least a full order of magnitude faster than a typical UNIX system. Integrated networking means you won’t need yet another layer of software to set up a LAN, and you can use any mix of Intel-based micros—from vintage ’81 PCs to PS/2s.

Distributed processing with QNX sounds too good to be true. But it is: Any task can access any resource—programs, files, devices, even CPUs—without going through the bottleneck of a central file server.

Besides the satisfaction that QNX developers get from using a fast, powerful, and flexible OS, did we mention that they also enjoy free technical support?

If you’re wondering why you don’t already know all about this great OS, you could try asking the over-achievers who are smugly guarding the secret of their success.

Better yet, give us a call. We’ll tell you everything you need to know to become an over-achiever yourself.

Circle 242 on Reader Service Card
For more information or a free demo disk, please phone (613) 591-0931.

Quantum Software Systems Ltd., 175 Terrence Matthews Crescent, Kanata, Ontario, Canada K2M 1R8
QNX is a registered trademark of Quantum Software Systems Ltd. QNX is a registered trademark of QNX No. 1 is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation
© 1989 Quantum Software Systems Ltd.
Microstat-II Now With Graphics Interface and New Multivariate Module

2.0 Release

Now you can use YOUR favorite graphics package with Microstat-II.

Just some of the packages covered include 3-D Perspective Jr., Harvard Graphics, Microsoft's Chart, Grapher, and others.

Microstat-II also includes new procedures for:
- Canonical Correlation
- Factor Analysis
- MANOVA
- Discriminant Analysis
- Principal Components Analysis
- Cluster Analysis
- Covariance Analysis

While Release 1.0 was good:

"... one of the fastest IBM PC statistical packages we have tested... using Microstat-II is a breeze."

Infoworld

"Installation of Microstat-II is simple... The user interface is clean... a pleasant package to use..."

PC Magazine

Microstat-II Release 2.0 is even better!

For a limited time, you can purchase Microstat-II Release 2.0 for $395.00. Microstat-II requires an IBM PC, XT, AT, PS2 or compatible with 512K memory or more with either a hard disk or two floppy drives. For more information, contact your local computer dealer or call:

Ecosoft, Inc.
6413 N. College Ave.
Indianapolis, IN 46220
Orders: 1-800-952-0472
Info: 1-317-255-6476
FAX: 1-317-251-4604

WHAT'S NEW

Two Architectural Programs for the Mac

Architron II, a design, drafting, and presentation program, lets you study the effects of light and color on your projects. You can define the colors of a building and its components and specify the light source's position and intensity to simulate shading and shadowing from interior lights or the sun. With Architron II, you can easily coordinate planes, sections, and elevations of a building so that you include a change in the three-dimensional database in its two-dimensional drawings. According to Gimeor, you can create and modify a building in section view and position and adjust openings in elevation while making real-time updates to the database.

Architron II works on the Mac SE or higher with a minimum of 2 megabytes and a hard disk drive. A version that takes advantage of a math coprocessor is available.

Price: $2495.
Inquiry 1155.

MacBravo! Facilities is a program for the Mac that lets facilities managers and industrial engineers plan, manage, and document the interior of plants and offices. The program uses independent overlays with references between them so that changes made in the facility are automatically updated for everyone. It also allows several people to work simultaneously using a common database.

MacBravo! Facilities includes a DBMS that lets you associate information with graphical representations of the facility. You can, for example, click on a symbol that represents a piece of machinery and get information on its initial service date, when it is scheduled next for maintenance, or how much it costs.

If you are drawing the top view of a wall, you can tell Facilities the height of the wall, and it can create a three-dimensional image from your two-dimensional drawing.

Facilities works on the Mac II or higher with 8 megabytes of memory and at least a 40-megabyte hard disk drive. It includes a library of about 1000 mechanical and architectural components.

Price: $3900; PlanPrint components, $495; IGES (Initial Graphics Exchange Standard), $495.
Contact: Schlumberger Technologies, CAD/CAM Division, 4251 Plymouth Rd., P.O. Box 986, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, (313) 995-6000.
Inquiry 1156.

continued
Intelligent Database Tools are Here!

Is your Database an Asset or just a File?

As your database grows, its potential value increases. Your challenge is to keep it error-free, understand it, and use it to make effective decisions. These are the tools you need:

DATABASE SUPERVISOR

Maintain data quality and data integrity. Keep your database error-free. Database/Supervisor analyzes your databases and identifies suspicious data items, and patterns which are out of the ordinary. It automatically detects errors which violate statistical or logical integrity constraints. If your database is being corrupted, Database/Supervisor will show you where.

IXL The Machine Learning System

Discover hidden patterns and unexpected relationships in your large database. IXL analyzes your database and generates easy-to-read rules using artificial intelligence and statistical techniques. While Database/Supervisor detects errors, IXL produces rules and decision-making insight. The solutions you are looking for may already be in your database, waiting to be discovered.

NEURAL/QUERY

Don’t deny yourself inexact, but potentially valuable, answers to your database queries. Close matches are more valuable than no response. IXL and Neural/Query are perfect partners. IXL generates rules which can be exported. However, Neural/Query analyzes your large database, builds a network of partial matches, and provides the closest matching answer to your database queries. Use the full informational content of your database.

Intelligence Compiler

The highest-level, easiest-to-use intelligent database environment today. Build dialogs automatically, link them with rules, frames and hypertext in minutes. Develop your intelligent application quickly and efficiently, then run it on multiple operating systems. The built-in relational database combines expert system logic with SQL-based object oriented queries. Accomplish in hours what would otherwise take weeks.

Experts love our software:

The Intelligence/Compiler is a powerful state of the art system for real-world applications. Its intelligent editing and debugging facilities are a bonus. AI/Expert Magazine, February 1988.

Considering the variety of features that the Intelligence/Compiler provides, it is hard to believe that you can get better value for your money. PC/Expert Magazine, June 1989.

Having used IXL on a large database of geological test data, we were surprised by the many relationships it found. This has greatly helped us to interpret our Oil Company database. Mr. James Brown, Oil Industry Consultant, July 1989.


Yes, I want to win with your easy-to-use intelligent database tools.

☐ Send me your complete collection of intelligent database tools for $1,490.

☐ Send me the three components: Database/Supervisor, IXL, Neural/Query for $990.

☐ Send me the single component: Database/Supervisor for $490.

Computer system: ☐ IBM/PC ☐ PS/2 ☐ Macintosh

Name: ____________________________ ____________________________

Company: ____________________________ Card No: ____________________________

Address: ____________________________ Expiration: ___________

Telephone: ____________________________

Also available on VMS, Unix, and OS/2

☐ Check enclosed, Charge to: ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ AMX

IntelligenceWare

The Next Level in Computing

Circle 140 on Reader Service Card

For telephone orders call (800) 888-2996

Shipping and Handling: US $9, Canada and Hawaii $20.

Overseas $50. California residents please add 6.5% sales tax.
Right Now. Guaranteed!*
Yes, we can ship your new ZEos '286 or '386 today! We've built up an extra supply of the hottest selling computers in America. The celebrated ZEOS 286-12 and PC Magazine's Editors Choice—the ultra fast ZEOS 386-20.

Take your pick now for immediate delivery. These are both complete, genuine ZEOS Zero-Wait state systems. Both include an ultra-fast Seagate hard drive and all the other goodies. And they're ready to ship. Right Now.

Here's how it works. We have these extra systems pre-built and ready to ship. They include both High Resolution Monochrome and VGA systems. While supplies last, we will ship either of these systems to you the day you order subject to these conditions:

1. Your order must be received by 1PM Central Time.
2. Credit Cards are subject to credit card authorization.
3. Orders must be for our standard 286-12MHz system or 386-20MHz system, either monochrome or VGA. Any other systems or upgrades are custom built and will take slightly longer.

*Our Guarantee to You:
If we fail to ship your system under the conditions outlined, we will ship it at our expense as soon as it is ready. All systems are fully burned in and tested. Each system includes our 30 day Money Back Guarantee and One Full Year Limited Warranty. Plus 24 Hour a day Toll Free technical support and Express Parts Replacement are included too!

This offer is good only as long as these pre-built Complete ZEOS 12MHz '286 with 32MB Hard Drive!

Only $1,395
For VGA color add $595

FREE Shareware Disks Too! 25 Software Programs Included
Every system will include 25 ready to run Shareware programs on free disks. Included are programs for Word Processing, Spread Sheets, Educational, Financial, Business, Games and more. With Shareware you can try the programs first before you register them with the author. What a great idea!

Standard Features Include:

- 80286-12 CPU, 6/12MHz Dual Speed keyboard/hardware selectable. Reset and Turbo buttons right up front.
- Zero-Wait State DRAM, 512K expandable to 4MB on the mother board (16MB System Total). EMS Capable on board.
- Fast 32MB Seagate 138R Hard Drive with auto-park, 1.2MB Floppy Drive.
- Ultra high speed Hard/Floppy controller, 1.1 interleave, 800 KB/sec transfer rate.
- Genuine Hercules Brand graphics card. High-Res Amber Display with Tilt/Swivel Base.
- ZEOS Enhanced 101 Key Keyboard with our Pleasant Tactile/Click Feel.
- Serial and Parallel Printer Ports.
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup.
- 6-16 and 2-8 bit expansion slots.
- 80287 support, up to 12 MHz.
- Heavy Duty Case Complete with Security Lock and LED indicators.

Performance Comparisons using PC Labs Benchmark Series Release 4:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ZEOS 286/12 Desktop</th>
<th>80286 Instruction Mix</th>
<th>Floating Point Calculation</th>
<th>Conventional Memory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM PC AT (6MHz)</td>
<td>91/6</td>
<td>35/30</td>
<td>1.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM PS/2 Model 50</td>
<td>7/20</td>
<td>28/34</td>
<td>1.85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Order Now Toll Free
800-423-5891

All prices and specifications are subject to change without notice. Please call for current pricing and warranty details. COD orders may require an advance deposit. PS/2 and AT are trademarks of IBM Corporation.
systems remain in stock; please give us a call to verify availability. This offer does not apply to other ZEOS systems or custom configurations.

Immediate shipment is only part of the story.

ZEOS builds Rock Solid computers. That's why we offer you our 30 Day Money Back Guarantee, Toll Free technical support and Full One Year Limited Warranty. Compare that to the others. Then compare performance.

Performance is what ZEOS is all about. If you're buying a computer you may as well buy the fastest. The ZEOS 286-12 is the fastest in its class. It features true Zero-Wait state operation with speeds close to many 386 systems!

Or select the ZEOS 386-20. The Editors of PC Magazine did. In fact, they said “Out of 104 machines from 58 companies... for overall excellence in both the 16- and 20MHz categories, we selected ZEOS International's 386-16 and 386-20”. And ZEOS '386 systems have racked up three PC Magazine Editor’s Choice awards so far this year!

PC Resource Magazine put it this way “ZEOS... provides quality comparable with the IBM or Compaq and does so for about 70% of the cost”.

Personal Computing simply says “The best value we've come across so far”.

We couldn't have said it better ourselves.

And these are the machines that we have ready to ship to you right now. Rock solid block buster ZEOS machines with quality and performance that is, in a word, Guaranteed. Order now by calling 800-432-5891.

Complete ZEOS 20MHz '386 with 80MB 28ms SCSI Drive!

Only $2,995
For VGA color add $595

Performance Comparisons using PC Labs Benchmark Series Release 4:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine</th>
<th>80386 Instruction Mix</th>
<th>Floating Point Calculation</th>
<th>Conventional Memory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZEOS 386/20 Desktop</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>10.40</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM PS/2 Model 70-121</td>
<td>3.24</td>
<td>12.72</td>
<td>0.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Desktop 386/20e</td>
<td>2.91</td>
<td>10.54</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Order Now Toll Free
800-423-5891

ZEOS International, Ltd.
530 5th Avenue, N.W.
S. Paul, MN 55112 USA

ZEOS is a trademark of Compaq Computer Corporation. Corporate leasing plans are available. ZEOS is a publicly traded company, MFLA/St. Paul Local OTC. © 1989 ZEOS International, Ltd.
**Math for the Masses**

MathCAD 2.5 is based on MathSoft's live document interface, which lets you use the computer as if it were a notebook, defining variables and entering text anywhere on the screen.

MathCAD formats equations in standard math notation and automatically calculates the results. As you make changes to the original equation, MathCAD automatically recalculates. The program generates each plot as soon as you specify the variables.

According to MathSoft, MathCAD is capable of handling complex arithmetic, fast Fourier transforms, integrals, derivatives, Bessel functions, matrices, simultaneous linear and nonlinear equation solving, and statistics.

Unit conversion is another given with MathCAD. You specify what units you want the answers in, and that's what the program returns, according to MathSoft.

MathCAD also produces documents of any length and width. It offers cut, paste, and copy features, along with automatic word wrap.

One enhancement in version 2.5 is the ability to graph three-dimensional surface plots and manipulate their rotation viewpoint. Also added to the new version is HPGL sketch import capability, support for PostScript, sorting ability, multiple region cut and paste, and pop-up menus.

To run MathCAD 2.5, you need an IBM PC with DOS 2.0 or higher and 512K bytes of RAM. A math coprocessor is recommended.

Price: $495.

Contact: MathSoft, Inc., One Kendall Square, Cambridge, MA 02139, (617) 577-1017.

Inquiry 1158.

---

**Structural Analysis Under Windows**

Finesse/f is the first in a series of structural analysis and design programs from Cube Systems that run under Windows. Finesse/f solves two- and three-dimensional trusses and frames. In three-dimensional mode, when viewing a complex structure such as a bridge, you get a sensation of depth better than that produced by hidden line removal.

The system is written in optimized C, performs bandwidth minimization, and uses a math coprocessor and available EMS memory to reduce analysis time. With the Data Editor, you can build a materials database and define structural geometry, loads, and other data. Other databases are available for steel, timber, general shapes, and materials in Imperial, Canadian, and German metric formats.

You can view the structure in normal 2-D and deformed 2-D mode at the same time to see the effects of an applied force. Finesse/f (the f stands for wire-frame cases) can handle shear corrections for deep beams and shear walls, partial and full member releases, wide support corrections, variable and nonprismatic cross-section definitions, and inclined supports.

Finesse/f requires an IBM PC AT or higher with 640K bytes of RAM and Windows 2.0 or higher.

Price: $995; four databases, $245.

Contact: Cube Systems Consulting Services, Inc., 77 Metcalfe St., Suite 310, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1P 5L6, (613) 236-7067.

Inquiry 1157.
What's even more amazing is its letter quality.

It may seem like a small thing. But it's nothing less than the first letter-quality, battery-powered, portable printer ever.

We call it the ExpressWriter 301. And you won't find a more convenient letter-quality printer anywhere. Especially if anywhere is precisely the place you need to use it.

The ExpressWriter 301 is the perfect traveling companion to what is already the world's widest line of truly portable PCs. It operates on rechargeable batteries and AC power. It's small enough to fit into the average briefcase. And it uses 24-dot technology to produce remarkably high resolution type. But most amazing of all, it weighs just four pounds.

Which means that now, anywhere you can take a portable PC, you can also print out a letter-quality hard copy.

And, to us, that's a big thing.

In Touch with Tomorrow
TOSHIBA

Toshiba America Information Systems, Inc., Computer Systems Division
Circle 295 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 296)
How To Bring Minicomputer Power To Your PC
Introducing

PC-MOS 3.0

A multiuser system no longer means only a mainframe or minicomputer. Today's 386- and 286-based PCs are more powerful than the minicomputers of just a few years ago. And they often provide more desktop power than one person can use effectively.

That's why you need PC-MOS 3.0. It harnesses the power of your 386- or 286-based PC and turns it into a powerful multiuser, multitasking computer. PC-MOS is the multiuser operating system that lets you run popular DOS applications such as Windows™, Lotus 1-2-3™, dBase IV™, or WordPerfect™—without modification.

PC-MOS is the perfect solution for a small business or a department of a large company that needs users to easily and affordably share programs, databases or peripherals. It takes full advantage of the hardware's power—and saves you money in the process! For example, instead of replicating PCs, each user can have an inexpensive terminal or monitor that acts like a PC.

DOS Compatibility Means Minimal Training and Support

Since PC-MOS is DOS compatible—unlike UNIX™ or OS/2™—there's no need for users to learn a "new" operating system or be retrained on the application programs they already know. And unlike most LANs, PC-MOS is easy to install and even easier to maintain. No hassle, no expensive wiring and no network management headaches.

There are now more than 100,000 users of PC-MOS worldwide, but if you haven't seen it lately, take another look. We've broadened our base of compatible applications and added multi-level security, faster disk performance and larger task sizes. Version 3.0 also interfaces with Novell LANs, 3270 mainframe communications products and The Software Link's LANLink™ local area network.

Call us today for more information about PC-MOS 3.0 and the location of your nearest multiuser dealer. We'll show you how to easily and affordably turn your PC into a powerful multiuser system.

Terms and Workstations Supported

Wyse 150*; Link MC5®; Kimtron KT-70*; IBM 3151*; AT&T 605 Business Communications Terminal*; Sun River Cygna/386*; Video Network Adapter®; and others.

THE SOFTWARE LINK

3577 Parkway Lane Norcross, GA 30092
1-800-451-LINK (404) 448-5465
Fax: (404) 263-6474 Telex: 4986147 SWLINK

PC-MOS and LANLink are trademarks of The Software Link, Inc. All other products referenced are trademarks of their respective companies.

Dealer Inquiries Invited

DSA Schedule/GSOOK #6 AG3644

Your connection to advanced technology

Circle 263 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 264)
See Your Data

MapInfo software can find, display and analyze your data geographically. See your prospects, customers, facilities—anything in your database, find addresses by street, ZIP code, city, etc. (We can even supply the maps.)

Any point or region on the map can have a complete record of data behind it. See your actual dBASE data in a window to view, edit, and print. Draw your own boundaries. Add titles and legends for high quality presentations.

Perform analyses on your data to sum, average, or count your database records by location. Color sales territories by volume of orders, ZIP codes by numbers of leads, countries by your demographic data.

From street-level to worldwide, MapInfo can merge your databases with maps. Play visual "what if" with your data. See patterns, trends, and opportunities you never knew existed. If you need to map your data, MapInfo can do it for as little as $750.

MapInfo now includes a map of the world and the U.S. with all ZIP code locations. Runs on IBM PCs or compatibles with 640K memory, a hard disk drive, and graphics, and comes network-ready.

MapInfo Corp.
Changing The Way The World Looks At Information™

200 Broadway, Troy NY 12180
To order, call 1-518-274-8673 or 1-800-FASTMAP Toll free.

WHAT'S NEW

CAD AND GRAPHICS

Customize and Enhance the Windows Desktop

Microsoft's Windows, while providing a consistent graphical user interface, isn't without its limitations. Two products, from Wang and hDC Computer, can make Windows easier to customize and manage.

Wang developed ClearView for Windows users who want to improve the graphics and functionality of the Windows desktop. ClearView's Organizer lets you customize the placement and size of the windows in which you run your applications so it's easier to find them. You can arrange open windows in an overlapping stack or move them into an aligned grid for viewing and access.

With ClearView, you can tell Windows which programs to load automatically and customize your desktop so a particular layout automatically appears when you activate the Windows environment. ClearView replaces filenames with a menu system that lets you access Windows and non-Windows applications from the same menu. A List feature of ClearView automates the opening, sizing, moving, and closing of windows.

ClearView works on the IBM PC AT or higher with Microsoft Windows 2.0 or higher, 512K bytes of RAM, and a hard disk drive.

Price: $79.


 Inquiry 1164.

Windows Manager from hDC Computer lets you install and manage desktop utilities for Windows. The program ships with seven utilities, and hDC says that more are on the way.

You can install Windows Manager in two ways: as a tear-off menu that you place anywhere on the screen or as a pull-down menu that becomes part of the Windows menu bar.

The System Enhancer utility's Run command lets you run any application from within any Windows program. Arrange lets you organize open windows by overlapping or tiling them, and the utility can also close all open Windows applications and exit Windows from any application.

The Work Sets utility lets you create sets of programs and files that you work with continued
The "creature" shown above doesn't depict a futuristic lunar landing. This is a polar landing of a sophisticated weather monitoring device. Deployed from an aircraft, it unfolds in minutes and begins transmitting vital environmental data.

This Self-Erecting Weather Station, sponsored by the National Science Foundation, was developed by Polar Research Lab. Avocet's AVSIM™ simulator was used on the project.

Stay On Schedule
Using a simulator, you can avoid complications and delays caused by debugging code on unstable target hardware. AVSIM allows you to begin the debug cycle even before the hardware is available.

Keep The Project On Your Desk
Work within your familiar MS-DOS environment. With AVSIM you can check the hardware and operating system interfaces, all on your PC. You don't have to rely on outside staff and equipment. At only $379, AVSIM is a fraction of the cost of additional hardware.

Avocet offers a complete line of embedded-system tools including AVOCET C™ compilers, AV/MAC™ macro assemblers, AVPROM™ programmers, and AVSIM™ simulators. Call Avocet today. Discover how we can help you get your next project on its feet, too.

AVSIM supports:
Intel 8051, 8048, 8085
Motorola 68HC11, 6805, 6800, 6809
Zilog Z80
Hitachi HD64180, 6301
TI TMS32010, TMS32020
Rockwell 6502

© 1989 Avocet Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved
Want to save Time, Money, & Headaches?

GET SUPERSOFT'S SERVICE DIAGNOSTICS

All the software, alignment diskettes, parallel serial wrap-around plugs, ROM POSTs, and extensive, professional documentation to provide the most comprehensive testing available for IBM PCs, XTs, ATs and all compatible under DOS or Stand Alone. No other diagnostics offers such in-depth testing on as many different types of equipment by isolating problems to the board and chip level.

NEW: SuperSoft's ROM POST performs the most advanced Power-on-Self-Test available for system boards that are compatible with the IBM ROM BIOS. It works even in circumstances when the Service Diagnostics diskette cannot be loaded.

NEW: 386 diagnostics for hybrids and PS/2s!

For over nine years, major manufacturers have been relying on SuperSoft's software to help them and their customers repair microcomputers. End users have been relying on SuperSoft's Diagnostics II for the most thorough hardware error isolation available. Now versions of Service Diagnostics are available to save everyone (including every serious repair technician) time, money, and headaches in fixing their computers, even non-IBM equipment.

SuperSoft's diagnostics software to help them and their customers everyone (including every serious repair technician) time, money, and headaches in fixing their computers, even non-IBM equipment.

Service Diagnostics for PCs, PC/XT, and compatibles only

Alignment Diskette for PC, PC/XT and compatibles (48 drives) $125
Wrap-around Plug for PC, PC/XT and compatibles (parallel and serial) $50
Wrap-around Plug for PC, PC/XT and compatibles (parallel and serial) $50
Wrap-around Plug for PC, PC/XT and compatibles (parallel and serial) $50
ROM POST for PC, PC/XT and compatibles $245
ROM POST for PC, PC/XT and compatibles $245
Service Diagnostics: The KIT (includes all of the above—and more) $495

All CPUs & Numeric Co-processors
All Color Graphics & Monochrome
System Expansion & Extended Memory
Floppy, Fixed & non-standard Disk Drives
Standard & non-standard Printers
System Board: DMA, Timers, Interrupts, Adapters
Real-time Clock & CMOS config
RAM

To order, call 800-678-3600 or 408-745-0234
FAX 408-745-0231, or write SuperSoft.

Software Brings PostScript to the Fax

GammaLink's GammaScript lets you create presentation-quality faxes with any application that uses the PostScript page-description language. Using an interpreter that GammaLink licensed from QMS, the program takes your PostScript application's output and translates it into a fax format file with output comparable to that of a 200-dpi PostScript printer.

GammaScript is available in two versions: GammaScript Plus is compatible with all 35 typefaces of the Apple LaserWriter NT; a less expensive package offers 13 typefaces. The program will work with GammaLink's line of PC-to-fax boards.

GammaScript works on the IBM PC AT or higher with a PC-to-fax board. 1 mega-byte of RAM, and 4 megabytes of free memory on your hard disk drive.

Price: GammaScript, $145; GammaScript Plus, $440.

Contact: GammaLink, 2452 Embarcadero Way, Palo Alto, CA 94303, (415) 856-7421.

Inquiry 1161.

A Step up from Deluxe

The PC Tools DOS utilities package upgrade offers file viewers, LAN support, and a new application launch capability.

With version 5.5, you no longer need to know exactly where information is stored on your hard disk. Find and Locate functions let you identify and select files that match your search criteria. New file viewers let you view files in DBase, Lotus 1-2-3, ASCII, and hexadecimal formats. The application launch capability links the selected data file with its associated application, and the program automatically loads them both.

LAN support added to version 5.5 lets you load the PC Tools DOS shell, desktop manager, and hard disk backup programs onto a Novell or IBM Token Ring network server. For security, the DOS shell will display only directories that the user is allowed to read; or you can run the PC Tools programs from a write-protected directory.

PC Backup, PC Tools Deluxe's hard disk backup program, includes new reporting capabilities, new verification and formatting options, and an automated installation procedure.

PC Tools Deluxe version 5.5 runs on the IBM PC with at least 512K bytes of RAM. Price: $129.

Contact: Central Point Software Inc., 15220 Northwest Greenbrier Pkwy., Suite 200, Beaverton, OR 97006, (503) 690-8090.

Inquiry 1160.
12MHz 286 Mono with 40MB HD
Complete System $1190
- Monochrome Graphic Video Card
- Monochrome Monitor with Tilt & Swivel Base
- Clock Speeds: 8/12MHz 1/0 Wait State
- Intel 80286 Microprocessor with AMI BIOS
- 512K RAM (Up to 4MB)
- 16 Bit Dual Floppy and Hard Disk Controller
- 40MB Miniscribe Hard Disk

16MHz 286 VGA with 40MB HD
Complete System $1699
- VGA (Color Video Graphics Arrays) Card & Monitor
- Clock Speeds: 16MHz 0/1 Wait States
- 1.2 MB Fujitsu Floppy Drive
- 215 Watt Power Supply
- Reset/Speed Switches
- Enhanced 101-Key Keyboard
- 1 Year Warranty

TRAN 386 25MHz
Complete Monochrome System $1795
FEATURES:
- 32 Bit INTEL 80386 Microprocessor
- 220 Watt Power Supply
- 6 Layer Motherboard
- Shadow RAM Supported
- 8 Chips & Tech Chips Sets Surface Mounted
- Hi-Res Mono Monitor w/Swivel Base
- 1MB RAM (SIMM), up to 16 MB's
- Parallel Port
- Optional for 80287 & 80387
- Enhanced 101 Keyboard
- 1 Year Warranty

Occasional Users
TRAN XT - 10MHz
- With 1MB RAM 14" Monitor
- 360K Drive Keyboard
Complete Monochrome System $599

PRINTERS
Narrow Carriage
ALPS Allegro ........................................ $379
Star NX 1000 Multifont ......................... 199
Star NX 2400, 24 pins .......................... 319
Panasonic 1124, 24 pins, 192 cps ............. 855
Citizen MSP 50 Call ............................... 323

Wide Carriage
STAR NX15 ........................................... 323
Citizen MSP 15E, 160 cps ....................... 359
Citizen MSP 45 ...................................... 370
Citizen MSP 55 Call ............................... 370
Fujitsu DL3400, 288 cps ......................... 499
Hewlett Packard LaserJet Series II, 1600 Carriage and Toner Included

NOVELL AUTHORIZED DEALER
Novell ELS Software (4 User) ............... 419
ARCHNET Card ..................................... 239
Passive Hub ........................................ 69
25' Cable ......................................... 19

SOFTWARE SHELF
Adobe Illustrator .................................... $450
Amortizer ........................................... 49
dBase IV ........................................... 465
Dollars & Sense V.31 .............................. 119
Form Filler .......................................... 99
Lotus: Freelance Plus ............................ 329
Lotus: Always (New) .............................. 129
Lotus: Hol ......................................... 99
Lotus: MenuWorks PC Dynamics .............. 14
Microsoft Quick C ................................ 95
Microsoft Word V.4.00 ........................... 219
Microsoft Works .................................. 129
Microsoft Window 286 ......................... 65
Office Writer ....................................... 220
PageMaker V.3.0 .................................. 515
PC Tool Deluxe with Word Processor V.5.0 65
Property Manager .................................. 195
PFS: First Choice (New) ......................... 89
PFS: Professional File ............................ 130
PFS: Professional Write V.2.1 ................. 180
PFS: Professional Plan ......................... 72
Quattro Borland .................................. 159
Sidekick Plus ..................................... 109
Turbo Tax ......................................... 289
WordPerfect V.5.0 ............................... 219
Wordstar 2000 V.3.0 ............................ 214
386 Memory Manager ......................... 69

MODEMS
1200B Everex Modem with Software ....... $95
2400B Everex with Error Correction ..... 185

TRAN Computer Network, Inc.
(619) 279-6190
16580 Harbor Boulevard, Suite J Fountain Valley, California 92708

9353 CLAIREFONT MESA BLVD. (Between Hwy 153 & 15)
New Showroom, Suite J Service Center
(714) 531-786/FAX: (714) 531-1501

Circle 526 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 527)
BMUG Wins Award, Starts Unix SIG

At the Second Intergalactic Users Group Meeting, held in New York City, users group officers held their first newsletter competition. The Berkeley Macintosh Users Group won top honors in the Best Columns or Columnist and Best Features categories for its newsletter, BMUG. Editors from Folio: Home Office Computing, and the MacStreet Journal rated the newsletters. The meeting was sponsored by the New York Personal Computer Group for BBS sysops and newsletter editors and officers.

BMUG has also formed a Unix Workstation special-interest group for BMUG members involved with A/UX, micro VAX, Apollo, and the NeXT machine. The SIG meets every third Tuesday at one of the BMUG offices, 2150 Kittredge, Suite 3B, between Oxford and Shattuck. The meetings will be free and open to the public.

Contact: The Berkeley Macintosh Users Group, 1442A Walnut St., Suite 62, Berkeley, CA 94709, (415) 549-2684.

Technology Conference Nanobyes

The Second Workshop on Workstation Operating Systems takes place at the Asilomar Conference Center in Pacific Grove, California, on September 27-28.


Contact: Joseph Boykin, General Chairman, Encore Computer, 257 Cedar Hill St., Marlborough, MA 01752, (508) 460-0500.

AmiEXPO, the conference for Amiga users and vendors, will take place in Santa Clara, California, on October 20-22. The conference will include master classes in animation, programming, video, graphics, and desktop publishing.

Price: To be announced.

Contact: AmiEXPO, 211 East 43rd St., Suite 301, New York, NY 10017, (800) 322-6442 or (212) 867-4663.

Supercomputing World, although mostly for mainframe computers, will also feature sessions on workstations. The expo will be held on October 17-20 at the Civic Auditorium in San Francisco.

Price: Full conference, $475; one day, $350; tutorials, $300; exhibits only, $20.

continued

The “Midas touch” for mailing lists

- Increases response & profit
- Cuts keying time & cost in half
- Greater accuracy & consistency
- Simple to use, blindingly fast

DataLift increases readership response and profitability of your mailings. It cleans up raw data by converting from ALL UPPER to U/L case, expanding your abbreviations, and correcting punctuation. $149.

DynaKey cuts keying time in half. It offers "power-assisted" data entry (using DataLift's technology) as part of a complete list management program. $199.

DynaKey.LIB adds "power-assisted" data entry to your Clipper programs. $169.

Personator lets you make personalized mailings from a file where both first and last names are stored together. It splits each name and adds the gender prefix. $169.

"This is the kind of product that can pay for itself after one session... Any company or individual concerned about the look of correspondence should try it out." - PC Magazine

Save 10% by phoning. If you work with name/address files on "PC compatibles", please call today and ask about our 100% guarantee.

PeopleSmith Software 800 777-2460 POB 384, N. Scituate, MA 02060

Circle 522 on Reader Service Card
There are two ways to build PCs

Theirs OR Ours

On the left are your typical PC/AT motherboards. On the right is Advanced Digital's SBC-386SX, a versatile, modular PC-on-a-board.

Conventional computer systems, (on the left), placed some of their electronics on the motherboard and required additional plug-in cards such as: memory boards, video graphic boards, serial/parallel boards, etc.

Now we have designed all of those functions onto a single board. This design provides the ability to upgrade your system, enhances serviceability by reducing costly repairs, and when the next generation of CPU chips are announced, you can offer your customers an upgrade with a new plug-in CPU board.

So, if you want to build the most powerful, versatile and modular system possible, give us a call.

ADC

ADVANCED DIGITAL CORPORATION

In the U.S.: Advanced Digital Corporation
5432 Production Drive, Huntington Beach, CA 92649
(714) 891-4004

In Europe: Advanced Digital (U.K.) Ltd.
21 Newman Street
London W1P3HB United Kingdom • (01) 323-1120

IBM and PC/AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines.

The Choice is Yours.
The third annual Apple-Fest will be held at the Brooks Hall and Civic Auditorium in San Francisco on September 22-24.

Price: Exhibits only, $10; half-day seminar, conference sessions, and exhibition, $99.

Contact: Cambridge Marketing, Inc., One Forbes Rd., Lexington, MA 02173, (800) 262-3378 or (617) 860-7100.

CGA C* will be held on September 12-15 at the Santa Clara Convention Center.


The Seventh Annual Pacific Northwest Software Quality Conference will be held on September 12-14 in the Red Lion/Lloyd Center in Portland, Oregon. Half-day tutorials begin September 10.

Price: $100.

Contact: Conference Management, Lawrence and Craig, Inc., 320 Southwest Stark Room 411, Portland, OR 97204, (503) 222-2606.

A conference on the role of information systems in the global economy will be held on October 1-4 in San Francisco. Called “Information Systems Perspectives: Affecting the Global Market,” the conference is sponsored by GUIDE International, an international association of IBM computer users.

Price: $1495.

Contact: GUIDE International Corp., 111 East Wacker Dr., Suite 100, Chicago, IL 60601, (312) 644-6610.

The annual Apple Fest is a half-day tutorial series on Apple-related topics. The event features presentations by Apple experts and developers. Visitors can attend tutorials on various topics, such as programming, system administration, and applications development. The conference is organized by MG Expositions and held at the Red Lion/Lloyd Center in Portland, Oregon. Half-day tutorials begin on September 10.

Price: $100.

Contact: Conference Management, Lawrence and Craig, Inc., 320 Southwest Stark Room 411, Portland, OR 97204, (503) 222-2606.

A conference on the role of information systems in the global economy will be held on October 1-4 in San Francisco. Called “Information Systems Perspectives: Affecting the Global Market,” the conference is sponsored by GUIDE International, an international association of IBM computer users.

Price: $1495.

Contact: GUIDE International Corp., 111 East Wacker Dr., Suite 100, Chicago, IL 60601, (312) 644-6610.

The conference will be held at the California State University's Los Angeles campus on October 20-21.

Price: IEEE members, $100; nonmembers, $130.

Contact: Dr. C. Toporow, Society of the Social Impact of Technology (SSIT) LA, P.O. Box 328, Canoga Park, CA 91305, (213) 813-6194.

**Quality In... Quality Out**

No matter how well acquainted you are with making important personal computing decisions—decisions that may involve hundreds of thousands of dollars—the value of those decisions is only as good as the value of your information. Without quality information—it's hard to make quality decisions.

BYTEweek, McGraw-Hill's new weekly newsletter for professionals in the personal computer industry, is devoted to giving you quality information through its timely and compact one-stop news format. And BYTEweek interprets this news with in-depth commentary and analysis.

Subscribe to BYTEweek for quality information. Remember, quality in... quality out.
FINALLY, ONE DISC DRIVE SOURCE

HARD DRIVES

ST506 Interface • 3 1/2" Half Height
Seagate ST125 • 20mb/28ms • $249
Seagate ST138 • 30mb/28ms • $299
Toshiba MK134FA • 42mb/25ms • $495

ST506 Interface • 5 1/4" Half Height
Seagate ST225 • 20mb/65ms • $225
Seagate ST238 • 30mb/65ms • $249
Toshiba MK134FA • 42mb/25ms • $495

SCSI Interface • 3 1/2" Full Height
Micropolis 1373A • 85mb/28ms • $995
Newbury Data 3170S • 147mb/19ms • $1,595
Maxtor XT3280S • 244mb/16ms • $1,895
Newbury Data 3380S • 320mb/19ms • $2,495
Maxtor XT4380S • 320mb/16ms • $2,795
Maxtor XT8760S • 676mb/16ms • $4,250

SCSI Interface • 5 1/4" Full Height
Seagate ST225N • 20mb/28ms • $225
Seagate ST251N • 42mb/28ms • $395

ESDI Interface • 5 1/4" Full Height
Newbury Data 4175E • 157mb/19ms • $1,495
Siemens 1300 • 310mb/25ms • $2,295
Newbury Data 3480E • 320mb/19ms • $2,295
Maxtor XT4380E • 320mb/16ms • $2,495
Siemens 4410 • 383mb/16ms • $2,495
Maxtor XT8760E • 676mb/16ms • $4,250

IBM PS/2 KITS

380K Floppy w/Case & Cable • $210
1.2mb Floppy w/Case & Cable • $250

CABLES

XT Cable Set • $15
AT Cable Set • $15

CONTROLLERS

WD-FOX 360K/720K/1.2mb • $79
WD-1002 WX1/Tandy • $95
WD-WXT-GEN • $79
WD1003 MM2 AT • $149
ADAPTEC 2072A XT RLL • $99
KEBEC 1210 AT/XT RLL • $156
DTC 287 AT RLL • $195
Perstor/Sequel 200 Series AT (8 bit) • $225
Perstor/Sequel 200 Series AT (16 bit) • $325
Data Master 44-800 35.5, 5.25, 8' floppy • $25
Scsi Controller Future Domain TMC841 (Kit) • $265
WD/1007-W42, ESDI AT (HD & FD) • $325
WD/1007-WAH, ESDI AT (HD) • $315
Oracle 6220, ESDI Controller • $295
WD/1006-MM2 11 Inter. HD & FD RLL • $295
WD/1006-MM2 11 Inter. HD & FD RLL • $195

HARD CARDS

10mb/85ms Hard Card • $185
20mb/65ms Hard Card • $225
20mb/65ms Hard Card • $245
30mb/65ms Hard Card • $295
40mb/65ms Hard Card • $395

1 year warranty except as noted

90 day warranty

MACINTOSH SCSI SUBSYSTEMS

HD/SCSI - 20 " • $395
HD/SCSI - 30 " • $495
HD/SCSI - 40 " • $585
HD/SCSI - 60 " • $855

FOR IBM & COMPATIBLES

10 mb Kit Includes Drive, Cables, Controller and Instructions
Half Height $179
Full Height $159

APPLE COMPATIBLE FLOPPY

FULL HEIGHT

ATARI 3051
42 mb • $295

FLOPPY DRIVES

3 1/2" Half Height
Teac 720k • $110
Fujitsu/Toshiba 720k • $105
Teac 1.44mb • $120
Fujitsu/Toshiba 1.44mb • $115

5 1/4" Half Height
YAE-Data 360k • $59
Alps IBM 360k • $59
Teac FD558R • $60
Teac FD55GR • $125

SCSI Interface • 5 1/4" Half Height
Seagate ST225N • 20mb/28ms • $225
Seagate ST251N • 42mb/28ms • $395

APPLE COMPATIBLE FLOPPY

FULL HEIGHT

110K Floppy w/Case & Cable • $79
1.2mb Floppy w/Case & Cable • $89

HARD DRIVE REPAIR SPECIAL

CAPACITY
10-19mb
20-29mb
30-39mb
40-49mb
50-85mb
86-120mb
121-150mb
151-275mb
276-380mb

FLAT RATE
$99
$135.00
$157.50
$202.50
$329.50
$392.50
$429.50
$445.50
$569.50

SPECIAL PRICE
$85.10
$112.50
$135.00
$157.50
$202.50
$292.50
$329.50
$445.50
$569.50

SHIPPING YOUR DRIVE FOR REPAIR

Call us for a repair order number.

ATAPLAS, Alasi, CDC, CML, Fujitsu, Hitachi,
IBM, Lapine, Maxtor, Micropolis, Miniscribe,
Micropolis, Quantum, Rodime, Seagate, Shugart,
Tandon, Titan, Toshiba, Tulin and Most
Other Brands.

FLOPPY DRIVE REPAIRS

5 1/4" FLAT RATE $45
Seagate 4000 Series Servo-Writing Capability
WE DO DATA RECOVERY. CALL FOR QUOTE.
VALID THROUGH SEPTEMBER 30, 1989

jb TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

21011 Itasca St., #F
Chatsworth, CA 91311
Telephone: (818) 709-6400
Telex: 678953
FAX: (818) 341-2935

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

• Corporate, Government and School PO's welcomed.
• Visa or Mastercard welcomed.
• COD, Cashier's Check or Money Order.
• Personal Checks - Shipment after Clearance.
• California residents must add applicable sales tax.
• All prices subject to change without notice.

CIRCLE 521 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE 80PC-5
To Increase the Productivity of Your DEC System

There's only one biggest DEC computing and connectivity show in the world. DEXPO West. The one that puts you in touch with more than 15,000 products. The one that provides you with more DEC computing solutions. The one 130,000+ DEC users have relied on since 1982.

Compare the latest VAX®, PDP® and desktop enhancements...connectivity tools...VMS & ULTRIX applications...Mac-to-VAX solutions at the Apple-Digital Integration Center...productivity building technologies from 400 suppliers.

Call (800) 87-DEXPO for a free Show Preview and free V.I.P. Tickets. DECUS® Symposium attendees are always admitted FREE. (DECUS is not affiliated with DEXPO and requires separate registration.) Organized by Exponential International, Inc., Indepedence Way, Princeton, NJ 08540 "Registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc."

World's Largest DEC* Computing & Connectivity Exposition

Disneyland Hotel • Anaheim, CA • November 7-9, 1989

Register Toll-Free 1-800-87-DEXPO (8:30 AM TO 5:30 PM EST)
VGA it's here! From the people who brings you the world's first color EGA portable computer, now proudly present the latest addition, PL386V and PL386V plasma VGA lunch-box portable.

The PL-386V based on the 386 architecture running at a speedy 25 MHz with two build-in high density 3.5" and 5.25" floppy for data and program compatibility. It's standard 42MB hard drive retrieve and store your data at an astonishing speed of 28ms.

With its state-of-the-art gas plasma display you will be seeing a full 640 x 480 bit-mapped 16 shaded crispy clear VGA resolution; a build-in external VQA/ Multisync monitor port for displaying simultaneously externally all in a 19.5 lbs.!

To find out more about PL386V and other Bi-Link portable computer, please call (213) 699-6684 ext. 212 (general orders and corporate account).

For OEM information, please call (213) 699-6684 ext. 322

MN286 and EGA-286 **

- 80286-12 0 wait state
- Standard 1MB/Maximum 4MB RAM
- Expanded Memory Specification (EMS)
- One 1.2MB 5.25" floppy
- One 1.44MB 3.5" floppy
- 44MB hard drive 28ms
- 4 AT-Expansion slots free
- One parallel, two serial
- Internal Modem 1200/2400 baud
- Dual frequency high resolution
- 9" amber monitor (MN286)
- 9" color EGA monitor (EGA-286)
- External monitor port

** Call for 386-20 machine specification
Projection Panel Now Supports Atari ST, DEC Terminals

View Corp., which produces an LCD projection panel that lets you project your computer's screen onto an electronic transparency screen for presentations, has enhanced the panel to support the Atari ST and DEC's VT220 and VT340 terminals. Called ViewFrame II +2, the panel also incorporates double-scanning circuitry, which increases the resolution on a CGA system from 640 by 200 pixels to 640 by 400 pixels.

To display your screen on the wall (the panel also supports IBM PCs and—with an adapter kit—the Mac), you connect the appropriate video interface cable to your system's video port and the ViewFrame display panel, place the panel on an overhead projector, and turn on the power. Your computer's screen then appears on the projection screen. The DEC VT340 requires you to install an nView video interface board (which is supplied). A composite input jack lets you use VT220 and the Apple II.

Price: $1995; Mac adapter kit, $149.
Inquiry 989.

Not Just the Fax

One of the benefits of fax boards is that you don't have to wait in line to send a fax. But if you create a document in a word processor and have to translate the document into an ASCII file, you lose the impact of fonts and formatting. The Fax Group's FaxPro line of hardware/software and software-only products lets you send fax messages from your PC that retain the special formatting and graphics of your normal printed document.

According to The Fax Group, you can send a fax from any application by executing the Print command from the application program. The page prints to screen, giving a WYSIWYG display of the final faxed document. You can send the document to a fax or a printer or to both simultaneously. FaxPro lets you tag a signature, letterhead, or logo to the fax. You can also enlarge the document for viewing.

FaxPro is currently shipping in two versions: a software-only version, and with a PC-to-fax board. The Modern FaxPro program works with a Hayes-compatible modem and lets several people in a workgroup share an internal FaxPro card. You can also use FaxPro with a fax service such as MCI Mail. For heavy-volume faxing, the Internal FaxPro gives you your own WYSIWYG fax capability. A network version of the product will be available soon.

FaxPro works on the IBM PC with 512K bytes of RAM, a hard disk drive, and a graphics board.

Price: Internal FaxPro, $1295; Modern FaxPro, $298; Network FaxPro, $1795.
Contact: The Fax Group, 12526 High Bluff Dr., San Diego, CA 92130, (800) 426-7489 or (619) 456-0795.
Inquiry 982.

Math C Subroutines for CAD/CAM/CNC

With the QuickGeometry Library, a collection of math subroutines, you can perform geometric operations that formerly required you to write them yourself or use CAD/CAM interpreted macro languages. Developed by Building Block Software, the library is independent of any CAD/CAM environment, and you can use it for graphical and non-graphical programs.

Unlike other packages that support a wide range of geometry and require you to remember many routines, the library uses an object-oriented approach that lets you define one general object type, such as a curve, that can assume the form of any specific curve type, Building Block reports. Each geometric operation requires only one routine.

With the library, you can do parametric design and write CAD/CAM utilities for batch geometry processing, computer numeric control (CNC) postprocessing, mapping, medical imaging, and other engineering tasks. Routines are included for offsetting, breaking, trimming, rotating, scaling, translating, and reading and writing DXF files. Geometry types supported include lines, ellipses, arcs, nonuniform rational B-splines, and circles.

The QuickGeometry Library runs on the IBM PC with DOS 2.0 or higher.

Price: $199.
Contact: Building Block Software, P.O. Box 1373, Somerville, MA 02144, (617) 628-5217.
Inquiry 985.
THE COMPUTER STORE THAT SERVICES ALL YOUR NEEDS

CALL FOR 386/25,386/20 AND ENTIRE LINE OF EVEREX STEP COMPUTERS

AVAILABLE SOON: 33 MHz STEP System
8056 Based LAN Workstation

YOU DON'T HAVE TO BE RICH TO BE POWERFUL

AST
Authorized Personal Computer Dealer and Service Center

AST Premium 386/33
33MHz, state-of-the-art solution for ultimate LAN file service and CAD/CAM/CAE. Upgradeable to 486

CALL FOR ENTIRE LINE OF AST COMPUTERS

AGI Computer, Inc.
MADE IN USA

AGI SYSTEM 1700/1800/3000 FEATURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Features</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGI 1700A</td>
<td>286/10MHz/w/WS, 512K RAM</td>
<td>$829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGI 1700B</td>
<td>286/12MHz/w/WS, 1MB RAM</td>
<td>$1,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGI 1800A</td>
<td>286/10MHz/w/WS, 512K RAM</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGI 1800B</td>
<td>286/12MHz/w/WS, 1MB RAM</td>
<td>$1,190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGI 3000A</td>
<td>386/16MHz/w/WS, 1MB RAM</td>
<td>$1,695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGI 3000G</td>
<td>386/16MHz/w/WS, 1MB RAM</td>
<td>$1,995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGI 3000I</td>
<td>386/20MHz/w/WS, 1MB RAM</td>
<td>$2,945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authorized Dealer and Service Center

ALL 1700 SERIES ARE SMALL CHASSIS

2 the max VGA CARD

- 8-BIT W/256K RAM
- 900 x 600 16 COLORS
- REG LEVEL COMPATIBLE
- 1 YEAR SWAP WARRANTY
- VGA, EGA, CGA, MCGA, MDA & HERCULES COMPATIBLE
- MADE IN USA

$199

Authorized Novell Dealer

LANtastic LOCAL AREA NETWORK

3F Associates, Inc.
4508 Enterprise St
Fremont, CA 94538

Call Us For Everex, AST, and other Peripheral Products
We Also Carry
Hard/Floppy Drives, Monitors, Printers, Tape Backup, Macintosh™ IBM PS/2™ Compatible Products and All Major Software, including LAN & CAD

(415) 659-0403
FAX (415) 651-9190

MYLEX MOTHERBOARDS

Circle 516 on Reader Service Card

SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE 80PC-9
pcTablet KD series are designed for IBM personal computer family and compatibles, excellent performance in three sizes, compact and lightweight, suited for all popular CAD program and most application packages. Especially the Tsoft(c) software from wintime provides an easy way to use pcTablet as a combined macro-keyboard, mouse and digitizer.

Specifications

Active area —
- KD-1000 : 6" x 9"
- KD-4000 : 11.7" x 11.7"
- KD-5000 : 18" x 12"

Technology:
- Electromagnetic

Resolution:
- 100-1016 lpi (auto selectable)

Accuracy:
- +/- 0.025 (.625mm)

Proximity:
- Up to 0.5"  

Baud rate:
- Auto Baud rate (75-19,200) or 9,600

Report rate:
- Up to 200 reports/second (selectable)

Certification:
- FCC class B.

Includes:
- Tablet, 4-button, cursor, power supply, RS-232C cable, 9 to 25-pin adaptor cable, Mylar template overlay, Utilities diskette.

Options:
- Two button Stylus pen, Tsoft(c) software.

Wintime Technology Inc.
RM 1004 10TH FL., NO. 166, SEC. 4, CHUNG HSIAO E. RD., TAIPEI, TAIWAN, R.O.C.
TEL: (02) 7318480—2  x 7766003—5
FAX: 886-2-7716403  x 886-2-7720380

Wintime Technology (U.S.A) Inc.
11621 Clark St #101 Arcadia, Ca 91006, U.S.A.
TEL: 818-3577154  x 818-3574250
FAX: 818-3596738
“should be very useful for DOS users who are straining the limits of the 640K barrier”
—BYTEweek June 12, 1989

DESIGN PHILOSOPHY
• The Teletek X-Bandit was specifically designed to utilize the advanced features of the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft EMS 4.0 Specification. Further, the X-Bandit's Segmented Memory Mapping capability allows the user to extend DOS size beyond the 640K barrier. It is available in both 8 and 16 bit versions for use in the IBM XT, AT, and compatibles.

MEMORY
• Segmented Memory Mapping allows the user to fill out unused memory segments between 640K and 1024K. By “claiming” unused portions of memory in 16K increments, the user effectively increases TPA size. LAN or custom software modules, for example, can be loaded into these high memory areas thus relieving the lower 640K of TPA for other application programs.
• Split Memory Addressing allows the user to fill out conventional memory to 640K.
• Extended Memory Addressing is available for the PC/AT version.
• 2 MB capacity in a single slot. Up to 8 MB per system.
• Parity checking.

SOFTWARE
• Easy menu-driven auto configuration software.
• Device driver includes print spooler and RAM drive.
• Supports multitasking with the appropriate shell-resident software package.

SPEED
• 6/8/10 MHz speed with 0 wait states. 12 MHz speed with 1 wait state.

WARRANTY
• One year parts and labor.
• Now includes SYSTEM SLEUTH™ from DTG, Inc. A $149.00 value.
Up to date.
Down to earth.

Changing the world. UNIX is changing the world of computers, the world of business—quite simply, changing the world. It's revolutionizing office automation. It's required for U.S. government computer contracts. It's the backbone of information strategies worldwide.

The information you need. That's why you need *UnixWorld*—the magazine that keeps you up to date on the rapidly changing world of open systems computing. Each issue brings you the latest product trends and technical advances that can affect your business. The inside story on some of the world's biggest high-tech companies. Easy-to-understand programming tips and tutorials that can help you and your company use UNIX to its fullest. And unbiased hardware and software reviews to help you invest wisely when you buy.

The whole UNIX-verse. *UnixWorld*'s in-depth features go beyond dry technical facts, to show how the pieces fit together—to tell you what's important about the advances and the strategies that are changing your world. And *UnixWorld* consistently offers the freshest, most down-to-earth writing you'll find in any computer publication.

Subscribe and Save. Subscribe today, and receive the next 12 issues of *UnixWorld* for just half the regular newsstand price. Save even more by ordering for two or three years. You can't lose—every subscription to *UnixWorld* comes with a no-risk guarantee:

- 1 year $18.00 (save 50%)
- 2 years $32.00 (save 55%)
- 3 years $42.00 (save 60%)

Subscribe now! Call toll-free 1-800-341-1522

*UnixWorld*

If you're into UNIX, you need *UnixWorld* Magazine.
CDS - Advanced Computer Products / Custom Configured Systems & Upgrades

Our Entry Level System won't stick you with a slow 8-bit 8088 CPU but give you the best low cost system that includes a High Performance 80286 Main board operating at 10 MHz with full 16-bit zero wait state memory access. They system is 3 to 5 times faster than any XT and still provides for the use of lower cost XT peripherals. System includes:

- 10 MHz 80286 Main Board
- 560k Bytes Memory
- 30 Meg Byte Hard disk
- Case and 150 W Power supply
- 2860 Floppy Disk (Optional 1.2)
- ISA Card, Serial, Game & Parallel
- Hi-res amber monitor with controller
- AT style keyboard

We call this 12 Mhz Zero Wait state system our Entry level AT because of the Fabulous Price Performance Ratio with a relative AT speed rating of 15.7 Mhz. Special offer includes choice of Std AT or Mini Tower case. Memory configuration options include 512k, 1 MB, 2 MB or 4 MB on the main board. This system includes:

- 12 Mhz 80286 Main Board
- 560k Bytes Memory
- 30 MB hard disk
- Case and 200 W Power supply
- 1.28 MB Floppy Disk
- Hi-res amber monitor
- Graphics controller with printer port
- AT style keyboard

$ 949

A low cost 16 Mhz system is a great solid entry level 80386 product. Overall cost is close to 16 Mhz & 20 Mhz 80286 systems and yet maintains the ability to run all current and future 80386 Software. This 80386X system can run 16 Mhz or 20 Mhz as well as being fully OS/2 compatible. The system includes:

- 16 Mhz 80386SX Main Board (See col 7 on table below)
- 1 MB Memory
- 40 MB Hard disk w/40 ms access
- Mini tower Case / 200 W PS
- 1.2 MB Floppy Disk
- Hi-res amber monitor
- Graphics controller with printer port
- AT style keyboard

$ 1599

This 25 MHz system is a great 386 value based on our solid 80386 Chips and Tech main board. This system will give you the ability to run all 80386 Software or choose our 80386SX Model 16 and save $200. (or custom configure any system from the Main board Table below.

The system includes:

- 25 Mhz 80386 Main Board (See col 7 on table below)
- 1 MB Memory
- 40 MB Hard disk w/40 ms access
- Mini tower Case / 200 W PS
- 1.2 MB Floppy Disk
- Hi-res amber monitor
- Graphics controller with printer port
- AT style keyboard

$ 1899

PC, XT and AT Owners SAVE $! Power Up with our Performance Solutions! CDS has the complete line of System upgrade products!

CDS has the performance upgrade solution to meet your computing needs and budget!

Current System AT Speed Comparison

PC Turbo 4 Mhz

XT Turbo 4 Mhz

Bullet 286-10 12.6 Mhz

Bullet 286-12 15.4 Mhz

XT Solutions (Columns 1, 2, 3 & 6) Upgrade your XT system to a 12.5 Mhz 80286 ATX Main board w/1 MB DRAM only.

Add a 1.2 Meg Floppy drive kit for $128 and your system performs like systems costing $1,000 to $1,500. Twice as much. If you want to use existing 150 ns Memory we have XT boards for starting at... $179 for our 7.2 Mhz replacement bd or $199 for the 8 or 10 Mhz that trumps Compaq. 12 Mhz Zero wait state performance with up to 6 MB of on board memory, this a long term winner. Board with no memory...$495

AT Solutions (Columns 3, 4 & 6) Replace your slower AT mother bd with our 12.4 Mhz 80286 replacement for your PC or XT. This board is 100% compatible with existing AT boards and Keyboard resulting in the lowest total upgrade cost.

AT with a Norton SI of 15.2 with existing 120 ns memory. Get out 16 Mhz version for $329 or look at the 386SX as a solution to future 80386 software requirements. 80386SX Upgrade Solutions (Column 7) 16 and 20Mhz 80286 performance looks impressive but for just a little more you can have a 16 or 20 Mhz 80386SX. All the performance benefits of running 386 software! From $589

80386 Solutions (Columns 8 & 9) 80386 Upgrade with Baby sized or full size 386 is the best, reliable solution. Based on the Chips and Tech chip set and an 80386-20 pushed to 25. (Add $200 for -25 CPU) This Board is available in either Babby or Full size. Full specs below, Special offer...386 Board w/Img $1099 Cache Boards available 25 or 33 Mhz.

Orders Only
800-548-2644
DRAM Tester
Includes SIMM/SIP Option

Fast RAMstar, a 64-, 128-, and 256-kilobit and 1-megabit DRAM tester, can test chips in the 45- to 110-ns range in 1-ns access-time resolution. Developed by the company Computer Doctors, the DRAM chip tester has an option that allows you to test 1-megabit single in-line memory modules (SIMMs) and single in-line pins (SIPs) with 8- or 9-bit configurations.

The company's 4-By adapter lets you test each bit of 4- by 64-kilobit and 4- by 256-kilobit DRAMs individually. The products are updates to Computer Doctors' original RAMstar tester, which has 16- and 18-pin zero-insertion-force sockets, auto-loop testing for long testing, and access-time control from 80 to 180 ns. RAMstar's test rate is 6.25 Mbps with continuous access speed set at 80 ns, and the tester can test all bits at every address.

Price: RAMstar, $249; Fast RAMstar, $349; SIMM/SIP adapter, $189; 4-By adapter, $89; 5-volt power supply, $25.

Contact: Computer Doctors, 9204-B Baltimore Blvd., P.O. Box 470, College Park, MD 20740, (301) 474-3095.

Ntergaid Upgrades Hypertext System for the IBM PC

Black Magic 1.4, a hypertext-authoring system for the IBM PC, now generates reports, supports the extended ASCII character set (with international characters), and allows you to grab VGA and multiple images from a screen without having to name each successive file. Ntergaid added a DOS shell that lets you access other DOS programs.

When you're moving through your application, Black Magic notes what you've read and remembers it when you want to generate a report. The report is then written to a text file when you activate the link. Because Black Magic now supports international characters, you could use it to create a language instruction tutorial. The program's TSR screen grabber lets you grab VGA and multiple images, which you can incorporate into your program. If you import a CAD image, you can link specific points of that image to explanatory text. Documents can be as large as your available RAM.

Black Magic 1.4 runs on the IBM PC with 384K bytes of RAM (640K bytes is recommended), DOS 2.1 or higher, and a monochrome, EGA, CGA, or VGA graphics adapter.

Price: $995.
Contact: ASDG, Inc., 925 Stewart St., Madison, WI 53713, (608) 273-6585.

Workgroup Editing and Review Software for the Mac

The old saying that the strongest drive is to edit someone else's copy holds especially true when the edit and review process involves an entire workgroup. After 12 or so passes, the document or proposal can resemble something from Custer's Last Stand.

A program called MarkUp is designed to make workgroup review less painful and laborious. With it, members of a group can use a variety of editing tools to independently edit the same document at the same time, without having the application that created it. The program uses an overlay metaphor that lets you mark up, expand, annotate, and comment on an image of the document. After all editing is complete, a master reviewer collects the comments from the overlays and incorporates them into the final version. A pop-up palette of proofreader's marks helps you add standard editing symbols.

MarkUp works on any AFP-compatible network, or you can use a personal version of the program that includes a run-time version of MarkUp with each distributed document. The program runs on a Mac Plus or higher.

Price: $245; two-user version, $495; five-user version, $995.

Contact: Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301, (818) 991-6540.

New ScanLab Prevents the Washout Blues

Professional ScanLab 1.1, the 24-bit color-separation package, can make allowances for impurities in printer ink, so that your blues and your yellows aren't orange. According to developer ASDG, impurities can exist in printer ink that corrupt the final printout.

For example, magenta has a slight touch of cyan. The program's utility software now accounts for that, using less cyan when mixing with magenta. The new program prevents blues that end up looking purplish, yellows that look too orange, and washed-out greens.

The package is a hardware/software combination that includes a board that fits into an Amiga expansion slot. It works with the Sharp JX-300 and JX-450 24-bit scanners and Gold Disk's Professional Page desktop publishing package. Pages can be converted to electronic color separations, saved in PostScript format, and sent to a bureau for film production for offset printing.

Professional ScanLab 1.1 requires an Amiga 2000 or 2500 with AmigaDOS 1.2 or higher and a minimum of 2 megabytes of memory.

Price: $995.
Contact: ASDG, Inc., 925 Stewart St., Madison, WI 53713, (608) 273-6585.


Inquiry 994.

Price: $89.95.

Inquiry 1003.

The SIMM/SIP and 4-By adapters plug into the 1-megabit test socket of the Fast RAMstar.
Plotters for people who want more, but can’t afford expensive.

The truth is, some companies can buy any plotter they want. But most companies have to be concerned about budgets, as well as quality and performance. That’s why Zericon’s line of large format plotters are becoming so popular. They’re made with exceptional craftsmanship utilizing advanced manufacturing techniques right here in the USA. Now you don’t need a big budget to afford a great plotter.

$1695. - $2995.

Starting at $1695 for our ValueLine™ D size, to $2995 for our Designer series A-E model, we make a large format plotter that’s just right for your application. Zericon plotters are compatible with all popular CAD software packages. They accept media sizes from 8½ x 11” to 36 x 48.” With .002” repeatability, quality is assured for even the most demanding application. And where scale is important, our X & Y calibration feature offers precision for critical applications like PCB artwork. “Installation is a Breeze” because we include a custom configured cable tailored to your software and hardware combination.

Call us today.

We’ll send you a free sample plot, provide full information about our entire line of large format plotters and outline our customer service program, which includes complete product satisfaction or your money back within 10 days of purchase. We’d like to win you over as a Zericon customer. And we’ve got the plotters to do it. Call us today. Zericon, Inc., 40491 Encyclopedia Circle, Fremont, CA 94538. In CA (415) 490-8380. FAX (415) 490-3906.

(800) 727-8380

ZERICON
More plotter, Not more money.

Circle 529 on Reader Service Card
The Software Engineering Store

C

Borland Turbo C v2 ............................................. $105
Borland Turbo C v2 Prof. ............................... $175
Blaize C Tools Plus/5.0 .......................... $99
Creative Vitamin C .................................. $169
Genius PCX Programmer's Toolkit................. $155
Gimpel PC Lint .......................................... $99
Island Systems C Meta-Menu .......................... $165
Magna Carta C Windows Toolkit ................... $89
Microsoft C v5.1 ........................................... $325
Microsoft Quick C ........................................... $73
Novell Btrieve .......................................... $199
Softfocus Btree/ISAM ...................................... $99
Wordcraft C Workshop.................................... $69
Zortech C++ ................................................. $129

Other Languages & Tools
Abraxas PCYACC ........................................... $359
Digitalk Smalltalk/286 .................................. $164
Borland Assembler & Debugger ....................... $105
Borland Turbo Pascal v5.5 Prof. ....................... $177
Burton Tib .................................................. $89
Copy Tech Disk Duplicator Pro ....................... $129
Matrix Layout .............................................. $129
Microsoft Macro Assembler ............................. $111
Microsoft Windows SDK v2.1 ....................... $349
Mortice Kern MKS Toolkit v2.3 ....................... $175
Pacific Unix .............................................. $111
Parrot Professionalophys v2.3 ....................... $75
Poyton Professional PVCS ............................. $359
Qualitas 386-Max ......................................... $69
80386 memory manager ................................. $99
Solution Systems Brief .................................. $Call
Turbo Power Turbo Professional ..................... $99
Whitewater ACTOR ...................................... $449

386 Hardware

Hauppauge 386XT replaces your XT motherboard to provide top 80386 performance with maximum compatibility. The 386XT works with virtually all 8-bit and 16-bit adapter cards and runs standard versions of 16-bit and 32-bit software including DESQview, OS/2, Windows/386 and UNIX. The board includes 16MHz 32-bit CPU, 1MB zero wait state memory, 80387 socket and 8 slots (2 16-bit, 1 32-bit)

The 386XT is backed by a 30 day money-back guarantee and one year warranty. 386XT w/1MB RAM $1295
20Mhz AT w/1M $1645
33Mhz AT w/4MB $3875

386Xt w/1MB RAM $1295
20Mhz AT w/1M $1645
33Mhz AT w/4MB $3875

C Windowing

Vitamin C ...................................................... $169
VC Screen ................................................... $129
top-notch code generator for Vitamin C
DESQview API Ref & C Lib. ......................... $179
use internal DESQview functions
Vermont Views ........................................... $359
complete functionality & great documentation
DataWindows ............................................. $229
easy-to-use with great documentation & full source
C Windows Toolkit ....................................... $89
high performance low level functions

Debugging

Periscope v4 by Periscope: The Periscope debuggers provide the combinations of hardware and software you need to solve really tough programming problems. Periscope includes all the debugging features you need, but with minimum overhead and maximum flexibility. With Periscope you can debug programs which need all memory, have real-time requirements and/or are picky about vector usage.

Periscope I w/512K $599
Ok memory overhead!
Periscope III $1199
hardware breakpoints and trace-back for real-time applications

C Database

C-Tree ...................................................... $314
highly portable file manager with full source
C-Tree / R-Tree Bundle ......................... $519
call
COD ................................................. $459
CQL ...................................................... $199
Btrieve ...................................................... $199
Btrieve Network ......................................... $469
file manager with built-in error recovery & combined data/index files
B-Tree/ISAM ............................................ $99
highly portable with full source
C-Index for Microsoft C ......................... $179
C-Index for Turbo C .................................... $89
combined data/index files with great performance and full source
pBase ...................................................... $179
ture relational database manager

Free Catalog & Newsletter

We carry hundreds of products from dozens of publishers. Call or write for your free subscription to our catalog and newsletter.

Returns

We want you to pay for only the tools you really use. If you order anything featured in this ad (or most of the products in our catalog) you can open and use the product for up to 30 days and still return it if it doesn't meet your needs.

The Software Engineering Store
1-800-443-7176
In Calif: 1-800-635-0969
(415)957-0111

Visa • MasterCard • COD • Check

Circle 523 on Reader Service Card

The Software Engineering Store offers hands-on training classes in C, Pascal and other languages at our San Francisco store. Please call for a course outline and schedule.

Prices subject to change without notice - ©1988 TSF All Rights Reserved - Byte 9/89 Byte

80PC-16 BYTE • SEPTEMBER 1989
Electronic Arts Decolorizes Studio/8

Last year, Electronic Arts brought out a color paint program for the Macintosh that is still the best in its class. The only problem with Studio/8 is the color. You can create some beautiful images with the program, but you need a Mac II with lots of memory, not to mention a color printer if you want to get the images off the screen.

Electronic Arts has now decolorized the program, added some capabilities, and released it as Studio/I. This monochrome paint package runs on anything from a Mac Plus on up. It's the most capable graphics program I've seen yet that will work on a system with just I megabyte of RAM.

Studio/I has the same hefty toolbox as its colorful predecessor: freehand pencil, paintbrush, airbrush, text typer, filler, eraser, magnifier, selectors, a palette of 40 background/foreground patterns (including gradient fills), and tools for drawing straight lines, bent lines, rectangles, ellipses, polygons, triangles, freestyle shapes, and Bezier curves. Manipulating these shapes is easy; you can quickly rotate, distort, shrink, or stretch just about anything you can draw.

The capabilities for drawing and editing are enough to make this an excellent program. But Studio/I also has animation facilities.

Not everyone has a need to whip up animated graphics, but the developers have designed such a nice process that this part of the program will lure even people who have gotten no closer to animation than Mighty Mouse cartoons. If you have done any work with animation, the method for creating moving pictures with this program will seem (par don the cliche) intuitive. If this is new to you, the manual will help make it clear.

You can paint/draw each frame yourself or create key frames and have the program make the transitions from frame to frame for you. The animation control panel is straightforward; so are most of the dialog boxes, although I have some nonintuitive trouble with the setup for doing some three-dimensional effects. The rectangular control panel has buttons for moving backward and forward through the frames, for playing back the animation, and for setting the speed of the playback. One very handy feature is a simple thing: a line that tells you how much memory you have left for the rest of your animation. (I usually had about 160K bytes to start with and could comfortably fit in about 20 frames of fairly undense content.)

The Anim three-dimensional effects take some work to get used to, but they're worth the plotting if you like dissolves, zooms, and fades. By entering numbers for x and y axes, you can do some fancy visuals with this program. And with a folder of sounds, you can add sound effects (e.g., boing, warp, and bip) to the graphics. To really do much with Studio/I's animation functions, you'll need more than a megabyte of RAM, though.

The program works with most file formats, including PICT, TIFF, PICS, MacPaint, Encapsulated PostScript, and Electronic Arts' own format for compressed animation files, SIAN. I had a chance to scan some images with the program but wasn't able to check out its ability to play animations in HyperCard stacks. The package comes with a HyperCard disk for installing the Animation Driver XCMD. This is a complex program that takes time to explore. I had less than a week with beta software, so I'm sure there are other things I haven't hit upon.

Companies like Electronic Arts, Silicon Beach Software, Cricket Software, and SuperMac Technology have developed some very capable color paint programs, but Electronic Arts deserves extra points for remembering the Mac owners who don't have the luxury of equipment for color graphics—or for those people who prefer to work in black and white. After all, some of the best things in life—The Honeymooners and the first third of The Wizard of Oz, for example—are black and white.

—D. Barker
Word Publishing for OS/2

If you’re looking for something just a bit different in IBM PC-based word manipulation, Lennane Advanced Products, a recently formed company whose entire mission in life is producing programs for the OS/2 Presentation Manager (PM), is developing what it calls the DeScribe Word Publisher (DWP). The program is a real hybrid, lying somewhere between a word processor and a full-fledged desktop publishing package.

DWP is a true child of OS/2. Most of the under-development PM programs I’ve seen don’t take full advantage of OS/2’s very own graphical user interface. But it’s evident that Lennane’s designers are committed to PM. They started with a given (PM) and asked themselves how a word-manipulation program could take the best advantage of it. Despite some rough edges, they’re well on their way.

My copy of DWP was an alpha version. Understandably, it had its bugs and shortcomings. But after only 15 minutes, I was happily producing multicolumn documents with a variety of fonts, type sizes, and styles. If you, like me, have ever spent hours attempting to get one of the leading desktop publishing programs to produce a simple multicolored page layout, DWP is a minor revelation.

Its user interface is remarkably intuitive. I barely had to call up the extensive (800K-byte) help file. DWP uses those ubiquitous style sheets to customize the look of a page or even a block of text. But unlike competitors, the program’s style sheets are easy to fill out. And they’re not set in stone.

DWP’s variable undo feature is absolutely unique. If you’re lucky, you can undo just your last change and maybe a level or two back. But DWP’s variable undo lets you undo any number of changes, all the way back to when you started working on the document. The last time I saw something like this was in my first word processor, which ran on a VAX.

Several high-end PC-based word processors come close to DWP. But none are anywhere near as easy to use. DWP does have one major shortcoming in its lack of graphics capabilities, which won’t be available until next year. DWP was also molasses-slow on my 10-MHz AT clone. It’s a bit more acceptable on a 20-MHz AT, and (as you might expect) it flies on a 33-MHz OS/2 80386.

DWP isn’t the be-all, end-all PM program, but it’s a solid start, and it’s the only program I’ve seen that’s actually fine-tuned to PM.

—Stan Miastkowski

Save and Annotate Your Mac Output

Two of the definitions in Webster’s Dictionary for the word utility are, as a noun, “fitness for some purpose or worth to some end,” and, as an adjective, “capable of serving as a substitute in various roles or positions.” Solutions International’s SuperGlueII is one of those versatile Macintosh utilities that assumes both roles.

Its fitness of purpose comes from providing the Mac with a “print to disk” capability. That is, it captures an application’s printer output and redirects it to a disk file. Since printing operations are graphics-based on the Mac, the file becomes a copy of the document, down to the different fonts, embedded charts, and diagrams. SuperGlueII then serves as a substitute in that you can “print” your PageMaker newsletter and then send this file for evaluation to a graphics designer who doesn’t have PageMaker.

SuperGlueII consists of two main files, ImageSaverII and SuperViewer, plus several support files. The ImageSaverII file masquerades as a Chooser-selectable printer driver, redirecting the application’s printer I/O to a file. The SuperViewer file is the other half of the equation: It’s the application you use to examine these files. Since there’s no licensing fee for distributing SuperViewer, you’re free to send a copy of it along with your output files.

You can adjust ImageSaverII to emulate either an ImageWriter or a LaserWriter from the Page Setup dialog box for those applications that can deal with only these printers rather than ImageSaverII’s generic printer (the default). When you’re ready to print, you can select what format the output is to be saved in (Image, BackFAX cover page, PICT, Scrapbook, or text only) and optionally preview the output.

The SuperViewer application lets you look at and perform some slick operations on those captured files. You can extract portions of text or extract parts of captured images.

continued
CrossCode C comes with four powerful tools to help you program your 68000-based ROMable applications

From C source to final object, each tool takes you one step closer to your finished ROMable design

CrossCode C is designed specifically to help you write ROMable code for all members of the Motorola 68000 family. Four powerful tools take you from C source to object code:

1. **COMPIILER:** To get truly ROMable code, you have to start with a truly ROMable compiler. Here are three CrossCode C features that you won't find in any ordinary C compiler:
   - Compiler output code is split into five independent memory sections that you can assign into ROM or RAM as you please.
   - You can optimize the code for your application because you control the sizes of data types. For example, you can optimize for speed by using two byte ints, or get maximum versatility by using four byte ints.
   - You can easily write assembly language routines that call C functions and vice versa, because the compiler uses simple, well documented parameter passing conventions.

2. **ASSEMBLER:** CrossCode C comes with a Motorola-style assembler that has all the features that assembly language programmers require. In fact, you could write your whole application with it:
   - The assembler features an advanced macro language, conditional assembly, "include" files, and an unlimited size symbol table.
   - Detailed cross references show you where you've defined and referenced your symbols.
   - After a link, you can actually convert your "relocatable" assembler listings into "absolute" listings that contain absolute addresses and fully linked object code.

3. **LINKER:** The CrossCode C linker is designed to handle truly huge loads. There are no limits on the number of symbols in your load or on the size of your output file. And you can always count on full 32 bit target addressability, because the linker operates comfortably in the highest ranges of the 68030's address space.

4. **DOWNLOADER:** CrossCode C comes with a downloader that puts you in touch with all EPROM programmers and emulators. It can convert your load into Motorola S-Records, Intel Hex, Tek Hex, Extended Tek Hex, and Data I/O ASCII Hex. You can also produce a binary image and convert that image into any format you might want. In all formats, bytes can be split into EPROMs for an 8, 16, or 32 bit data bus.

**Why Wait**
Once you start using CrossCode C, you may just wonder how you ever got the job done before! It's available under MS-DOS for just $1595, and it runs on all IBM PCs and compatibles (640K memory and hard disk are required). Also available under UNIX, XENIX, and VMS.

**CALL TODAY** for more information:
1-800-448-7733
(ask for extension 2002)
Outside the United States, please dial
PHONE: 1-312-971-8170
FAX: 1-312-971-8513

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS, INC.
DEPARTMENT 51
4248 BELLE AIRE LANE
DOWNERS GROVE, ILLINOIS 60515 USA

CrossCode™ is a trademark of SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS, INC. MS-DOS® is a registered trademark of Microsoft. UNIX® is a registered trademark of AT&T. XENIX® is a registered trademark of Microsoft.
using either the built-in Marquee or Lasso tools. Where SuperViewer really shines is in its GlueNotes feature: You can annotate a document, both text or graphics, with the electronic equivalent of Post-it notes. This is similar to the Notes feature in MacDraw 1.1, but the advantage here is that you can annotate anything that can be printed, and the notes can hold text or an image (but not both). SuperViewer can print these files, including their notes.

The printed output of files containing notes is handled elegantly. First, there's a thumbnail (miniature) view of the document, with each note's position marked on the image and assigned a number. Following this thumbnail view are, by number, the notes themselves. It's an effective way to keep what might be large amounts of disparate information organized.

I used a late beta version of SuperGluell on a Mac II equipped with 5 megabytes of RAM and 32-Bit QuickDraw, and running System 6.0.3. ImageSaverII worked well with word processors (FullWrite Professional 1.0, MindWrite 2.1, and MacWrite 5.0) and graphics applications (MacDraw 1.1, PixelPaint 2.0, and SuperPaint 2.0). The Preview window worked well, even with PixelPaint, where it displayed a full-color view of an image before I committed the output to a file.

However, applications that emit special PostScript commands can cause problems or give you what looks like an empty file, but actually contains PostScript code. Offenders in this area are Adobe Illustrator, Aldus FreeHand, and early versions of PageMaker. Some of these problems should go away with the improved printing drivers in System 7.0, but until then, check out the application carefully before attempting to save output to your Macintosh's hard disk. GlueNotes worked fine, but I wish that you could open all the notes at once, rather than just one at a time as you must do with the current implementation.

Despite these minor quirks, SuperGluell's ingenious capture mechanism worked without a hitch, even with color graphics, and GlueNotes lets you comment on a document in a simple, intuitive way. If your work has you shipping information electronically across the country in a medley of formats and wishing there was an easier way, SuperGluell is a must buy.

—Tom Thompson

**Text Marries Graphics under Windows**

With Ami Professional, Samna adds a boatload of features and improvements to the original Ami, the company's inexpensive ($199) program that combines word processing and basic desktop publishing under the Windows graphical user interface (GUI). Ami Professional lets you do fairly sophisticated graphing and drawing, use macro commands, and import TIFF, XLC, PIC, EPS, and PCX graphics files. At press time, Samna was working on supporting CGM files.

The new version also supports Dynamic Data Exchange, a protocol developed by Microsoft for message passing between applications. Using DDE, changes made to a spreadsheet would automatically update a related graph in Ami Professional. The program can also import data from non-DDE programs like Lotus 1-2-3.

But first things first: If word processing is your primary application, beauteous graphs and such aren't worth much if the program you're working with can't efficiently manage text. This program lets you work in two modes: draft, for high-speed text entry, and layout, which gives continued
IBM PC Image Processing Highlights. No. 3 in a series.

Why clown around in black and white when you can do it in color...just as easily.

The DT2871 Frame Grabber. The next logical step.

Now, moving from monochrome to color image processing is as easy as plugging our DT2871 (HSI) Color™ Frame Grabber into your IBM® PC AT®-compatible computer.

The DT2871 features real-time 24-bit color capture and display. It also performs real-time RGB/HSI and HSI/RGB color-space conversion for processing captured images in either the red-green-blue or hue-saturation intensity domain...intensity being the link to monochrome processing which performs gray scale operations.

The DT2871 connects directly to DT-Connect™ processor boards for faster compute-intensive color processing. And, it is supported by our Aurora™ software for accelerated application development.

Now, color image processing can be much less complicated and quicker to execute.

So, add a little color to your act.

Call (508) 481-3700
In Canada, call (800) 268-0427

THE SOLUTION
... to your data collection and data entry problems!

The Psion Organiser II & dCAPP

Psion Gives You the Answers!
With eight different Organiser II models to choose from, Psion lets you select the Organiser II that best meets your needs. Standard configurations are available with or without built-in software programs, and provide the options of either two or four lines of LCD display, several different keyboard designs, and from 32K to 96K of internal RAM memory. All Organiser units can use our removable and interchangeable memory modules, allowing the Organiser II to be configured to meet your unique data and program memory requirements.

POWER
The Organiser II is a powerful hand held computer capable of running a broad range of pre-written programs. When an off the shelf program just won't do, you can custom program the Organiser II to the unique requirements of your application. From inventory control to remote sales order entry, the Organiser II has the power to do the job.

PERIPHERALS
For jobs ranging from simple data collection to an RS-485 factory floor network, the Organiser II has the right tools for the job. Peripherals include Bar Code Wands, Laser Scanners, Mag Card Readers, Portable Modems and Printers, Carrying Cases, all the way to a Portable Modem and Printers. The Organiser II has the right tools to meet your unique data and program memory requirements.

dCAPP Gives You the Solution!!

- dCAPP data collection software is completely user configurable allowing even non-programmers the ability to create their own custom data collection program for the Organiser II in a matter of minutes, including its own operating instructions manual.
- dCAPP data collection software is completely user configurable.
- Keyboard, Magnetic Card, or BAR CODE input.
- Direct Interface to most Database and Spreadsheet programs; (dBASE 3, dBASE 4, Lotus 123, D.I.F., and many others).

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS: Inventory Control; Stock Taking; Tools and Equipment Control; Sales Route Accounting; Quality Control and Inspection Reporting; Tank Farm Gauging; Stores Accounting; Plant Inspection; and More . . .

For more information, contact:
XEC Products
13575 58th Street North, Suite #123
Clearwater, Florida 34620
(813) 538-4190

you a preview of the finished product as you type.
With Ami Professional, you create a document with footnotes, a table of contents, and an index. Ami doesn’t treat footnotes and your index as outcasts. They are included with the main copy, which allows you to edit them on the same page as the rest of your text. When generating the table of contents, all I had to do was tell the program the styles for titles and headings; Ami Professional collects them into a table of contents and adds the correct page number.
When I double-clicked on an item in the table of contents, the program took me directly to the page. A similar approach is used for indexing.
Ami Professional lets you use DDE in two ways: You can link Ami with another Windows application where both applications are active on your screen, or you can use a file-importing function that updates the linked files when you load them.
Other features include complex headers and footers, mail merge with conditional statements, and a tables facility that lets you create and maintain tabular formats and bring in data from spreadsheets. The program lets you add hidden notes, which is handy when several people want to review a document and make comments to it. What I liked about Ami Professional’s implementation of annotated notes is that if you anchor a note to a word and someone accidentally deletes that word, the note will remain intact, preventing accidental deletions of comments.
One common complaint against full-blown desktop publishing packages is the slow reaction when substantially editing a document in WYSIWYG mode. Sometimes, you have to get back in your word processor, make your edits, and repour the document into your desktop publishing program. Ami Professional also is not a speed demon. However, while draft mode is best for text editing, you won’t be twiddling your thumbs too often while editing in layout mode. The beta version I looked at was faster than the original Ami, but at press time, Samsara was still tweaking the program’s speed capabilities.
As for Ami Professional’s page layout and drawing capabilities, the program is not (and is not meant to be) quite in the same league as full-featured desktop or drawing packages. But what it does, it does nicely, and the GUI made it easy. The program can do basic drawing (e.g., ellipses, lines, circles, and round-cornered boxes). I created a bar chart from text data I’d already entered by using the mouse and simply selecting the type of chart I wanted.
Ami Professional can wrap text around graphics frames, support multicolumn and variable-width column layout, and anchor defined text or graphics to the main body of text. You can also use the program to edit gray-scale images for qualities like contrast and brightness.
If you’re looking for a program that can do desktop publishing and word processing for under $500, I recommend that you look closely at Ami Professional. It bundles power with simplicity.

—David L. Andrews
continued

SHORT TAKES

THE FACTS

Ami Professional
$495

Requirements:
IBM PC with 640K bytes of RAM and Windows 2.01 or higher (a runtime version is included); a Microsoft Mouse is recommended.

Samsara Corp.
5600 Glenridge Dr.
Atlanta, GA 30342
(800) 831-9679
(404) 851-0007
Inquiry 989.
The following savings are possible with Pack Magic:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disk Size</th>
<th>Space Before</th>
<th>Space After</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 Megabytes</td>
<td>4 Megabytes</td>
<td>12 Megabytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Megabytes</td>
<td>5 Megabytes</td>
<td>23 Megabytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It’s like getting a bigger hard disk!

PROBLEM: Backing up your hard disk takes forever, so you do it far less often than you should.

SOLUTION: Use Pack Magic to compress your directories before backing up. You’ll cut the time and number of disks needed to back up by half or more.

PROBLEM: You’d like to reduce the amount of space occupied by the programs you use frequently, or you’re a software developer and your program is too large to operate on a 360K floppy disk.

SOLUTION: Also use Pack Magic to compress your active program files (.com and .exe files). The average reduction for program files is 22%! Your programs will continue to function normally, but will occupy less disk space.

Pack Magic is easy-to-use, comes with a menu-driven interface, on-line help, free technical support and a printed manual.

Try Pack Magic for 30 days—if you’re not completely satisfied, return it for a full refund (excluding shipping).

For Same Day Shipping

VISA, MASTERCARD & C.O.D. ORDERS CALL

1-800-223-6925

In Canada call: 319-395-7300
Mon.-Fri. 8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. CST
FAX: 319-395-0217

Or send check or money order payable to Parsons Technology.

$49 + $5 shipping

NOT COPY PROTECTED
INCLUDES PRINTED MANUAL

NAME: ____________________________
ADDRESS: _________________________
CITY: _____________________________
STATE/ZIP ______________ PHONE: ____________
CHECK □ MONEY ORDER □ VISA □ MASTERCARD □
CARD #: __________________________
EXP. DATE: ________________________

Pack Magic requires an IBM®/Tandy®/Compaq® or compatible computer, 384K or more RAM and DOS 2.0 or higher. Add $5 shipping/handling—$10 outside North America. Iowa residents, please add 4% sales tax.

*IBM, Tandy and Compaq are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., Tandy Corp., and Compaq Computer Corp. respectively.
The Leader in High Performance Since 1982

The Leader in High Performance Since 1982

NOVAS NEAT 286-20MHz 40MB VGA SYSTEM
1 MB SIMM Module RAM
1.2 MB or 1.44MB Diskette Drive
High Speed 1:1 Dual Controller
Enhanced 101 Tactile Keyboard
200W Power Supply
Mini-Tower Case
40MB 28ms Hard Drive
16 Bit High Speed VGA Controller
High Resolution VGA Monitor
DOS 3.3 w/GW Basic
• 80286 Harris CMOS
• 16MHz CPU Running at 20MHz
• Chips & Technologies 286 Neat Chipset
• Interleave/Page Mode 0 Wait
• Shadow RAM, Clock, Battery, AMI BIOS
• 8 I/O Expansion slots, EMS 4.0 support
• Expandable to 8MB on Motherboard
• 287 Socket, 2 Serial & 1 Parallel Port
POWER METER MIPS = 3.38
$2595
*Option; 60MB VGA System $2775.

NOVAS 386-25MHz W/CACHE 80MB VGA SYSTEM
1 MB SIMM Module RAM
1.2 MB or 1.44MB Diskette Drive
Chips & Technology 82C307 Cache
High Speed 1:1 Dual Controller
Enhanced 101 Tactile Keyboard
200W Power Supply
Tower Case
80MB 28ms Hard Drive
16 Bit High Speed VGA Controller
High Resolution VGA Monitor
DOS 3.3 w/GW Basic
• 80386 Intel 25MHz CPU
• Chips & Technologies 386 Chipset
• Interleave/Page Mode 0 Wait
• Shadow RAM, Clock, Battery, AMI BIOS
• 8 I/O Expansion slots, EMS 4.0 support
• Expandable to 16MB on Motherboard
• Socket for 287/1386/Weitek
• 2 Serial & 1 Parallel Port
POWER METER MIPS = 5.87
$3995
*Option; 150MB ESDI VGA System $4795.

Send a POSTcard to Your PC

Award Software's aptly named POSTcard is an add-in card that monitors your IBM PC during the POST (power-on self test) sequence that's run from the ROM BIOS every time you turn on your system. POSTcard has both a dual-digit LED display and a setup of 10 individual LEDs that tell you (in hexadecimal and binary, respectively) what tests are being performed. If your system locks up, it tells you exactly where the problem lies.

POSTcard's power lies in its ability to test a system without the need for an operating system, a monitor, or a disk drive. It's particularly useful for apparently dead or otherwise-un diagnosable systems. Borrowed an "unfixable" AT motherboard from a local computer store, plugged in POSTcard (into an 8-bit expansion slot), and within minutes found that its problem was a defective direct-memory-access controller chip.

Beyond the POST, POSTcard also automatically performs extensive diagnostics on major system components, including memory, disk drives, and communication ports. Its unique ability to continually loop through the same tests is particularly valuable for isolating those annoying intermittent problems. My AT was occasionally locking up for no apparent reason, and diagnostic software told me nothing was wrong. But after nearly a full weekend of nonstop looping, POSTcard found a sticking memory chip.

POSTcard isn't designed for novices. You'll need a solid knowledge of PC hardware and your BIOS. Even with its well-written manual, I spent well over an hour puzzling over setting the card's two banks of DIP switches. Add its price tag, and it's clear that POSTcard isn't the type of add-in that's designed for everyone. But if you repair computers for a living or are responsible for a building full of corporate PCs, POSTcard can save scads of time and money—not to mention your sanity.

—Stan Mieatkowski
STANDBY UPS MODELS
- 250 To 1600 Watt Output
- Synchronized Sinewave with 1 msec Switching Time
- Full One Year Warranty

ON-LINE UPS MODELS
- 1000 To 5000 VA Sinewave Output
- True On-Line — Total Isolation
- Static Bypass Switch Standard

SHUTDOWN SOFTWARE
- Auto Shutdown of Local Area Networks for Unattended Operation
- Compatible with SCO XENIX 2.2.3 and above
- Novell ELS 2.12 and above
  Advanced Netware 2.11 & above
  SFT Netware 2.11 and above

UL LISTED
FOR LAN
NOVELL LABS
TESTED AND
APPROVED
ParrWare Componible

1-800-238-7272

PARA SYSTEMS, INC.
1455 LeMay Drive
Carrollton, TX 75007
Telephone: (214) 446-7363
Fax: (214) 446-9011
Telex: 140275OMEGA
The new high-end release 3.0 of Lotus 1-2-3 finally arrived, endowed with a huge assortment of long-awaited features—but the features come at a price.

Few software packages have ever been more anticipated than Lotus 1-2-3 release 3.0, the new three-dimensional spreadsheet application from Lotus Development. Now that release 3.0 is here, the news is decidedly mixed. The product adds dozens of new features and capabilities, and it addresses weaknesses that have plagued 1-2-3 for years. But release 3.0 is so big that it needs at least 1 megabyte of memory and an 80286 or higher CPU just to operate, and it’s so slow that it runs at almost half the speed of release 2.01 on the same hardware.

Lotus originally announced release 3 back in 1987 as the next upgrade for 1-2-3 users. But early this year, the company abandoned its effort to bring out a single upgrade to 1-2-3 and instead divided the product into two versions, one for high-end PCs and the other for low-end PCs. Release 3.0 is the high-end product, a wholly rewritten 1-2-3 that runs under both DOS (with a built-in extended memory manager) and OS/2 (in character mode, without Presentation Manager). For low-end users who are seeking an upgrade path, this fall Lotus will release a less-ambitious 2-D version of 1-2-3 called release 2.2.

It’s obvious with both of these new releases that Lotus has listened to its customers. Both are chockablock with the sort of new features that the user community has been clamoring for, ranging from the minor (e.g., 1-2-3 now warns you if you try to exit without saving your file) to the major, such as an undo function and a keystroke recorder for building macros.

Ironically, the new richness of features comes at the expense of simplicity, and Lotus’s famous user interface, already showing signs of aging in the brave new world of Mac-like user interfaces, is stretched to its limit. This is the biggest drawback to 1-2-3 in today’s market: Lotus has given users dozens of new features and functions, but the product just can’t offer the user-configurability and graphical power available in newer packages like WingZ.

The Third Axis
The major improvements in release 3.0 are 3-D ability, background recalculation and printing, and improved graphics. By far the most significant is the addition of a third dimension. “Depth” is created by allowing spreadsheet files to consist of multiple pages, or “sheets,” all of which are resident in memory at the same time. For the sake of simplicity, all these sheets can be referenced by a single filename, and operations familiar to 2-D denizens, such as range naming, copying, formatting, and summing, all work identically in 3-D. The only difference is that in front of the normal A1 cell address is a sheet designation (i.e., A:A1) that is used to reference any cell in sheet A. Each sheet can be large (up to 8192 rows long and 256 columns wide), and each file can have 256 sheets.

3-D spreadsheets are a useful way to organize large files, such as consolidated financial statements or regional sales reports, where a similar structure is repeated from one page to the next. Thinking in 3-D takes a little getting used to, but Lotus’s implementation is straightforward. Moving between sheets is easy, and release 3.0 gives you a Perspective function that allows you to view up to three sheets of a spreadsheet file simultaneously (see the photo).

The major drawback to the Perspective function is that the configuration of the three windows is fixed: The three are arranged horizontally, each is the same size and shape, and the sheets they show must be contiguous (e.g., you can display sheets B, C, and D, but not B, D, and G). You can partially get around this problem by hiding sheets the same way you can hide rows or columns, but that’s inconvenient. I don’t understand why the user can’t, as in Lucid 3-D, determine the size, shape, location, and contents of each window separately.

In addition to supporting worksheets with multiple pages, release 3.0 also permits you to load multiple worksheets into memory simultaneously and to establish hot links between them. Links between cells can also be made to “inactive” files—that is, files on the disk. These links are updated whenever the affected files are loaded into memory and recalculated. There’s a big difference in performance between active and inactive links: If the linked file is in memory, updates are almost instantaneous, whereas from disk it takes much longer.

Saving Time with Foreground/Background
To save recalculation time, release 3.0 introduces two important enhancements: optimal and background recalculation. Optimal recalculation means that only those cells whose values have been, or will be, affected by a change get recalculated. With background recalculation, other activities can continue in the foreground while the spreadsheet recalculates. This is particularly important for power users whose massive recalculations sometimes tie up the computer for...
several hours at a time.

Naturally, activity in the foreground does slow down background recalculations: One test that took 16 seconds to recalculate with no foreground activity took 22 seconds when I moved the cursor constantly during the recalculation. The background capability also applies only if all the spreadsheets in a linked group are memory-resident; if disk access is required to update cells across inactive linked files, the computer is locked up until the recalculation is finished.

One benefit of background recalculation is that it hides how much slower release 3.0 is than release 2.01. As long as you don't have to sit around waiting for the computer, you are not as likely to be annoyed by how slowly it is working. (Some of this slowness may be due to the overhead involved with background recalculation.) Unfortunately, with very large spreadsheets you'll still want to disable automatic recalculation when doing data entry, and if you're running what-if analyses (where knowing the answer is the rate-limiting factor), background recalculations won't help you get results faster.

Graphics Galore, Printing Aplenty
A virtual cottage industry has sprung up over the years to enhance the graphics capabilities of 1-2-3, and now Lotus has incorporated some of those features into the package itself. The most important improvement is that you can now view a graph and a spreadsheet on the screen simultaneously in two vertical windows with "live" updating. Also, an automatic graph generator lets you create a "best-guess" graph with a single keystroke, and it is easier to specify data ranges. In addition, release 3.0 includes six new graph types, new scaling options (including two y-axes), and a set of advanced options for controlling colors, hatch patterns, fonts, and text size.

Another nice change is that you no longer have to exit 1-2-3 and enter the separate PrintGraph module to output graphs. Also, you can store graphs in either .PIC or .CGM formats, and you can print both graphics and spreadsheets in background mode, which saves a lot of time. (Printing graphs is still slow, but at least you're not waiting for the computer.) Other print enhancements are long overdue: You can set print attributes (including automatic backups) and an easy-to-use install routine.

Auditing has been improved through the addition of a Map command that shows a pictorial representation of the spreadsheet with cells indicated as numbers, labels, and formulas, but, unfortunately, not links. Finally, at long last 1-2-3 includes undo commands, but in 3.0 it's a one-shot deal: Once you undo, you can't change your mind. (By contrast, the undo in 2.2 is a toggle.)

Performance
I extensively tested release 3.0 in both its beta and final versions and compared it to my trusty old copy of release 2.01. For hardware, I used both a high-end Compaq 33-MHz 80386 computer (with an 80387 math coprocessor and 4 megabytes of memory) and a much more modest 6-MHz 80286 with 2 megabytes of memory and no coprocessor. On the 80386, release 3.0 was approximately 41 percent slower than 2.01. (The complete suite of tests ran in 26.97 seconds under 2.01 and in 45.42 seconds under 3.0.) On the 80286, the situation was even worse. Release 3.0 was approximately 47 percent slower (409.94 seconds versus 215.04 seconds for 2.01).

My conclusion is that release 3.0 is best suited to 80386 environments with large amounts of memory. Release 3.0 did better relative to 2.01 on the 80386 computer than on the 80286 machine, but it was still far slower. On a fast high-end system, that slowness will be less apparent.

As a point of comparison, release 3.0 was also considerably slower than our beta version of the forthcoming release 2.2. We'll have more coverage of release 2.2 when it becomes available, but from our early look it appears that 2.2 is an improvement for users of low-end machines in both features and performance, while 3.0 trades off performance for new capabilities.

Worth the Wait?
This article has just scratched the surface of the capabilities of Lotus 1-2-3 release 3.0. BYTE will soon follow up with a full review, where we will be able to give a more detailed and thorough evaluation of the product. For the time being, however, some points are immediately apparent.

Release 3.0 is a big step up from the older versions of 1-2-3 in both features and functions. But these improvements seem to come with a price in performance. If you have a very fast computer, release 3.0 will allow you to create new worlds of complex spreadsheets. However, if you have a slower system (e.g., an AT-class system), you may want to sit back and wait for the new release 2.2 or check out the many 2-D and 3-D alternatives to 1-2-3 now available on the market, such as Excel, Quattro, Lucid, or Twin.

Was release 3 worth the wait? On high-end systems and certain applications that lend themselves easily to 3-D, yes. But other users may just want to continue waiting.

Andrew Reinhardt is an associate news editor for BYTE. He can be reached on BIX as "areinhardt."
**Automation For The 90’s From The Heartland**

CORPORATE COMPUTERS OF IOWA provides the nation's most aggressive prices on our entire line of state of the art 286 and 386 desktop computers as well as all TOSHIBA®, EPSON®, NEC® and PANASONIC® printers, FAX machines and laptops.

Call one of our account executives today and experience the performance and quality you’d expect for the ‘Heartland.’

### CCI AT 286/12 MHZ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80286 Processor</td>
<td>Running at 6 to 12 MHZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix Bios/Digital Speed Display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80287 Math Co-Processor Socket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Expansion Slots</td>
<td>6-16 Bit, 2-8 Bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Meg of 0-Wait State Memory</td>
<td>(Expandable to 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Meg Floppy</td>
<td>1.44 Meg Floppy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Meg Seagate ST 251-1 (28 MSEC)</td>
<td>WD Controller (1-1 Interleave)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton SI 15.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCC Class B Approved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>14&quot; Multisynch Monitor 800 x 600 Tilt Swivel</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paradise 16 Bit Plus VGA Card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-Parallel, 2-Serial, Game Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14&quot; Key at Keyboard with Dust Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOS 4.01 with GW Basic or DOS 3.3 with GW Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surge Suppressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Year Parts and Labor Warranty (FREE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Year On-Site Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 Day Money Back Guarantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(No Restocking Fee)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Year Warranty ($49.95)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete System Price $2195.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CCI AT 286/20 MHZ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80286 Processor</td>
<td>Running at 20, Switchable to 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix Bios/Digital Speed Display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80287 Math Co-Processor Socket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Expansion Slots</td>
<td>6-16 Bit, 2-8 Bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Meg Seagate ST 4096 (28 MSEC)</td>
<td>WD Controller (1-1 Interleave)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton SI 22.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCC Class B Approved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>14&quot; Multisynch Monitor 800 x 600 Tilt Swivel</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paradise 16 Bit Plus VGA Card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-Parallel, 2-Serial, Game Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14&quot; Key at Keyboard with Dust Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOS 4.01 with GW Basic or DOS 3.3 with GW Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surge Suppressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Year Parts and Labor Warranty (FREE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Year On-Site Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 Day Money Back Guarantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(No Restocking Fee)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Year Warranty ($49.95)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete System Price $2799.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE**

*Free with the purchase of any CCI System... one year on-site warranty through Data Access Systems Inc. Provides response time of 8 business hours and covers all parts, labor, travel and technical support. Extended warranty available.*

**1-800-533-0948**  
**FAX 712-277-8626**
CCI 386/25 MHZ CACHE

80386-25 MHZ Intel Processor 0-Wait State
(32K Cache Memory)
AMI 386 Bios with an in ROM Set-up Routine
Socket Support for 80287, 80387 and Weitek Co-Processors
One 32 Bit Slot, Five 16 Bit Slots, and Two 8 Bit Slots
1 Meg Memory on Board, Expandable to 8MB, 1MB/2MB when using 256K D-RAM, 4MB/8MB when using 1 M Bit D-RAM, Expandable to 16MB
1.2 Meg Floppy
1.44 Meg Floppy
80 Meg Seagate-4096 (28 MSEC.)
WD Controller (1-1 Interleave)

FCC Class B Approved
Mitsubishi Diamond Scan 14" 800 x 600 Tilt Swivel
Paradise 16-Bit VGA Card
1-Parallel, 2-Serial, Game Port
101 Key at Keyboard with Dust Cover
DOS 4.01 with GW Basic or 3.3 DOS with GW Basic
Surge Suppressor
1 Year Parts and Labor Warranty (FREE)
1 Year On-Site Service
30 Day Money Back Guarantee
(No Restocking Fee)
2nd Year Warranty ($49.95)

Complete System Price $3999.00

EPSON PRINTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RETAIL</th>
<th>CCI PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LX-810</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LQ-510</td>
<td>$529.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LQ-650</td>
<td>$859.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LQ-950</td>
<td>$949.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LQ-1050</td>
<td>$1,199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LQ-2550</td>
<td>$1,499.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“FREE” Printer Cable

PANASONIC PRINTERS & FAX MACHINES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RETAIL</th>
<th>CCI PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KXP-1180</td>
<td>$299.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXP-1191</td>
<td>$399.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXP-1592</td>
<td>$649.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXP-1595</td>
<td>$729.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXP-1124</td>
<td>$529.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KXP-1524</td>
<td>$899.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UF-150 FAX</td>
<td>$1,795.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UF-260 FAX</td>
<td>$2,795.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“FREE” Printer Cable

TOSHIBA LAPTOPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RETAIL</th>
<th>CCI PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-1000</td>
<td>$1,249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-1200 F</td>
<td>$2,099.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-1200 FB</td>
<td>$2,199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-1200 H</td>
<td>$2,799.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-1200 HB</td>
<td>$2,999.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-1600</td>
<td>$4,999.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-3100 E</td>
<td>$4,299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-3100</td>
<td>$7,199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-5100</td>
<td>$9,499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-5200 (40)</td>
<td>$10,999.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRO-SPEED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RETAIL</th>
<th>CCI PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRO-SPEED 286-20 MB</td>
<td>$5,099.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRO-SPEED 286-40 MB</td>
<td>$5,599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRO-SPEED 386-40 MB</td>
<td>$7,699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRO-SPEED 386-100 MB</td>
<td>$8,999.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Corporate Computers of Iowa Policies:
• Toll Free Number 1-800-533-0948 For Ordering And Post Sale Support
• Master Card, VISA, No Surcharge. American Express - Add 15%
• C.O.D. Cashier Checks
• 30 Day Money Back Guarantee
• Prices Subject To Change In Manufacturers Pricing
• Allow 15 Days For Personal Checks To Clear
• Call for Corporate Purchase Orders

P.O. Box 745
Sioux City, Iowa 51102
712/277-7300
Toll Free: 1-800-533-0948
Corporate Showroom
609 9th Street
Sioux City, Iowa 51101

Circle 83 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 84)
MICRO-CAP III.
THIRD-GENERATION INTERACTIVE CIRCUIT ANALYSIS. MORE POWER.
MORE SPEED. LESS WORK.

MICRO-CAP III,* the third generation of the top selling IBM® PC-based interactive CAE tool, adds even more accuracy, speed, and simplicity to circuit design and simulation.

The program's window-based operation and schematic editor make circuit creation a breeze. And super-fast SPICE-like routines mean quick AC, DC, Fourier and transient analysis — right from schematics. You can combine simulations of digital and analog circuits via integrated switch models and macros. And, using stepped component values, rapidly generate multiple plots to fine-tune your circuits.

We've added routines for noise, impedance and conductance — even Monte Carlo routines for statistical analysis of production yield. Plus algebraic formula parsers for plotting almost any desired function.

Modeling power leaps upward as well, to Gummel-Poon BJT and Level 3 MOS — supported, of course, by a built-in Parameter Estimation Program and extended standard parts library.

There's support for Hercules® CGA, MCGA, EGA and VGA displays. Output for laser plotters and printers. And a lot more.

The cost? Just $1495. Evaluation versions are only $150.

Naturally, you'll want to call or write for a free brochure and demo disk.

MICRO-CAP III is a registered trademark of Spectrum Software, Hercules is a registered trademark of Hercules Computer Technology, IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

1021 S. Wolfe Road,
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 738-4387

Circle 267 on Reader Service Card
The 486s Are Here!

Apricot’s VX FT Server is the first announced PC to use the new Intel 80486 CPU

While IBM and Compaq have been loudly engaged in a one-upmanship battle over who leads the market, Britain’s Apricot has quietly introduced the first PC based on Intel’s 80486 CPU. Unlike IBM’s recently announced 80486 Power Platform upgrade for the PS/2 Model 70, the Apricot VX FT Server, based on the Micro Channel architecture (MCA), is an entirely new system with an external RAM cache. This cache memory provides a significant performance advantage over IBM’s product.

Apricot has built an impressive machine. The prototype VX FT Server with a 25-MHz 80486 CPU is faster overall than any other 25-MHz PC and most 33-MHz PCs that BYTE has benchmarked. However, it is not cheap; prices range from $18,000 to $40,000. Designed as a high-performance file server, it could nonetheless prove economical for large network or multiuser installations.

Apricot configures the VX FT Server in two versions: the Series 400 for network duties, and the Series 800 for multiuser Unix systems. They differ in RAM allotment and intelligent I/O ports (see table 1). Both versions provide multiple layers of data security. In Europe, an 80386 version is available in both series.

The Series 400 will be shipped with MS-DOS 4.01, although you can get the more powerful OS/2 Extended Edition as an option. The VX FT Server supports Novell NetWare, 3+Open, Microsoft LAN Manager, Torus Tapestry, and Apricot’s own VXNet. SCO Unix System 3.2 is the chosen flavor for the Series 800. The 80486 machines will be available this month.

The model we tested was a Series 400/30 running MS-DOS 3.3. It had a 347-megabyte Maxtor SCSI hard disk drive, a 1.44-megabyte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, 12 megabytes of RAM, and, of course, an 80486 CPU.

The Box

Typical of Apricot PCs designed by Bob Cross, the VX FT Server is an unconventional yet attractive box. It’s also big, measuring 2 feet tall by 2 feet deep by 16 inches wide and weighing (in a typical configuration) 165 pounds. Two retractive doors at the top of the unit provide purchase for four strong hands. The VX FT Server stands on skids. Apricot thought that using casters would increase the chance of damage, even though the system would be easier to move. Gigabyte file servers should be bolted to the floor; the skids were a compromise.

A distinctive feature of the box’s external design is a backlit LCD panel (handy during a power failure) above a row of buttons. Under software control, the buttons provide access status information about the VX FT Server and control the sliding door that conceals the drive bays below it. The monitor panel functions are under system security control.

There are removable panels on either side of the box that provide access to the continued
inner workings of the VX FT Server. A physical case lock is backed up by an alarm that sounds if you remove the side panels without first establishing your access privileges.

The grill at the bottom of the system unit conceals an air filter and the fan for cooling the power module. Another fan in the rear panel takes heat from the motherboard and expansion bay. With all the noisily moving air, the VX FT Server is easier to live with in the corner of the room than under your desk.

The Power of the 80486
The VX FT Server's 6.7 CPU index bests IBM's 80486 Power Platform upgrade, which tested at 5.3, as well as all but two of the 33-MHz 80386 machines we've tested (for these results, see the upcoming Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1989). Its 21.8 FPU index is unmatched; IBM's Power Platform scored a 21.4.

The Apricot's disk index is a so-so 2.3, but its video index is a near-record 5.2 (see table 2).

But the real payoff is in the application area. Although we were unable to run all the BYTE application benchmarks, those we did run challenged or beat those of the fastest 80386-based PCs. The only exception was the VX FT Server's subpar database index of 2.6. The database tests are disk-intensive. Apricot uses a SCSI hard disk drive rather than a faster ESDI unit for two reasons: The SCSI drive provides a greater throughput rate, and it lets you chain multiple drives off the same controller. If faster access times are needed, adding a hardware disk cache and a faster drive from a third party should be no problem.

The VX FT Server could not run all portions of the BYTE scientific/engineering tests, although the times for the tests did complete suggest that it is significantly faster in this area than any other PC we've seen. An Apricot spokesperson said that some software would not run properly on the prototype 80486 CPUs from Intel and suggested that this could have been the cause of our benchmark problems.

The Qi to the VX FT Server
The VX FT Server is based on the MCA motherboard used in Apricot's Qi (pronounced "key") PC. The Qi has been sold primarily in Europe, although it and the VX FT Server are available in North America through Apricot's Canadian distributor.

The company has integrated a number of I/O features on the Qi motherboard, including serial and parallel ports, a mouse port, Ethernet (both thick and thin wire), an analog VGA connector, and a bisynchronous communications port, which you can use as two additional serial ports (see photo 1). A second serial port is dedicated to the front LCD control panel. Additionally, Apricot has built security into the hardware by using a spare 8042 keyboard processor with its own CMOS RAM and real-time clock.

Chips & Technologies provides the MCA chip set that was developed with Apricot input. The BIOS is by Phoenix Technologies.

The motherboard, measuring 15 by 14 inches, fits comfortably into the system unit (see photo 2). It is the same one used in the other 80386 Qi models, but with an 80486 mounted on a daughter card. (Unlike the IBM PS/2 designs, the 80386 CPU in the Apricot sits on the motherboard, not on a daughter card.)

The daughter card is the 80486, the 82385, static RAM (SRAM), and associated programmable array logic (PAL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Cache memory (K bytes)</th>
<th>Standard RAM (megabytes)</th>
<th>Hard disk drive size (megabytes)</th>
<th>Serial channels</th>
<th>Maximum number of users</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400/10</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400/30</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400/60</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400/90</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1047</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800/10</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800/30</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800/60</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800/90</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1047</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: N/A - Not available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CPU</th>
<th>FPU</th>
<th>Disk I/O</th>
<th>Video</th>
<th>Word processing</th>
<th>Spreadsheet</th>
<th>Database</th>
<th>Scientific/Engineering</th>
<th>Compilers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apricot VX FT Server</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>21.8</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Power Platform 486</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALR 33/386</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zenith Z-386/33</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Indexes show relative performance. For all indexes, an 8-MHz IBM PC AT = 1. N/A = Not available.

For a full description of all the benchmarks, see "Introducing the New BYTE Benchmarks," June 1988 BYTE.
The back of the VX FT Server sports numerous I/O ports and other outlets. The rugged handles on the top of the unit make carrying the system relatively easy for two or more people.

chips. It plugs into both the 80386 and 82385 sockets in the original Q4 motherboard. Eventually, a revised 80486 motherboard will replace the daughterboard arrangement, but probably not until a 33-MHz version of the 80486 becomes available.

A bank of single in-line memory modules provides main system memory. The motherboard can accommodate up to 16 megabytes of RAM using Apricot-sourced double-decker SIMMs. Using the more readily obtainable 80-nanosecond parts, the motherboard holds 8 megabytes.

While the 80386 benefits from the 82385 cache controller and a 64K-byte bank of 35-nS SRAM, the 80486 itself has 8K bytes of four-way set-associative cache memory onboard. Apricot has added an external 128K-byte cache using 25-nS SRAM orchestrated by a 25-MHz 82385 and some custom PAL work. This arrangement has been christened Hypercache. The low-end versions of both series use a 64K-byte cache.

According to Apricot, Intel expected PC manufacturers to use the 80486 without any external caching, at least until both an "82485" and a 33-MHz version of the 80486 were in production. Rather than suffer the inevitable wait states or use faster, less-economical system memory, Apricot devised its own 82385 solution.

Apricot claims a 95 percent to 96 percent hit rate with its two-way set-associative cache system, depending on the code being run. The company thinks that the

Photo 2: With only SCSI and run-length-limited disk drive controllers in two of the eight MCA slots, the inside of the VX FT Server looks empty. Note the large daughtercard on which the 80486 CPU sits. Apricot plans to integrate the CPU on the motherboard sometime in the future.
external cache is vital for multiuser performance; it unloads a good chunk of bus traffic and enables the 80486's burst mode. The BYTE benchmarks bear this out. IBM's 80486 Power Platform uses no external cache and suffers the consequences. For example, the VX FT Server was about 1.6 times faster than the IBM product on the string-move portion of the BYTE CPU tests. On the matrix, Sieve, and sort portions, there was virtually a tie. The string-move tests make extensive use of cache memory.

The 80486 has full floating-point capabilities built in. The 80486's computational abilities are alleged to exceed those of a Weitek 3167 math coprocessor while maintaining compatibility with 80287/80387 code. The BYTE FPU index supports that performance claim.

Courtesy of a plug-in bus extension, the VX FT Server has eight MCA expansion slots: four 32-bit and four 16-bit. The Chips & Technologies 452 VGA controller, a high-performance video extension, is available on one of the 16-bit slots, although it was not installed in our demonstration unit. In addition to the eight physical slots, two phantom slots let you configure the Ethernet and bisynchronous port options.

Making Your Data Secure
Given that the VX FT Server will hold a lot of valuable data, Apricot has gone to some length to provide more security than most PC-based file servers offer.

Two built-in 12-amp/hour solid electrolyte lead-acid batteries provide backup power. A lightly loaded VX FT Server could conceivably run for 1.5 to 2 hours on the batteries, but a fully configured machine, including a monitor, would get about 15 minutes—plenty of time for an orderly software-controlled shutdown. A switch on the back of the unit lets you disconnect the battery.

Temperature monitors are linked with sensors that detect electrical failure in the cooling fan. An alarm sounds if the machine runs too hot, and an automatic software-controlled shutdown occurs.

The keyed lock at the back of the system unit is only the first portion of the VX FT Server's access control. The company offers a $450 security package that includes a microprocessor-controlled infrared receiver and a master reference disk that guards access to all or part of the VX FT Server's services. You point the infrared card at the sensor on top of the unit, click, and then enter a code for access. Unauthorized attempts to access components or data sound an alarm that is specific to the offense.

The computer's security scheme is flexible enough for you to shut off the Ethernet link in the evening or on weekends but still allow system access for backup at preselected times. You can also enable or disable disk drives or any of the eight expansion slots. The security is menu-driven, and its configuration is stored on the master reference disk. If you lose or damage this master disk without having made a backup, you have to contact Apricot for a replacement. You can leave the security system inactive.

Mass Storage
As befits a well-designed file server, the VX FT Server has mass storage capacity to spare. The system box has space for six full-height devices, one of which must be fitted to provide mounting for two half-height drives. Three drives are inserted from the front, and three from the rear. Between the two stacks of drives is a plug-in partition holding two 4-inch-diameter cooling fans.

The standard VX FT Server has one 1.44-megabyte 3½-inch floppy disk drive and one of four hard disk drive options. The Series 400/10 and Series 800/10 have a 157-megabyte SCSI Maxtor drive. The other 80486-based models, the 30, 60, and 90 in each series, also use SCSI Maxtor drives run off an AHA 1640 Adaptec controller fitted into the MCA backplane. The drive capacities are 347, 647, and 1047 megabytes, respectively. Average access times are in the sub-16-millisecond range.

Apricot lacks a slick hardware-based mirroring system like that found in the DPT SmartCache controller, but the company has implemented one in software. This poor man's version of disk mirroring may be marginally slower in writes to disk, but it doesn't require the development of a special, low-volume controller card. Although the SCSI controller can nominally have up to seven devices daisy-chained to it, Apricot suggests fitting a controller for each drive to get maximum performance.

With the potential for up to 5 gigabytes' worth of hard disk drives humming away inside the box, Apricot has not skimped on the power supply. It's a 465-watt monster with built-in surge protection.

The three tape backup options range from the ridiculous (in the server context) to the sublime. An 80-megabyte DC2000 tape streamer that runs off the floppy disk drive controller is at the least end of the tape options. A somewhat more useful 150-megabyte SCSI tape drive from Irwin Magnetics sits in the middle of the range. For the VX FT Server user with 1 or 2 gigabytes in the box, Apricot supplies a 1.2-gigabyte DAT/DDS (full-height) digital audio tape drive from Hewlett-Packard. No price has been set as of this writing for the DAT/DDS drive.

Microcomputer or Minicomputer?
With the 80486 VX FT Server prices starting at $18,000, Apricot is competing with both PC-based workstations and low-end minicomputers. Considering its performance, its security features, and the number of users it can serve, the VX FT Server should be a cost-efficient alternative to those systems.

It's not perfect. The prototype unit we tested overheated easily and would not run some of our benchmark software. We expect that these problems will disappear in units with production CPUs, however.

Although the SCSI drives provide easy mass storage expandability—an important feature to consider for a growing network—some users will want hard disk drives with faster access times. Apricot should think about offering a hardware cache controller and faster ESDI drives as options.

The 80486 has popped up sooner than expected, and with it a new standard in the price/performance ratio. It is too soon to announce the death of the minicomputer, again, but the power that the 80486 provides, as Apricot has demonstrated, will be giving many midsize computer makers nightmares. The good news is all for the users.
THE FASTEST JUST GOT FASTER

Introducing the SOTA 386si
386SX Accelerator for 8088/8086 PC's

1987
MotherCard 5.0
Nominated Technical Excellence
PC Magazine, 1987
"Card Excels in Speedup, Software and Hardware Compatibility"
InfoWorld, Oct. 26, 1987
"The SOTA MotherCard 5.0 is a well-engineered and elegant solution for running OS/2 on a PC."
BYTE, September 1988

1988
SOTA 286i
"SOTA 286i turns Dinosaur into Ripsnorting Demon"
BYTE, December 1988
"This fine performer upgrades a PC or XT-style computer to 50 percent faster than an IBM AT."
InfoWorld, December 5, 1988
"...the most flexible turbo board on the market is the SOTA 286i."
PC Magazine PC Advisor, May 16, 1989

1989
SOTA 386si
SOTA's 386si transforms your aging PC into a performance machine ready to meet the challenges of computing today and tomorrow. Using an 80386SX CPU at 16 MHz, the SOTA 386si benchmarks 19 times faster than an IBM PC. Install the optional 80387SX and get 5 times the numeric processing power of an AT with an 80287.
In fact, speed is just the beginning. The SOTA 386si offers compatibility with both the wide range of 8088/8086 machines and the large variety of add-on boards manufactured. Networks, video boards, tape systems, to name a few, all function flawlessly; whether installed in an IBM XT or an AT&T PC6300. This makes the 386si the perfect solution for the corporate market where an extensive mixture of machines and add-on cards typically coexist.
More than just speed and compatibility, SOTA's 386si provides the flexibility to run today's powerful software. Add the Memory/16i option, and you can even use protected mode programs such as IBM OS/2 and Windows/386. No other manufacturer offers these features. So why buy half a solution when you can buy the fastest, most compatible, most expandable accelerator available. The complete solution — the SOTA 386si.

Options for SOTA 286i/386si:
Memory/16i
Up to 8 MB of EMS 4.0 or extended memory
Floppy I/O Plus
Supports both 3½" and 5¼" double and high density floppy drives
Math Coprocessor

559 Weddell Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
408-745-1111

For more information on SOTA's 286i and 386si call... 800-237-1713.
In CA 408-745-1111.
## Tops for Mac 2.1
- Tops FlashCard
- Tops NetPrint
- Tops FlashBox

### Practical Peripherals
- Mac 2400 Stand Alone

## Monitors
### Color 732 VGA Color
- CM8762 14" Comp/RGB
- 9CM053 14" HiRes EGA
- 9CM062 14" VGA Display
- 9CM082 14" VGA Display

### Maganox
- 7BM623 12" TTL Amber
- NEC JC-1403 Multisync IA
- Packard Bell PB-1272 12" TTL Mono
- PB-1742 14" TTL 132 Col.
- PB-1722EG 14" HiRes EGA

### NEC
- JCM080 14" VGA Display

### DiamondScan
- 11" Display

## AST
- Six Pak Plus Board
- VGA Plus Adapter

## Boca Research
- TopHat 128K Expansion
- BocaRAM AT O-4MB Board
- Boca Dual Graphics Adapter
- Boca MultiEGA

### DCA
- Troma 3 Convertible

### Monitors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitor</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Color 732 VGA Color</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM8762 14&quot; Comp/RGB</td>
<td>$235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9CM053 14&quot; HiRes EGA</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9CM062 14&quot; VGA Display</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9CM082 14&quot; VGA Display</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC JC-1403 Multisync IA</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packard Bell PB-1272 12&quot; TTL Mono</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PB-1742 14&quot; TTL 132 Col.</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PB-1722EG 14&quot; HiRes EGA</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tops for Mac 2.1
- Tops FlashCard
- Tops NetPrint
- Tops FlashBox

### Tops FlashBox
- Practical Peripherals
- Mac 2400 Stand Alone

### Maganox
- 7BM623 12" TTL Amber
- NEC JC-1403 Multisync IA
- Packard Bell PB-1272 12" TTL Mono
- PB-1742 14" TTL 132 Col.
- PB-1722EG 14" HiRes EGA

### NEC
- JCM080 14" VGA Display

### DiamondScan
- 11" Display

### AST
- Six Pak Plus Board
- VGA Plus Adapter

### Boca Research
- TopHat 128K Expansion
- BocaRAM AT O-4MB Board
- Boca Dual Graphics Adapter
- Boca MultiEGA

### DCA
- Troma 3 Convertible

## AMIGA
- Anakin Research
- Easy! Drawing / 2000
- Easy! Drawing / 500
- C.LTD
- Kronos 500
- Kronos 2000
- Kronos 1000
- Digital Creations
- Supergen
- Great Valley Products
- A2000 - 2/2
- A2000 HC / 40M
- A2000 HC / 40Q
- A500 HD / 30
- A500 HD / 40M
- Megatronics
- 3½" External Air Drive
- 3½" Internal Air Drive
- Progressive Peripherals

### MACINTOSH
- Olympia NP-30 Mac 150cps
- Qume Scrupten Laser
- Seikosha SP-1000AP Mac
- Dolphin Integra 30 External
- Integra 40 External
- Everex EMAC 20 Deluxe 20MB
- EMAC 60T 60MB Backup
- Zenith ZFM-1900 14" VGA Analog

### Multifunction
- ATD-ZackerBoard

### Storage Devices
- American Power
- Headland Technology
- Everex

### Your Source for Hardware, Software & Peripherals
Low Price Leader.

Miniscribe
8425 20MB 3½" 40Msec $259
3560 40MB 5½" 61Msec 329
3053 44MB 5½" 25Msec $469
3058 70MB 5½" 18Msec 590

Mountain Computer
TD-4340 40MB Int Tape 319
TD-8000 80MB Ext. Tape 445

Plus Development
20MB Hardcard 529

SEAGATE
ST-225 20MB w/Coni. $239

Seagate
ST-238 30MB w/cont 269
ST251 40MB w/Height 239

Sysgen
Bridge-File 5½" External 249
Bridge-Tape 40MB External 479
SmartImage 60MB Internal 599
QIC-File 80MB External 80
Omni Board Controller 80

COMPUTERS
AST
Bravo 80286 Model 5 849
Premium 286 Model 70 1299

Compaq
Desktop & Portable 286/386 Call
IBM
PS-2 Model 30 w/20MB 1599

NEC
Multumate Laptops Call

Panasonic
Business Partner FX-1650 699

Sysgen
ProSystem 12MHz w/40MB 1999

Toshiba
T1000 Floppy Laptop 630
T1200 Floppy/HDD Lpt Call
T1600 80c286 12MHz Lpt Call

Zenith
80286/386 Desktops Call
Supersport & Superspt 286 Call

PRINTERS
Alpex
ASP-1000 9-Pin Flated 159
Allegro 24-Wire 329

Brother
M-1709 240cps, 132 Col 369
M1720L 24-Wire, 132 Col 566
HR-20 20cps Daisywheel 329
HR-40 40cps Daisywheel 589

Epson
FX-850 264cps, 80 Col 199
FX-1050 264cps, 132 Col 219
LQ-510 180cps, 24-Wire 339
LQ-550 300cps, 24-Wire 479
LQ-950 264cps, 24-Wire 659

Introduction
P2200 Pinwritter 24-Wire 359
P3200 Pinwritter 256cps 549

Okidata
ML-172 180cps, 80 Col 190
ML-182 Trbo 220cps, 80 Col 245

Atari
XMM301 XL/XE 300 Baud $45
SX-212 ST Modem 90

Avex
1200 HC External 99
2400 Baud Internal 129

Everex
Evercom 12 2400 Baud Int. 80
Evercom 24 2400 Internal 149

Hayes
Personal Modem 1200 External 129
SmartModem 2400 Baud 429

Intel
2400EX External 299

Murata
M120 Facsimile 639

Panasonic
UF-140 Facsimile 799
FX-80 Fax Board 699
FX-505 Hi-Res Scanner 1049

Practical Peripherals
1200 Baud Internal 59
1200 Baud Stand Alone 85
2400 Baud Stand Alone 139
2400 Baud Internal 189

EPSON
LEX-810 200cps, 80 Column $179
ML-320 300cps, 80 Col 539
ML-390 270cps, 24-Wire 499

Panasonic
KX-F1180 192cps, 80 Col 185
KX-F1191 280cps, 80 Col 249
KX-F112 192cps, 24-Wire 339
KX-P1524 24-Wire, 132 Col 559

Sekisho
SP1600AI 160cps, 9-pin 179
SK3000AI 300cps, Color 349

Star Micronics
NX-1000 144cps, 80 Col 169
NX-1200 RainColor 30 Col 259
NX-2400 24-Wire, 80 Col 269

PLOTTERS/DIGITIZERS
Calcomp
2312 12x12 Digitizer 349

Houston Instruments
9012 HIPAD+ 12x12 Tbl 309
PC-655A 4-Fen A/D Plotter 599

Seiko
DT-350 11"x11" Digitizer 379

Summagraphics
SummaSketch +12x12" 399

MS-DOS SOFTWARE
Ashtron-Tate dBase IV 459

CHINON
DS-3000 Flatbed Scanner $539

In U.S.A.
800-233-8950

In Canada call: 800-233-8940

All Other Areas call: 717-327-9775 Fax call: 717-327-1217

800-233-4283

CMO, 101 Reighard Ave., Dept. Al, Williamsport, PA 17701

Over 400,000 SATISFIED CUSTOMERS • MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

POLICY: Add 3% (minimum $7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear for faster delivery. Use your credit card or send cashiers check or bank money order. Credit cards are charged until we ship. Pennsylvania and Maryland residents add appropriate sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change. All items are subject to availability. Software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer’s warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee. We are not responsible for typographic or photographic errors.
The Only Character Recognition System That Outperforms Ours

Nature's character recognition system can be trained to read any language. Flagstaff Engineering's SPOT OCR Text Reader is also trainable. It has read text printed in thousands of typefaces in over 130 different languages!

The SPOT OCR Text Reader works just like a typist who reads a page, then uses a keyboard to transfer the information on the page into a computer file—except SPOT uses a scanner for eyes and outputs the text directly into standard text files. SPOT is also faster. It can read up to 35 characters per second on a 16MHz AT, and up to 65 characters per second on a 25MHz machine (that's 780 words per minute). SPOT supports most major makes of scanners.

Using sophisticated statistical techniques, SPOT recognizes characters like the brain does: by examining their shape and context. Like nature's original, SPOT is very flexible. It can glance over an entire page or zoom in on a few lines of text. SPOT can read newspapers, magazines, books, manuals, invoices, contracts, government documents, columns, tables...just about any printed text. And SPOT keeps getting better. The new Version 3.0 is faster, more accurate, easier to use, and better documented than its predecessors.

Since 1982, Flagstaff Engineering has provided visionary data conversion solutions for thousands of companies worldwide. SPOT is already increasing productivity and making life easier for many publishers and researchers, accountants and telemarketers, medical and legal offices, archival and transcription services.

Wouldn't your business benefit from fast, accurate, and low-cost OCR software? Give us a call and let our application specialists explain how you can save time and money with SPOT, the OCR text-entry solution.
THE WORLD ON CD-ROMS

Jerry looks at current CD-ROMs, WORM drives, and UPSes

I am supposed to be hard at work on Wrath of God, a sort of sequel to Lucifer's Hammer, but it's hard to concentrate while they're shooting students on the Avenue of Eternal Peace in Beijing. A civilized army will fight and die to prevent the massacre of its nation's citizens. I keep hoping the Chinese People's Liberation Army will remember that. I also keep hearing a line from Robinson Jeffers, 'Long live freedom, and damn the ideologies.'

ERRMON
You may recall that a few months ago I had, or thought I had, hard disk drive problems, particularly on the Zenith Z-386; but after exhaustive disk media analysis, I wasn't able to find anything wrong. After I wrote that column, BYTE's editor in chief Fred Langa sent me a small program that actually solved the problem. (He sent it over BIX; the "attach" command in BIXmail is a very convenient way to send any kind of file, including binary files in ARC format.) It's a freeware program written by Robert J. Newton, called ERRMON. This is a small TSR program that sits there waiting for DOS to detect a drive error; when an error is detected, ERRMON tries to figure out what it was and then posts a message on the screen. This message is generally considerably more helpful than the ones DOS puts up. Besides, it works inside other programs. In particular, it works inside Coretest; and Coretest was the only program that thought I had a problem with the Z-386 hard disk drive. Coretest, you may recall, kept reporting a READ ERROR on that disk, although no other program could find a thing.

ERRMON saw what the trouble was immediately. While Coretest was reporting a READ ERROR, ERRMON printed out its strange error message number, which, being interpreted by referring to the table in the ERRMON.DOC file, translates to: "Direct-memory-access boundary crossed. This indicates a software problem. DMA cannot operate across 64K-byte segment boundaries."

Presumably, there is some odd interaction between Coretest, DOS, and the Z-386 BIOS, which is why this happens only when you run Coretest on that particular machine. I expect I could find out more if I took the trouble, but the fact is I'm just relieved to know there's no real difficulty with the Zenith hard disk drive—and there never had been. My files are safe.

ERRMON is available on BIX and other BBSes, and it's copyrighted freeware, meaning you can use it and give it away, but you can't sell it.

Just after I wrote that, I got a note from Doug McFadyen ("doug" on BIX), who reports that if you upgrade to the 2.5A version of the Z-386 ROMs, Coretest no longer reports a problem. I'll try that and let you know.

Golden Bow Strikes Again
John Carr has been using the AT&T PC 6300 Plus, an older IBM PC AT compatible, to enter the introductory essays for the next volume of my anthology series on the future of conflict (There Will Be War, Tor Books). We've had that machine quite a while. First it was my main text system; then Mrs. Pournelle inherited it and named it Attila the Honey. She kept it until we got her an 80386. Now John uses it for general office work.

A couple of days ago he had a problem: the AT&T PC 6300 Plus was taking several retries to save files. John is a science fiction editor; he knows nothing about computers, and problems are definitely not his department.

It took me about 2 minutes to discover there was a flaky sector somewhere on Attila's hard disk. We did a quick backup of John's work onto a floppy disk and invoked Golden Bow's Vmarkbad, a program that comes with their Vopt disk optimizer program. As the name implies, Vmarkbad finds and marks bad sectors on a hard disk, examining the disk at about 2 megabytes a minute. It found eight or nine bad sectors, making me wonder if Attila hasn't suffered some unreported traumatic injury.

Unlike SpinRite and some other "disk repair" programs, when Vmarkbad finds a bad sector in a currently active file, it reports the filename. In our case, there were bad sectors in seven files. Three of those were .BAK files, and one more was in a file we'd just copied onto a floppy disk. The other three were Q&A auxiliary files, including the one that handles text saves. It was no trick to get the original Q&A disks and recopy those files.

Then we used Norton Commander to go through all the directories and eliminate needless files, something John just won't do. There were a bunch of tutorial files, .BAK files by the score, and just a lot of general garbage. After that clean-up, I used Vopt to compact the disk, ran Vmarkbad again, and just for luck ran Norton Disk Doctor. No new bad sectors found, and Attila hums along as if nothing had ever happened. There's a dance or two in that old boy yet.

I received my version of Vopt and Vmarkbad in January 1988. There may or may not be updates. I have a number of programs that are supposed to do the same job as the Golden Bow tools, but I've never seen any good reason to change; Vopt and its auxiliary programs are a lot more than good enough.

A Study in CD-ROM
At the West Coast Computer Faire, I was given two copies of the entire Sherlock
Holmes canon, one on floppy disks, the other on a CD-ROM. The CD-ROM version is called Sherlock Holmes on Disk! and also has The Medical Casebook of Dr. Arthur Conan Doyle by Alvin E. Rodin and Jack D. Key; linoleum block prints by Dr. George Wells; medical poetry by Dr. George Bascom; and all kinds of indexing and retrieval software. The publisher is CMC ReSearch.

There are no documents, but none are needed. Simply log onto the CD-ROM and type DP; the rest is pretty automatic. After a few questions about your system configuration, you're at the main command screen. This has pull-down menus that work as if you'd expect them to, including menu items for text searches. Once I was clear on how that worked, the first thing I did was use word search to look for any story with the words: dog AND. curious AND. nighttime. (The program uses AND, OR, NOT, and so forth as commands for Boolean searches.) It took about 10 seconds for it to tell me there was only one match, "Silver Blaze," which is the story involving the curious incident of the dog in the nighttime. "The dog did nothing in the nighttime." "That was the curious incident," remarked Sherlock Holmes.

Pressing Return put that story on the screen. It puts the text in black letters on a soft white background, quite easy to read, and next thing I knew I'd read it all instead of working on the column. Then I looked up Persian AND. slipper, expecting that there would be a dozen matches, but in fact there were only three: "The Adventure of the Empty House," "The Musgrave Ritual," and "The Naval Treaty." That slipper is so famous I was sure there was some mistake and tried again, this time using "persion," but I got the same result; the search isn't case-sensitive.

There are nine matches on Moriarty but only seven on Moriarty AND. Professor. I haven't had a chance to look at the differences.

I'm sad to say I have not seen the linoleum block illustrations that are supposed to be on the disk. When I try to access any of the graphics (including the chart in "The Naval Treaty"), the CD-ROM drive light blinks, and something obviously is read from it, but then the screen goes blank; all I can do from there is escape back to the story. The program documents say you must have a 640-by-480-pixel VGA board and monitor capable of 256 colors, but that's a generic description of VGA. The program itself offers you a menu of two VGA boards, the Orchid Designer VGA and the STB VGA Extra/EM. I've tried invoking the program under each option, but neither lets my Video Seven V-RAM VGA show the pictures.

I've often thought CD-ROM was an ideal medium for presenting not only the Sherlock Holmes canon, but just about every word written about England's greatest detective, including all the issues of The Journal of the Baker Street Irregulars. It could also have maps of London in Victorian times, illustrations from contemporary newspapers, and all that sort of thing, possibly linked by hypertext.

Most of the CD-ROMs I have are disappointing given the potential of the medium.

Sherlock Holmes on Disk! doesn't have all that, but it is fun; it's another of those programs that you probably wouldn't buy a CD-ROM drive for, but if you already have the drive, it's a neat thing to have around. It's amazing what you can find out about the Holmes stories with the proper Boolean searches.

Geography Lesson
I have a whole bunch of CD-ROMs I collected at the Microsoft CD-ROM conference last spring. Most are a bit like Sherlock Holmes on Disk!: not bad, but disappointing given the potential of the medium. An example is the World Atlas by Electromap. This gives a pretty good high school-level atlas, which starts with two views of the world, physical and political; if you use a mouse or arrow keys to go to a region of interest and press Return, up comes a more detailed map of that area. You can then go down one further level to maps of individual countries.

Alas, that's as far down as it goes, and at the country level there isn't a lot of detail. For example, the U.S. map has perhaps 40 cities and half a dozen rivers. The USSR map has even less information.

The geographical maps aren't the real point, though. There are numerous statistical maps, each accompanied by pull-down menus of information on economics, population, languages, population density and growth rate, infant mortality, life expectancy, and a whole bunch of other stuff from the World Almanac, all given for each country and listed both alphabetically and by parameter order.

If you're interested in inflation rates, you bring up that map and then go to the menus. If you want to find the country with the smallest inflation rate (Equatorial Guinea with a rate of -18 percent) or the largest (Nicaragua, 1800 percent; next is Vietnam with 700 percent), it's easy, and if you want to look up a specific country (say, Liberia, 3.6 percent), it's simple enough. Ditto for population growth (Hungary, -0.2 percent, Brunei +8.6 percent annual) and a raft of other stuff. You can spend a couple of hours playing with this with no trouble at all.

Access is reasonably fast, but it seems slow compared to a hard disk drive. Of course, I have a very fast hard disk drive.

In any event, it's quicker to find specific information on this CD-ROM than it would be to go look it up in your atlas or almanac.

Once again, you wouldn't buy a CD-ROM drive for, but if you've got students in the house, it would be worth letting them browse through this.

I do wish there were more detail. Electromap says they're doing a U.S. atlas that will have both political and topographic maps of each state, plus a great many more statistical maps.

A second atlas-type CD-ROM comes from the CIA. The World Factbook is available from Quanta Press. This has a directory of maps, one outline for each country or territory, at 300-dot-per-inch resolution in TIFF format suitable for desktop publishing. The World Factbook consists of 248 data cards much like the 5- by 8-inch paper index cards you used to make up in the library (although there's a bit more information on many countries than you could conveniently put on even two or three cards). There's form of government, religion, population, currency, literacy rate, economic trends, recent history, diplomatic problems, and a whole raft of other stuff—more details than you got on the World Atlas disk, but not as well organized.

The cards are indexed on 22,987 keywords, and you can do Boolean searches with or without wild cards. Searching on the word atheist gives you four countries, Albania, Hungary, USSR, and China. You can then examine cards for each or all of those. Searching on OPEC yields 16 cards, one of them...
NEW! TOPSPEED TOOLKITS

"Everything about this product exudes quality... it is one of the most complete and powerful development systems available today."

Scott Robert Ladd
Computer Language

"...TopSpeed is surely one of the finest new products introduced to date in the PC arena... DDJ doesn't give unqualified raves very often, but there's no question about it in this case; JPJ’s TopSpeed Modula-2 is first-rate."

Kent Porter
Dr. Dobb’s Journal

"JPJ Modula-2 looks like another classic in the making. It generates code as good as or better than leading C compilers and the programming environment is a genuine pleasure to use."

Dick Pountain
BYTE Magazine

TopSpeed’ Modula-2 is a high-speed optimizing compiler (3,000-5,000 lines/min. on a PC AT 8MHz), integrated menu-driven environment with multi-window/multi-file editor, automatic make, fast smart linker. All Modula-2 sources to libraries included. Available for DOS or OS/2.

Communications Toolkit is designed to help you write applications that use IBM PC serial port hardware. Features include an interrupt driven low-level driver; VT100 and ANSI terminal emulation, XModem, YModem, and Kermit support; compiled script language; and full source for all modules. The same version supports both DOS and OS/2.

B-tree Toolkit provides you with the tools you need to write powerful database applications. Store multiple tables and indexes in one or more physical files (no record count limit; each physical file up to 4 gigabytes). Automatic network support allows opening of sharable or private physical files and full control of file locking. Indexes can be linked to tables so that index updates are automatic. The same version supports both DOS and OS/2.

VID (Visual Interactive Debugger): A source-level, multi-window symbolic debugger. (DOS only)

TechKit*: Includes assembler, assembler source for start-up code, TSR module, error handlers, communications driver, dynamic overlays, and PROM locator. (DOS only)

System Requirements: IBM PC or compatible, 384K available RAM, two floppy drives (hard disk recommended).

In England and Europe contact:
Jensen & Partners UK Ltd., 63 Clerkenwell Road, London EC1M 5NF. Phone 01-253-1333. FAX 01-253-1334. Each Toolkit £99.50* DOS Compiler £99.50* TechKit £59.95* VID £59.95* DOS 3-Pack £199.95* (Compiler, TechKit & VID) OS/2 Compiler £195.00* *Prices effective through 10/1/89

To Order:
In the US, call: 1-800-543-5202
In Canada, call: 1-800-543-8452
Or mail us your order with a check, money order, or VISA/MC information. 30-day unconditional money-back guarantee.

Shipping & handling charges:
In North America, add $5 for each product ordered. CA residents please add applicable sales tax. Overseas: Add $20 for each compiler and $8 for each other product. 3-pack $18 is $56.00.

In UK, please phone for VAT & P&P. In Europe, add £6 for each order (see Europe order form).

TopSpeed and TechKit are trademarks of Jensen & Partners International. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
Austria, which isn’t an OPEC member (OPEC is mentioned in another context). This is another of those disks well worth having if you have a CD-ROM drive.

Programmer’s Library
If you’re a professional programmer, the Microsoft Programmer’s Library is valuable enough to make it worth buying a CD-ROM drive just to have it. The disk contains the reference manuals to QuickBASIC 4.0, C, FORTRAN, Assembler, Pascal, Windows 2.0, and OS/2 Programmer and User Reference. All these can be popped up inside the compiler environment or in an external editor like BRIEF. The newest versions have the reference manuals to Windows/386 and QuickPascal.

I’m not spending a lot of time on this because there’s no need to: if you do much programming and your time is worth anything at all, get a CD-ROM drive and Microsoft Programmer’s Library. You won’t regret it. Highly recommended.

The Coming Scene
Microsoft has done an admirable job of pushing CD-ROM, so much so that the number of installed CD-ROM drives out there has gone from zip to perhaps 100,000 in the last three years; and a good half of those, perhaps more, are due to Microsoft products.

continued
Our MAJOR ADVANTAGE-Supplying you with the Broadest Range of Software Ammunition.

ADVANTAGE SOFTWARE

LIST OURS

APPLICATION SOFTWARE

COMMUNICATIONS

CopyWrite Plus 195 118
Close-Up 195 130
Customer 245 165
Support 245 165
Co/Session 249 182
CrossVideo 39 95 99
Mirror III 100 67
PC Anywhere III 150 79
Procomm Plus 73 50

DATABASE

Dbase 665 589
dBase IV 75 469
dBase III Plus 249 192
FoxBase 395 214
FoxBase+ 395 214
Paradox 3.0 75 479
PFS: Professional File 290 189
Q&A 349 230
Web 139 109
R:Base for DOS 725 521

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Adobe Illustrator 85 319
Adobe Illustrator 90 (MAC) 300 310
Corel Draw! 465 299
Draw Applesaw 465 315
First Publisher Art Gallery 82 129
GEM Desktop Publisher 299 153
PageMaker 75 469
PageMaker 6.0 (MAC) 579 395
Ready, Set, Go (MAC) 465 395
Springboard Publisher 139 80
 Ventura Publisher 865 539

GRAPHICS

ChartMaster 375 239
Freelance Plus 465 CALL
GEM Graph Print. Team 465 395
Grid Plus 465 332
GraphWriter II 465 CALL
GraphWriter II 146 75
Harvard Graphics 495 313
Micrografx Designer 665 460
Micrografx Designer Plus 395 270
Perspective Junior 149 69
Pinstripe Publisher 200 CALL
POEM 195 117
PowerPoint (MAC) 395 265
Xerox 355 325

INFORMATION ORGANIZERS

Agenda 396 CALL
AdLib 296 209
Albums 80 45
GroupView 293 225
Memory Mate 70 90
SkiPak 200 135
Tortilla 195 71
Who-What-Where 190 140
Zylin Professional 259 159

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Harvard Project Manager 695 445
InfoPlan 70 95
Microsoft Project 465 333
SuperProject Plus 399 263
TimeLine 3.0 566 347
Time Line Graphics 195 135

SPREADSHEETS

Legend Twin Level III 249 CALL
Lotus 1-2-3 396 445
Lucid 3-D 100 71
Microsoft Excel 465 CALL
Micrografx Excel (MAC) 370 270
Microsoft Multiplet 4.0 195 134
Microsoft Multiplet (MAC) 195 140
PFS: Professional Plan 249 161
PlanPerfect 39 196
Quantity 249 190
Quattro 665 455
Symphony 465 495
Wing (MAC) 465 296

OPERATING SYSTEMS/CONTROL PROGRAMS

Hewlett-Packard 365 586
SUN Microsystems 365 586
IBM 365 586
DEC 386 365 586
DEC 386 365 586

SCIENTIFIC/ENGINEERING

CAD
AutoCAD Release 10 3000 CALL
AutoShape 500 475
AutoSketch 150 102
DesignCAD 3-D CALL
DesignCAD 3-D 395 219
Draft CAD Ultra 259
Generic CADD Level 3 300 189
Generic 3-D Solids Modelling 349 195

DATA ACQUISITION/ANALYSIS

HP 3495 and HP 3495
PARC 3495 and PARC
Polaris 3495 and Polaris
TECH+GRAPH 3495 and TECH+GRAPH

MATHEMATICAL TOOLBOXES

Derive 200 164
EurekA: The Solver 10 115
EurekA: The Solver (MAC) 125 134
Gauss Math & Stat System 395 350
Mathematica 366 595 CALL
Matlab (For Mathematica) 99 89
Mathematica (MAC) 795 CALL
PC MathCAD 2.5 395 129
Control System Toolbox 695 559
System ID Box 495 399
Tri Solver Plus 395 319

PLOTTING AND GRAPHING

Dataplot Grafix 299 259
Grapher 695 169
Grapher/Surfer Bundle 600 499
Surfer 695 379
TECH+GRAPHRAD 365 313

roids. Shipping $4 per item sent UPS Ground. Allow 14 days for personal/company check clearance. Returns subject to 15% restocking fee. RA # required. PO’s welcome from Fortune 100 and other qualified organizations.

WordPerfect

WordPerfect 5.0 integrates text and graphics, to let you create professional looking newsletters, reports, and documents—without navigating the text that made it number one in the first place! Graphic images can be placed anywhere on the page. Scaled, moved, and can include a caption and border. 5.0 also has enhanced print capabilities, and a WYSIWYG preview mode. Master Document combines files to generate tables of contents, indexes, etc.

WordPerfect 5.0 succeeds 4.2 as the world’s best word processor. Once you’ve tried it, you’ll never go back! List: $495
Our: $249

In the U.S. call: 1-800-333-3141
N.Y. / International 914-332-0756
Fax: 914-332-4021

Circle 12 on Reader Service Card

ADVANTAGE SOFTWARE
A Division of Voyager Software Corp

55 South Broadway, Suite B. Tarrytown, NY 10591
Meanwhile, the number of CD-ROMs available continues to grow. Some, like McGraw-Hill's wonderful Encyclopedia of Science and Technology, haven't been done all that well; that is, the information in that Encyclopedia is more than worth it (except it's a time trap; you start browsing through that thing and the next you know it's dawn), but the CD-ROM software isn't as good as it could be. It also wants some pretty specialized graphics board equipment. Now that VGA is getting common, we can hope that McGraw-Hill will revamp the Encyclopedia.

There are the various NASA CD-ROMs with planetary data. Grolier's has much improved their access software for the original Groliey's Encyclopedia on CD-ROM. We see new CD-ROMs here every day.

Moreover, we can expect a lot more CD-ROM drives in the future: not only will Microsoft continue with excellent products like Microsoft Bookshelf and Programmer's Library, but IBM will, in about 18 months, have a low-cost home computer with a built-in CD-ROM drive. Microsoft is writing the code for it even as you read this, and IBM expects to sell a lot of those machines at $1995 or thereabouts. The machine will also have a MIDI interface.

IBM will then very aggressively go after both the home and educational markets. One supposes Apple will have some sort of response, since they certainly wouldn't want to abandon the educational field to Big Blue without a hard fight.

Whatever the outcome of that, it should be beneficial to users. Right now CD-ROM is about where small computers were before the IBM PC. CD-ROM is a wonderful way to organize and distribute information; you'll see a lot more of it as time goes on. The potential is nearly unlimited.

WORMs and DESQview
In my judgment, the 8086, 8088, 80186, and 80286 chips will disappear in the next few years. Their place will be taken by chips that can execute the 80386 instruction set. Probably one of those replacement chips will be the 80386SX, although I don't think there's any real reason to prefer the SX to a real 80386. Even more important will be the 80486; there are definite indications that you can build a fully operational system with the 80486 cheaper than you could build the same system with an 80386 and 80387.

This is going to have a large effect on both the bus and operating-system wars. Most volume buyers won't care much about the details; all 80386 systems, regardless of bus and operating system, are a great deal faster and more powerful than most businesses think their "standard" user—secretary or junior executive—will need. The decision factors will be total workstation cost, hardware and software, including both applications and operating-system software. There's also training and support, which aren't trivial, especially when changing systems. The bottom line is, what can Bertram and Susie accomplish, and what's it going to cost?

Which is to say that while OS/2 with Presentation Manager can be pretty nifty (I've just got OS/2 FM running on a fast 80386 system, and I confess I like what I'm seeing), the fact is that right now, at least, you can get a lot more done with MS-DOS 3.3 and DESQview.

We have, for instance, tuned our Big Cheetah 80386 so that we can have a number of 530K-byte windows open all at once, and every one of those windows has a mouse, various keyboard fix programs, and the Maximum Storage WORM (write once, read many times) drive built in. Every bit of the 530K bytes is available to application programs.

All this is accomplished with carefully arranged CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files. (Listings of these files are available on BIX in the CHAOS-MANOR conference.) We use a SHELL command to increase the program environment to 512 bytes to support a larger PATH statement. And we use LOADHI.SYS and the LOADHI program (they come with Quarterdeck's QEMM) to load various TSR programs into the area between 640K bytes and 1 megabyte. In this particular case, we do more than that: we also load some 15 buffers up there. The result is that we can have pretty big DESQview windows, and inside each of those windows the software thinks the WORM drive is just one more disk drive.

CD-ROM
All this was very well, but there's something missing. There's no CD-ROM driver. In order to use the CD-ROM, I used to have files called CONFIG.CDR and AUTOEXEC.CDR. A batch file would make them the current CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT, and then I'd reboot. Those files omitted the WORM drivers. Thus, I could have a CD-ROM in every window or a WORM in every window.

I could even have both, but if I loaded both CD-ROM and WORM drivers, even using LOADHI.SYS, I'd end up with a maximum window of about 480K bytes; and while this isn't tiny, it's not quite...
large enough, either. I have programs that want a full 512K bytes before they'll run properly. I don't need both WORM and CD-ROM in every window; indeed, I don't really need both in any single window.

DEQSview has no problem with the kind of TSR program that's loaded with a command file. The problem comes with drivers that must be loaded with CONFIG.SYS. They have to go in on boot-up; there's no way to put them inside a DEQSview window. Both the WORM and CD-ROM drivers have to be loaded with CONFIG.SYS, and if you load both, you use too much system memory.

The obvious solution, I thought, was either to get Quarterdeck to change DEQSview so that it can bring SYS drivers into DEQSview windows, or to get Maximum Storage to change its drivers so they can be loaded with a command. Alas, so far neither of these has happened.

I continued to brood, and suddenly I was struck with inspiration.

The purpose of buffers is to speed disk operations by giving the disk drive controller a place to stash stuff prior to putting it where it belongs. My Big Cheetah uses a Distributed Processing Technology hard disk drive controller. This controller has 500K bytes of on-board memory. Why, then, would it want or need file buffers? Maybe I could eliminate the buffers.

That wasn't hard to do: just remove the LOADHI buffers statement in AUTOEXEC.BAT and reboot. I tried that. If there was any effect on disk operations, I sure couldn't detect it; time for a real test.

The sure test of whether your system needs more buffers is to make up a subdirectory with a lot of filenames in it. The test is to get a directory: if you need more buffers, the directory information will scroll smoothly at first; then, as the buffers are filled, it will get jerky until you start getting one or two filenames put to screen, and then there is a noticeable hesitation as the machine goes to disk.

I went to one of the unused logical areas on Cheetah's Priam 330-megabyte hard disk drive and transferred every file into a subdirectory with a lot of filenames in it. The test is to get a directory: if you need more buffers, the directory will scroll smoothly at first; then, as the buffer is filled, it will get jerky until you start getting one or two filenames put to screen, and then there is a noticeable hesitation as the machine goes to disk.

I've had LOADHI do all the heavy work of putting loads into DEQSview. That worked fine. I can now open a window; do MSCDEX.EXE; load SideKick; go to the CD-ROM drive and set it up to use its software complete with memory-resident software; load Proccomm; and log onto BIX with, say, both SideKick and Grolier's Encyclopedia available in the communications window. I can also download files directly from BIX into the WORM drive. Meanwhile, I can have a 525K-byte program going in other windows that can't access the CD-ROM.

Of course, not everyone has or needs both CD-ROMs and WORM drives; but it's nice to know you can have both and still use DEQSview.

WORMS and UPSes

I'm going to make this a flat statement that you can accept or not as you choose.

If you're seriously in the software development business, either your company is large enough that you've got all your expensive people's systems networked and a systems manager sees to it that daily backups are made, or you need at least one WORM drive for every expensive programmer you employ, including yourself. True, there are a lot of arguments for tape backup systems; but my experience has been that they don't tend to be used routinely. If there's someone whose job is to see that backups are made, they probably will be made; but leaving that task to individual programmers—or writers, or financial analysts, or CAD engineers—is risky.

WORMS are different: since they look to the user like just another disk drive, it's very easy to save stuff to WORM, and just as easy to recover lost data from a WORM, and unlike most other backup systems, WORM drives save every version. When we were working on Mrs. Pournelle's Reading Program, I had several opportunities to test that feature.

The other thing that you can't afford to have is an uninterruptible power supply, which is commonly called an UPS. Indeed, given that you can buy a...
decent UPS for a few hundred bucks, you can make the case that not having one, even on a system with a WORM drive, is plain stupid.

I now have several UPS systems. Two of them are Clary systems: there's the big one we had when the Great Power Spike hit (see my August column) and a smaller desktop model. The big one will run more equipment, including the laser printer, but be warned, it really is big—a couple of cubic feet—and heavy. It also has a fan that, while reasonably quiet, does add a bit to the background noise. The smaller model does just fine taking care of your computer, and the Clary people tell me it has the same surge-protection capability as the large unit.

My other UPS is a TSI UPS-3160P. This is a handsome little unit that will sit nicely under a computer or its monitor; it can also stand on the floor, which is where I have mine. It has three conditioned power outlets, labeled Computer, Monitor, and Printer, each with its own switch. There are also two non-UPS outlets, also switched. The TSI has been running Big Cheetah and his monitor and, instead of a printer, an outlet box that powers the Maximum Storage WORM, the Amdek CD-ROM drive, and the USRobotics modem. There have been no problems in over a month.

I’ve no great competence in evaluating an UPS. I have tested both the Clary and the TSI, subjecting them to such cruel and unusual punishment as yanking the power cords and hooking them to a Variac variable transformer on which I steadily reduce the input voltage to simulate a brownout. Both cut in well before I got worried about what low voltage would do to my computer.

Most UPS systems will work; but some deliver a much better quality of power than others. Your computer power supply probably won’t care about that, but your printer will, and so can other auxiliary equipment. There’s more to learn about UPS systems than I thought. (See “Curing the Brownout Blues,” April BYTE.)

Pournelle’s Law: If you don’t know what you’re doing, deal with people who do. I’m pretty sure there are a lot of companies that make good UPSes; one thing I’m quite sure of, both the Clary and TSI people know what they’re doing. They both independently tell me the same story regarding power quality and the dangers and advantages of different ways to do power conditioning.

Get yourself some good advice on what kind of UPS to get; but take it from me, if your work is worth anything at all, get an UPS. It’s darned cheap insurance.

Bringing Up OS/2
Recent visitors to Chaos Manor include Pierluigi Zappacosta, president of Logitech, and Logitech programming engineer Mansour Safai. They wanted to demonstrate the new Logitech Modula-2 Compiler and the Logitech Debugger on OS/2 PM. The only problem was I didn’t have OS/2 up and running on anything here. They offered to install it.

Although you can set up your system so that you’ve a choice between DOS or OS/2 on start-up, I wasn’t quite ready to change operating systems on my main machine. On the other hand, I wanted to have PM handy, not off in a back room. That left two candidate machines, the Zenith Z-386 and the new Northgate 386. The Zenith has a Maximum Storage WORM drive installed already. That made it easy to back up the Zenith files.

continued
THE NEW STANDARD FOR HIGH PERFORMANCE STATISTICAL SOFTWARE

CSS

COMPLETE STATISTICAL SYSTEM
WITH DATA BASE MANAGEMENT
AND GRAPHICS

A powerful, comprehensive, elegant, and super-fast statistical package for IBM (PC, AT, PS/2) and compatible computers. The CSS optimized user interface with fast hierarchical menus incorporates elements of artificial intelligence, even complex analyses require only a few keystrokes (batch processing is also supported). CSS features comprehensive, state-of-the-art implementations of:

- Basic statistics
- Multi-way frequency tables
- Non-parametric statistics
- Explanatory data analysis with analytic graphs
- Multiple regression methods
- Time series analysis with modeling and forecasting (incl. full ARIMA)
- General ANOVA/ANCOVA/ MANOVA
- Contrast analysis
- Discriminant function analysis
- Factor analysis
- Principal components
- Multidimensional scaling
- Item analysis
- Reliability of test results
- Leg-linear analysis
- Cluster analysis
- Non-linear estimation
- Log-linear analysis
- Canonical analysis
- Survival and Failure Time analysis (Censored data)
- Quality Control analysis
- and much more.

All statistical procedures are integrated with fast data base management and instant, presentation quality graphics (over 100 types); full support for all mono and color graphics boards (incl. VGA) and over 100 plotters and printers (incl. the HP and Postscript standards).

All CSS screen output is displayed via customized Scrollsheets™ (i.e., dynamic, user controlled, multi-layered tables with cells expandable into pop-up windows); all numbers in a Scrollsheet™ can be instantly converted into a variety of presentation quality graphs; contents of different Scrollsheets™ can be instantly aggregated, combined, compared, plotted, printed, or saved.

The flexibility of the CSS input/output is practically unlimited: CSS offers an intelligent interface (read/write) to all common file formats (Lotus, Symphony, dBase, dBase+, DIF, SYLK, ...) and special utilities to easily access data from incompatible programs; graphics can be saved in files compatible with desktop publishing programs (Aldus, Ventura). CSS data files can be as large as your operating system (DOS) allows; OS/2 version coming soon. CSS precision exceeds the standards of all common precision benchmarks.

Technical note: The CSS user interface and all I/O were written in Assembler and bypass DOS; graphics and data management were written in Assembler and C; the computational algorithms were written in Assembler and optimized Fortran.

$495 (plus $5 sh/h); 14-day money back guarantee.

Circle 270 on Reader Service Card
And just at the moment, the Zenith has the 19-inch Electrohome monitor running off a Video Seven 16-bit VGA board. I thought PM would look pretty good on that.

Alas, OS/2 PM won't install on the Zenith. It doesn't like the Zenith's disk drive controller. Microsoft says that OS/2 is "very picky" about disk drives. They're also working on the code to make it less so; OS/2 won't install on anything half the systems it's tried on, which cuts down the market potential something fierce.

LapLink 3
It was time, then, to back up the Northgate 386. That was simple enough because, being a recent arrival, it didn't yet have many files. I'd just received a new version of Traveling Software's LapLink 3; this one came with a six-headed cable and a new option to send files through the parallel port. We hooked the Northgate to the Zenith, printer port to printer port, put LapLink on the Zenith, and turned on the system.

LapLink trundled for a moment, noticed that the remote computer wasn't running LapLink, and offered to send itself to the Northgate. This is a new feature of LapLink: you don't need a copy on both machines. Just follow instructions. We did that, and in about a minute we had the two machines linked. I initialized a new WORM disk cartridge, put LapLink in turbo mode, and told it to send all the files from the Northgate to the Zenith's Maximum Storage WORM drive. The result was startling: LapLink in turbo parallel mode sends files about as fast as the WORM drive can write them. The whole process was completed in about a minute or so.

The new LapLink is awesome. Highly recommended.

Logitech and PM
The good news is that OS/2 went on the Northgate 386 without a hitch. We did have to re-partition the hard disk; the Northgate comes with 5 megabytes on the C partition and 75 megabytes on the D, but OS/2 wants more C disk space. Once that was done, though, OS/2 went up smoothly enough.

Then Mansour put up Logitech Modula-2 and the new Modula Debugger and did a quick demonstration. It works. Logitech Modula-2 is one of the first highly structured programming languages (other than C) available for OS/2 PM. This could be important for both the language and the operating system. More next month.

MultiScope
Meanwhile, MultiScope, Logitech's newest debugger, works so well I can hardly believe it. There's a version for DOS as well, and it simply blows everything else out of the water.

Like Borland's (excellent) debugger, MultiScope can be run remotely from another machine. Like Microsoft's CodeView, it works with a whole bunch of different languages. It also has features you won't find in any other debugger I ever heard of. You'll be seeing a lot more on MultiScope, all good.

FRACTINT
The shareware of the month is actually freeware: FRACTINT, which you can find on BIX and a number of other places. On BIX, look for FRACTINT-ARC. The .ARC file extension denotes software that uses a shareware file compression and archiving utility that you can also find on BIX and elsewhere. I've been using it to compress Empire war games so they can be uploaded to BIX.

FRACTINT was formerly FRACT-386, but now there's an 80286 version as well. It's an integer program, but very fast, about the fastest fractal program I'm aware of. There are all the standard features, including the Mandelbrot set. It runs under DESQview, and as my son Alex says, the program is a sponge for any time and CPU cycles you have left over from something else. You can find out more from the program's inventor, Bert Tyler ("btyler" on BIX), who says he doesn't want money but he does ap...
How an upside down idea made the mouse obsolete.

Frankly, we thought any input device that operated by dragging it across an already cluttered desk was great technology misapplied. We took a different approach. Now RollerMouse makes the conventional mouse obsolete.

Control Without Bending Your Elbow

All the pointing accuracy and speed you only hoped for from your old mouse is right at your fingertips. Moving from point to point with our oversized trackball is fluid, effortless and fast at 200 CPI resolution.

Using our exclusive four-button control, you have maximum click and click lock versatility. With programmable pop-up menus, RollerMouse works with software written with or without a mouse in mind. And RollerMouse technology means you never need to disassemble it for cleaning.

More Application Productivity

If you work with the latest graphics-based applications, such as desktop publishing, CAD/CAM/CAE or any object-oriented PS/2, PC or Mac operating system, don't be held back by old mouse technology.

Buy from the leader in precision pointing devices. CH Products perfected computer control technology more than 25 years ago. And the latest technology is at a dealer near you.

For more information, call
(619) 744-8546
8:00 a.m. - 4:30 p.m. PST

For credit card orders, call
USA (800) 624-5804
CA (800) 282-2004
8:00 a.m. - 4:30 p.m. PST

A Division of Joystick Technologies, Inc.
1225 Stone Drive, San Marcos, CA 92069
All product names are registered trademarks of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Circle 59 on Reader Service Card
(DEALERS: 60)
File Manager
For C

C Programmers choose db FILE because it's fast and flexible.
The combination of relational B-tree indexing and network model database technology delivers better performance than file managers using relational technology alone. Build simple B-tree/ISAM applications or complex database applications. You decide how to optimize runtime performance.

SQL Support included.
db RETRIEVE - the SQL-based relational Query and Report Writer is now included in this special offer.

Applications completely portable. Free lifetime phone support.

C source code is now included!

No royalties.

SPECIAL LIMITED OFFER

db_FILE.db_RETRIEVE and source code for each - at one low price!

Single-User Package $295.00
A $1780 value.

Multi-User Package $595.00
A $2890 value.

For your nearest distributor call:
1-800-db_RAIMA (1-800-327-2462).
All the advantages of Ampro’s Little Board/286. Now in a single slot.

Slot Board/286.

One philosophy, Two systems. Ampro’s new Slot Board/286, like the Little Board/286, is a complete AT-compatible single board system. Each is equivalent to an AT motherboard and four expansion cards. Now, you can choose between stackable systems with the Little Board/286 or passive backplane systems with the Slot Board/286. Both are based on the popular 80C286 processor. Both utilize highly integrated CMOS parts to lower parts count, increase reliability and reduce power consumption. Both are available in prototyping and production quantities.

PC/AT Software compatible. Ampro single board systems are compatible with MS-DOS, DR-DOS, UNIX and XENIX operating systems, plus high level languages and applications software. DR-DOS is included with each board.

Everything you need. StackPlane™ or backplane. 512K to 4 MB on-board DRAM. Bootable Solid State Disk. Disk controllers. Display controllers. A selection of I/O ports. All this, stackable with Little Board/286; or, a complete system in a single slot with Slot Board/286. Ampro also supplies Slot Board/286 card cages and passive backplanes for easier system implementation.

Better answers for embedded systems. Bolt-in or plug-in. Little Board/PC and Little Board/286 with their compact, easy to build-in StackPlane architecture. Slot Board/286 with its passive backplane for I/O and peripheral intensive applications.

Available worldwide. Call Ampro or any of the distributors listed below for complete details on Ampro Little Boards or Slot Board/286.

Ampro Computers, Inc., 1130 Mountain View/Arvada Road, Sunnyvale, CA 94089. Telex: 4940302 FAX: (408) 734-2939

Reps: USA - contact AMPRO for the name of your nearest rep. Australia - 61 3 720-3298; Austria - 43-1/45 4510-0; Canada - (604) 438-0028; Denmark - 45 3 66 20 30; Finland - 558 0 585-322; France - 331 4562-1800; Germany, West - 49 89 611-6151; Hong Kong/PRC - 5 8613118; Israel - 972 3 49 16-95; Italy - 39 6 811-9406; Japan - 81 3 257-2630; Netherlands - 31-10-411 8521; Sweden - 46 8 55-00-65; Switzerland - 41 1 740-41-05; United Kingdom - 0296-435511

(408) 734-2800

Slot Board/286 Features
- IBM PC/AT compatible
- 12 or 16 MHz 80C286 CMOS CPU
- Up to 4MB DRAM on-board
- On-board Bootable Solid State Disk
- 2 serial ports (RS232/RS422/RS485)
- Parallel printer port
- AT Bus hard disk interface
- Floppy disk controller
- SCSI controller
- Enhanced Award ROM BIOS
- Math co-processor support
- Real time clock & watchdog timer
- Low power (approx. 8 Watts)
- Wide operating temp. range: 0 to 60°C
- Low parts count; high reliability
- Optional On-board MiniModules:
  - EGA/C/MDA/Hercules compatible
  - LCD Display Driver; Serial/Parallel expansion
  - 2400 baud modem ... and more

All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.
EPSON EQUITY 1+  
IBM XT COMPATIBLE  
640K RAM w/ Clock Display  
12 MHz, 3860 Drive  
Parallel Port - DB 25 3.3 - GW Basic  
Same w/ SEAGATE 30MB HARD DRIVE  
$519  
Same w/ SEAGATE 40MB HARD DRIVE  
$619

EPSON EQUITY 1+  
IBM XT COMPATIBLE  
128K Memory  
1280 x 1024 XGA LCD  
$729

EPSON EQUITY 386/20  
80386 Microprocessor  
2-MHz 1.0MB Floppy Drive  
$2599

LEADING EDGE MODEL D2  
IBM AT COMPATIBLE  
640K RAM w/ Clock Display  
12 MHz, 3860 Drive  
Parallel Port - DB 25 3.3 - GW Basic  
$899

LEADING EDGE MODEL D  
IBM XT COMPATIBLE PKG  
3.5K RAM Expandable to 16MB  
3860 Microprocessor  
3860 Floppy Drive  
7.17/16 MB DOS 32 - 3.5 MB  
$599

AST 286 IBM AT COMPATIBLE  
80286 Processor  
512K RAM Expandable to 4MB  
1.2MB Floppy Drive  
Parallel Port - DB 25 3.3 - GW Basic  
$799

AST 386 35 MHz  
$4499  
$1199

LAPTOP COMPUTERS  
AMSTAD LAPTOP PKG  
$400

MODems EXTERNAL DRIVES & ACCESSORIES AVAILABLE  
500 • 2000 • 2500 • COMPUTERS  
$299  
$529  
$799  
$1999

LASER PRINTERS  
HP LASERJET SERIES II 
$1629

PRINTERs  
STAR  
NMI-1000  
$146.95

NEC POWERMATE 1+  
IBM AT COMPATIBLE  
6288 Microprocessor  
10 MHz  
480K RAM  
Serial & Parallel Ports - MO DOS 3.15 & GW Basic  
$1295

IBM XT  
$999

NEC POWERMATE 2  
IBM AT COMPATIBLE  
640K RAM Expandable to 16MB  
West-compatible  
$512 - 1MB Floppy Drive  
$1395

IBM PERSONAL SYSTEM 2  
All OTHER PSII MODELS AVAILABLE  
$1299

COMPAQ DESKPRO 286  
256K Extended Memory  
1.2MB Floppy Drive  
$1629

COMPAQ DESKPRO 386S  
256K Extended Memory  
1.2MB Floppy Drive  
$1799  
$2399

COMPAQ DESKPRO 386e  
$1849

COMPUTER PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. TERMS & PRICES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.
Installing Unix on a personal computer isn't always easy, but it's well worth the effort.

There are many reasons why you might want to run Unix on your personal computer, but making your life simpler wouldn't be one of them. It's true that learning Unix isn't done overnight. Just the idea of installing it frightens many people unnecessarily.

There are advantages, though, to having a small but well-managed Unix system:

- No more worrying about spooler programs, manually switching printers, or waiting for a print job to finish.
- If someone else wants to use the computer, he or she can log in at a terminal. You won't have to stop what you're doing.
- Background communications? Of course. You can dial up another machine manually or put the UUCP (for Unix-to-Unix copy) system to use for unattended E-mail and file transfer.
- The ability to run DOS programs (once a major stumbling block for Unix acceptance) is becoming less of an issue with the emergence of DOS running in 8086-compatibility mode on 80386-based machines, or DOS emulators on other platforms. You won't have to give up much if you're coming from the MS-DOS world.
- You'll finally appreciate how incredibly primitive the whole concept of loading TSR programs really is. For the most part, you can also forget any concerns about available memory. The "swap partition" on your hard disk will take care of things for you invisibly.
- Perhaps best of all, you will be able to work the way you want. Did you just start up a long batch job and now need the computer for something else? Switch to another window or screen and do as you like. No kludge programs that sit on top of your operating system here: This is the way it was designed to be. For example, in the middle of writing this paragraph under The Santa Cruz Operation's (SCO) Xenix, I wanted to make a note to myself, so I switched to "virtual screen 2" by pressing Alt-F2, mailed myself a message, and switched back to the editor on "virtual screen 3" with Alt-F3. It took less time than typing the last sentence, and I was able to do it before the thought slipped my mind. No mousing around, either.

Not All Good News

There are disadvantages to Unix, too. Using your operating system becomes more complicated. You can't just turn the machine on and off whenever the mood strikes. It takes a minute or three to boot up. If you're not the only user on the system, shutting it down without warning can be hazardous to your health, depending on how heavy the nearest manuals are and how good your officemate's aim is. But you generally don't have to go into a long, involved ritual for shutting down, either. (On Xenix, at least, you just run the haltsys program, and it comes down safely and instantly.)

Another drawback is that you'll have to do more administrative work with the system. On DOS, this generally refers to things like editing the AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS files, so you get the default behavior you want from your system. On Unix or Xenix, you might end up editing the /etc/profile and .profile files (to customize default behavior), changing the /etc/inittab file (to tell the system which ports are active), perhaps reconfiguring the kernel (to add continued
Ask The Doctor
Your Most Important Questions About PC Data Security.

Escalating instances of PC data theft and misuse affecting both government and industry have shown the need for an effective yet easy-to-use data security product. U.S. Public law 100-235 now mandates that government agencies protect sensitive data files.

In response, Dr. Alan K. Jennings, Ph.D., inventor and co-founder of Rainbow Technologies, has designed the DataSentry™, an external hardware key that provides data file security without the problems associated with internal hardware and software-based protection.

In this first of a series of informational bulletins, Dr. Jennings answers some of the more frequently asked questions on PC data security and the DataSentry system from Rainbow Technologies.

Q. What is the DataSentry system?
A. The DataSentry protection system consists of a combination of a hardware encryption device – Personal Access Key – and associated software that runs on an IBM or compatible PC having a parallel printer port and a floppy disk drive. The DataSentry provides three types of security: mandatory use of the access key to open a file, encryption and password protection.

Q. What is inside the Personal Access Key?
A. Inside each pocket-sized Personal Access Key is a proprietary custom-designed integrated circuit, often referred to as an Application Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC). This ASIC was designed by engineers at Rainbow Technologies specifically for the DataSentry system. The full capabilities of the ASIC are known only to Rainbow. In operation, the proprietary ASIC implements a special function called an algorithm, chosen from many thousands of possible algorithms when the key is being manufactured at the Rainbow factory.

Q. What is the disadvantage of password-only software protection?
A. The main disadvantage of password-only protection is that users find it difficult to remember a password unless it is something quite familiar to them – like their spouse’s name, their dog or the street they live on. It was recently estimated that about 75% of ARPANET passwords could be discovered by trying these three choices. Choosing a less familiar name requires that it be written down. This, of course, is a security risk. As a result, password-only protection is fairly easy to defeat.

Q. What is the advantage of external hardware keys over internal security boards?
A. Some protection systems depend on circuit boards being installed inside the PC. In addition to objection to the expense of installation and training, many users are reluctant to open their PCs. IBM PS/2s and laptop PCs do not accept the standard add-in boards. As a result, nearly all PC users have a strong preference to the addition of low-cost external hardware to achieve the desired protection.

Q. Is the DES (Data Encryption Standard) government-specified algorithm available with the DataSentry system?
A. Yes. The DES algorithm as defined by U.S. government standard FIPS 46 is implemented in the DataSentry system.

Q. Can the DataSentry system be used on local area networks?
A. Yes. It can be used on LANs as long as the automatically protected files are stored on a local computer. It does not matter if the application is stored on the local PC, on a shared file server or on any other PC.

Q. Can a DataSentry system be used to secure mainframe data files?
A. Yes. The mainframe could send files to the PC for encrypting or decrypting.

Q. What are some of the special features of the DataSentry system?
A. Audit trail, log-on identifiers, and automatic encryption/decryption of entire directories. To consult Dr. Jennings and the DataSentry sales staff about your personal data security questions, call Rainbow Technologies today.

Rainbow Technologies, Ltd., Shirley Lodge, 470 London Rd., Slough, Berkshire, SL3 8QY, U.K., Tel: 0753-41512, Fax: 0753-43610

© 1989 Rainbow Technologies. All product names are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

Circle 244 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 245)
special device drivers), modifying the line printer spooler system (to get spooled printer output), adding systems to UUCP (for electronic communications), and specifying backup schedules (to ensure that you won't forget to run backups).

Very little mandatory work is necessary, in most cases, to just get the system running on a minimal DOS-equivalent level. It's only when you want to start taking advantage of all the things Unix can do that you have to start reading manuals.

First-time users should skip the swap space calculations and use defaults.

What about those backups? Backups on Unix are no more critical or difficult than on any other operating system, which means that if you fail to run them consistently, you will get yourself into trouble one day.

Then there's the issue of money. Unix costs quite a bit more than DOS. There are lots of manuals and disks, not to mention a certain amount of learning (which is an expense, even if it's just taking the time to read the manuals). And although there are versions (or look-alikes) of Unix around that will technically run on machines as small as an 8086, that's not realistic. You can't really run Unix with less than 2 megabytes of RAM and 40 megabytes of hard disk space. This means you'll be spending more money on hardware, too.

Be Honest with Yourself

So the choice really has to do with what you use your machine for. For instance, are you using your computer for personal development, recreation, and intellectual stimulation? If so, and if you're the kind of person who has to have the newest, most exotic hardware and software, you can dazzle your friends by running Unix. Otherwise, it might not be such a wise investment.

But suppose you're a home- or office-based programmer who needs to develop programs for several markets. Or maybe you're the "power user" in a small but growing office or department, with other people who need access to the same data. Or you're just a lone user who has to work with machines from DOS to mainframes, perhaps on multiple databases. In these cases, Unix starts making sense, both logically and financially.

Setting Up Xenix

Say you've decided to at least think about it. What is physically involved in turning a running DOS system into a Unix system? I'll use the example of an 80386-based IBM PC AT clone and SCO Xenix.

I chose this setup partly because that's what I run on my machine, but more because that's probably the most popular scenario in the industry right now.

To install Xenix, you'll need at least 1 megabyte of RAM and 20 megabytes of hard disk space (80286-based systems can get away with as little as 512K bytes of RAM). SCO recommends a minimum of 2 megabytes of RAM, with which I heartily concur, and I add my own recommendation of at least 40 megabytes of hard disk space (hopefully with a 28-millisecond average access time). Multiuser systems, especially those running database systems or VP/ix (which runs DOS under Xenix), will need a minimum of 4 megabytes of RAM to prevent swapping and excess paging. You'll want to avoid these conditions, as they signify that memory is being used inefficiently (e.g., by excess paging) or that processes are being saved to a special area of the disk due to lack of sufficient RAM (known as swapping). Both will slow the system down, though swapping is far worse.

The swap partition is a separate area of the disk that is reserved for those times when the system is running out of RAM, so it swaps out, or writes to the swap area, the process data for a program that is not running. When it's time for that program to run again, it is swapped back in. The system reads the data from the swap area back into RAM and runs the program again. Naturally, this takes some time, but it's the way a small system handles large programs. It's also the way virtual memory works—the swap area of the disk takes up the overflow when RAM runs out.

Even the relatively straightforward procedure outlined in current Xenix documentation can be confusing, since it tries to give as much information as possible. First-time users should essentially skip the swap space calculations and use defaults whenever possible. I understand that SCO has taken this into account for its new release of SCO Unix System continued
MEGA-Link™
The universal transputer system

Demanding applications such as:
- CAD / CAM - molecular design
- aerodynamics - image processing
- simulations - signal processing
- robotics - artificial intelligence

have a growing need for computing power!

Our MEGA-Link series offers all the computing power you need, combining high flexibility and very reasonable prices.

MEGA-Link 01 plus:
- Multi-transputer system with 4 transputers: T425/TS00
- 1, 2, 4 or 8 megabytes DRAM per transputer
- Up to 26 MIPS / 9 MFLOPS computing power per board
- High performance DMA-interface

MEGA-Link 02:
- High performance graphics system with T425/TS00 + G300
- 1-8 megabytes main memory, 1-2 megabytes video RAM
- Selectable resolutions reaching from 512x128 (50 Hz interlaced) up to 1280x1024 (67 Hz non-interlaced) pixels
- 16 million colors simultaneously or 256 colors (in a 16-bit video controller)
- 10 MHz up to 1.6 MHz video dot clock selectable freely
- U- MATIX + VCR interfaces available (video applications)
- Single-transputer system for large amounts of data
- High performance DMA-interface

MEGA-Link 03:
- Single-transputer system for large amounts of data
- T425/TS00 and 1-3 megabytes of RAM
- High performance DMA-interface

A few programs will balk at living in the Xenix partition.

Another method is to purchase either VP/ix, which is a separate product that runs under Xenix on the 80386, or SCO's new Open Desktop product, which uses Merge 386 (a different product than VP/ix, but it performs about the same functions). Using one of these DOS migration packages allows you to essentially run the entire DOS operating system as a task or a program under Xenix. You can enter DOS, run your DOS programs, and then exit back to Xenix. Or you can set things up so you can type the name of your DOS application and run it, automatically entering and leaving DOS with no additional effort on your part. The advantage is that the DOS programs and files can be stored on the Xenix file system (transparently to DOS), so they can be manipulated, copied, and backed up like any other Xenix files. You still have access to your DOS partition, if there is one.

If you already have DOS, you are warned to back up all your DOS files before installing Xenix and to leave at least a 6-megabyte partition free for Xenix. I recommend 10 megabytes if you can afford the space. Even if you're planning to run VP/ix, I suggest setting up a small DOS partition anyway, because a few programs will balk at living in the Xenix partition or running on anything but native DOS.

Rolling Up Your Sleeves
Basic Xenix takes up eight floppy disks and will install on any normal IBM-compatible hardware, including Intel Inboards. Most video and serial cards will work, and both standard and nonstandard hard disk drives (including RLL [run length limited] or a second drive controller) are supported, although you should contact SCO for a complete list.

To get started, you simply insert a boot floppy disk, which brings up the Xenix kernel. The installation procedure leads you through a hard disk parameter menu, which you should be able to skip if your disk has already been installed under DOS. Then it shows you the partition table, where you allocate as much space to Xenix as you want, and allows you to specify any bad blocks on your disk (it can also scan the disk for bad blocks; any bad blocks are automatically remapped).

You're almost done with the hard part by now. The installation menu then runs a program that figures out how much swap space you'll need. After another few questions, the new file systems are created, you're prompted for your software serial number, and you reboot the system from the hard disk. At this point, it gets boring because you just keep inserting floppy disks in response to prompts.

Finally, you tell Xenix which time zone you are in, and you're up and running for real. You can log in, run background commands, and all that other good stuff.

It's Alive!
Yes, you now have a live Unix system. But before setting off in full stride, you should be sure that it is tuned to your special needs (which I'll cover in next month's column). You will see the flexibility (and some of the complexity) that I have been talking about.

So, now the exciting part begins: getting the system configured to your hardware and learning how to make Xennis work the way you want it to. As the months go by, you will be seeing more and more gems for the Unix veterans as well.

David Fiedler is editor and publisher of the Unix newsletters Unique and Root and coauthor of the book Unix System Administration. He can be reached on BIX as "fiedler."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Okay, we admit it may not be as profound as Einstein's Theory of Relativity. But if you're a computer user, we bet it's a bit more, shall we say, "relative" — not to mention a whole lot more sensible.

The "C" stands for CompuStar® — the world's first and only multi-processor, convertible bus® microcomputer. And, as the theory states, CompuStar means AT, MCA and EISA compatibility — all in a single system.

A CONVERTIBLE BUS?

Each CompuStar features snap-in bus "modules" that let you convert from one bus standard to another — a PC/AT1 bus, a PS/2 (MCA) bus... or both!

SNAP-IN PS/2 AND AT BUS MODULES.

Depending on configuration, you can have up to 13 AT and/or PS/2 bus expansion slots. Plus, when the new EISA bus becomes popular, we're licensed to offer it as well.

THREE COMPUTERS IN ONE.

Buses are not the only thing you can reconfigure in a CompuStar. Each system can be equipped with any of three CPU Modules — an 8086, an 80286 or an 80386. Since the modules are interchangeable, you won't have to worry about buying the wrong computer system. We'll even let you trade-in your CPU Module toward the purchase of any of the other more powerful modules.* But that's not all. CompuStar features an incredible seven disk/tape compartments that we'll gladly custom configure for you at the factory. No matter what your application, we can tailor fit a CompuStar to match it precisely.

CPU MODULES ARE INTERCHANGEABLE.

IT'S NUMBER ONE RATED.

If you're thinking a computer with as much flexibility as CompuStar would have to compromise something, like performance — think again. With a MIPS® rating of 6.1, the CompuStar is one of the fastest, most powerful systems available. In fact, CompuStar's performance and flexibility so impressed InfoWorld magazine they gave it the highest rating of all hardware products tested in 1988! That's astonishing when you consider you can buy a CompuStar for thousands of dollars less than a comparably equipped system from IBM or Compaq.

If you're shopping for the next generation in personal computers, why not call us today at 803/796-7800 to arrange an on-site no obligation 30 day CompuStar® trial in your office.* Relatively speaking, it's the only sensible thing to do.

*CPU Module trade-in details and total customer satisfaction program.

Circle 315 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 316)
OKIDATA introduces a line of PC modems that run so cool they’re guaranteed for 5 years.

Our new 1200, 2400 and 2400 Plus PC modems are built around a very simple fact: the cooler they run, the longer they last.

That’s important in any modem, and it’s vital in the case of an internal board. That’s why we engineered a special chip that does the work of three ordinary chips. It also generates less heat—and consumes 50% less power—than the leading brand. Which is why we back our modems twice as long as they do.

But reliability on the inside comes as no surprise when the OKIDATA name is on the outside.

We have over a century of experience in telecommunications all over the world. And you’ll see it in everything we make, from tank-tough printers to award-winning PC modems to a full line of high-speed modems.

To see our new “cool machines” in person, visit your OKIDATA dealer. Or call 1-800-OKIDATA for the name of the dealer nearest you.
These days, you can take plenty of computer power on your business trips—but don’t forget the screwdriver.

As this is being written, I’m on assignment in Honolulu, seeing to the final stages of a LAN installation. I’m carrying a Zenith SupersPort 286 equipped with a hard disk drive, LAN diagnostic software, an Ethernet card, and a Diconix 150 Plus printer. (Who says portables have limited capabilities?)

I’ve carried other computers on trips throughout the world, to points as remote as the jungles of the South Pacific. Indeed, without a laptop, I’d be hard pressed to do my work, and it would be impossible to file my columns for BYTE and BYTEweek.

Practical Concerns

Air travel has a number of perils for the computer user. Chief among them can be the security check, especially in these days of heightened concern about electronic devices. If you’re traveling with a portable, be prepared to turn the machine on to prove that it is a computer and not some other kind of device. A battery-powered computer will be a lifesaver here. I watched a Compaq owner miss his plane from Washington-Dulles because his computer required a power cord to run and he had packed the cord in his checked luggage. My Zenith, with its battery, powered right up, and I was through the checkpoint in seconds.

These security hassles may be replaced by something worse—an outright ban on all electronic equipment on commercial airlines. At this writing, the Federal Aviation Administration is considering such a move. This ban would include carry-on and checked luggage. If it goes into effect, you will have to ship your laptop ahead of you. Of course, you could also take the train and avoid these problems entirely.

Some airlines operate special executive lounges for their business travelers. United’s Red Carpet Clubs even go so far as to include a modem connector on each phone. Now, if they’d only put the power outlet close enough to the phone... it’s a common inconvenience in hotel rooms, as well.

One of your greatest challenges in working from your hotel room is simply attaching your computer to the telephone system. While many hotels, including Embassy Suites and Hyatt, have started providing telephones with modem ports, the majority of them do not. Fortunately, many do use the same RJ-11 modular connector your home phone uses. In either case, it’s easy to plug your computer into the phone system.

There are always a few hotels that make it hard for the business traveler, though. Not only do they have no modem ports, their phones are hard-wired into the wall. In these hotels, you have no choice but to use your screwdriver (you did bring a screwdriver, didn’t you?) to remove the wall plate for a look. Interestingly, many hotels have their modular connectors hidden behind a wall plate. Once you have access to the connector, you can use your modem to call BIX or other important services.

There are, of course, the hard cases—the ones that really are hard-wired, rather than simply disguised. If you are lucky, there will be a connection block behind the wall plate. Otherwise, you will have to dismantle the phone itself. In either case, you use a cable that has spade connectors on one end and a modular plug on the other. The leads are color-coded, and you will find screw terminals inside most phones. Simply connect the

continued
Business Uses
There are as many uses for traveling computers as there are travelers with computers. When the FDIC shows up at a bank closing, it arrives with computers in hand. Likewise, many of today's auditors bring a computer along, as do lawyers and consultants. These computers run Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE, WordStar, or any of a thousand applications that people need in their work.

Some get even more exotic. Because I work with LANs a great deal, I am currently using a Xircom Pocket Ethernet Adapter. This is a slim box that attaches to the parallel printer port on the rear of the Zenith and allows me to connect to an Ethernet LAN. Xircom includes a disk containing Novell software, so you can configure your laptop computer either as a workstation or as a file server. I can use it to perform diagnostics and tests of a LAN without having to first transfer any software to another workstation.

At this point, unfortunately, most of the diagnostic software doesn't know about the Xircom, so those packages, including Brightwork Development's E-monitor, can't be used with it just yet. This is especially too bad with E-monitor, which is a very useful tool and would be even more so if it supported the Xircom Pocket Ethernet Adapter.

Having the Xircom adapter saves some time, of course, but it also gives me a known quantity with which to work. If need be, I can carry the SupersPort over to another LAN to confirm its proper operation. That way, LAN testing becomes somewhat less of a black art than is usually the case.

Portable Printing
If there is a portable printer designed with the business traveler in mind, it is the Diconix 150. This is a tiny ink-jet printer that runs on C cells, emulates either an IBM or Epson printer, and fits into the Zenith's carrying case, right along with the Zenith.

There are other portable printers, of course, and some that can be made portable. The Hewlett-Packard ThinkJet has been around for years. Like the Diconix, it's small and easy to carry. Unlike the Diconix, it doesn't come with built-in batteries. Some dot-matrix printers are small enough to be portable, although most of them are simply small desktop printers and aren't designed for the rigors of travel.

Portable Pointers
Here are some ideas that will help you decide whether you want to do computing on the road, and if so, what to use. First, I'll consider the computer itself:

- A backlit screen is vital for marginal lighting conditions—as in all airplanes, most airline terminals, and nearly all conference rooms. If you don't have a backlit screen in these conditions, you may not be able to see it at all.
- A carrying case is usually expensive, but it will save your computer when nothing else will. The case also gives you somewhere to put chargers, cables, software, and even Diconix printers.
- An internal modem, portable fax cards, and network cards are invaluable if you need them. If you don't, they only add weight and take power.
- If you can get an extra battery for your computer, consider doing so. Batteries usually run out when you need them the most.
- A hard disk drive can make a portable computer seem just like your desktop model; without one, you may feel handicapped. So many of today's programs require enormous amounts of disk real estate. WordStar and WordPerfect, for instance, require a couple of megabytes to run properly, and they need to access additional files during operation.

While there is an additional battery drain with a hard disk drive, the Conner Peripherals hard disk drives used by Zenith and others use a mere 2 watts, which has very little impact on battery life. Most likely, doing without the software you are accustomed to would have a much greater impact on your work habits.

Finally, there's the question of survivability. No computer (except, perhaps, one designed for the military) is rugged enough to be checked as baggage. Nevertheless, some laptops, notably Zeniths, are awfully strong. In the course of my travels, I dropped a Zenith laptop on the railroad tracks beneath a train in Brussels. I also had one rained on while using it at Waikiki. Then there was the one that fell down the steps on a London double-deck bus. And of course, we can't forget the time the porter slammed it into a wall in Guam. In each case, the laptop survived with no ill effects. I suppose that Zenith's laptop contract with the military has had something to do with this.

Travel with a computer can be highly productive. It allows you to use time that would be wasted otherwise. It also allows you to be more effective once you reach your destination. In some cases, it makes jobs possible that weren't possible before. At the very least, it gives you the same level of support you were used to back at the office.

Wayne Rash Jr. is a contributing editor for BYTE and a member of the professional staff of American Management Systems, Inc. (Arlington, VA). He consults with the federal government on microcomputers and communications. You can contact him on BIX as "waynerash," or in the to.wayne conference.

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
User Jeff Garbers, Crosstalk Communications' Director of Software Development, has been debugging with Periscope® Model IV and says, "The hardware really makes Periscope shine, especially when you've got timing-related problems. I can now track down changing pointers and altered buffers on my 386. I've been using it to debug Crosstalk® Mk. 4 and there's just no better way to do it."

Periscope IV gives you the ability to debug time-sensitive programs, hardware-interrupt routines, and programs with intermittent errors. You can run your program at full speed while tracking down unwanted memory overwrites. You can use the information captured in Periscope IV's real-time trace buffer to see exactly what the system is doing, and to improve its performance.

Compatible with virtually any 286 or 386 with an AT-style bus, Periscope IV works on machines running up to 25MHz with any number of wait states. Because it gets information directly from the CPU, instead of from the system bus, Model IV is not sensitive to bus compatibility issues.

Periscope IV collects CPU information in its hardware trace buffer while the CPU runs at full speed. Whether you tell Periscope IV to capture just selected information or to capture everything, you can use its powerful trace buffer commands to search for and display the execution history the way you need to see it. And you can use the CPU cycle count information to get the last bit of performance out of your code.

With Periscope IV you can set hardware breakpoints on memory accesses (within the first 16MB), I/O ports, and data. You can also set breakpoints on the occurrence of specific sequences of events, such as "watch for the routine FOO to begin executing, then while it is, watch for the variable BAR to be written." This capability, called sequential triggering, enables you to define complex conditions, then stop your program and examine what has happened when these conditions occur.

If you're developing a large application that needs all of the lower 640K, you can use the optional Plus board to keep Periscope totally out of normal DOS memory. The Plus board requires the use of a second slot.

The Periscope IV software is an extension of the software that comes with all models of Periscope. So, along with Periscope IV's powerful hardware, you get a full-function software debugger with source and symbol support for most popular PC compilers and linkers, Microsoft® Windows support, PLINK overlay support, dual monitor support, support for debugging device drivers and TSRs as well as regular programs, DOS independence, crash recovery, ease-of-use, and much more.

Prices on Periscope range from $145 for software-only Model II-X to $2,995 for a 25MHz 386 hardware-assisted Model IV. Call 800/722-7006 for pricing details, free information, to talk about your debugging needs, or to order your Periscope.
#1 CDW Sells For Less
AND SERVICES YOU BETTER

**Computers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Printers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brother</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Novell Networking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Netware</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hardware, Software & Peripherals at Discount Prices**

**Software**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Monitors & Cards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Color Graphic Monitors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FLOPPIES, DRIVES & TAPEs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cartridges**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Floppy Disks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**battery Backup & Surge**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VGA Display Cards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Color Monitors & Cards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Color Page Printers & Cards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**High Volume BIDS Invited**

2840 Main, Northbrook, IL 60062

**WHY WAIT? CALL COMPUTER DISCOUNT WAREHOUSE™ NOW!**

Open terms available to approved credit

1-800-233-4426

In Illinois 1-312-498-1426 1-312-291-1737

New Area Code 703 - Effective 1/1/90

**Circle 11 on Reader Service Card**

**WHY PAY RETAIL?**

CDW Sells For Less
After you crash and burn, getting back to work shouldn't be this hard

I am angry. Not a little bit, but a lot. Why? I just spent the better part of my evening trying to recover a crashed Jasmine DirectDrive 140 hard disk drive. You probably know that horrible warning dialogue by heart: “This disk is damaged. Do you want to initialize it?” Initialize it! Are they kidding? I had 128 megabytes of data on that disk! And you’re given two pretty extreme options: Yes or Cancel. That’s it.

If you say Yes, you also say yes to wiping the disk of all your files. Goodbye years of work. See you later. If you say Cancel, you can never mount and use the disk in its current shape, because somehow the directory structure has been scrambled. In both cases, you can’t get to your files, which makes the disk useless, unless you need a paperweight.

Now you might say that this sort of thing goes with the territory, and in a calmer and more rational moment I’d agree. But I’m tired of being calm and rational when it comes to drive crashes, tape backups, and file recovery programs. So, even if it won’t help me fix my sick drive, at least I’ll feel better once I tell you what’s wrong with all this hard disk drive backup and recovery business.

I do a full save to DC-2000 tape once a week, and daily incremental backups, also to DC-2000 tape. However, the problem is that no matter how religious you are in doing backups, restoring backed-up data is a pain. And backed-up data is never as fresh as the stuff that’s on your disk, so you’ll always lose a few files. Often, the few files you do lose are the most critical ones at the time the drive fails. Backups keep you from a catastrophic loss of data, but they just don’t keep you from wasting time rebuilding a failed disk or recreating critical files.

A Solution?
If backups aren’t going to save you from the drudgery of rebuilding a disk, what can? Symantec Utilities for Macintosh is supposed to. Unfortunately, I haven’t had much luck with it. SUM is a package of several different disk management and recovery utilities. The important part for preventing hard disk drive losses is called the Guardian INIT.

Guardian installs on all your hard disks and records a separate hidden directory of the disk whenever you shut down or restart your Mac. If you’ve created or edited a bunch of files since your last normal shutdown/restart and your Mac disk fails, those files are not recorded on the Guardian lists. And if the Mac dies while writing the Guardian files, they’re usually scrambled and unusable.

Second, the Guardian lists tend to be large. For example, on my hard disk drive, with 128 megabytes of files (over 4600 files in 600 folders), the Guardian disk record was more than a megabyte in size, so it wouldn’t fit on an 800K-byte floppy disk.

Third, the Guardian files are no more...
resistant to damage caused by a software disk failure than any other files. If the disk sector that carries these hidden files was creamed during the failure, SUM can't use them to recover the disk's directory. And, unfortunately, SUM does a poor job of deciding whether or not the Guardian files on the crashed disk should be trusted or not.

I tried restoring my failed DirectDrive 140 over a dozen times using the Guardian files on that disk. Every time, the SUM Disk Clinic application told me that the disk had been fully recovered. Every time I quit that application and rebooted (as instructed), the Finder said that the disk was damaged and unreadable. I finally had to use a day-old set of Guardian files that I had backed up to tape to recover the disk. That recovery mostly worked, although so far I've found that about 10 percent of the files I try to launch have been damaged and need hit-tinkering.

The problem is even worse if you've failed to install Guardian or if none of your Guardian files can be read. Then you must use SUM's file-by-file disk recovery utility. This utility works. It will pull everything off your damaged disk (of course, you have to have another hard disk for copying). But your directory structure will be history: Files will be in and out of folders, and folders will be listed, but empty. Basically, you'll recover your files and little else. If you've got the amount of data that I have, it can take months to recreate some semblance of order from this chaos.

Although I'm annoyed that SUM doesn't do more in its current incarnation and doesn't make recovery easier, I have to give Symantec kudos for at least letting me salvage an otherwise dead disk. That's an important bottom line, and one to remember when you get that sickening "disk damaged" message. I've tried plenty of other disk recovery programs that don't come close to the sophistication and success rate of SUM.

Apple's Omissions

The basic problem, however, is not Symantec's. It's Apple's. Like many of you, I pored over the preview specifications for System 7.0 that Apple released at the May Developer's Conference. I was impressed by the Finder enhancements, outline fonts, virtual memory, interapplication communications, improved print management, Communications Toolbox, and the rest of the goodies. But I wasn't impressed by the omissions—obvious ones from my point of view.

Where was built-in scripting and a script editor, so that I could build an auto-backup script that would create shadow directories on other drives? Where were Apple's built-in disk recovery utilities? In short, where were the built-ins that will make disk crashes less frequent and less disastrous? Nowhere in the System 7.0 specifications that I saw.

All of the suggestions that I've made to Apple in the past year about what needs to be in future operating systems, file integrity is the most important. If you can't trust your hard disk drive, using your Mac becomes a scary scenario. Apple must address this problem quickly. While I applaud the third-party efforts of Symantec and others, it's not their job to fix deficiencies in Apple's operating system. And let's be clear here: These are major deficiencies. Anytime that 128 megabytes of data can vanish without warning, you've got an operating-system problem.

We shouldn't have to waste our time running recovery programs. The Finder should have an entire menu just for disk integrity. This menu should include every manner of disk recovery utility that Apple can think of, and it should be transparent to the user. It should also include options for setting "reliability factors," so that users with large disks could opt for slower performance if it means their disks will be better protected (either by shadow directories, parallel structures on other disks, or the like) from software crashes.

Also on the menu should be disk analysis and modification tools for the technically sophisticated, who need to examine their disks and perform surgery on them. This menu should also include backup dialog boxes, for doing every kind of backup (e.g., tape, floppy disk, WORM [write once, read many times] drives, or erasable CD-ROM drives) in every kind of way (e.g., unattended, timed, or parallel structure).

Apple's Responsibilities

The point is that Apple should take the lead in making its operating system more robust, and not leave it to third-party vendors. Apple should take the lead in preventing drive crashes and making backups transparent, not third-party vendors. Apple should take the lead in making disk errors and failures easily recoverable, not third-party vendors.

Apple has often said that the Mac operating system is its competitive advantage, its intellectual property. That's one of the reasons that Apple has defended it with the suits against Microsoft and Hewlett-Packard. But intellectual property is a double-edged sword: It implies responsibilities on Apple's part that go way beyond the ownership of the system. These are Apple's responsibilities to its customers, to the MacFolk who have made Apple a 4-billion-dollar-a-year company. For them, disk and file-system integrity should be a given, and not something that they have to seek with outside utility programs and other kinds of baling wire and spit.

With System 7.0, Apple has shown us a solid view of what the 1990s will bring in personal computer operating systems. The distinction between personal computers and larger ones will become even more inconsequential as the small machines are given all the features that users of big machines have enjoyed for years. With the advent of OS/2, Apple has some serious competition with its vision and an even bigger reason to concentrate on the basics of file and disk integrity.

As small computers do more and more of the work of computing, the reliability of file systems may make the difference in the success or failure of an operating system and its computers. Apple needs to keep this thought at the forefront as System 7.0 and future Macintosh operating systems start to roll out of the Cupertino labs and into the disk-duplication factories.

Don Crabb is the director of laboratories and a senior lecturer for the computer science department at the University of Chicago. He can be reached on BIX as "decrabb."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
CompuServe is offering inside information on these companies.

CROSSTALK • SUN MICROSYSTEMS SOFTWARE PUBLISHING • ENABLE ADOBE • NOVELL • WORDPERFECT MICROPRO • JAVELIN • MICROSOFT BUTTONWARE • MONOGRAM • INTEL DIGITAL RESEARCH • ASHTON-TATE MANSFIELD SOFTWARE • BORLAND AUTODESK • ALDUS • BRODERBUND LOTUS • NANTUCKET • DATASTORM SYMANTEC • FOX • AND MANY MORE

Product support for your IBM and compatible.

Access CompuServe's forums, and you'll find invaluable product support maintained by all these companies. Often, company decision makers are online to discuss the next generation of products, or to put software updates on CompuServe before they hit the market.

When you run into a problem, there's a good chance you can quickly find the solution online in one of CompuServe's many forums. Or, you can leave a message. You'll get answers fast, often from the person who actually developed the product you are using. Either way, you save yourself time and frustration finding the answers you need when you need them.

To join CompuServe, see your computer dealer. To order direct or for more information, call 800 848-8199.

Circle 68 on Reader Service Card
Aw... What the Heck!

EXTREMELY POWERFUL
DesignCAD 3-D version 2.0 is as powerful as most CAD systems costing $5000-$10,000! Features like: Complex Extrusions-linear, scalar, and circular, Blending of Surfaces, Shading, Cross Sectioning, Complex Sweeps and Translations, and Boolean operations make DesignCAD 3-D one of the most powerful 3-D CAD systems available... at any price! Engineers, Architects and Consultants constantly tell us that they use CAD systems costing thousands of dollars which are not as powerful as DesignCAD 3-D.

VERY EASY TO USE
Just because DesignCAD 3-D is powerful doesn't mean it is difficult to use. Single keystroke commands and side-bar menus which give short directions on how to proceed make DesignCAD 3-D a snap to use! While not required, DesignCAD 3-D supports all popular digitizers and mice. Many of the older, more cumbersome CAD systems require weeks of training before a user can be productive. DesignCAD 3-D users find they can be producing useful drawings in a matter of minutes. In a recent CAD contest only one contestant was able to match our drawing time. The package sold for $3000.00. The other CAD packages took up to twice as long to perform the same drawing and cost up to $5000.00!

Still don't believe us? The goblet pictured below required only 16 keystrokes and 3 commands to create! The top, front, side, and isometric views were created simultaneously... in less than one minute!

DesignCAD 3-D
only $399!

WHY BUY THIS ONE?
There is a very important reason to buy DesignCAD 3-D: PERFORMANCE. No other CAD system can match our price/performance ratio. Many people make the serious mistake of thinking that it is necessary to spend thousands of dollars to obtain a good 3-D CAD system. This is not true! We talk to people everyday that are sadly disappointed with their "expensive" CAD systems. Don't be one of them! Call us and we will send you a complete set of literature and a free slide show demo disk. Once you compare DesignCAD 3-D version 2.0 with other CAD systems we know you will choose DesignCAD 3-D.

DON'T TAKE OUR WORD FOR IT
Here is what other people have to say about DesignCAD 3-D:
"After you've worked with DesignCAD, the single keystroke commands are simple to remember and it becomes easy to "flick one key" to execute a command. An extremely ergonomically designed program." - HENRY LEVY, Level 8 Design Architects - New Orleans, LA

"Recently I worked with a firm that builds decks. They purchased your product on my recommendation. I sat down with them and in two hours they were very proficient in DesignCAD. Now they are more effective and we can communicate... it's wonderful to be able to do a block repeat 42 times and there are 42 2x4's to make the deck!" - J. TURNER, Architect, TAO Ltd - The Woodlands, Texas

"Allows scientists and engineers to expend minimum time learning and using CAD software so that their time can be expended on the project at hand. It also allows scientists and engineers to quickly present to management all views of a subject (3-D)." - DR. STEVENS, NASA Space Scientist/Engineer

HOW DO I GET ONE?
DesignCAD 3-D version 2.0 is available from most retail computer stores, or you may order directly from us. DesignCAD 3-D is available in a number of foreign languages from distributors throughout the world. All you need to run DesignCAD 3-D is an IBM PC Compatible and 640K RAM. DesignCAD 3-D supports most graphics cards, printers, plotters and digitizers. Free information and a demo diskette are available by contacting us at:

American
Small Business Computers, Inc.
327 South Mill Street
Prairie, OK 74361
918/825-4844
FAX: 01-918-825-6359
TELEX: 9102400302

Circle 20 on Reader Service Card
TALKING TO OS/2 DEVELOPERS

Pluses and minuses of OS/2 from those working with it

Last month, I talked about the latest developments in OS/2 programs. This month, I'll be talking to three of the people who are developing those programs: Dave Nanian, Doug Hamilton, and Martin Heller.

Nanian’s text editor, BRIEF, needs no introduction. Ever since it appeared several years ago, BRIEF has accumulated a fair-size following in the programming community. That’s no mean feat, because text editors are like favorite easy chairs to programmers. Nanian converted BRIEF to OS/2 because “I got tired of switching to the compatibility box [the DOS mode session] to run my editor when writing code.”

Doug Hamilton doesn’t come to OS/2 from DOS, but rather from an extensive Unix background. He worked until recently for Prime Computers. Prior to that, he worked for IBM. The Hamilton C Shell implements the popular Unix C shell under OS/2. OS/2’s optional command-line interface looks like the DOS CLI, with many of the DOS limitations. The Hamilton C Shell will appeal to those who prefer Unix system commands—the Unix 1s directory command works, for example—but the DOS commands also work, so you can use either 1s or DIR. Unlike DOS commands, most of the C shell commands are self-documenting: If you just invoke them with the -h switch, you get help on the command.

Martin Heller has wide experience with several computer environments. He is now converting two packages to run under OS/2; they’ll probably be on the market by the time you read this. The first product is an engineering application called MATDB, which provides metallurgical characteristics of hordes of materials. For each metal, MATDB gives data for 40 properties at 20 temperatures under 20 conditions. (Conditions refers to whether the material was cold-rolled, annealed, or the like.) The second product is ENPLOT, an engineering graphics program that is undergoing beta testing for Windows under DOS.

The programs that these developers work on provide an interesting cross section of genealogies: BRIEF started out life as a standard DOS application, the Hamilton C Shell is a new application first developed under OS/2, and MATDB was originally a Windows application.

Developers on OS/2 Acceptance

Despite the differences in the programs and the markets that they appeal to, all three developers agreed that OS/2 will be successful, even though it will take some time to become established.

Nanian says, “Debugging is far easier under OS/2, and OS/2 applications can be built to work under DOS. I do like OS/2, I hope it succeeds, but DOS will be around for a long while. Developers must make sure that their OS/2-inspired programs run well under DOS. An application can’t work well and stink under DOS. Ignoring either DOS or OS/2 people is foolish. Virtual memory is an example. Just because DOS doesn’t have that feature doesn’t mean you can’t add it to your application, if it’s important.”

While Hamilton agrees that OS/2 acceptance is going slower than he thought it would, he thinks that DOS-to-OS/2 conversion will be swift once it starts. “At some point, people will see just what OS/2 can do; then there’ll be a flood of applications. Lots of new computers are being sold today. Lots of new machines mean lots of new people who haven’t invested in DOS.” He adds, “In 1992...”
**OS/2 and OR DOS?**

**MultiBoot is the answer.**

**BYTE May 1989**

**MultiBoot Brings OS/2 Back to Earth**

Bolt Systems has come to the rescue with a program called MultiBoot, which does away with the dual-boot problem for good. MultiBoot is simple, inexpensive, and foolproof, and it works flawlessly. It's a good example of a utility that fills a much-needed niche.

—Stan Miastkowski

**OS/2 NOTEBOOK**

Once you've spent thousands of dollars on OS/2 and an OS/2-ready work station, what's another $49.95 to have easy access to DOS? Highly recommended.

—Mark Minasi

Not all DOS programs work in the OS/2 compatibility box. MultiBoot lets you install both systems in your computer. MultiBoot works with DOS versions 3.0–4.01 up. And OS/2 versions 1.0 and 1.1.

**TO ORDER:**

Send $49.95* + $3.00 shipping and handling (check or money order) to:

**MultiBoot**, Bolt Systems, Inc. 4340 East-West Highway Bethesda, Maryland 20814 or call 1-301-656-7133 FAX: 1-301-907-8736 to order by Visa/Mastercard. Specify 3.5" or 5.25" diskettes.

*Maryland residents add 5% sales tax. Ask about our volume discounts.

---

**OS/2 NOTEBOOK**

For much of the debugging, Heller is using Logitech's MultiScope debugger. "It's better than CodeView. It gives you more views of the application. Features like the postmortem debugger can be incorporated into your ordinary version."

Unlike CodeView, MultiScope will analyze after the fact why a program crashed. CodeView can do this only if the application was being run under CodeView at the time.

Hamilton likes OS/2's threads. "It's much faster to create a thread than to spawn a separate process. You can spawn and kill threads very quickly. The hard part about threads is, of course, there aren't fire walls between threads." In other words, threads (unlike processes) share memory and can therefore damage one another's data.

Nanian appreciates OS/2 stability and its debugging features. "They make development a lot easier. The virtual memory code that we had to write and maintain under DOS is not required under OS/2. It's nice to code to a platform that's fairly mature, compared to something like DOS 2.x."

**What Developers Would Change**

I asked the three developers what they would change about OS/2 if they could. What do they hate most?

Hamilton dislikes the way that text windows work. "Microsoft thinks we're going to go 100 percent to bit-mapped screens, and that just doesn't make any sense. There are plenty of uses for text-based screens, and the support of text windows under PM is awful, both in terms of speed and features."

Nor is he fond of the way icons work. "There aren't enough pixels for icons, so I'm afraid my icon turned out kind of hard to read. You can't control icon colors directly, so it limits your ability to design a nice icon."

Heller says that OS/2 is slow, compared to running DOS with various speedup aids. But he notes that the Hamilton C Shell actually solves some of those problems. "Also, I'd like to be able to develop for Windows under OS/2 and use other tools like On-Line and the Programmer's Library without going back to DOS to use them."

One of Nanian's gripes regards the High Performance File System, a feature of the upcoming OS/2 1.2. "There are no operating-system-level functions to parse and quality filenames," says Nanian. "I can't just pass OS/2 a filename and say, 'Here's a filename—what part would I open?'"
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R &amp; A Report Writer</td>
<td>109.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mavis Beacon Teaches Typing</td>
<td>32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton Utilities</td>
<td>55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Access</td>
<td>17.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERFORM</td>
<td>17.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Names</td>
<td>29.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Developer</td>
<td>409.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flight Simulator</td>
<td>449.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Mate</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deluxe Paint II</td>
<td>55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton Commander</td>
<td>32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataEase</td>
<td>449.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brainmaker</td>
<td>79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Anywhere</td>
<td>117.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California Games</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gem Artline</td>
<td>285.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superproject Expert</td>
<td>449.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supercalc</td>
<td>531.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soltbytes</td>
<td>286.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprint</td>
<td>135.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidekick Plus</td>
<td>135.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CROSSTALK</td>
<td>295.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTER ASSOCIATES MICROTEK</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARION</td>
<td>209.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATAEASE</td>
<td>499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASTORM</td>
<td>499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DACMATERIAL</td>
<td>499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATATIAG</td>
<td>499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATASTORE</td>
<td>499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELANIA</td>
<td>499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELUXE TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGITAL RESEARCH</td>
<td>495.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGITALX</td>
<td>495.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNAMIC MICROPROCESSOR</td>
<td>72.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTRONIC PRINTER</td>
<td>55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW ENGLAND</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOVELL</td>
<td>55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NORTH EDGE</td>
<td>189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOVELL Advanced</td>
<td>162.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVAL</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPERBACK</td>
<td>126.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATON &amp; PATTON</td>
<td>139.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAUL MAE</td>
<td>55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEEFTRACK</td>
<td>235.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSONICS</td>
<td>280.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSONICS Ultralight</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSONICS Ultralight v.2.1</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Norton</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton Utilities</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton Utilities Advanced</td>
<td>82.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACKER</td>
<td>209.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRECISION SOFTWARE</td>
<td>409.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBLEM SOLVERS</td>
<td>409.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROXIMITY TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRILIS</td>
<td>114.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUX</td>
<td>195.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL ORDERS**

**WE WELCOME CORPORATE ACCOUNTS AND INTERNATIONAL ORDERS**

**IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT ON PURCHASE ORDERS FROM GOVERNMENT AND STATE AGENCIES, CITIES, COUNTIES, SCHOOL AND UNIVERSITIES.**

**Prices subject to change without notice and white stocks last.**

**Prices are in dollars, excluding shipping and taxes.**

**We ship to**

- APO & FPO
- PO Box

**We ship to**

- 818-347-9977
- 818-347-9201
- 818-347-9201

**For immediate shipment on purchase orders, please call 818-347-9977 or fax your order to 818-347-9201.**

**ORDERS CALL 800 733 3888**

**Circle 65 on Reader Service Card**
Microcomputer News
On-Line

In this fast paced industry, can you afford to wait a week or a month for information that may affect you today?

MicroBYTES Daily is an electronic news service covering the latest developments in the microcomputer industry. If it concerns MS DOS machines, Macintosh, Unix workstations, Amigas, Atari STs, peripherals, networks or software, you will find it in MicroBYTES.

Fast and Easy

Read the items as they break or use the powerful search command to quickly locate your information. Best of all you can download the text and print it or use it in your favorite word processor.

Whether you are a developer, marketer, or researcher, you need reliable information and you can count on MicroBYTES. Backed by the combined resources of BYTE magazine, BYTEweek, and BIX, MicroBYTES gives you access to our world-wide network of reporters and the integrity and experience of our editorial staff.

In your position as a leader in new technology, you cannot afford to be just one of the crowd. Get ahead with MicroBYTES.

Call now and subscribe today.

BIX
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458
800-227-2983
In NH 603-924-7681
PC BRAND offers you more...
Welcome to PC Brand. Your first place to shop. Your best place to shop for top quality IBM compatible systems, custom configured to your exact specifications, and thousands of quality name brand peripherals and accessories.
Choose from over 10,000 items in stock... all at unbeatable prices!

Free Freight, Toll-Free Support, 5-Year Warranty and more...
Everyone promises you great service. We deliver the tangibles.
Free freight • Fast delivery
• No credit card surcharges
• A 30-day Money-Back Guarantee on every system we sell
• Toll-Free Customer Service and Technical Support that will stay with you until your questions are answered and your problem is solved
• And our exclusive 5-Year Warranty on all PC Brand products, call for details.

Call PC Brand today.
For the best selection... the best products... at the best price, you can't do better than PC Brand.
Call PC Brand today!

"PC BRAND is the LL Bean of the personal computer mail order.
PC BRAND wants no unhappy customers, and it's service and support policies help to insure that."
-Personal Computing's 10 Best Mail Order Companies, Feb, 1989
Outstanding Quality

PC BRAND Chosen #1 For Customer Service and Support.
"PC BRAND is the LL Bean of the personal computer mail order...PC BRAND wants no unhappy customers, and it's service and support policies help to insure that."

- Personal Computing's 10 Best Mail Order Companies, Feb, 1989

PC BRAND
Your Best Choice for Quality Systems
Toll-Free Support
Toll-Free Service
Free Freight
5-Year Warranty

PC BRAND 286/12 $845
Now Using C & T "Neat" Chip Set

12 MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation,
Norton SI 15.3 • Landmark® Speed 15.1MHz
512K, 1.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 101-Key Keyboard

Standard System Features:
• 80286-12 Processor Operating at 12MHz with Zero Wait States delivering 15.1 MHz Effective Throughput
• 512K RAM expandable to 4MB on the System board using 256K or 1MB 16ns RAM
• 1.2MB 5.25" or 1.44MB 3.5" Diskette Drive
• 1:1 Interleaving Dual Hard Drive/Floppy Drive Controller
• Enhanced 101-key AT Style Keyboard
• High Capacity System Power supply
• Real Time Clock/Calendar with 5 Year Battery
• 80287 Co-Processor Support
• AMI BIOS with full MS/DOS, OS/2, XENIX, NOVELL, 3COM and PC-NET compatibility
• Built-in System Board LIM 4.0 EMS hardware drivers
• User configurable I/O timing permitting compatible operation
• with older peripherals or faster I/O for newer devices
• 8 Slot motherboard design (5 16-bit & 3 8-bit)
• Medium foot print case with 5 Disk Drive bays

Options:
• Full size 5 drive case • Factory Installed RAM Upgrades
• Custom configurations w/ Name Brand peripherals of your choice
• Compaq® Style LCD or Plasma Portable
• Full or Mini Size Towe• Case

PCV20 AD-II $539
15 MHz Throughput in an XT, Norton SI 4.0
512K, 360K Drive, 84-Key Keyboard

Standard System Features:
• 10MHz Nec V20 CPU with 1.5 times the power of the 8088!
• 512K RAM standard: Expandable to 640KB
• One 360K floppy Drive • 84-key AT Style Keyboard
• 8 Slots: Serial, Parallel, Game Ports, and Clock Standard
• AT Style Case with Keylock, Turbo, Power and Hard Drive LEDs
• Accomodates up to 4 HH Mass Storage devices
• Set-up & Operating instructions.

Standard Pre-Built Configurations:

PCV20 AD-II With 512K, Hard Disk Drive, Monitor & Video Card

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video</th>
<th>Drive</th>
<th>1 Floppy</th>
<th>2 Floppy</th>
<th>20MB</th>
<th>40MB-4AMS</th>
<th>40MB-8AMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mono</td>
<td>$669</td>
<td>$749</td>
<td>$924</td>
<td>$944</td>
<td>$1077</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB</td>
<td>$614</td>
<td>$699</td>
<td>$874</td>
<td>$1094</td>
<td>$1227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA</td>
<td>$1024</td>
<td>$1104</td>
<td>$1279</td>
<td>$1299</td>
<td>$1432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA/Mono</td>
<td>$859</td>
<td>$939</td>
<td>$1114</td>
<td>$1134</td>
<td>$1267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standard Pre-Built Configurations:

286/12 With 512K, Hard Disk Drive, Monitor & Video Card

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video</th>
<th>Drive</th>
<th>9MB-AMS</th>
<th>11MB-AMS</th>
<th>9MB-12AMS</th>
<th>11MB-12AMS</th>
<th>10MB-12AMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mono</td>
<td>$1295</td>
<td>$1399</td>
<td>$1625</td>
<td>$1745</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA</td>
<td>$1644</td>
<td>$1750</td>
<td>$1865</td>
<td>$2100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA/Mono</td>
<td>$1759</td>
<td>$1860</td>
<td>$2005</td>
<td>$2210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA/Mono</td>
<td>$1526</td>
<td>$1625</td>
<td>$1860</td>
<td>$1975</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unbelievable Price

PC BRAND 286/20 $999

Ideal Novell Server!

20 MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation
NortonSI 230 • Landmark® 26.7 MHz
512K, 1.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 101-Keyboard

Standard System Features:
- 80286 Processor Operating at 20MHz w/ Zero Wait States in
interleave mode delivering 27MHz Effective Throughput
- 512K RAM expandable to 8MB on the System board using 256K
and/or 1MB 100ns RAM
- 1.2MB 5.25" or 1.44MB 3.5" Diskette Drive
- 1:1 Interleaving Dual Hard Drive/Floppy Drive controller
- Enhanced 101-key AT Style Keyboard
- High Capacity 200 Watt System Power Supply
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with 5 Year Battery
- 80287 Co-Processor Support
- AMI BIOS with full MS/DOS, OS/2, XENIX,
NOVELL, XCOM, and PCNET compatibility
- Built-in System Board LIM 4.0 EMS hardware drivers
- User configurable I/O timing permitting compatible operation
with older peripherals or faster 1/0 for newer devices
- 8 Slot motherboard design (5 16Bit & 3 8Bit)
- Medium foot print case with 5 Disk Drive bays

Options:
- Full or Mini Size Tower Case • Factory Installed RAM Upgrades
- Custom configurations w/Name Brand peripherals of your choice
- Compaq Style LCD or Plasma Portable

Standard Pre-Built Configurations:

To Order Call 1-800-PC BRAND
(Call 1-800-722-7263) In All 50 States FAX# 1-800-722-7392
PC Brand, Inc.954 W. Washington St., Chicago, IL 60607 Int'l Fax# 312-226-6841 Int'l Voice# 312-226-5210. Open Mon thru Fri: 8am to 6pm Central. MasterCard, VISA, Discover, Checks, & Approved P.O.s Accepted. Prices and specifications subject to change. Customer Service Inquiries Call: 1-800-662-SERV BYTE 14-9

Circle 235 on Reader Service Card
Amazing Performance

"Faster Than a Speeding Bullet!"

Computer Shopper Cover Story Nov, 1988

"PC Brand offers the best low cost alternative around"

PC Magazine Feb.14, 1989

PC BRAND 386/20 $1649

20 MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation
Norton SI 23.0 • Landmark Speed 26.1MHz
1024K, 1.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 101-Keyboard

Standard System Features:
- Intel 80386 Processor Operating at 20MHz with Zero Wait States in
  interleave mode delivering 26.1MHz Effective Throughput
- 1024K RAM standard expandable to 16MB via 32Bit RAM boards
  using 256K and/or 1MB 100ns RAM
- 1.2MB 5.25" or 1.44MB 3.5" Diskette Drive
- 1:1 Interleaving Dual Hard Drive/Floppy Drive controller,
  977.6 KB/SEC Caching Controller w/ ESDI Configurations
- Enhanced 101-key AT Style Keyboard
- High Capacity 200 Watt System Power Supply
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with 5 Year Battery
- 80287, 80387 Co-Processor Support
- Phoenix BIOS with full MS/DOS, OS/2, XENIX, NOVELL, 3COM and PCNET compatibility
- User configurable I/O timing permitting compatible operation
  with older peripherals or faster I/O for newer devices
- 8 Slot motherboard design (5 16Bit & 1 8Bit & 2 32Bit)
- Medium foot print case with 5 Disk Drive bays

Options:
- Full or Mini Size Tower X Case
- 8MB 32Bit RAM Card Upgrade
- Custom configurations w/ Name Brand peripherals of your choice
- Compaq® Style LCD or Plasma Portable
- Weitek Co-processor

Standard Pre-Built Configuration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive</th>
<th>80MB 20S</th>
<th>11 MFM</th>
<th>71MB DOS</th>
<th>13 HD</th>
<th>10.2MB</th>
<th>16HD</th>
<th>9017MS</th>
<th>16ESDI</th>
<th>320-1MB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mono</td>
<td>$2155</td>
<td>$2343</td>
<td>$2464</td>
<td>$3014</td>
<td>$3564</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA</td>
<td>$2458</td>
<td>$2567</td>
<td>$2775</td>
<td>$3307</td>
<td>$3919</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA16Bit</td>
<td>$2599</td>
<td>$2708</td>
<td>$2908</td>
<td>$3458</td>
<td>$4029</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA/Mono</td>
<td>$2353</td>
<td>$2463</td>
<td>$2602</td>
<td>$3212</td>
<td>$3795</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PC BRAND 386/25 $1899

25 MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation
Norton SI 28.2 • Landmark Speed 33.6MHz
Norton SI 31.6 • Landmark Speed 43.5 w/Cache
1024K, 1.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 101-Keyboard

Standard System Features:
- Intel 80386 Processor Operating at 25MHz with Zero Wait States in
  interleave mode delivering 34 to 44 MHz Effective Throughput
- 1024K RAM standard expandable to 16MB via 32Bit RAM boards
  using 256K and/or 1MB RAM
- 1.2MB 5.25" or 1.44MB 3.5" Diskette Drive
- 1:1 Interleaving Dual Hard Drive/Floppy Drive controller,
  977.6 KB/SEC Caching Controller w/ ESDI Configurations
- Enhanced 101-key AT Style Keyboard
- High Capacity 200 Watt System Power Supply
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with 5 Year Battery
- 80287, 80387 or Weitek Co-Processor Support
- AMI BIOS with full MS/DOS, OS/2, XENIX, NOVELL, 3COM and PCNET compatibility
- User configurable I/O timing permitting compatible operation
  with older peripherals or faster I/O for newer devices
- 8 Slot motherboard design (5 16Bit & 1 8Bit & 2 32Bit)
- Medium foot print case with 5 Disk Drive bays

Options:
- 32KB or 64KB Cache Processor • Weitek Co-processor • Tower X Case
- Custom configurations w/ Name Brand peripherals of your choice
- Compaq® Style LCD or Plasma Portable • 8MB 32Bit RAM Card

Standard Pre-Built Configuration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive</th>
<th>80MB 20S</th>
<th>11 MFM</th>
<th>71MB DOS</th>
<th>13 HD</th>
<th>10.2MB</th>
<th>16HD</th>
<th>9017MS</th>
<th>16ESDI</th>
<th>320-1MB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mono</td>
<td>$2404</td>
<td>$2679</td>
<td>$2914</td>
<td>$3459</td>
<td>$3814</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA</td>
<td>$2809</td>
<td>$3034</td>
<td>$3139</td>
<td>$3814</td>
<td>$4169</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA16Bit</td>
<td>$2919</td>
<td>$3144</td>
<td>$3269</td>
<td>$3924</td>
<td>$4279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA/Mono</td>
<td>$2684</td>
<td>$2909</td>
<td>$3334</td>
<td>$3669</td>
<td>$4044</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 CRT display is courtesy of RFXSoftworks, Inc. • Irvine, CA
Exceptional Support

**386/33 CACHE $2799**

World's Fastest Personal Computer!

33 MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation
Norton ST 45.9 • Landmark 587.7 MHz w/32K or 64K Cache
1024K, 1.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 101-Keyboard

**Standard System Features:**
- True 33 MHz INTEL 80386-33 CPU operating with Zero Wait States Delivering up to 56.7 MHz Effective Throughput
- Intel 82385-33 Cache Processor with 32K 25NS Static RAM Standard, Field Upgradable to 64K
- 1024K RAM Standard Expandable to 16MB
- 1.2MB 3.5" or 1.44MB 3.5" Diskette Drive
- 1:1 Interleaving Dual Hard Drive/Floppy Drive Controller, 972 KB/SEC Caching Controller w/ ESDI Configurations
- Enhanced 101-key AT Style Keyboard
- High Capacity 200 Watt System Power Supply
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with 5 Year Battery
- 8087 or Weitek Co-Processor support
- Phoenix BIOS With Full MS/DOS, OS/2, XENIX, NOVELL, JCOM and PCNET compatibility
- 8 Slot motherboard design
- Full size case with 5 Disk Drive bays

**Options:**
- Custom configurations w/ Name Brand peripherals of your choice
- Weitek Co-Processor • Tower 8 Case • Factory Ram Upgrades

**Standard Pre-Built Configuration:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive</th>
<th>Video</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1MB</td>
<td>33/35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2MB</td>
<td>11-15MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3MB</td>
<td>11-15MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4MB</td>
<td>11-15MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8MB</td>
<td>11-15MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17MB</td>
<td>11-15MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32MB</td>
<td>11-15MB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Norton ST 3.0

(CRT display is courtesy of RIX Softworks, Inc. Irvine, CA)

**To Order Call 1-800-PC BRAND**

(Call 1-800-722-7263) In All 50 States FAX# 1-800-722-7392

PC Brand, Inc. 954 W. Washington St., Chicago, IL 60607 Int'l Fax# 312-226-8841 Int'l Voice# 312-226-5200. Open Mon thru Fri. 8am to 6pm Central. MasterCard, VISA, Discover, Checks, & Approved P.O.s Accepted. Prices and specifications subject to change. Customer Service Inquiries Call: 1-800-662-SERV • BYTE 14-9

Circle 236 on Reader Service Card

SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE 139
### LAPTOP COMPUTERS*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>Multispeed HD</td>
<td>$1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA</td>
<td>(1000, 512, 800x8, 1 FDD)</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1600 BACKLIT, 800x12, 1 MCG, 2 MB HD, FDD</td>
<td>$3240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3100E CAS/PLAN, 800x12, 1 MB, 3 MB HD, FDD</td>
<td>$2055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3200H, 800x12, 1 MB, 4 MB HD, FDD</td>
<td>$3995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5200/40 VGA, 5080x12, 2 MB, 8 MB HD, FDD</td>
<td>$6115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ZENITH**

- Supersport 286, 20 Meg: Call
- Supersport 286, 40 Meg: Call
- Supersport 88, 20 Meg: Call

*Other Makes and Models Call*

### MODEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.T.I.</td>
<td>2400/E Ternal Modem w/ MNP5</td>
<td>$165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAYES</td>
<td>1200/2400 External</td>
<td>$285/429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC BRAND</td>
<td>100% Hayes Compatible</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1200 Baud Internal w/Bitter</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1200 Baud External</td>
<td>$70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2400 Baud Internal w/Bitter</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2400 Baud External</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**US ROBOTICS**

- Courier HST/9600: $599
- Courier V.32 9600 Baud Ext. w/ MNP5: $889
- Courier HST Dual Standard Modem: $995

### DISK DRIVES

#### Floppy Disk Drives:

- 360K 5.25" HH Black: $75
- 720K 3.5" HH w/ 5.25" Mounting: $80
- 1.2MB 5.25" HH Grey: $85
- 1.44MB 3.5" HH Grey w/ 5.25" Mounting: $95
- P/S Floppy Drives:
  - CMS 5.25" 360K/P/S: $199

### HARD DISK DRIVES:

- IOMEGA
  - B120 Single 5.25" 20MB Int: $765
  - B144I Single 5.25" 44MB Int: $995
- B244X Dual 5.25" 44MB Ext: $1995

### MINISCRIBE

- 40MB 25MS M3053: $449
- 71MB 16MS M3085: $485
- 150MB 17MS M3180E ESDI 1/2 Hgl: $1295
- 320MB 16MS M3980 ESDI Full Hgl: $1550
- 640MB 16MS M9760 ESDI Full Hgl: $3400

### PRIAM

- 130MB 2MS D1X10 AT Full Height: $1395
- 160MB 2MS D1X10 ESDI w/ CNTLR: $1650
- 330MB 2MS D1X30 Int. for P/S: $1895
- 330MB 2MS D1X30 ESDI w/ CNTLR: $2250

### SEAGATE

- 20MB 65MS ST225 w/ X/T Controller: $239
- 20MB 65MS ST225: $289
- 20MB 35MS ST125 w/ X/T Controller: $299
- 20MB 35MS ST125: $345
- 30MB 65MS ST238 w/ X/T Controller: $269
- 30MB 35MS ST138 w/ X/T Controller: $310
- 30MB 35MS ST138 w/ X/T Controller: $355
- 40MB 28MS ST251-1: $349
- 40MB 24MS ST125: $419
- 80MB 28MS ST4096 Full Height: $590

**TOSHIBA**

- 60MB 25MS MK134 RLL: $429
- 110MB 25MS MK72 RLL: $619
- 150MB 23MS MK-156FA ESDI Full Hgl: $1095

If the drive you require is not listed here please contact our sales department for a quote!

### TAPE BACKUPS

- 60MB Archive Int. or Ext. w/ Cntlr: $590
- 60MB Maynard mainstream Portable: $415
- 80MB Irwin Internal: $590
- 150MB Archive Internal: $925

**PC BRAND 16Bit VGA**

Ultra Hi-performance VGA Card, compatible w/ VGA, EGA, monochrome, and multisync monitors, Analog and Digital output, upgradeable to 512K, resolution to 1024x768, many software drivers:

$220
### SCANNERS/DIGITIZERS
- Complete PC Handscanner.......................... $189
- Complete PC Half Page Scanner..................... 165
- Complete PC Full Page Scanner...................... 575
- DFI HS3000 Plus Gray Scale Hand Scan.............. 219
- Hewlett Packard Scanjet Plus......................... Call
- Microtek MSF300G................................ 1785
- Microtek MSF300Q w/64 Grey Level.................. 1945
- Summasketch 12X12.................................. 378
- Summasketch 12X18.................................. 635

### PRINTERS*
- **BROTHER**
  - HL 8E Laser (HP LJ5, HPGL).......................... $1875
- **EPSON**
  - LX810 180/30........ 189
  - FX850 330/88.......... 345
  - FX1050 264/54......... 445
  - LX590 330/88...... Call
  - LQ950 264/88...... Call
  - LQ2550 400/108...... Call
- **KODAK DICONIX**
  - 150Plus 150/50/315 300WP 310/73.............. $439
- **.COLUMN PACKARD**
  - Deskjet Plus 710 Laserjet II......................... 1720
- **LaserJet Accessories**
  - CPI Superfont Cart. adds 150 fonts............... $295
  - CPI IMB Memory Kit 319 CPI IMB Memory Kit.... 549
- **PRINCETON PUBLISHING**
  - FS-388 Postscript board.......................... 2250
  - Adds Postscript to your HP LASERjet.
- **NEC**
  - P2200 170/55......... 335
  - P5200 265/50.......... 530
- **LC980 Laser........... 3190 LC980XL Laser........... 4495
- **OKIDATA**
  - ML320 300/62.......... 345
  - ML321 300/62.......... 479
  - ML390 270/90.......... 475
  - ML391 270/90.......... 655
  - ML393 450/120, 995 ML393C 450/120, 1069
- **PANASONIC** (New Models Listed)
  - 1100 192/38......... 189
  - 1124 192/63......... 339
  - 1595 290/51......... 469
  - 1524 240/80......... 545
- **TOSHIBA**
  - 321SL 216/72......... Call
  - 341SL Wide Carr...... Call
  - 351SX 360/120........ Call
  - Express 311........... Call

### NOVELL NETWORKING
- **GATEWAY (PC Magazine Editors Choice)**
  - G/ Ethernet AT........................... $435
  - G/ Ethernet for PS/2................. Call
  - NOVELL
  - 4 User ELS 286 Level I ....................... $479
  - 8 User ELS Level II.......................... 939
  - Advanced Netware 286 Latest Version........ 1850
  - SFT Netware 286 Latest Version............ 2850
  - Netware 386..................... Call
  - Disc Coprocessor Board..................... 379
  - NE2000 Ethernet File Server Board......... 399
  - NE1000 Ethernet Card........................ 299
  - **STANDARD MICRO**
    - PC130 Arcnet Board....................... $135
    - PC260 Twisted Pair Arcnet Card............ 130
    - PC500-WS 16 Bit Work Station Board....... 375
    - PC550 FS 16 Bit Twisted Pair File Server Bd 495
    - PS110 Arcnet Board for PS/2................ 439
    - PC5500 FS 16 Bit File Server Board......... 499
    - ARCNFL Passive Hub........................ 72
    - ARCNFL Active Hub......................... 359
    - TIARA (Lowest Price)Lancard
      - 8 Port Active Hub......................... 285
      - 4 Port Passive Hub......................... 49
    - WESTERN DIGITAL
      - Ethercard+ w/Novell Driven............... $219
      - Ethercard+ Twisted Pair Ethernet Board.... 319
      - Ethercard+ A for PS/2...................... 320
    - **UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER**
      - ELGAR
        - IDS1000 1000 Watt UPS...................... Call
        - EPS 500 Watt UPS......................... Call
      - PTTI
        - DataShield Turbo 2 625 Watt.............. 595

### SOFTWARE - TOP 10
- **ALDUS Pagemaker**............................... $479
- **ASHTON-TATE DBASE IV**......................... 449
- **BORLAND Quattro**............................... 149
- **CENTRAL POINT PC Tools Deluxe**............. 42
- **FUNK SOFTWARE Sideways**....................... 42
- **LOTUS 123 Latest Version**..................... 295
- **MICROSOFT Windows 386**........................ 125
- **MICROSOFT Word 5.0**............................ 205
- **WORD PERFECT Word Perfect 5.0**............. 220
- **XEROX Ventura Publisher 2.0**................. 479

### SERIAL MOUSE
- **$35**

### CO-PROCESSORS/BOARDS
- **INTEL**
  - Aboveboard Plus w/512K......................... $419
  - Aboveboard Plus I/O 512K..................... 469
  - Inboard 386 for PC w/IMB..................... 595
  - Inboard 386 AT................................. 859
- **8087-2**........................................ 139
- **8087-16**....................................... 139
- **8087-16**....................................... 189
- **8087-25**........................................ 189
- **8087-SX**........................................ 795

*Oversized Monitors, Laser Printers, Laptops and Plotters are excluded from free freight.*

---

**To Order Call 1-800-PC BRAND**

(Call 1-800-722-7263) In All 50 States FAX# 1-800-722-7392

PC Brand, Inc. 954 W. Washington St., Chicago, IL 60607 Int'l Fax# 312-239-8841 Int'l Voice# 312-226-5200 Open Mon thru Fri 8am to 6pm Central. MasterCard, VISA, Discover, Checks & Approved P.O.'s Accepted. Prices and specifications subject to change. Customer Service Inquiries Call: 1-800-662-SERV BYTE 14-9

SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE 141

Circle 237 on Reader Service Card
How Telebit modems can improve your Foreign Exchange.

When your data transmissions demand reliable connections, demand a Telebit\textsuperscript{\textregistered} high-speed, dial-up modem.

Because only Telebit modems can handle the critical demands of international data transfer. Plus deliver the precision that businesses need. Like transferring stock quotes — where time and accuracy can make the difference between making a killing and taking a bath. And a misplaced decimal point can spell disaster.

Which is why one of the major international stock exchanges switched from other modems to a Telebit solution. Thanks to our unique technology they can now send crucial financial figures at speeds never before possible. With complete accuracy.

Imagine what Telebit modems will do for you. On demanding business applications from payroll information to business finances. In all industries from construction to insurance.

All with our full family of high-speed modems. From 9600 bps to 19,200 bps, including V.32.

To improve your international communication and receive a free application brochure, call 1-800-TELEBIT or 415/969-3800.

Or write: Telebit, 1345 Shorebird Way, Mountain View, CA 94043.

Because no one gets the message through like Telebit.

Circle 286 on Reader Service Card

\textcopyright
d 1980. Telebit is a registered trademark of Telebit Corporation.
THE MAILMAN COMETH

LAN E-mail applications take different approaches to E-mail delivery

In previous columns, we've examined LAN operating systems and the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model. But up to now we've been intentionally vague about LAN applications and how they work. This month we'll remedy that omission by looking at E-mail, one of the most natural and common LAN applications, and compare two good LAN E-mail systems, cc:Mail's cc:Mail and Da Vinci Systems' eMAIL. Both packages can run on many different LAN operating systems, including Banyan's VINES, IBM's PC LAN, 3 Com's 3+, and Novell's NetWare.

Regardless of the LAN operating system on which they run, LAN mail packages offer the same basic services as mail systems on larger hosts—the same services you find today on BIX or MCI Mail, or in a mainframe mail package. But you can do more than send and receive messages. You can create and maintain mailing lists, reply to messages, forward messages, and file important messages for later use.

The main differences between microcomputer-based mail systems and their earlier counterparts lie in the interface they provide. While earlier packages were typically line-oriented, microcomputer-based mail systems offer full-screen interfaces.

Where the Mailboxes Are
To provide its services, every E-mail package must face three main issues: how to store messages, how to deliver them, and how to keep them secure.

There are two main approaches to message storage: distributed and centralized. A distributed mail system is much like the one that brings mail to your home; the mail comes to you. A centralized system is more like a post office box; all the mail is in individual compartments at a centralized location, and you have to go there to get it.

cc:Mail follows the centralized approach. It stores all the messages for a LAN and its users in a single database file. That file must reside in a location that is accessible to all those users, such as on a dedicated server.

cc:Mail manages that file in the same way that a multiuser database would. It uses DOS file- and record-locking primitives, which the underlying LAN must support, to let many users read from and write to that file concurrently. cc:Mail does not talk directly to NetBIOS or any other lower level.

In addition to the central message file, cc:Mail maintains, in the same location, a pointer file for each user. Each record in a user's pointer file contains one logical pointer into the message file for each of that user's mail messages. cc:Mail also uses record-locking primitives to manage these files, because many users could need the same pointer file simultaneously. For example, user A could be reading messages while user B is sending him or her a new message. Both would need access to the same pointer file at the same time.

Perhaps the biggest advantage of centralized message storage is that it can reduce the space that mail messages consume. A system with centralized storage needs to store only one copy of each message, even if that message was sent to 10 different people. Instead of 10 full copies of the message, a single copy exists in the central file, with a pointer to it in each of the 10 users' pointer files.

The drawback to this approach is that it brings with it all the concurrency problems of any multiuser database. If too
many users try to read from and write to the central file simultaneously, for example, performance can suffer.

The Distributed Approach

The eMAIL package, by contrast, takes a more distributed approach. It still has a central "mailroom" directory—usually eMAIL MAILROOM on the server—where it stores messages awaiting delivery. It uses that mailroom, however, only as a staging place. Before a user ever sees a message, eMAIL moves it from the mailroom to a file in that user's own mail directory. Each user's mail directory contains one file for each of that user's messages.

The mail directories for all users typically reside in a central place; by default they are subdirectories of eMAIL MAILBOX on the file server. They do not, however, have to be there. You can move your own mail directory wherever you want.

This approach can consume more space than cc:Mail's message database; sending a message to 10 users creates 10 copies of that message, one in each recipient's mail directory. It is simpler to implement the distributed approach, however, because it requires only file-locking operations. Record locking is not necessary because each file contains only one message. eMAIL also does not require NetBIOS. All it needs is the ability to share and lock the mail files.

By requiring only file-locking operations, eMAIL can work on some low-end LANs, such as LANLink from The Software Link, on which cc:Mail and other mail systems can't run.

Special Delivery

In addition to storing messages in a particular way, a mail system must have a way to get those messages to their storage locations. Many minicomputer and mainframe mail systems use a single-server process to solve this problem. That process manages the mail in much the same way that a database server manages a central database. LAN mail systems, however, typically avoid the single mail server process, primarily because of a desire for portability.

A central mail server would have to run on a central machine, which on a LAN could be executing any of several different LAN operating systems. LAN mail vendors would have to write one mail server for each LAN operating system that they wanted to support. While some mail vendors are considering this approach, it could be expensive. They would have to write different mail servers for the very different architectures of such LAN operating systems as NetWare, Microsoft's LAN Manager, VINES, and CBIS's Network-OS.

Minicomputers and mainframes also have the advantage that interprocess communication between the mail server process and the message sender is usually straightforward. On a LAN, however, interprocess communication between the mail server machine and the sender's machine requires more network services than simple file and record locking. By requiring interprocess communication, a mail vendor would stop its product from being able to work on many low-end LANs.

Instead, all the LAN mail systems that we've encountered avoid the mail server process and make each user act as his or her own mailman.

In eMAIL, a "dispatcher" delivers each user's mail. When you run the eMAIL program, it automatically starts up the dispatcher executable file (by default, DSDISP.EXE) as well. When you want to send a message, the main eMAIL program hands that message to the dispatcher for delivery. The dispatcher also gets your incoming mail.

Da Vinci Systems delegated all of eMAIL's mail delivering and receiving to a dispatcher program to insulate the main program from having to deal with the peculiarities of various mail systems. This makes it possible to provide different dispatchers for different mail systems. Da Vinci Systems offers a version of eMAIL, whose dispatcher uses Novell's MHS (for Message Handling Service) to store messages.

Regardless of the dispatcher you use, the main program stays the same. In terms of the OSI model, the main program operates at the application layer, while the dispatcher works at the presentation layer. By so segmenting these two programs, Da Vinci Systems will be able to provide an eMAIL dispatcher that directly communicates with mail systems that obey the X.400 mail standard when such systems become more widespread.

cc:Mail also makes each user's mail program deliver that user's messages, but it integrates the mail delivery services tightly with the main user program. The mail program places mail messages directly into the central mail database; the user-interface part of that program is essentially a front end to a dedicated database application. While cc:Mail can also link its package to X.400 hosts, this design will force the firm to use an X.400 gateway to establish such connections.

Mail Fraud

The final major problem confronting every E-mail system is how to keep mail messages secure. Every user's mail should be safe from tampering.

The need for such security is one of the main reasons why mail systems on larger hosts use a central mail agent. Without such an agent, every user must have at least write access to the mail file to be able to send messages. With a central mail process, only that process needs to have write access to the mail file.

Because cc:Mail uses a single-message database, each user must have both read and write access to that database file. cc:Mail encrypts its database so that users cannot easily read the messages in it, but there's no foolproof way to stop a malicious user from modifying that file.

cc:Mail does prevent users from deleting that file if the underlying LAN operating system offers appropriate file protections, such as those that NetWare provides. cc:Mail's main way of protecting the message database is a simple one: It hides the mail files so that they don't show up in directory listings.

eMAIL's individual mail files make for a more secure system. When a user sends a message, his or her dispatcher...
Are you asking yourself what a bear has to do with super speed, remarkable resolution and fabulous colors? We did, too. How can anyone bear to work with less than incredible speed, we asked ourselves. How can anyone bear to work without extraordinary resolution? Bear to work with less than 256 spectacular colors? We got so beared out, we decided to share one with you. Along with the bear facts about ATI's award-winning board.

Such as:
- high resolution 800×600 and 1024×768 graphics
- fast 16-bit bus support
- 100% register-level compatible in VGA*, EGA*, CGA*, MDA*, and Hercules* modes
- analog and digital monitor support
- easy, switchless installation
- high resolution and 132 column drivers
- Microsoft* compatible bus mouse and mouse port included
- available in 256K and 512K versions

Oh, and bear this in mind — when it comes to VGA WONDER*, you'll be getting a honey of a price!

for more information, contact your supplier or

ATI Technologies Inc.
3761 Victoria Park Avenue
Scarborough, Ontario,
Canada M1W 3S2
Tel: (416) 756-0718
Fax: (416) 756-0720

Technology you can trust.

Circle 26 on Reader Service Card

*Registered trademarks or a trademarks of ATI, VGA, MDA, EGA, CGA, Hercules, Inkolab, Compaq, Microsoft, and IBM.

Circle 26 on Reader Service Card
program puts that message in the central mailroom directory. If there are no other messages in the mailroom for that user, the dispatcher creates a file whose name is a hash value plus the extension .CNT. The hash value comes from a mailroom file, NAMES.DAT, that contains an eight-character hash value for each user. Each user's .CNT file contains the number of messages for that user. The dispatcher encrypts the message itself and then stores that message in another file whose name is the same hash value plus an extension that indicates the message's number. eMAIL can also send a notification to the recipient's screen that a new message has arrived.

When the recipient starts eMAIL, his or her dispatcher program checks if there is any mail in the mailroom. If messages are waiting, the dispatcher gets the message files, decrypts them, changes them into a form suitable for viewing, and moves them to the user's mail directory. This design ensures that only the owner of a mail file needs to have any access to that file. Each user's dispatcher, of course, must also be able to write into and read from the mailroom directory. eMAIL can limit, where possible, the dispatcher's rights to just those two. On NetWare, for example, each dispatcher receives only create access, not full write access, to the mailroom directory. Which users have read access to the mailroom is not a problem because the messages are encrypted.

Beyond the Basics
We've only scratched the surface of the many features that these two products offer. Both, for example, can use gateways to transfer mail to other LANs.

cc:Mail in particular excels at environments with many LANs and many different LAN architectures. It comes in both Macintosh and PC versions; Mac cc:Mail stations need only be able to access the same message and pointer files on the server. cc:Mail also can use gateways to link to other mail systems, such as Western Union's EasyLink, IBM's PROFS, and Digital Equipment Corp.'s mail systems.
Software Developers

Now Available
Activator/M™
with
Programmable
Memory

Software Protection

Natural selection provides unique passive protection for the porcupine.

The Activator - Natural Selection For Software Protection

In any industry, just as in nature, the process of natural selection raises one solution above another. Natural selection is the most elegant of engineers.

In the area of software protection The Block has been selected by the marketplace as the solution that works. Over 500,000 packages are protected by our device.

For the past 4 years our philosophy has been: 'You have the right and obligation to protect your intellectual property.'

A New Ethic For Software Protection

In allowing end-users unlimited copies of a software package and uninhibited hard disk and LAN operation, The Block has created a new ethic for software protection.

By removing protection from the magnetic media we remove the constraints that have plagued legitimate users.

They simply attach our key to the parallel port and forget it. It is totally transparent, but the software will not run without it.

A New Technology For Software Protection

Our newest model, The Activator, builds on our current patented design, and establishes an unprecedented class of software protection.

We have migrated and enhanced the circuitry of The Block to an ASIC (Application-Specific Integrated Circuit) imbedded in The Activator.

This greatly improves speed and performance, while reducing overall size. Data protection can also be provided.

Programmable Option

The Activator allows the software developer the option to program serial numbers, versions, or other pertinent data known only to the developer, into the circuit, and access it from the program.

Once you program your part of the chip, even we have no way to access your information.

The ASIC makes emulation of the device virtually impossible. It also presents an astronomical number of access combinations.

Full 100% Disclosure

Since The Activator is protected by our patent we fully disclose how it works. Once you understand it, endless methods of protection become evident.

Just as no two snowflakes are the same, no two implementations of The Activator are identical. And like the snowflake the simplicity of The Activator is its greatest beauty.

We never cramp your programming style or ingenuity. Make it as simple or complicated as you desire.

Let us help safeguard what's rightfully yours. Please call today for additional information or a demo unit. It's only natural to protect your software."

1-800-333-0407 ext.105
In Connecticut 203-329-8870
Fax 203-329-7428

Software Security Inc.
870 High Ridge Road
Stamford, CT 06905

Unlimited Copies • Programmable • No Batteries • Small Size • Fast • Patented • Data Protection
The Multiuser Solution

Mainframe-style connectivity challenges LANs

Howard Eglowstein and Stanford Diehl

Now that the 80386 microprocessor, with its virtual 8086 mode, can supply the necessary horsepower, multiuser systems are emerging from hibernation. They're more compatible with DOS than ever before, loaded with new features, and ready to challenge LANs.

Multiuser operating systems that replace or extend MS-DOS aren't new, but they have caught on only recently. In the past, available hardware could not handle multiple DOS sessions efficiently, and many users found the notion of a shared CPU unacceptable.

Those barriers are breaking down. Increasingly, users join microcomputers in LANs to pool hardware, software, and information. An irony not lost on the vendors of multiuser operating systems is that LAN connectivity emulates capabilities that are intrinsic to a multiuser system.

Products for this focus all emulate DOS as their primary function and support standard DOS applications on standard serial terminals. We evaluated four such systems: 386/MultiWare from Alcyon Computer Products, Concurrent DOS from Digital Research, PC-MOS from The Software Link, and VM/386 from Intelligent Graphics (see table 1).

We configured each system much as you'd configure a LAN and ran the same performance tests we use with LANs (see "Battle of the Network Stars," July BYTE). In addition to evaluating the systems on their own merits, we assessed how they are and are not appropriate substitutes for a LAN.

Variations on a Theme
To appreciate the benefits of a multiuser system, it helps to understand how multitasking, multiuser, and network environments differ. Multitaskers can load several programs into memory and rapidly switch from one to another. The simplest form of multitasking under DOS is the TSR utility program. Such programs—Borland's SideKick is a noted example—lie dormant in memory until activated by a hot key. More sophisticated multitaskers, such as Microsoft Windows and Quarterdeck's DESQview, can run several programs concurrently. You can, for example, perform a lengthy database search as a background task while editing a document in the foreground.

With a TSR utility program, you could even run two word processors at the same time, but under a multitasker, they would have to take turns using the screen and keyboard. It would be great to connect a second screen and keyboard to the system and let two users work at once. That's where multiuser operating systems come in. These systems are multitaskers that have the added capability to assign an external terminal to each program.

A single 80386-based computer, simple cabling, and standard terminals can do much the same job as a LAN. A LAN just gives separate computers common resources like disk drives and printers. But that requires sophisticated control mechanisms to prevent the multiple copies of DOS—one per workstation—from fighting over resources that each thinks it owns exclusively.

The multiuser solution is naturally superior to a LAN in this respect. A single operating system is in charge. It owns and can effectively manage the resources made available to multiple users.

Of course, there's always a catch. When you're not using the disk system, you're using the CPU. On a LAN, each user has his or her own CPU. The multiuser environment requires that you share the CPU with a number of other users, perhaps as many as 24. Simple math tells you that a 25-MHz processor split 25 ways would be, from a user's perspective, a 1-MHz processor. Happily, the performance is much better than that, thanks to the creative efforts of software designers.

A multiuser system isn't the answer for a group of software developers who need to test programs on real DOS machines, not virtual DOS tasks. Nor is it suitable for a group of high-powered financial analysts who run lots of CPU-intensive simulations. It may work well, though, for an office in which the mix of applications tends toward word processing and data entry. Here, a network may be overkill. Rather than giving everyone an XT- or AT-class machine to do word processing or database management, it might be better to invest in one expensive 80386 system and use terminals and multiuser software to turn it into a flock of virtual 8086s.

There's no reason why your multiuser workgroup can't peacefully coexist with a LAN. If the 80386 host computer is connected to a LAN, all the users it supports automatically share the LAN resources that are available to the host. Moreover, multiuser systems typically deliver multitasking at the terminal end, so you're not forestalling that option, either.

The Science of Multitasking
The host computer in a multiuser environment works much harder than the file server on a LAN. The file server provides a common file system, but it leaves the individual workstations to do their own computing. The multiuser host, on the other hand, divides its time among all the users it supports; it actually runs...
their applications. It must also provide DOS services to each user.

DOS is a nonreentrant operating system. When a DOS function is in progress, you can’t interrupt it and execute another. To transform DOS into a multiuser system, you must do one of two things: make DOS reentrant, so that multiple users can share its code concurrently, or arrange for each user to get his or her own private copy of DOS.

PC-MOS and Concurrent DOS adopt the former technique. They replace DOS and the BIOS with code that is fully reentrant. VM/386 takes the other tack—it gives each user a copy of DOS and the BIOS. 386/MultiWare combines the two strategies—tasks share a reentrant BIOS, but they have their own copies of DOS (well, for the most part; a small part of DOS is shared).

Which technique is best? PC-MOS and Concurrent DOS require less memory for each task, but software compatibility depends on the correctness of their rewritten DOS functions. VM/386 and 386/MultiWare need more memory for each task, but those tasks run under genuine DOS.

Despite these differences, all the systems ultimately do the same thing. A multitasking kernel allocates a blob of memory for each task. It cycles through the list of tasks, mapping task data into active memory and passing control to the task for a discrete time slice. When an application’s time is up, the kernel regains control and passes it to the next program.

Operating systems handle this task-switching in subtly different ways. Those that give each task lots of tiny slices appear to run more smoothly than systems that let each task run a little longer, but they accomplish somewhat less total work because they spend more time switching. With any of these systems, you can tune the time slice (and associated task priority) to maximize throughput for your mix of applications.

Time slices are integer multiples of some basic unit of duration. PC-MOS uses the standard system clock tick of 55 milliseconds. Each task’s slice is 1 tick long, and each task normally executes with equal priority. There are 18 ticks in a single second; with five tasks active, each task can therefore expect to get three or four slices. Concurrent DOS uses a system tick of $16\frac{3}{5}$ ms. With five active tasks, each gets 12 slices per second. The system does the same amount of total work (minus any switching overhead) but appears more responsive. VM/386 provides time slices in 1-ms increments, the minimum slice being 6 ms. Its System Resource Manager dynamically allocates time slices as a function of task activity. In this respect, VM/386 is self-tuning. 386/MultiWare uses an 18-ms time slice.

Each operating system lets you tailor the memory allotted to each program. You need 640K bytes to 1 megabyte (depending on the system) for each full 640K-byte application that you plan to run. You can, of course, allocate smaller pieces for programs that don’t need continued
PRODUCT FOCUS
MULTIUSER OPERATING SYSTEMS

640K bytes. All the systems we tested except for 386/MultiWare allocate the memory in contiguous pieces as soon as it's requested. 386/MultiWare can take better advantage of the 80386 system page tables. It can build contiguous memory blocks out of memory that may be scattered throughout the physical address space, but it doesn't actually allocate physical memory until it's needed.

Putting the Systems to the Test
Our multiuser host was a Compaq Deskpro 386/20 with an 80387 processor, a Compaq VGA card, a 135-megabyte hard disk drive, and 6 megabytes of memory.

Table 1: The new breed of multiuser operating systems boasts an impressive array of features (● = yes; ○ = no).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job/task control</th>
<th>386/MultiWare</th>
<th>Concurrent DOS</th>
<th>PC-MOS</th>
<th>VM/386</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multiple tasks on serial terminals</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(maximum no.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustable task priorities</td>
<td></td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text windows (multiple on-screen)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative functions from any terminal</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reboot task from the terminal</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS replacement</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS add-on</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works with DOS version</td>
<td>3.30 and up</td>
<td>3.0 and up</td>
<td>3.0 and up</td>
<td>3.0 and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full set of DOS utilities</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM disk support</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMS support</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk cache</td>
<td>64K to 1 megabyte</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Available memory</td>
<td>32K up to available memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virtual serial ports</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum partition size (K bytes)</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File system security (no. of levels)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>3 levels</td>
<td>26 classes</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervise other remote tasks</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separate start-up for each user</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-Alt-Del protection</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource locking</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware protection for COM ports</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host system compatibility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runs on 8088 machines</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rune on 80286 machines</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network-compatible</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NetBIOS-compatible</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP/M and CPM-86 file compatible</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print spooling</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supports local printing at workstation</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interterminal messages</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmable function keys</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote program execution</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiuser access</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allows terminals on COM1 and COM2</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCTERM terminal support</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other terminal support</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum terminal baud rate (bps)</td>
<td>38.4</td>
<td>38.4</td>
<td>38.4</td>
<td>38.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log-in from a modem</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log-in password</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supports direct or high-speed video terminals</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
We used standard terminals from Wyse Technology, Link Technologies, and Kimtron, connected to multiport serial cards specified by the software vendors (see the text box “Terminals and Multiport Boards” at right). We reformatted the hard disk drive and installed the software according to the manufacturer’s instructions. All relevant system parameters remained in their default conditions, including time slicing, keyboard control, and disk caching.

To gauge the systems as LAN alternatives, we used the same test suites featured in our July LAN Product Focus, “Battle of the Network Stars.” The systems performed file I/O, DOS COPY, and database operations while subjected to increasing load. Figures 1 through 4 show the results of our network-oriented tests. For comparison, we’ve included the results for two LANS—3Com’s 3 +Share, which has average performance (at a per-user cost that’s comparable to that of the multiuser systems), and Novell’s NetWare, an excellent performer (though far more expensive). In general, the multiuser systems are faster than 3 +Share but slower than NetWare.

Of course, these systems don’t just provide a shared file system; they supply processors, too. So we tested each system’s virtual 8086 tasks as single-user machines. We ran the standard BYTE low-level and application benchmarks from the host, in the presence of a constant load produced by two additional tasks running file I/O tests in the background. Figure 5 shows the results for these low-level and application tests. Here, Concurrent DOS outperformed the pack. We ran into a few incompatibilities, though. Because 386/MultiWare didn’t support the 80387 numeric coprocessor, we couldn’t run the low-level FPU test with it. And VM/386 didn’t successfully complete our string-move test.

By the way, this method of remote access is simpler than the LAN equivalent. On a LAN, you normally have to dedicate a local workstation as an “access server.” It runs Carbon Copy, PC-Agony, or an equivalent program that can route the workstation’s keyboard and screen activity through a serial connection to a remote user. With a multiuser system, you don’t need to dedicate a terminal to achieve the same result—just a modem.

Wyse Technology provided us with samples of the WY-60, the WY-150, and the WY-99GT. All three support PTERM and a cornucopia of conventional terminal emulations. The WY-99GT also provides Hercules graphics-emulation modes for those operating systems that can use it. Both PC-MOS and 386/MultiWare provide WY-99GT drivers. Link Technologies sent us its MC5, which, like the Wyse terminals, supports speeds of up to 38.4 kilobits per second. Kimtron supplied two KT-70 terminals. These offer a standard AT keyboard but go only as fast as 19.2 kbps—a little slow for screen-intensive applications. Of the bunch, we favored the WY-60 for its bright display and the WY-150 for its superior screen speed and low price—it’s the cheapest terminal we tested.

Multiuser operating systems connect their terminals through serial ports on multiport cards. The PC normally supports two serial devices, called COM1 and COM2. A multiport card extends that support to a larger number of devices. You can get four, eight, or more serial ports on a single card. Because these cards are nonstandard, you’ll have to buy one that is supported by the operating system you choose.

PC-MOS supports the Maxspeed card, available through your PC-MOS value-added reseller. It’s easy to install and to connect to terminals. The Maxspeed is currently available only for AT-bus computers.

Alloy’s 386/MultiWare requires one or more IMP cards, available in both two- and eight-user configurations for either the AT or Micro Channel bus. Concurrent DOS and VM/386 support a wide variety of multiport cards. We used an eight-user Arnet Multiport-8, also available in a four-user configuration, to test both systems.

If you choose PC-MOS, Concurrent DOS, or VM/386, you can also opt for one of the high-speed graphics terminals. These connect by way of fiber optics or a direct bus connection and provide full color graphics on the workstation.

continued
Multiuser Performance Results

**Figure 1:** Multiuser performance on our network-based database test. The graph also depicts how much degradation you might expect from each system. PC-MOS outperforms the others when unloaded, but 386/MultiWare holds up to increasing loads.

**Figure 2:** DOS operations. VM/386 and 386/MultiWare operate under DOS, while Concurrent DOS and PC-MOS are DOS replacements.

**Figure 3:** Accessing the file system. Again, PC-MOS displays strong single-user performance, but it degrades quickly.

**Figure 4:** Writing to a file. The multiuser systems stack up very well against the networks when performing file I/O tasks.
keystrokes, even under heavy loads. And because VM/386 adjusts task priorities automatically, a task that needs CPU attention will get it. The other systems didn’t do so well when heavily loaded; at times we experienced delays of several seconds.

The most exciting aspect of multiuser systems is their power to exploit the increased processing power of the 80386 processor without sacrificing the compatibility of DOS. But users who expect to load their present programs onto the host drive and happily run them may be disappointed. PC-MOS ran XyWrite Plus 3.52 sporadically. Concurrent DOS flunked Excel 2.0. MultiWare failed to run Lotus 1-2-3 release 2.01 unless we installed it from real-mode DOS, and only VM/386 successfully launched Windows 2.03. They all ran SideKick Plus as long as each terminal retained its own directory and files. We saw some peculiar anomalies and even a few spectacular crashes.

Compatibility with the standard disk devices on our Compaq Deskpro 386/20 was excellent. Each of the operating systems was able to read from and write to any disk we placed in the 1.2-megabyte disk drive, with only one exception—MultiWare failed to read the copy-protected Lotus 1-2-3 disk. Other devices we tried didn’t work as well. If you have a CD-ROM drive or some other uncommon device, check with the vendor for specific compatibility. We achieved mixed results with a Bernoulli drive and a CD-ROM player.

386/MultiWare

MultiWare was the easiest system to install. Alloy’s IMP-8 multiport adapter card is a full-length card with one large connector on the rear panel. We installed the card and then attached a short cable to a panel with 16 serial ports—eight for terminals and eight for devices such as mice and serial printers. The software loads as a normal DOS 3.3 executable file. At start-up, MultiWare automatically finds and sets tests the interface, determines the baud rates of the terminals, and runs the start-up files at each workstation.

To add a new workstation, you fire up the MultiWare administrative program and enter a name for the workstation. MultiWare does the rest. It has three levels of user privilege. A supervisor can add new users and assign passwords. High-level workstations get the best performance and the ability to create and switch among eight tasks. Low-level workstations run a single task. All workstations enjoy password protection.

The Alt-F9 sequence, issued from any keyboard, brings up MultiWare’s Task Manager. Menu-driven commands provide control over disk drives, COM ports, messages, and users. Alt-F8 brings up the Task Swapper, which navigates among active tasks. Other tools include a message facility and a dispatcher that can execute programs on other terminals.

As noted, MultiWare does not support the 80387 math coprocessor. Equally disturbing was our test system’s inability to install Lotus 1-2-3 release 2.01. Our Lotus 1-2-3 installation runs off the hard disk drive after reading from a key disk; MultiWare was unable to read from the key disk; the workstation just locked up. Alloy suggests that some products should be installed from real-mode DOS before starting MultiWare—and that worked for Lotus 1-2-3. A number of text-based applications ran erratically; both XyWrite and the Microsoft C Compiler had a couple of false starts before they finally ran.

Microsoft Windows made trouble for all the systems except VM/386. Windows is an invasive program that takes radical control of the system. MultiWare was able to start Windows on the host and run it for a while, but then the cursor just up and vanished.

MultiWare’s file-system performance varied, depending on the type of I/O. It had a strong showing on the DOS COPY test, outperforming all the other multiuser systems and 3+Share. Curiously, it even did better than DOS when only one workstation was active—probably thanks to its disk caching. File I/O performance started a tad below DOS and degraded quickly as the system load increased.

But perhaps more important than the measured performance is a user’s perception of system response—the way the keyboard responds. Despite the system loads, applications on a heavily loaded continued
MultiWare system still perform reasonably. When you press a key on the keyboard, it shows up quickly on the screen. It took a fair amount of loading to bog down MultiMate Advantage II to the point where it was unusable.

Concurrent DOS

The 80386 version of Concurrent DOS is the latest in a line of operating-system products. Concurrent DOS clearly shows its roots in CP/M-86 and CP/M, even preserving file compatibility. In fact, the system command files for Concurrent DOS carry the CP/M-86 .CMD file extension. We installed our 10-user copy of Concurrent DOS with an Arnet Multiport-8 board. Installation involved setting the Arnet card's switches to the recommended I/O address settings and following Arnet's instructions for installing the card. Two ribbon cables must be precisely routed in order to install the card (see photo 1).

You can choose to retain DOS on your hard disk (and launch Concurrent DOS from the AUTOEXEC batch file) or to replace DOS so the host simply boots Concurrent DOS. In either case, Concurrent DOS takes over the machine. It provides all your favorite DOS functions using commands that feel similar, if not identical, to the DOS repertoire. Where there are differences, they're minor. For example, Concurrent DOS merges the DOS BACKUP and RESTORE commands into a single BACKUP command. And some of Concurrent DOS's DOS-equivalent commands have menu-driven interfaces.

Power users will like Concurrent DOS's speed—its virtual 8086 tasks consistently outperformed those of the other systems, especially under load. Although the multuser R:base tests showed a sharp degradation of performance as the system load increased—fully loaded, Concurrent DOS fell to the bottom of the pack—we nevertheless found it overall the fastest of the systems we tested.

Concurrent DOS also ran most of our applications, although it doesn't do Windows. It handily took on SideKick Plus and our graphics packages, AutoCAD 2.52 and MathCAD 2.0. Running Lotus 1-2-3 produced an unexpected "memory full" error. Microsoft Word ran, but with a very slow cursor. Word's performance was about a third of what you'd expect on a standard 8-MHz IBM AT.

Concurrent DOS does a particularly nice job with passwords. You can assign a password to each directory, or even to each file. You can also specify separate passwords for read, write, and delete privileges. There's no general log-in password because you don't need one: If all the directories in a system are password-protected, an unauthorized user can see the names of the directories but nothing more. With 386/MultiWare and VM/386 there's a log-in password, but once you're through the front door, you have full access to the system. Concurrent DOS's password support lets the administrator restrict access to some programs and give free access to all others.

Concurrent DOS has also carried over the multiple text windows that made the original Concurrent DOS so unique. The system console can run four tasks and provides control keys to switch from one task to another. A workstation can switch freely between two tasks. The console can also place each of the four tasks in a different window and freely resize and color the windows. This works well on applications that follow the standard rules for writing to the screen, but it's ineffective with applications that write directly to video memory.

In addition to the standard PCTERM terminal type (see the text box "Terminals and Multiport Boards"), Concurrent DOS supports ASCII terminals. Concurrent DOS lets you prevent the Ctrl-Alt-Del sequence (at the host console) from rebooting the computer. If you choose to keep the sequence enabled, a Ctrl-Alt-Del will pull the plug on all users. The REBOOT command does what Ctrl-Alt-Del does and can be performed from any workstation. You can choose the Ctrl-Alt-Del lockout and control access to the REBOOT command by means of password protection, and there won't be any accidents. 386/MultiWare and VM/386 require you to use the administrative menus to reboot the host. While PC-MOS allows Ctrl-Alt-Del to work from the host console at any time.

PC-MOS 3.00

The Software Link has devised a unique approach to software evaluation. Like many vendors, the company offers a demonstration version. Unlike many demonstration products, however, this one is fully functional. The hitch? It looks up after 30 minutes, forcing you to reboot. The half-hour session gives you enough time to evaluate the product, but it's disruptive enough to keep you from just using the demo forever. It's a nice idea. You should take advantage of it to try out your applications and see how well they run.

While PC-MOS ran many of the programs we launched, it seemed, well, flaky. For instance, we ran all the XyWrite benchmarks under PC-MOS, but not without tribulations. Keystrokes were continued
The problems you've had with batch files are a thing of the past.

True visionaries don't batch and moan about life. They build solutions. The Builder™ from Hyperkinetix is the first compiler that eliminates all your beefs about batch. It compiles the batch files in your library into blazingly fast .COM and .EXE files—but speed and compatibility are just the ground floor. The Builder extends the DOS batch language by giving you more than 50 new commands and keywords, high-level control structures such as WHILE and CASE, and menu-building capabilities. It has DOS dexterity that BASIC and C just can't match. And for added convenience, The Builder sports a state-of-the-art editor to provide a fully integrated development environment.

No More Semi-Solutions. Once you use The Builder, external utilities and shell programs will seem like journeymen carpenters. With The Builder, you can produce menus that don't hog memory, yet accomplish precisely what you want. And it's the ideal tool for creating installation scripts for software packages, thanks to its small compiled code size and close relationship with DOS. The Builder also helps your company safeguard security by making it easier to create dual-purpose menu and installation programs—ones that are user-friendly and secure. To take advantage of The Builder's introductory price of $99.95, just call (800) 873-9993, Dept. B. Visa and Mastercard orders are welcomed. Shipping and handling are on us.
often doubled on the screen, demanding excessive correction and keying. A Ctrl-Alt-Del from the PC-MOS host brought the whole system down—there’s no reboot protection.

The Software Link recommends that a value-added reseller install the PC-MOS system, and for good reason. A number of tweakable parameters require technical expertise. The FREEMEM statement in the CONFIG.SYS file allocates free memory space above C0000 for use by PC-MOS. PC-MOS can then relocate itself out of the primary (0 to 640K bytes) address space, leaving more memory for applications. It’s an advanced and highly useful feature, but not for the casual user. Although you’re not required to use FREEMEM, some applications won’t run without it.

Another tricky configuration statement is SMP SIZE, which allocates RAM for the System Memory Pool. PC-MOS uses the SMP to keep track of open files and active tasks. Device drivers are also loaded into the SMP. A small SMP frees memory but limits the number of available tasks and devices. A large SMP soaks up RAM, leaving insufficient memory for your tasks. Finding the optimal setting takes trial and error. It took us a while to get PC-MOS up and running.

Connecting terminals is easier. You just cable a modem or a terminal to the serial ports. The Maxspeed multiport serial board is manufactured exclusively for The Software Link. It supports eight users at speeds of up to 38.4 kilobits per second and allows you to install three boards for a total of 25 users. To start a task on a terminal, you supply the terminal type, location, and baud rate as arguments to the ADDTASK command.

PC-MOS supports several types of terminals, but there’s a catch. A standard terminal supports only 24 lines and does not have all the extra PC keys like Home and PageUp. PC-MOS provides emulation for these keys by mapping them to escape sequences. For example, the VT100 (ANSI) terminal emulation defines Esc-S-H as the equivalent of Home. The escape sequences can get very tedious, though, and arrow keys are not supported. To its credit, PC-MOS was the only system we tested that even attempts to support full-featured standard terminals other than PCTERM compatibles.

Introducing Smallest 80386 based PC Compatible Single Board Computer

Now Available

Only 4" x 6"

- Quark/PC® II
- EGA® Video/Color LCD Controller
- SCSI Hard Disk Control • Floppy Disk Control
- Up to 4 Mbytes Memory and much more...

WE ARE EXPANDING TO MEET DEMAND

Megatel Computer Corp.
NEW LOCATION
125 Wendell Ave.
Weston, Ont. M9N 3K9
CANADA
(416) 245-2953
Fax: (416) 245-6505

PRODUCT FOCUS
MULTIUSER OPERATING SYSTEMS

often doubled on the screen, demanding excessive correction and keying. A Ctrl-Alt-Del from the PC-MOS host brought the whole system down—there’s no reboot protection.

The Software Link recommends that a value-added reseller install the PC-MOS system, and for good reason. A number of tweakable parameters require technical expertise. The FREEMEM statement in the CONFIG.SYS file allocates free memory space above C0000 for use by PC-MOS. PC-MOS can then relocate itself out of the primary (0 to 640K bytes) address space, leaving more memory for applications. It’s an advanced and highly useful feature, but not for the casual user. Although you’re not required to use FREEMEM, some applications won’t run without it.

Another tricky configuration statement is SMP SIZE, which allocates RAM for the System Memory Pool. PC-MOS uses the SMP to keep track of open files and active tasks. Device drivers are also loaded into the SMP. A small SMP frees memory but limits the number of available tasks and devices. A large SMP soaks up RAM, leaving insufficient memory for your tasks. Finding the optimal setting takes trial and error. It took us a while to get PC-MOS up and running.

Connecting terminals is easier. You just cable a modem or a terminal to the serial ports. The Maxspeed multiport serial board is manufactured exclusively for The Software Link. It supports eight users at speeds of up to 38.4 kilobits per second and allows you to install three boards for a total of 25 users. To start a task on a terminal, you supply the terminal type, location, and baud rate as arguments to the ADDTASK command.

PC-MOS supports several types of terminals, but there’s a catch. A standard terminal supports only 24 lines and does not have all the extra PC keys like Home and PageUp. PC-MOS provides emulation for these keys by mapping them to escape sequences. For example, the VT100 (ANSI) terminal emulation defines Esc-S-H as the equivalent of Home. The escape sequences can get very tedious, though, and arrow keys are not supported. To its credit, PC-MOS was the only system we tested that even attempts to support full-featured standard terminals other than PCTERM compatibles.

The ADDTASK command can specify the amount of memory allocated to a task, the task’s 1D, its security class, and the name of its start-up batch file. You can switch among tasks by using the Alt key combined with the ID number. By invoking the ADDTASK command from within your partition, you can start additional tasks. You can keep track of task activity with the MOS MAP command.

The MOSADM command adjusts the number of time slices granted to each task, sets priority levels, and turns the cache on and off. You’ve got to be careful when assigning priorities. We passed top priority to a remote task and could never recover time slices for the host. You can also pass control of specific interrupt vectors to a device or to an active task. The selected task or device then owns the interrupt, and no other device or task can use it. For instance, we had to give control of IRQ 4 to our LapLink task in order to use COM1. You can even assign an interrupt vector to a number of different serial ports. Each task could then use the interrupt through its own port. This enables mouse support at each station.

PC-MOS employs a rather unusual security scheme. Each file or directory has a security class represented by an uppercase letter. Each user has a four-character name, a six-character password, and a level of access to each of the 26 classes. Access levels range from 0 (no access) to 3 (full read/write/delete). The administrator retains full access to all 26 classes. For example, a secretary could have full access to word processing files and no access to spreadsheet files, while the accounting department could have access to its spreadsheets but could not snoop around in other directories. All the security information resides in the $$USER.SYS file.

As a single-user operating system, PC-MOS performs admirably. It consistently placed at or near the top of our benchmark charts when unloaded. Unfortunately, when you start adding tasks, PC-MOS quickly bogs down. Despite its problems, however, PC-MOS is the most flexible package we reviewed. Each user can run up to 255 tasks from a remote terminal, depending on available memory. The command-line structure supports some powerful features. And it’s the only system that lets the supervisor hot-key into another terminal’s task.

VM/386

We had heard that VM/386 is bullet-proof: it’s true. It ran every application we threw at it. The other packages may...
DRAFIX CAD ULTRA™ FINALLY FILLS AN IMPORTANT GAP IN LOW-COST CAD.

NEW!
Drafix CAD Overlay™
For importing scanned images!

CADAPULT™ YOUR DRAWING INTO LOTUS 1-2-3 OR DBASE.
Drafix introduces CAD for the real world.
Any CAD package into you create drawings. New Drafix CAD Ultra with CADapult is the first inexpensive CAD software that can turn your drawings into usable database and spreadsheet information.
First, you can give every element in your drawing specific attributes—a name, a part number, or price, for example. Then, with little more than a push of a button, you can convert the data into a spreadsheet, move it into a database or insert it into your drawing.
Suddenly your concept becomes a bill of materials, a component pricing list, or an order form, a job estimate.

SIMPLE TO LEARN AND EXTREMELY EASY TO USE.

You'll never find an easier CAD software to use. With Drafix all of the menus are on the screen all of the time—there's nothing to memorize. In minutes you'll create sketches and drawings naturally and effortlessly—drawings that would require weeks of training on other CAD systems.

AMAZING POWER AND SOPHISTICATION FOR ONLY $395.
All of the drawing, designing and editing functions demanded by architects, engineers, draikers, contractors and other serious CAD users are included:
- Create your own symbol libraries with attributes or use our pre-attribute, pre-drawn symbols supplied with the package.
- Draw lines, arcs, polygons, splines and bezier curves or freehand sketch.
- Access our full complement of item and grid snap for superior accuracy.
- Use our powerful and flexible automatic dimensioning system and crosshatching and solid fill for complex drawings.
- Take advantage of function key macros for even greater performance.
- Use the revolutionary word processing window for adding and editing text in drawings.
- Plus much, much more.

EVERYTHING YOU NEED IN A SINGLE PACKAGE.
Drafix CAD Ultra contains:
- DotPlotter™ for high resolution Dot and Laser Printer output.
- General Symbols Library of 450 pre-drawn objects.
- CADapult exchange utility.
- HPGL compatibility with desktop publishing programs and a full range of pen plotters.

CALL US TODAY.
For the name of your nearest Drafix dealer, call us today at 1-800-231-8574.
Ask about Drafix 3D Modeler and Drafix CAD Report tool.

Circle 113 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 114)
have their virtues, but none can make that claim. VM/386 wasn't the fastest operating system, or the slickest, but it was refreshingly reliable. It was also the most responsive of the systems we tested. Rarely did the display lag behind typed input. As we've mentioned, VM/386 dynamically adjusts time slices according to each task's needs. Its System Resource Manager (SRM) even suspends tasks that aren't receiving external interrupts, passing valuable time slices to active tasks.

The SRM also provides you with additional performance options that you can adjust manually. For instance, some applications run long processes in memory. It is possible that the SRM will interpret these operations as an idle task, thus denying the task the necessary time slice. You can either set the SRM to stop analyzing the task altogether so that the task is always active, or you can adjust the SRM Burst (the amount of time without external interrupts before a task is suspended). You can also increase the foreground slice if your application doesn't seem to be responsive enough. All this clever engineering results in remarkably smooth operation.

Installing VM/386 was quick and painless. The documentation guided us through the Arnet Multiport-8 card configuration, and the software installation flowed smoothly through a series of questions. Usually, default values were acceptable. We had the system up in a matter of minutes. Configuration changes took effect immediately—there was no need to reboot after each change.

You create so-called virtual machines from a series of menus. A list of profiles provides templates for the most popular configurations. You can load a profile and then adjust individual parameters to your liking. VM/386 lets you set up tasks with the full 640K bytes of memory that DOS allows, accommodating even the most RAM-hungry applications. Concurrent DOS and MultiWare also support full 640K-byte tasks; only PC-MOS necessarily steals some conventional memory from DOS programs.) Tasks retain their own DOS and BIOS.

Once your virtual machines are configured, you can access the Switcher from any terminal by pressing the Alt and SysRq keys simultaneously. Active tasks appear in a window. You simply select a task and press Return to bring the task to your screen. You can also use a quick-key sequence (hold down the Alt key and press SysRq twice) to cycle through all your tasks.

VM/386 also lets you link devices to virtual machines. This prevents two tasks from accessing the same output device, such as a modem or a floppy disk drive. You can either link the device to a number of terminals or force an exclusive link to one terminal. You can link a device from the DOS prompt or from a VM/386 menu. All the systems provide some method of protecting your task's devices from other users. VM/386's method worked as well as those of the other systems.

Our benchmarks showed VM/386 to be an adequate, though not spectacular, performer. It excelled on DOS and file I/O operations but lagged somewhat on application tests. On the other hand, it was the only package to run every test in our application suite. So although it may be a bit slower than the others, you won't waste precious time trying to get things to work. From installation to configuration to applications, everything ran flawlessly.

What Will It Cost?

We compared the prices of each of the multiuser systems—with terminals for three, five, 10, and 20 users—with two LANs (3Com's 3+Share and Novell's NetWare). The multiuser environment requires a fast 80386-based computer with a lot of memory—640K bytes to 1 megabyte per person. For comparison, assume that you could buy a machine like this for about $10,000. The multiuser workstations we selected were dedicated terminals, in this case WY-150s from Wyse. The price of an average dedicated terminal was about $600. If you have microcomputers lying around, you can
Desktop publishing on a dot-matrix budget

UltraScript™ PC software gives dot-matrix printers the power of PostScript® printing at a fraction of the cost.

At last, the power of PostScript printing for thousands less. UltraScript PC software runs on your PC and gives ordinary dot-matrix and ink jet printers full desktop publishing capabilities. Create attractive documents that surpass anything you've printed before. It works with software that supports PostScript output, such as PageMaker®, WordPerfect®, Ventura Publisher® and Microsoft® Windows. And it works without forcing you to leave your application to print a document. Use it to scale text and graphics to any size, add shadings and patterns, and position them on the page however you like.

Top-quality typefaces

UltraScript PC is the only PostScript-compatible product that gives you the same licensed typefaces used by professional type-setters and provided with Adobe® PostScript printers such as the Apple® LaserWriter®.

With UltraScript PC (U.S. list, $195), you'll get 25 licensed typefaces. For more font firepower, choose UltraScript PC plus (U.S. list $445). You'll get 22 more for a total of 47.

Ultracompatible

You can use UltraScript PC with most IBM®, Compaq® and compatible computers (80286-based or higher with 1.5 MB of RAM recommended). And with dot-matrix printers such as the Epson® FX, LX and LQ 950, IBM Proprinter® X24 and IBM Graphics. Or ink jet printers such as the HP® DeskJet™ and Canon® BJ-130, or HP LaserJet™ Series II laser printers. And any printer that emulates them.

Join the desktop publishing revolution today—the smart way. Just contact QMS at 1-800-635-3997 and ask about UltraScript PC.
save some money by using terminal-emu-
lation software and connecting them in-
stead of terminals. You gain the option of
local autonomy, but you'll be trans-
ferring files between the workstation
and the host, not sharing them.

For the LAN setup, we chose a 12-
MHz 80286 with 640K bytes of memory
and a single floppy disk drive to repre-
sent a typical workstation. Dell Com-
puter will sell you a System 200 for about
$1600. Add a copy of DOS, the network
card, and cabling, and the workstation
comes to about $2100. The LAN's
server needs less processor power and
memory than the multiuser system's
host. A $7000 80286-based machine
should make a reasonable server for a
small office.

For a small installation of three users,
the higher cost of the 80386 computer
makes the comparison close. When using
PC-MOS or Concurrent DOS with three
users, you can connect terminals to
COM1 and COM2 and so eliminate the
need to buy a special multiport card. Our
cheapest multiuser system came in at
about $3800 per user. The LAN weighed
in at a hefty $4800. A large installation
of 20 or so users can lower the per-work-
station cost of the multiuser solution to
$1100—cheaper than the equivalent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workstation</th>
<th>386/MultiWare</th>
<th>Concurrent DOS</th>
<th>PC-MOS</th>
<th>VM/386</th>
<th>3+ Share</th>
<th>NetWare</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wyse WY-150</td>
<td>$549.00</td>
<td>$549.00</td>
<td>$549.00</td>
<td>$549.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell System 200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network adapter</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$574.00</td>
<td>$574.00</td>
<td>$574.00</td>
<td>$574.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| System cost — 3 users
| Host computer     | $10,000.00    | $10,000.00     | $10,000.00| $10,000.00|          |         |
| DOS (for host)    | $100.00       | $100.00        | $100.00 | $100.00|          |         |
| Server software   | $395.00       | $395.00        | $395.00| $395.00|          |         |
| Interface card    | $695.00       | N/A            | $695.00| N/A    |          |         |
| Workstations      | $1148.00      | $1148.00       | $1148.00| $1148.00|          |         |
| Total             | $12,138.00    | $11,543.00     | $12,438.00| $12,143.00| $14,466.00| $16,566.00|
| Cost/user         | $4046.00      | $3847.67       | $4146.00| $4047.67| $4822.00| $6188.67|
| System cost — 5 users
| Host computer     | $10,000.00    | $10,000.00     | $10,000.00| $10,000.00|          |         |
| DOS (for host)    | $100.00       | $100.00        | $100.00 | $100.00|          |         |
| Server software   | $395.00       | $495.00        | $595.00 | $895.00|          |         |
| Interface card    | $1195.00      | $495.00        | $695.00 | $495.00|          |         |
| Workstations      | $2296.00      | $2296.00       | $2296.00| $2296.00|          |         |
| Total             | $13,986.00    | $13,286.00     | $13,586.00| $13,786.00| $18,714.00| $22,814.00|
| Cost/user         | $2797.20      | $2657.20       | $2717.20| $2757.20| $3742.80| $4562.80|
| System cost — 10 users
| Host computer     | $10,000.00    | $10,000.00     | $10,000.00| $10,000.00|          |         |
| DOS (for host)    | $100.00       | $100.00        | $100.00 | $100.00|          |         |
| Server software   | $395.00       | $495.00        | $595.00 | $895.00|          |         |
| Interface card    | $1690.00      | $735.00        | $1390.00| $735.00|          |         |
| Workstations      | $5166.00      | $5166.00       | $5166.00| $5166.00|          |         |
| Total             | $17,851.00    | $16,396.00     | $17,551.00| $17,551.00| $31,234.00| $33,434.00|
| Cost/user         | $1785.10      | $1639.50       | $1755.10| $1755.10| $3123.40| $3343.40|
| System cost — 20+ users
| Host computer     | $10,000.00    | $10,000.00     | $10,000.00| $10,000.00|          |         |
| DOS (for host)    | $100.00       | $100.00        | $100.00 | $100.00|          |         |
| Server software   | $395.00       | $495.00        | $595.00 | $895.00|          |         |
| Interface card    | $4980.00      | $2085.00       | $2085.00| $2085.00|          |         |
| Workstations      | $11,480.00    | $13,776.00     | $13,776.00| $13,776.00| $27,140.00| $30,340.00|
| Total             | $27,455.00    | $26,856.00     | $26,856.00| $26,856.00| $54,294.00| $57,694.00|
| Cost/user         | $1307.38      | $1074.24       | $1074.24| $1074.24| $2523.76| $2611.76|
Mitac is the first to give you a choice of architectures on the 386SX platform.

Whether you use the “industry standard” (AT) architecture or the up-and-coming Micro Channel of IBM's new PS/2s, Mitac's 386SX-based computers assure you the power of Intel's future-compatible 80386SX microprocessor. The power you need to affordably run today's (and tomorrow’s) most advanced 32-bit applications. Of course, you don't need both the MPS2386 and the MPC2386, but whichever system you choose, you get a compact micro with 386 performance and a host of built-in features. On-board VGA-compatible graphics controller, space for both 5-1/4" and 3-1/2" diskette drives, room for four storage devices and a total of six expansion slots assure you maximum flexibility with room for growth.

And, as with all Mitac microcomputers, the MPS2386 and MPC2386 are backed by a one-year warranty and Mitac’s complete service and support programs. For more information on Mitac’s full range of AT- and Micro Channel-compatible computers and the name of your nearest authorized dealer, call today 800-648-2287 Extension 348.

Mitac’s microcomputers are distributed in the U.S. by Microamerica and Schweber Electronics. Canadian distribution is handled through TLS.
LAN cost of $2500. Table 2 shows the breakdown. If your application mix is an appropriate one, the multiuser solution is clearly cheaper.

Multiuser Operating System or LAN?

There's no simple answer. Like a LAN, a multiuser operating system provides a shared file system, but with faster disk access. Screen performance is slower if you compare a serial terminal to a LAN user's microcomputer. But text applications run beautifully on the new generation of serial terminals, and the display quality of our test terminals is sure to please any experienced microcomputer user. The fonts easily rival those of a good monochrome display.

Performance can vary widely depending on your application. The best applications for a multiuser environment are those that spend a fair amount of time waiting for keyboard input, such as word processing and data entry. The worst applications are the CPU-intensive ones. These have no effect on a LAN, but they can cripple a multiuser system.

Databases that require a fair amount of disk access may run better on a multiuser system. LAN-oriented databases normally ship all data through the network to workstations, where the processing happens. Server-based LAN applications now emerging will change that, but most people aren't using them yet. Transferring all those packets over the wire incurs a substantial cost. A multiuser system processes data in place (that's just what LAN server-based applications aim to achieve), avoiding all that traffic.

The issue of application compatibility is one you should address on a case-by-case basis. We doubt that Windows (or any other graphically intensive application) makes sense for the multiuser environment. But text-oriented programs and character-based graphical programs may make sense—it just depends on which ones. Be sure to specify to your dealer the applications (and external devices, such as CD-ROMs) that you plan to use, and make sure that everything will work.

If you're interested in custom application development, note that Concurrent DOS and PC-MOS provide functionality above and beyond DOS. Applications specially written for these systems can take full advantage of task spawning, background processing, and the ability to change their priorities depending on need. Both manufacturers will sell you system developer's kits with utilities and enhanced documentation.

Choosing between these operating systems wasn't easy. While testing each of them, it became clear to us that they all have specific strengths and weaknesses. In spite of the developer's features of Concurrent DOS and PC-MOS, we thought that either 386/MultiWare or VM/386 would be the best substitute for an office LAN. Both run applications more reliably than the other two, and we attribute this to the real copy of DOS underlying the multiuser shell. 386/MultiWare was the easiest to install and use. VM/386 was the most compatible. Ultimately, you have to select a product that meets your needs. Both manufacturers will sell you their applications (and external devices, such as CD-ROMs) that you plan to use, and make sure that everything will work. For some environments, a multiuser solution may be the way to go.

Howard Eglowstein and Stanford Diehl are BYTE Lab testing editors. You can reach them on BIX as "heglowstein" and "adiehl," respectively.

For document typesetting and formatting quality, PC TeX is the difference between average and expert. It's the next step beyond standard desktop publishing. Of PC TeX, INFOWORLD said: "... No non-TeX-based program has such typographical aesthetics...enormously flexible..."

And PC MAGAZINE wrote: "(With PC TeX)...you can achieve incredible precision in formatting text, especially mathematical expressions."

For a free PC TeX demo diskette, product catalog and information on a configuration for your system, call 415/388-8853. Then give your next job the (t)expert touch.
MicroWay Means Numerics!

MicroWay is your best source for the software and hardware you need to get true 32-bit performance from your 386. These include 32-bit tools, such as NDP Fortran, C, and Pascal, and the 32-bit applications that were developed with them (see last paragraph). These products run in protected mode under Unix, XeniX, or Phar Lap extended MS-DOS.

Starting with release 4.4 VM, NDP Fortran, C and Pascal not only access 4 gigabytes of memory, but run with Phar Lap's new VMM extension which provides 386 protected mode virtual memory. Now you can run a program with a 30 MB array on a 2 MB system simply by having 30 MB of space on your hard disk.

MicroWay also offers translator based parallel processing boards and languages that run in an XT, AT, or 386. Each of the T800 RISC processors on these boards packs the power of a 20 MHz 386/1167. Our best selling board, the Quadputer 2™, has four 386s and boasts 40 GIPS/6 megaflops of processor throughput.

MicroWay manufactures Weitk 1167 and 3167 coprocessor boards that run with the 80386. Both cards include an 80387 socket. The 1167 is 2 to 4 times faster than the 80387. The 3167 runs 30% faster than the 1167 in double precision. The key to achieving this speed increase is our NOP Fortran or C and the new 32-bit applications that offer Weitk support. Either processor provides a dramatic increase in throughput for graphics intensive applications. These include VersaCAD and Hoops 3D graphics, ANVIL 5000 CAO/CAM, SRAC and Swanson Analysis finite element packages, Mathematica and a host of other packages that were recently ported to the 386 using our NOP Fortran and C. Please call (508) 746-7341 for more Information.

32-Bit Compilers and Tools

NDP Fortran-386™, NDP C-386™, and NDP Pascal-386™ compilers generate globally optimized, mainframe quality code. Each run in 386 protected mode under Unix, XeniX or Phar Lap extended MS-DOS. The memory model employed uses 2 segments, each of which can be up to 4 gigabytes. They generate code for the 60287, 80387, mW3167 or mW1167 and include high speed EGA graphics extensions written in C that perform LIKE-like screen operations. NDP Fortran-388™ is a full implementation of FORTRAN-77 with Berkeley 4.2 and Fortran-66 extensions. NDP Pascal-386™ is a full implementation of ANSI/IEEE Pascal, with extensions from C and Berkeley 4.2 Pascal. NDP Fortran/C/Pascal-386/UNIX ... $795

Phar Lap 386/VMM extensions are supported by the VM releases of NDP Fortran, C, and Pascal, making it possible to compile and run programs as large as the free space on your hard disk.

Phar Lap Virtual Memory Manager ... $295
Phar Lap Development Tools ... $495

NDP Windows™ — NDP Windows includes 8 functions that let you create, store, and recall menus and windows. It works with NDP C-386 and drives all the popular graphics adapters. Library: $125, C Source: $250

NDP Plot™ — Calcomp compatible plot package that is available from NDP Fortran. It includes drivers for popular plotters and printers. Works with CGA, MDA, EGA and VGA ... $325

NDP/FFTM™ — Includes 40 fast running, hand coded algorithms for single and double dimensioned FFTs which take advantage of the 32-bit addressing of the 386 or your hard disk. Callable from NDP Fortran with mW1167 and 80387 support ... $250

387FFT — 16-bit 387 coprocessor FORTRAN support ... $250

NDP Plot™ — Calcomp compatible plot package that is available from NDP Fortran. It includes drivers for popular plotters and printers. Works with CGA, MDA, EGA and VGA ... $325

NDP/FFTM™ — Includes 40 fast running, hand coded algorithms for single and double dimensioned FFTs which take advantage of the 32-bit addressing of the 386 or your hard disk. Callable from NDP Fortran with mW1167 and 80387 support ... $250

387FFT — 16-bit 387 coprocessor FORTRAN support ... $250

NDP HALO '88 Graphics Interface ... $100

3886/187 Turbo AT — This board plugs into your 80286 socket, allowing your IBM AT to run 32-bit protected-mode code written for the 80386. Includes an 80387 socket. The most cost-effective AT upgrade! 3886/187 Turbo AT/16MHz ... $495 3886/187 Turbo AT/25 MHz ... $695

Weitk-Based Coprocessor Boards

mW1167™ and mW3167™ coprocessor boards are built at MicroWay using Weitk components. Each includes an 80387 socket. mW1167-16 ... $895 mW1167-20 ... $1095 mW1167 Microchannel-16/20 ... CALL mW1167-25 ... $995 mW1167-33 ... $1295 mW3167/80387 Board ... $150

Intel Coprocessors and RAM

80387-33 ... $550 80387-2 ... $120 8087-16 ... $195 8087-10 ... $220 8087-12 ... $195 8087-10 ... $220 8087-20 ... $400 80387-25 ... $500 80287-8 ... $280 80287-10 ... $310 80287A (CMOS) ... $280 387 Turbo-12 (for AT compatibles) ... $350 RAMpaks one meg SIMMS ... $150 386/387 Turbo AT/16MHz ... $495 386/387 Turbo AT/25 MHz ... $695

Multi-User Accelerators

MicroWay's AT™ and AT16™ intelligent serial controllers run 8 to 16 terminals under Unix or XeniX without bogging down your AT, 80386 or PS/2 PC. AT™: $955 AT16: $1295

12 MHz PC Accelerators

FastCACHE-286 12 MHz ... $259 SuperCACHE-286 12 MHz ... $659 FastCACHE-286 9 MHz ... $199

NUMERIC HOTLINE

(508) 746-7341

World Leader in PC Numerics

Corporate Headquarters: P.O. Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364 USA (508) 746-7341 32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, U.K., 01-541-5466 USA FAX 508-746-4678 Germany 069-75-2023
Discover the Quality, Service, Price and Performance in Eltech.

Eltech Model 9870

Floating Point Processor
80387-25/Weitek 3167
Memory RAM 1 or 4MB on Board
Cache Memory 64 or 256KB S-RAM
Expansion RAM 4 or 8MB on 32-bit Board
Maximum RAM 16MB
Data Bus Width 32-bit
Wait States Zero Wait State
I/O 1 Serial and 1 Parallel Ports

High Performance Systems

30 Day Money-Back Guarantee
Next Day Free On-Site Service

Model #9671/9770
80386-16/20
Memory RAM 1MB on System Board
Expansion RAM 16MB on 32-bit Board
Maximum RAM 33MB
Data Bus Width 32-bit
Wait States Zero Wait State
I/O 2 Serial and 1 Parallel Ports

Model #3861/8661
80286-12/16
Floating Point Processor 80287
Memory RAM 1 or 4MB on Board
Expansion RAM 8MB on 16-bit Board
Maximum RAM 12MB
Data Bus Width 16-bit
Wait States Zero Wait State

Eltech EGA, VGA Graphics Cards
Eltech EGA, autoswitching, maximum resolution of 800x600 with 16 colors, 640x480 resolution with 16 colors, 320x200 resolution with 256 colors.

So Call Today
408-942-6823
408-942-0990

Circle 104 on Reader Service Card
Advanced Logic Research's MicroFlex 7000 combines the Micro Channel architecture (MCA) with a 25-MHz 80386 and a proprietary cache architecture to raise the performance ante for MCA machines. Its cache architecture is similar to that used in ALR's AT-compatible FlexCache 25386, which combines a high-speed static RAM (SRAM) cache with dual memory and I/O buses to let the 80386 CPU run with no wait states most of the time.

The MicroFlex 7000 cache differs from that of the FlexCache 25386 in two ways: It uses the MCA bus, and it moves data between the cache and main memory 64 bits at a time. While it uses the same 64K-byte cache of 25-nanosecond SRAM as the FlexCache 25386 does, the MicroFlex replaces the FlexCache's 60-ns DRAM with slower 80-ns DRAM.

The slower DRAM seems to cancel out the improved cache system to yield a processor/memory combination that is close to the speed of the FlexCache. That's not bad, however, because the FlexCache 25386 is the fastest IBM PC compatible that BYTE has reviewed.

A Lot of Box, a Lot of Money
The MicroFlex 7000's high performance and MCA bus do not come cheap; the Model 120-A21 (with a 150-megabyte hard disk drive) costs $8499, while the Model 300-A31 (with a 310-megabyte hard disk drive) runs $12,397. Standard features include 2 megabytes of DRAM, a math coprocessor socket, SuperVGA circuitry, a 1.44-megabyte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, and an ESDI controller. Software includes an ALR Reference Diskette that lets you configure MCA peripherals; Multisoft's Super PC-Kwik disk cache; and Quarterdeck's DESQview and Expanded Memory Manager (QEMM-386).

The Model 300-A31 evaluation system included three optional components. One was a VGA monitor, which BYTE supplied. ALR now offers a 14-inch VGA monitor for $499. The unit also came with an 80387 coprocessor and MS-DOS 3.3. (ALR now offers only MS-DOS 4.01.) With these extras, the evaluation unit costs a tidy $13,940.

Oddly enough, a MicroFlex 7000 Model 120-A21 with the same extras as our evaluation unit would run a far more reasonable $10,042. That means ALR is hitting you for $3898 for the additional 160 megabytes of disk space. We suspect that this is because ALR is pricing its continued
The IBM system, with its maximum disk size of 120 megabytes and its ALR's Model 120-A21 does reasonably well; it costs $451 less than IBM's Model 70-A21 and 80. From that perspective, it is a bit cheaper than the MicroFlex 7000: With a 170-megabyte hard disk drive and a smaller (32K-byte) cache, it costs about $200 less than the MicroFlex 7000 Model 120-A21.

The MicroFlex Architecture
Most cached 80386 systems, MCA or otherwise, use the Intel 82385 cache controller. ALR bucks this trend by implementing discrete logic in its own improved version of the 82385. ALR gains performance with this approach, but at the cost of quite a few chips on the motherboard.

The most important improvement of ALR's cache controller over the 82385 is in its handling of direct-memory-access writes. When a DMA write changes a memory location whose contents are in the cache, the ALR controller updates the cache data; the 82385 would simply mark the location invalid. ALR's cache also fetches 64 bits of memory when there is a cache miss. Because most memory accesses are sequential, prefetching the second 32 bits increases the cache's hit ratio.

ALR packages the main memory on two 1-megabyte single-in-line memory modules that the firm claims are compatible with IBM's PS/2 memory modules. Because of the 64-bit-wide bus between the cache and main memory, the MicroFlex 7000's memory must come in pairs of SIMMs. With 2-megabyte SIMMs in the eight SIMM slots, the MicroFlex 7000 can handle up to 16 megabytes of DRAM. (ALR does not yet offer 2-megabyte SIMMs, but the company claims that the MicroFlex 7000 will work with IBM's 2-megabyte PS/2 memory modules.)

Performance
The result of this fancy architecture is an extremely fast system. The BYTE CPU, FPU, and video tests place the MicroFlex 7000 about 20 percent faster than Compaq's 386/25 and within 1 percent of the performance of the FlexCache 25386.

On the hard disk tests, the news is not so good. Here, the MicroFlex 7000 Model 300-A31 is significantly slower than a FlexCache 25386 with a similar 300-megabyte hard disk drive. An ALR spokesperson said that the overhead of the MicroFlex 7000's emulation of the IBM PS/2 Model 70's hard disk drive and the fact that the BIOS checks the disk status after every read and write operation slow the performance. ALR plans to fix this in a future release of the BIOS.

Still, the performance of the MicroFlex 7000's 310-megabyte hard disk drive is not that bad. The system is about 10 percent faster than the 150-megabyte hard disk drive version of the FlexCache 25386, and it compares favorably with other MCA machines—it's about 50 percent faster than the 20-MHz IBM PS/2 Model 70-A21 and almost twice as fast as the Tandy 5000 MC.

Compatibility
Speed alone, of course, is not the whole story, especially with MCA systems. The system must be able to handle MCA expansion boards and run standard software. The MicroFlex 7000 does well on both counts.

It had no problems running a simple MCA internal modem (Computer Peripherals' Hook-Up PS2400). More impressively, it also worked with a bus-master card, Pixelworks' Ultra Clipper UM1280 high-resolution graphics card. The MicroFlex 7000 successfully ran a Pixelworks test that alternately exercises that video card and the ES Di controller, which is also a bus master. According to Pixelworks, this test can use as much as 50 percent of the MCA bus bandwidth.

The MicroFlex 7000 also had no trouble with a Xicor Pocket Ethernet Adapter that attaches to the unit's parallel port. It did not fare as well with a simple Microsoft Serial Mouse. When we tried to load the mouse driver software, the system claimed that no mouse was attached. An ALR spokesperson said the company plans to fix this problem by making minor changes to the MicroFlex 7000's motherboard, and that a Microsoft Mouse works with the MicroFlex 7000's built-in, PS/2-style mouse port.

The MicroFlex 7000 ran all the software we tried on it, including Borland's Quattro 1.0, Reflex 1.14, SideKick Plus 1.00A, SuperKey 1.16A, Turbo C 1.0, and Turbo Pascal 4.0; Digitalk's Smalltalk/V 1.2; Kermit 2.32A; MicroPro's WordStar 3.3 and 4.0; Lotus's Symphony 2, Microsoft's PC Paintbrush 2.0, Windows/386 2.0, and Word 4.0; Norton Utilities 3.00; Novell's NetWare 2.15; and Symantec's Q&A 1.1.

In fact, the only software problem we found was a holdover from the FlexCache 25386. The MicroFlex 7000's FDISK program froze when we tried to make the penultimate partition of the 310-megabyte hard disk drive a full 32 megabytes. (You can work around this problem easily by making that partition smaller.) An ALR spokesperson said that the problem was due to an odd interaction between the DOS 3.3 FDISK command...
## ALR MicroFlex 7000

### APPLICATION-LEVEL PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WORD PROCESSING</th>
<th>DATABASE</th>
<th>SCIENTIFIC/ENGINEERING</th>
<th>COMPILERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>XyWrite lite 3.52</strong></td>
<td><strong>dBASE III + 1.1</strong></td>
<td><strong>AutoCAD 2.52</strong></td>
<td><strong>Microsoft C 5.0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load (large)</td>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Load SoftWest</td>
<td>Load Monte Carlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:11</td>
<td>:1.10</td>
<td>:1.31</td>
<td>:1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word count</td>
<td>Index</td>
<td>Regen SoftWest</td>
<td>Modula 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:03/15</td>
<td>:1.9</td>
<td>:2.1</td>
<td>:1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search/replace</td>
<td>List</td>
<td>Regen S!Pauls</td>
<td>Modula 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:04/14</td>
<td>:1.18</td>
<td>:0.7</td>
<td>:2.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of document</td>
<td>Append</td>
<td>Hint/Recall</td>
<td>Turbo Pascal 4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:09/08</td>
<td>:1.37</td>
<td>:7.0</td>
<td>:2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block move</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>STLTA 1.5</td>
<td>M icrosoft Turbo Pascal 4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:08/05</td>
<td>:0.3</td>
<td>:0.9</td>
<td>:0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling check</td>
<td>Pack</td>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>Pascal S compile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:06/38</td>
<td>:1.19</td>
<td>:21</td>
<td>:0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microsoft Word 4.0</strong></td>
<td><strong>Index:</strong></td>
<td>ANOVA</td>
<td>Recalc rlarge3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward delete</td>
<td>:1.50</td>
<td>:10</td>
<td>:0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aldus PageMaker 1.0a</strong></td>
<td><strong>Search/replace:</strong></td>
<td><strong>MathCAD 2.0</strong></td>
<td><strong>Microsoft Excel 2.0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load document</td>
<td>:04/14</td>
<td>IFS 800 pts.</td>
<td>Fill right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:06</td>
<td></td>
<td>:10</td>
<td>:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change/bold</td>
<td>:14</td>
<td>FFT/IFFT 1024 pts.</td>
<td>Undo fill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:16</td>
<td></td>
<td>:0.9</td>
<td>:0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align right</td>
<td>:13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recalc rlarge3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>:0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut 10 pages</td>
<td>:03</td>
<td>Recalc rlarge3</td>
<td>Load rlarge3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>:0.4</td>
<td>:14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place graphic</td>
<td>:0.3</td>
<td>Recalc rlarge3</td>
<td>Recalc Goal-seek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:1.24</td>
<td></td>
<td>:0.2</td>
<td>:0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print to file</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LOW-LEVEL PERFORMANCE

**CPU**
- **Matrix**: 2.65
- **String Move**: 2.91
- **Byte wide**: 16.58
- **Word wide**: 16.58
- **Odd-blend**: 22.60
- **Even-blend**: 8.32
- **Doubleword-wide**: 16.47
- **Odd-blend**: 4.15
- **Even-blend**: 4.15
- **Sieve**: 14.06
- **Sort**: 10.52

**FLOATING POINT**
- **Math**: 4.87 (N/A)
- **Error**: 1.92
- **Sine(x)**: 1.92
- **Error**: 0.006E+00

**DISK I/O**
- **Hard Seek**: 3.33
- **Inner Seek**: 3.33
- **Half track**: 3.33
- **Full track**: 3.33
- **Average**: 5.43
- **DOS Seek**: 9.38
- **File I/O**: 16.86

**VIDEO**
- **Text**: Mode 0: 327
- **Graphics**: CGA: Mode 4: 1.19

**CONVENTIONAL BENCHMARKS**
- **Linpack**: 135.33
- **Livermore Loops**: 0.22 (MFLOPS)
- **Dhrystone** (MCS 5.0): 8276

---

For a full description of all the benchmarks, see “Introducing the New BYTE Benchmarks,” June 1988 BYTE.
program and the MicroFlex 7000's hard disk subsystem.

Disk Space to Burn
The MicroFlex's hard disk drive is a 310-megabyte, 5 1/4-inch, full-height Control Data drive. An Adaptec ESDI controller with an on-board 32K-byte cache uses a 1-to-1 interleave with that drive; the combination delivers an average access time of 16 milliseconds.

The MicroFlex 7000 has two empty 3 1/2-inch drive bays, plus two open 5 1/4-inch half-height bays. ALR offers as options a 1.2-megabyte 5 1/4-inch floppy disk drive and a 150-megabyte 1/2-inch streaming tape drive. The system's standard floppy disk drive is a 1.44-megabyte 3 1/2-inch Fujitsu unit.

The Wrapper
All this hardware is in a tower that can weigh up to 70 pounds. Getting into that box starts out easy: You remove two thumbscrews on the rear and slide off its left side panel. From there, however, the going gets tough. Just to insert an expansion card you must first remove a 3-inch-wide metal support that runs the height of the unit. Then you have to swing out a metal arm that holds the standard hard disk drive and one of the optional 3 1/2-inch hard disk drives. Finally, you must remove a restraining brace that helps hold the expansion boards in place.

This process illustrates the difference between an MCA compatible and a PS/2 clone. Unlike the PS/2s, the MicroFlex 7000 has no pop-out components. Instead, it packages MCA technology in AT-style mechanical engineering. Because PS/2s are much simpler to disassemble, users and in-house service organizations can easily add boards and replace and upgrade parts in their systems. ALR relies on its dealers to perform such tasks.

The reward for the journey inside the MicroFlex 7000 is eight MCA slots, only one of which—the uppermost 16-bit slot—is full; it contains the hard disk drive controller. Open are three 32-bit slots and four 16-bit slots.

The heart of the system is ALR's proprietary 14-inch-square motherboard. It uses Chips & Technologies' seven-chip Chips/280 chip set, which implements the MCA interface, the communications, and the 16-bit VGA circuitry. Even with these highly integrated chips, however, the motherboard contains an amazing 164 chips. The board was also fairly new; the 19 wires on its underside plainly marked many last-minute fixes.

The large chip count, by the way, does not include the memory on the SIMMs. Each 1-megabyte SIMM contains 12 chips, including eight 1-megabit memory
chips; there is no parity on this memory.

The MicroFlex 7000's keyboard controller and ROM BIOS (version 1.02.02) are by Phoenix Technologies. The ROM BIOS automatically steps down the effective speed of the system when it reads or writes to the floppy disk; otherwise, the MicroFlex 7000 does not offer any compatibility speeds.

Odds and Ends
The MicroFlex 7000's keyboard follows the IBM Enhanced keyboard layout, except that it places the backslash (\) key next to a reduced Backspace key, in the older AT style. This keyboard also uses an AT-style, rather than PS/2-style, connector. While the keyboard has a nice feel and an audible, mechanical click, we miss the switch on the back of older ALR keyboards that lets you swap the function of the Control and Caps Lock keys.

The MicroFlex 7000's Reference Diskette includes the Phoenix Reference Diskette, which provides an attractive, simple user interface for MCA configuration. The Reference Diskette also contains other useful software, including NetWare Ethernet drivers, a low-level disk formatter, and VGA drivers for programs such as AutoCAD, Ventura Publisher, and Windows. Drivers for the VGA's higher 800- by 600-pixel modes were not available at this writing.

The MicroFlex 7000's documentation is too technical for novices, containing such occasionally useful information as the pin-outs for the external connectors. It also has at least one error: Its list of ROM BIOS drive types does not include any disk drives over 300 megabytes.

Service and Assistance
The MicroFlex 7000 comes with a one-year parts-and-labor warranty. You can also buy from one to three years of extended warranty service, but it's not cheap: One extra year costs $600 for the Model 120-A21 and $680 for the Model 300-A31.

When the MicroFlex 7000 needs maintenance, you can mail it either to ALR or to one of Intel's 35 service locations. Intel will also provide on-site service within 50 miles of any of those locations for $30 per month.

ALR also gives you unlimited telephone support. The support people with whom we spoke were knowledgeable and helpful. Our only complaint is that ALR does not provide a toll-free number.

The Bottom Line
If you need a high-performance MCA server, the MicroFlex 7000 is currently your best choice. It has more expansion capability than IBM's PS/2 Model 70 and much greater performance than such other large MCA boxes as the Tandy 5000 MC and the IBM Model 80.

The big question is whether you need an MCA system. You pay more money, but BYTE's benchmarks don't show any performance gains over fast AT machines. Furthermore, few add-in boards are available to take advantage of the MCA bus, although IBM and other vendors have promised more.

If you do decide to purchase an MCA PC, the MicroFlex 7000 is a good, very expandable, high-performance option.

Bill Catchings and Mark L. Van Name are independent consultants and freelance writers based in Raleigh, North Carolina. They can be reached on BIX as "wb3c" and "mvanname," respectively.
Northgate's 386 SuperMicro

800,000 bytes per second system throughput... Northgate system throughput is second to none. We understand how to design, engineer and produce for optimum throughput. Using specially manufactured and modified components — controllers, bus, software, etc. — Northgate gives you maximum performance — 800,000 bytes per second or more. Few others can coax a 300,000 BPS data transfer rate out of their systems. So why spend good money for ordinary performance when you can get Northgate-optimized performance for the same or less price?

VGA video twice as fast as most others... Again, optimized performance from Northgate. We've gone right past EGA straight to 16-bit VGA as standard, not 8-bit as many others offer. It's more than twice as fast as standard monochrome!

You get a wider VGA video selection with Northgate. Either VGA GreyScale, Analog or Multi-synchronous models are available. VGA GreyScale adds only $395.00 to monographs costs.

Of course, we still offer monographs featuring 14" flatscreen with 1000 line resolution capability in either amber or the increasingly popular paper white screen.

Now, the systems with SCSI capability... SCSI (Small Computer System Interface) is the technology of the future and Northgate offers it today! Our SCSI model has an SCSI host adapter. Connect as many as 7 intelligent devices — hard drives, tape backups that can run in background, optical laser drives, etc.

Now SCSI technology no longer costs a fortune. Check our prices for SCSI with a 40MB hard drive. Performance rips with these drives — under 18 Millisecond access speeds. Ideal for intensive data base applications, or loading your spreadsheet in a blink.

Check our prices and phone for more details on how Northgate's SCSI technology can put more zip in your system performance at a price that more than pays for itself.

ESD! High speed drives to 600 megabytes... Northgate brings price reality to high capacity hard drive systems. Where others charge outlandish prices, Northgate's down-to-earth pricing puts these memory monsters well within your budget. Cost per megabyte is nearly halved when you enter this realm.

OmniKey/102 is a no-cost option... You'll delight in using Omnikey/102. Every magazine review and thousands of users agree, Omnikey is the standard against which all other keyboards can be judged. And it comes with all Northgate systems as a no-cost option. If you don't buy a Northgate system and still want the best keyboard in the world, you can buy OmniKey separately for $99.00.

Add it all together. Compare with the other buys. Then call Northgate and feel confident you're buying the best!
NEW LOW PRICE FROM NORTHGATE
Crackling 20MHz Performance in a Complete System with 28 Millisecond 65MB Hard Drive, Desktop Model and Monitor at the price others charge for 16MHz!

$2599.00

POWER CASE MODEL NOW $2799.00

COPYCAT technology just doesn't meet Northgate's standard. So our engineers developed a spanking new 386 system that by-passes 16MHz completely and goes straight up to 20MHz processing speed.

Performance and features like no other. And priced where you'd expect to buy an ordinary 16MHz system.

The new Northgate 386/20SM is a speed-burner. With a zero wait state page mode memory management method that produces performance as fast as any in standard DOS programs.

And, when using higher memory applications such as in networking, Windows 386 or Xenix, the 386/20SM leaves others in its wake.

Truly the new price/performance leader in the industry!

32-BIT ARCHITECTURE THROUGHOUT...

This new Northgate system uses one or four megabytes of high speed 32-bit memory on the motherboard. When you need additional RAM, two 32-bit slots each hold 8MB memory cards. That's right—20MB RAM capacity.

And of course the motherboard has 387 and Weitek sockets.

Fully enhanced, Northgate's 386/20SM exceeds the speed of many mainframe systems.

SELECT "386 NORTHGATE POWER" OR DESKTOP CASE...

Widely applauded as the Rolls Royce of floor standing cases, the Northgate cabinet is a fine piece of engineering. It has space for three exposed half-height devices and two internal half-highs or one full-high.

Not a re-hashed desktop with sheet metal welded to the bottom, but a true free-standing extra-heavy-duty steel case.

It has a big heart, too. A 230-watt switching power supply is now standard. Add any peripheral you want. 386/20SM can handle it with ease.

Front-mounted controls for high/low speed, system reset and keyboard lockout.

Our desktop model has the same drive capability as the Power case, features quality construction, front controls and $200.00 lower price.

Feature for feature, Northgate's 386/20SM is your best buy.

800-548-1993

Canada: 800-338-8383

HOURS: Monday through Friday 7 a.m. - 8 p.m. Central NEW EXTENDED SATURDAY HOURS: 8 a.m. - 4 p.m. Central

TERMS: VISA, MasterCard, COD. "Big N" credit card, prepayment (wire transfer); and purchase orders for rated accounts. We also ship to APO and FPO.

All shipments are FOB Minneapolis, MN.

Personal checks up to $6000 receive instant approval through TeleCheck.

Northgate Computer Systems, Inc.
1395 Industrial Park Blvd., Suite 110
Plymouth, MN 55441
Maxon MVGA-16 adapter works with flying colors

providing VGA* compatibility equal to IBM's own VGA adapter

That's right... Maxon's MVGA-16 adapter is 100% IBM* compatible. So, if you're using one of the standard IBM modes (up to 640x480 with 16 colors), you don't need a special driver at all.


And that's not the whole story... additional drivers are being added constantly.

Circle 17A on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 179)

*High-res drivers offer different resolutions for different software packages
Long Live the Low End

The smartly designed AST Bravo/286 is a winner among the 8-MHz AT compatibles

Roger C. Alford

AST Research is known for producing well-made IBM PC-compatible machines, and its newest entry, the Bravo/286, is no exception. While it might seem late in the game to introduce a low-end AT system, the 8-MHz Bravo/286 is stylish and cost-effective, with several built-in peripheral devices, a small footprint, and a high level of compatibility.

A Look from the Outside

The Bravo/286's 14 1/4-by-15-inch footprint takes up minimal desk space, and its 5-inch height is less than that of most XT systems. The system has an attractively simple front panel. Its two half-height drive bays are accessible from the outside of the unit. Besides the normal disk-access LEDs on the installed drives, the front panel has only a power-on LED, and the little-used keylock is absent.

I have one nit to pick: The power-on and floppy disk drive access LEDs on the front panel are visible only from a limited viewing angle. If you are too far above or to one side of the LEDs, it is difficult to tell when they are on.

The rear of the unit provides clues to how AST put so much computer into such a small box. The most notable difference from a standard AT is the orientation of the four expansion slots: They are horizontal instead of vertical. Below them are two 25-pin D-shell connectors—a parallel printer port (female connector) and an RS-232C serial port (male connector). A recessed reset button resides at the far bottom-left corner.

An Inside Look

The power supply is physically much smaller than that of a normal AT and sits immediately behind the drive bays. Its 100-watt output is meager by today's standards, but the low-power design of the logic board and the four-slot, two-bay limitations of the system minimize power requirements. The Bravo's power supply is adequate for most situations.

The logic board is simply elegant. It is almost evenly split between through-hole and surface-mount components, and single in-line memory modules are used for the main DRAM to provide high-density storage. The combined use of surface-mount parts, SIMMs, and the highly integrated G-2 80286 chip set allowed AST to combine a lot of circuitry on a small motherboard, which takes up the entire floor of the left side of the chassis. The motherboard is nicely built; I found only two engineering jumper wires on it.

To keep the height of the system low, the expansion slots are horizontal. To accomplish this, a separate "bus card" containing the expansion connectors plugs vertically into a special connector.
Have you ever wished that WordPerfect could format complicated equations, use 150+ high quality fonts and hundreds of special symbols on almost any monitor or printer?

NEW EASE
Font and Science Extensions
makes your wish come true

AST Bravo/286

Company
AST Research, Inc.
2121 Alton Ave.
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 863-1333

Components
Processor: 8-MHz 80286, socket for 80287 coprocessor
Memory: 512K bytes of DRAM, expandable to 4 megalobytes
Mass storage: 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive
Keyboard: 101 keys in IBM Enhanced layout
I/O interfaces: RS-232C serial port (DB-25P connector), parallel printer port (DB-25S connector), 5-pin DIN keyboard connector, floppy disk drive controller, IDE hard disk drive interface; four AT expansion bus slots (three 16-bit and one 8-bit)

Size
14 3/4 x 15 x 5 inches; 30 pounds

Software
Setup and disk utilities

Documentation
User's manual

Price
Model 1: $1095
Model 5 with 1.2-megabyte 51/4-inch floppy disk drive: $1245
Model 45 with 1.2-megabyte 51/4-inch floppy disk drive and 40-megabyte hard disk drive: $2095
System as reviewed: $3834

Inquiry 851.

In addition to the standard motherboard parts (the 80286 processor, the 80287 coprocessor socket, the keyboard controller, the G-2 chip set, and the memory), several other circuits are worth noting. A serial port and a parallel port are accessible by connectors on the rear panel. A floppy disk drive controller is also included on the motherboard, as is an Integrated Drive Electronics (IDE) hard disk drive interface. A small piezoelectric transducer mounted on the motherboard functions as a speaker.

For the real-time clock, AST used the Dallas Semiconductor DS1287. This single module has all the circuitry needed for the real-time clock (including the crystal and oscillator) and includes a built-in lithium battery with an expected 10-year life. This circuit not only saves board space but virtually eliminates the need to ever replace the battery.

Standard Equipment
Unlike most AT systems, where many components cost extra, the Bravo/286 includes several common peripheral devices as standard equipment. Most are integrated directly onto the motherboard. The primary extras are the serial and parallel ports, the floppy disk drive controller, and the IDE hard disk drive interface. On other systems, these items often require one or more add-in boards. With all these peripherals integrated, having only four expansion slots seems more reasonable; the Bravo/286 doesn’t need the “standard” add-in boards (a floppy/hard disk drive controller and a multifunction card). You probably won’t need a memory board, either, since the system’s four SIMM sockets can hold either 256K-byte or 1-megabyte SIMMs, allowing up to 4 megabytes of DRAM on the motherboard. The standard system ships with only 512K bytes of DRAM.

My evaluation system reflected the efficiency of the Bravo/286’s design. It had 1 megabyte of DRAM (a $350 upgrade), a 1.2-megabyte 51/4-inch floppy disk drive, a 40-megabyte hard disk drive, an AST VGA adapter ($599), and the serial and parallel ports, yet only the VGA adapter used an expansion slot.

The system also came with a good 101-key keyboard, MS-DOS 3.3 (a $95 option), a well-designed and well-illustrated user’s manual, and the system setup and disk utilities. The setup utility offers the flexibility you need when so many devices are integrated on the motherboard. It lets you enable or disable each standard peripheral device so you can plug in expansion boards with these functions, if you desire.

Performance
With an 8-MHz 80286 processor as its workhorse, the Bravo/286 is clearly de-
**APPLICATION-LEVEL PERFORMANCE**

**WORD PROCESSING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
<th>Medium/Large</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XyWrite III+ 3.52</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load (large)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word count</td>
<td>.06/.41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search/replace</td>
<td>.08/.40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of document</td>
<td>.02/.21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block move</td>
<td>12/13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling check</td>
<td>17/2.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word 4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward delete</td>
<td>.26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldus PageMaker 1.0a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load document</td>
<td>.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change/bold</td>
<td>.48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align right</td>
<td>.37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut 10 pages</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste graphic</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print to file</td>
<td>3.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DATABASE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
<th>Medium/Large</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dBASE III+ 1.1</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Append</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pack</td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SHEET**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
<th>Medium/Large</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3 2.01</td>
<td>11/1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block copy</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Monte Carlo</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Monte Carlo</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Goal-seek</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Excel 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill right</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo fill</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPREADSHEET**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
<th>Medium/Large</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3 2.01</td>
<td>11/1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block copy</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Monte Carlo</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Monte Carlo</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Goal-seek</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Excel 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill right</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo fill</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DATABASE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
<th>Medium/Large</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3 2.01</td>
<td>11/1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block copy</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Monte Carlo</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Monte Carlo</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Goal-seek</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Excel 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill right</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo fill</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SHEET**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
<th>Medium/Large</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3 2.01</td>
<td>11/1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block copy</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Monte Carlo</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Monte Carlo</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Goal-seek</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Excel 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill right</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo fill</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
<th>Medium/Large</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3 2.01</td>
<td>11/1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block copy</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Monte Carlo</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Monte Carlo</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Goal-seek</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Excel 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill right</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo fill</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SHEET**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
<th>Medium/Large</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3 2.01</td>
<td>11/1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block copy</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Monte Carlo</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Monte Carlo</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Goal-seek</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Excel 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill right</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo fill</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOFTWARE**

All times are in minutes/seconds. Indexes show relative performance for all indexes, an 8-MHz IBM PC AT = 1.

**LOW-LEVEL PERFORMANCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPU TASK</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Matrix</td>
<td>9.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String Move</td>
<td>53.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byte wide</td>
<td>53.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word wide</td>
<td>26.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odd-blk.</td>
<td>53.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Even-blk.</td>
<td>56.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sieve</td>
<td>42.71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DISK I/O**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hard Seek</td>
<td>3.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer track</td>
<td>3.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner track</td>
<td>8.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full platter</td>
<td>10.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>6.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-sector</td>
<td>14.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-sector</td>
<td>46.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-megabyte</td>
<td>7.43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VIDEO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>7.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 0</td>
<td>7.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 1</td>
<td>7.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 2</td>
<td>7.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 3</td>
<td>7.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 4</td>
<td>3.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 5</td>
<td>3.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 6</td>
<td>4.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 7</td>
<td>6.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 13</td>
<td>7.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 15</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 16</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 18</td>
<td>7.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 19</td>
<td>4.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hercules</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAPHICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CGA</td>
<td>3.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 4</td>
<td>3.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 5</td>
<td>4.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 6</td>
<td>6.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 13</td>
<td>7.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 15</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 16</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 18</td>
<td>7.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode 19</td>
<td>4.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hercules</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FLOTTING POINT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>45.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00E+06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sin(x)</td>
<td>19.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00E-09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>1.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00E-09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONVENTIONAL BENCHMARKS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>AST Bravo/286</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LINPACK</td>
<td>959.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livermore Loops</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phyllostome (MSC 5.0)</td>
<td>2253</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All times are in minutes/seconds. Indexes show relative performance for all indexes, an 8-MHz IBM PC AT = 1.

*Cumulative application index. Graphs are based on indexes at left and show relative performance.
signed to maximize economy, not performance. Indeed, a quick check revealed that the IBM PC AT is the only 8-MHz 80286 system for which the BYTE Lab has benchmark results, using the new BYTE benchmarks. Thus, I had to compare the Bravo/286 to 10-MHz 80286 machines.

The Bravo/286 compares favorably to the true-blue IBM AT in all the benchmarks, probably because of improved memory and I/O accessing. The benchmarks reveal similar performance between the Bravo/286 and IBM’s original 10-MHz PS/2 Model 50, except in the disk and database areas, where the Bravo/286 is noticeably faster. The newer IBM PS/2 Model 50 Z, on the other hand, leaves the Bravo/286 behind. With the exception of the database tests, the Bravo/286’s performance fits right in the middle, between the 8-MHz IBM AT and the 10-MHz PS/2 Model 50 Z for all the benchmarks.

Compatibility
With a company as mature as AST Research and an architecture as well established as that of the 80286 AT, compatibility should hardly be an issue. Every program I could get my hands on ran without a hitch.

The only glitch I noticed was with the VGA adapter running a not-well-behaved VGA demo program for an Intecolor monitor. When the program started playing around with the color palette, the display switched from 256 colors to shades of gray. AST is checking on the problem. Aside from this little anomaly, I had no other compatibility problems with this system.

An Economical Choice
The economy of the AST Bravo/286 is most visible in the pricing of its base (Model I) configuration (512K bytes of DRAM, no floppy disk drive). Unfortunately, the options quickly add to the bottom line ($150 for a 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, and $850 more for a 40-megabyte IDE hard disk drive), making the expanded system economically less competitive. However, you could certainly buy these options from a less-expensive source and install them yourself.

Its small size makes the diskless Bravo/286 a good choice for use as a LAN workstation. You’ll just have to add video and network interface boards.

The AST Bravo/286 is a small, well-designed system that integrates many of the peripherals that you would commonly need in an AT system. It offers moderate performance in an economical package that is nonetheless made with the same care and quality construction that have given the AST Premium/286 and other AST systems good reviews in the past.

If you’re looking for a high-performance super-AT, this is not your system. But if you want a well-made, economical, AT-class machine with the extras built in, the Bravo/286 might be just the machine for you.

Roger C. Alford is a project manager for Nematron Corp., a manufacturer of industrial computers and terminals in Ann Arbor, Michigan. He has written over 75 computer- and electronics-related articles and is the author of the Programmable Logic Designer’s Guide (Howard W. Sams & Co., 1989). He can be reached on BIX c/o “editors.”

Turbo EMS now includes “Automatic Spillover” and special support for Windows, Excel, DESQview, and Ventura.

- Provides “Automatic Spillover” between any combination of expanded memory, extended memory and disk file space
- Simulates LIM 4.0 expanded memory with LIM 3.2 hardware
- Allows customized individual configuration files for multiple software applications
- Supports the LIM XMS 2.0 specification for extended memory
- Provides up to 32 megabytes of LIM 4.0 expanded memory
- Totally network compatible and relocatable to RAM between 640K and 1 megabyte

Turbo EMS $99.95 Suggested retail

For the name of the dealer nearest you or for more information call Lantana.

4393 Viewridge Avenue, Suite A • San Diego, CA 92123 • 619/565-6400 • FAX 619/565-0798

Circle 159 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 160)
Data to Go

Sysgen's removable hard disk cartridge system hooks to Macs or PCs

Don Crabb

Removable hard disk drives have been around for years as backup devices, but they have recently caught on for everyday use. Their performance has improved significantly in the past year, and they're available in both Mac and PC versions, thanks to the SCSI-standard interface.

Removable media schemes include removable drives, which have the spindle sprocket and read/write heads in the cartridge, and removable disk cartridge systems, which let you remove the disk platter from the drive mechanism. Typical of the latter is the Sysgen Maxi RD45 hard disk drive, which uses a SyQuest drive mechanism and 45-megabyte disk cartridges.

As a hard cartridge system, the Maxi is less fragile than removable drives, and additional cartridges are less expensive, since they contain only the platter. They're also quite fast: The Maxi has a 25-millisecond average seek time. The drive works with the Mac Plus or higher and the IBM PC, PS/2s, and compatibles (the PS/2 version was not available for this review). But Macs and PCs can't share the same cartridge; if you plan to use the drive on both platforms, you'll have to buy two cartridges.

The Maxi isn't cheap: The Mac version includes installation software and one cartridge for $1695. For the IBM machines, you'll also need a PC-bus interface ($195) or an MCA-bus interface ($250). Additional cartridges are $175 each. The Maxi compares well against removable hard disk systems, but it is more expensive than my portable Jasmine DirectDrive 140 ($1499). For backup purposes, it's considerably more expensive than slower Bernoulli drives or tape backup systems.

Each removable hard disk cartridge holds 44.4 megabytes of data when formatted. The clear plastic case houses a single platter suspended in the center of the case. The drive mechanism accesses the platter via a sliding window located on the side of the case. The drive is about as fast as many Mac SCSI disk drives; the PC versions are more than twice as fast as a standard 30-megabyte IBM PC AT internal hard disk drive.

The Maxi drive includes two SCSI ports and an external SCSI ID DIP switch that's convenient when you're plugging the drive into an existing chain of SCSI devices. The Maxi lacks internal SCSI termination but includes an external SCSI terminator that you'll have to add, depending on the place of the drive in a SCSI chain.

Testing to the Max
I tested the drive by connecting it to a color Mac II with 8 megabytes of RAM, a 1-megabyte Mac SE, and an IBM PC AT with 1 megabyte of memory. In all the tests, the Maxi drive was the only SCSI device I connected, and the test disk was always the start-up (boot) disk.

On the Mac, I installed System 6.0.2, Finder 6.1, and the other system software from the 6.0.2 System Tools package. I kept only the desk accessories, fonts, INITs, and cdevs that were supplied with the Apple system. I didn't install any other INITs, cdevs, DAs, or fonts, and I disabled the CPU's data cache for all the tests. I also installed version 2.56 of the Maxi software on the drive. For purposes of comparison, I've
included benchmarks for Apple's Hard Disk 40SC 40-megabyte internal drive and Mass Micro’s DataPakhd 120, which comprises a 120-megabyte drive along with a SyQuest 45-megabyte removable hard cartridge drive system in one box (see table 1).

On my AT running DOS 3.3, I installed the Maxi PC-bus (16-bit direct memory access [DMA]) SCSI adapter card in slot 3 and version 1.00 of the Maxi software. Table 2 shows a comparison of the Sysgen Maxi RD45 against the standard 30-megabyte IBM drive in my AT.

I ran virtually every Mac and DOS application I had on the drive—everything from Excel (both PC and Mac) to ParcPlace's Smalltalk-80 (Mac)—without any problems. The drive worked equally well when connected to the Mac and the AT.

One look at the benchmark tables proves that the Maxi is fast. With a 25-ms average access time, you'd expect that. But I didn't expect it to perform over twice as fast as the 30-megabyte internal drive in my AT. I attribute most of that increased performance to the Maxi's 16-bit SCSI DMA adapter. Sysgen says that this card blasts data out at sustained rates of almost 1 megabyte per second, with burst rates reaching 5 megabytes per second.

Delicate Matters
While portable, the Maxi cartridges are still essentially platters, and you should treat them with care. If dropped to the floor, the cartridge would probably break. And unlike normal drives, which are sealed, a sliding window on each cartridge can let in potentially damaging dirt and dust. Under normal conditions, however, the drive movement blows dust particles off the disk, keeping the cartridge clean.

Sysgen claims that the cartridges are rugged enough (when transported in the supplied padded cases) to take along in your briefcase or ship cross-country. They are rated to survive impacts of up to 40 g's. I carried a full cartridge (with 40 megabytes of Mac files on it) in my soft-sided briefcase for about a month. It saw significant abuse (i.e., the case was bumped, jostled, and repeatedly x-rayed at airports) yet never failed to work properly; even the Mac Desktop remained pristine.

I also shipped this same cartridge from my office to my home and back again via Federal Express. I enclosed the cartridge in its padded plastic case, and then I put it into a standard cardboard overnight letter (the package went from my office in Chicago to the Federal Express hub in Memphis and back to my home). The cartridge worked fine after both trips, although the plastic carrying case was a little worse for wear.

In a month's worth of accelerated abuse and testing, the two cartridges I used worked fine. But be warned: Repeated abuse of a cartridge can have a cumulative effect on cartridge components.

Decisions, Decisions
Other vendors besides Sysgen incorporate the SyQuest drive in their removable hard cartridge systems, but the Maxi is

---

Table 1: Benchmark results on the Macintosh. All times are in minutes:seconds. Each timing reflects the mean of 10 repetitions of each benchmark (N/A = not applicable).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCSI read (1 block/32 blocks): 500 seeks</th>
<th>Mac II</th>
<th>Mac SE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sygen Maxi RD45</td>
<td>0:14.09/0:36.60</td>
<td>0:15.51/0:39.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Hard Disk 40SC</td>
<td>0:15.30/0:36.10</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Micro DataPakhd 120</td>
<td>0:18.97/0:37.78</td>
<td>0:21.35/0:41.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed hard disk drive</td>
<td>0:14.07/0:37.75</td>
<td>0:18.50/0:40.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removable cartridge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Large file (5-megabyte) write/read

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mac II</th>
<th>Mac SE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sygen Maxi RD45</td>
<td>0:26.10/0:26.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Hard Disk 40SC</td>
<td>0:26.14/0:23.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Micro DataPakhd 120</td>
<td>0:32.26/0:43.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed hard disk drive</td>
<td>0:24.46/0:25.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removable cartridge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Byte disk I/O benchmark results as run on the IBM PC AT. All times are in seconds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard seek</th>
<th>Sysgen Maxi RD45</th>
<th>IBM 30-megabyte internal hard disk drive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outer track</td>
<td>3.19</td>
<td>3.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner track</td>
<td>3.18</td>
<td>3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half platter</td>
<td>8.44</td>
<td>11.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full platter</td>
<td>10.32</td>
<td>16.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>6.28</td>
<td>8.62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DOS seek

| 1-sector read | 5.15 | 11.66 |
| 80-sector read | 18.45 | 24.33 |

File I/O

| Seek | 0.15 | 0.22 |
| Read | 0.013 | 0.021 |
| Write | 0.014 | 0.022 |

1-megabyte

| Write | 4.04 | 8.92 |
| Read  | 3.55 | 8.16 |
Anyone can produce a computer-aided drafting and design package that sells for thousands of dollars. But creating one that's fast, powerful, and affordable takes real ingenuity.

That's exactly what we've done at Generic Software. We sell the most widely used CADD program in the world for under $500.

PC Magazine ranked it "Editors Choice" in a face off with 17 low-cost CADD packages. "This product is an outstanding value from every point of view and is highly recommended." "A paperback version of AutoCAD," stated PC Week.

And our CADD programs are just part of what we offer.
You can start with Generic CADD Level 1, then advance to other levels as your needs—and skills—expand.

And you can use our CADD add-ons, Utilities, and symbols libraries to design the CADD system that fits your needs.
You only pay for the functionality you need, and the functionality you get has depth.
Critic tested, market approved. Generic Software offers price, quality, and support. Match our customer support against anyone!
• Unconditional 60-day guarantee on most products
• Unlimited free technical support • Free monthly newspaper • Regular updates at modest prices. All adding up to prove that the only thing generic about us is the price.

Call us for a free CADDatalog or for the name of your local dealer: 1-800-228-3601.

© Generic Software Inc., Level 1 and Generic CADD are trademarks of Generic Software Inc., 11911 North Creek Parkway South, Bothell, WA 98011. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
the only drive with a 16-bit SCSI adapter for the PC. The real decision to make with regard to the Maxi is not whether you'll buy this particular drive, but whether a removable hard cartridge system is right for you.

The Maxi is convenient for backing up fixed hard disks, since it's reliable and fast. But the cost is high: $175 for a blank 44.4-megabyte cartridge isn't cheap. Compare that to $30 for a 38.5-megabyte DC-2000 streaming tape or $45 for a 60-megabyte DC-600 tape. Although both tape formats are much slower than the Maxi, and you can't use them as random-access system drives, they're a lot less expensive for archival storage. Also, the reliability of magnetic tape for long-term storage is well documented.

A better use for the cartridge might be to keep only critical system backups of important data and applications that need to be up and running immediately after a hard disk crash.

The Maxi is useful for day-to-day data storage, if you don't need more than 44.4 megabytes of disk space. But the Maxi's best application is probably in locations where security is a big concern, since you can remove Maxi cartridges and lock them away at the end of the day.

If you decide to use the Maxi to transport data between offices or on business trips, you'll have to make sure that a Maxi drive awaits you at your computing destination. This is a drawback over totting a small portable drive. I carry my Jasmine DirectDrive 140 with me when I go on the road; it plugs into any Mac SCSI port. It may be more fragile, but after a year of abuse, the drive still hasn't failed. Of course, the Jasmine drive is heavier to carry than a Maxi cartridge.

Personally, I need more than 44.4 megabytes of data on a single hard disk volume, so I can't use the Maxi. But your data needs might be different. And for the price of an interface kit and an extra cartridge, you can use the Sysgen Maxi RD45 in Macs, PCs, and Micro Channel PS/2s.

Don Crabb is the director of laboratories and a senior lecturer for the computer science department at the University of Chicago. He is also a contributing editor for BYTE. He can be reached on BIX as "decrabb."

AutoKey 400 programmable macro keys!


Mextel Corp. 159 Beeline Road
Bensenville, Illinois 60106
AutoKey is trademark of Mextel Corp. All other product names are trademarks of their respective manufacturers. ©1989 MEXTEL CORP.

Call 1-800-888-4146 (inside IL call 312-595-4146)
AutoKey 40 ........ $139.00
AutoKey 20/20 ........ $289.00 Visa/MC/AmEx.

- Plugs into your keyboard line.
- Uses no system memory.
- Requires no software.
- Has its own microcomputer.
- Eliminates complicated memory resident macro programs such as SuperKey and ProKey.
The MultiView Monitor with GrafixPro
Gives you true full page viewing
And runs any standard
PC compatible software.

The display that runs them all...does it all...

PPL's MultiView Monitor...for full page viewing with super high 800 x 1000 resolution, 16 levels of gray, plus multi-screening capability from 15.75 KHz to 60 KHz. Now you don't have to give up anything for VGA full page, plus true (not emulated) EGA, CGA, MDA and Hercules modes.

PPL's GrafixPro Video Adapter...hardware register-level compatible to run all your PC software in the required modes. Think about it, one display with true VGA full page viewing that runs every piece of PC software you presently use. We even include high resolution drivers for WordPerfect 5.0, Ventura, PageMaker, Windows, AutoCad, Lotus 1-2-3, Publisher's Paintbrush and GEM, so you can take full advantage of our full page and extended VGA modes.

Simplify your life. Make your dollars work harder. For only $1,050 (MultiView $435.00, GrafixPro $595.00), the display that runs them all can do it all for you!

1-609-924-1153

PRINCETON PUBLISHING LABS
Advanced Electronic Publishing Hardware
19 Wall Street, Princeton, NJ 08540

Hercules is a trademark of Hercules Computer Technology. • Ventura Publisher is a trademark of Ventura Software, Inc. • AutoCad is a trademark of AutoDesk, Inc. • Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Inc. • Lotus 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation • SuperFax is a trademark of Digital Image Communications • PageMaker is a trademark of Adobe Corporation • EGA is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc. • Publisher's Paintbrush is a trademark of ZSoft Corporation. • WordPerfect 5.0 is a trademark of WordPerfect Corporation.

Circle 230 on Reader Service Card
Graphics Choices Driving You Crazy?

Indecision about graphics platforms is costing software developers money. At Media Cybernetics, we maximize our development productivity and minimize our risks by basing our application programs on HALO. We used HALO to develop popular applications like Dr. HALO and Image-Pro.

Making the HALO choice gives you DOS or OS/2 support today with a clear source code compatible path to Presentation Manager tomorrow. It also gives you a shortcut to building a user interface, the hardest part of application development.

The HALO development environment offers a comprehensive, reliable series of libraries and tools that are professionally documented and supported. Even more important, HALO is here to stay. We've been supporting software developers since 1982 and we are proud that 70,000 programmers and nearly 400 Independent Software Vendors (ISVs) are part of the HALO family.

Media Cybernetics now offers three versions of the HALO Graphics Toolkit:

**HALO**
- The premier graphics toolkit
- 200 graphics subroutines
- Supports over 180 input, output, and graphics devices
- Device support for scanners, high resolution imaging and VESA boards
- 18 compiler interfaces

**The HALO Window Toolkit**
- Event-driven environment for graphical user interface design
- Command bars, pull-down menus, scroll bars, radio buttons and icons
- Available for Microsoft C
- Intelligent memory management
- Full HALO capability

**HALO for OS/2**
- Source code compatible with HALO
- HALO speed, power and capability
- Multi-threaded, multi-tasking
- Dynamic Link Library
- Supports background mode graphics

Making these decisions isn't easy, but HALO has the best track record in the industry. We believe that a strong contemporary graphics toolkit is essential to your success.

If you are concerned about the long term consequences of your graphics choices, call 1-800-992-HALO.

Media Cybernetics
Imaging and Graphics Technology
8484 Georgia Avenue
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
301/485-3306
301/485-5964 FAX

Circle 182 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 183)
Mastering the PCX Format

Add PCX compatibility to your graphical software using the PCX Programmer's Toolkit

Bert Tyler

The graphics programmer confronts a bewildering array of graphical file formats. The PCX Programmer's Toolkit, from Genus Microprogramming, supports one of the more prevalent—PCX. ZSoft developed PCX for its PC Paintbrush package. Ventura Publisher and PageMaker support it, as do virtually all fax and scanner products. So PCX compatibility is a handy feature to add to your graphical software.

I tested version 3.5 of the PCX Programmer's Toolkit on an IBM PS/2 Model 80 with its built-in VGA adapter. The PS/2 is connected to a LaserJet II printer, and it uses a Logitech C-7 serial mouse as a pointing device. The Toolkit directly supports virtually all the standard IBM CGA, EGA, and VGA modes. Only CGA mode 5 is missing. The Toolkit also supports Hercules monochrome mode and SuperVGA modes up to 800 by 600 pixels by 256 colors for the Paradise Tseng Labs, and Video Seven chip sets. It also supports the most popular extended SuperVGA video modes. I was able to test all the standard IBM modes on my PS/2.

The Toolkit Utilities
The Toolkit comprises a set of stand-alone utilities that create and manipulate .PCX files, and a set of library routines that let you add the same kinds of functions to your own programs. The utilities were built from the supplied library routines, and they demonstrate the strengths and weaknesses of the library.

Unless you already have a collection of .PCX images to manipulate, the first utility you're likely to use is PCXGRAB, a TSR program that grabs the contents of your screen and saves it to disk when you press a preselected hot key. PCXGRAB can save both graphics and text screens. I tried it with every IBM graphics format supported by the Toolkit. I had no problems saving the various screens images.

I did run into minor conflicts with the F11 and F12 keys on the IBM Enhanced keyboard. With PCXGRAB loaded and intercepting keyboard activity, other programs, such as MS-Kermit and my own graphics programs, lost the ability to detect F11 and F12. Fortunately, few programs require the capabilities of the Enhanced keyboard, and PCXGRAB is easy to deinstall, so this wasn't a major problem. For particularly nasty programs that don't use the BIOS to perform video-mode changes—the manual cites AutoCAD—you can tell PCXGRAB to expect to find the screen in a particular mode.

After you've grabbed an image, you will want to display it with PCXSHOW. It can display stand-alone .PCX files as well as PCX images stored in special PCX-format libraries. Options include specifying a region of the screen in which to display the image, and leaving the screen in graphics mode (useful for slide show and demonstrations). I ran into a minor but annoying problem with PCXSHOW and monochrome images saved by PCXGRAB. Unless I forced PCXSHOW into the proper monochrome mode (by means of its /m command-line argument), monochrome CGA and EGA images appeared on my VGA system in odd colors—green and white in CGA 640- by 200-pixel mode, and brown and blue in EGA 640- by 350-pixel mode.

PCXPRINT was the most disappointing of the utilities. This program, which does what its name suggests, works only with monochrome images and (at least in version 3.5) only with LaserJet II and compatible printers. Moreover, the largest image I could print on my LaserJet II—using a 640- by 480- by 2-pixel image at the largest scaling (200 percent)—filled only about a sixth of the printed page. Images generated from anything other than a square pixel format, such as 640 by 480 pixels, appeared flattened; this effect was most pronounced with CGA 640- by 200-pixel and EGA 640- by 350-pixel images.

Although the manual says that the Toolkit supports IBM and Epson dot-matrix printers, that's not the case. A note in a READ.ME file on the distribution disk explains that dot-matrix printer support will be included in the next release, scheduled to be available in December for a nominal upgrade fee. Even so, there's no promise that the Toolkit will support color printers. Genus specifically recommends the use of programs like PC Paintbrush for printing PCX images in color. A Genus spokesperson acknowledged that the Toolkit's printer support was weak, and that the primary focus of its next version would be to add dot-matrix printer support and expand printed output to full-page images.

PCXCUT clips a rectangular chunk out of a displayed PCX image—you specify the region with cursor keys or the mouse—and saves it to a separate image file. PCXLOC displays an image along with the pixel coordinates of a keyboard- or mouse-driven cursor. It's a handy way to identify landmark locations within an image.

PCXLIB is an ARC-like utility for .PCX files, with the added feature that the other utilities and the routines included in the Toolkit can manipulate images "in place" within an image library. PCXHDR interprets a PCX file's
PCX Programmer’s Toolkit 3.5

Company
Genus Microprogramming
11315 Meadow Lake
Houston, Texas 77077
(800) 227-0918
(713) 870-0737

Hardware Needed
IBM PC XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible; IBM CGA, EGA, VGA, Hercules, or compatible adapter; paradise, Video Seven, or Tseng Labs SuperVGA chip set.

Software Needed
MS-DOS 2.1 or higher

Price
Toolkit: $195
Toolkit with library source: $495

Inquiry 885.

header. It reports the image’s resolution, palette contents, and preferred video mode. PCXTRANS converts text screens saved by means of PCXGRAB into ASCII text format and vice versa. PCXFIX fixes up older PCX files that don’t conform to the latest specifications. I tested all these utilities successfully, except for PCXFIX. I just didn’t have old-style PCX files to convert.

The Library Routines
The library routines provide functions that assist in the manipulation of PCX files, libraries, and displays. Note that the supplied routines don’t help you to create images from scratch (though they do support cutting and pasting from other PCX images). Figuring out how to draw a circle on the screen is still up to you or some other graphics package.

The routines enable you to display images, store and retrieve them from files and image libraries, and print them. In addition, the routines support image buffers and virtual memory buffers. Think of these as RAM-resident versions of PCX files. The buffers are compressed PCX images, and the virtual memory buffers are uncompressed images. These buffers—which may be stored in conventional or expanded memory—confer significant speed advantages.

A variety of query routines let you detect the presence of an MDA, CGA, EGA, MCGA, VGA, or Hercules video adapter. It can even detect the presence of a Paradise, Tseng Labs, or Video Seven SuperVGA chip set. You can also check for the presence and amount of free EMS or standard memory.

The libraries come with interfaces to C (Microsoft, Borland, and Lattice), Pascal (Microsoft and Borland), BASIC (Microsoft), FORTRAN (Microsoft), assembly (Microsoft and Borland), and the Clipper. I ran all my tests using Microsoft C 5.1. You don’t owe Genus royalties if you distribute executables containing the Toolkit routines, but you can’t distribute .OBJ or .LIB files that contain the routines, and you can’t distribute the Toolkit’s stand-alone utilities. For $300, you can get the library source code.

To test the Toolkit routines, I added PCX read, write, and print features to a Mandelbrot program that I wrote. The program already creates graphical displays in all the IBM-specific video modes, and it writes and reads an alternate file format (GIF), so that using the continued

An Introductory Short Course taught by Celso Grebogi, Edward Ott and James Yorke

Broadcast Live from the University of Maryland

October 3, 1989 from 11:00 am to 5:00 pm Eastern

Receivable at designated locations and on your organization’s satellite dish.

For a free color poster and for information on fees and viewing locations call 1-800-344-6712, or 301-454-8955 (FAX # 301-454-8841)
Meet our new Elite/1600™ a complete ultra high resolution 19-inch monochrome display system with a 1600 x 1280 pixel resolution. It offers the highest quality two-page display system available for the IBM PS/2 Series, and IBM PC and compatible.

It has the same resolution as the Sun-4 workstation monitor. The extraordinary display, combined with a clean, stable, flicker-free picture means your images are razor sharp, alignment perfect, drawings pin-point precise.

Each display system comes complete with a high resolution monitor, video interface card, and software drivers.

The Elite/1600™ is part of our extensive family of display products for the IBM compatible and Macintosh computers.
**ONE COMMUNICATIONS PROGRAM THAT MAKES ALL OF OUR INCOMPATIBLE COMPUTER SYSTEMS COMPATIBLE? I CALL THAT UNLIKELY.**

They call it TERM.

TERM runs identically under DOS, UNIX, XENIX, VMS, BTOS and MAC?

TERM is keystroke-for-keystroke compatible across all of our different computer systems and offers features like automatically restartable file transfers, data compression and CRC error detection.

**But, can it be customized?**

TERM's built-in script language is so sophisticated that it allows exact solutions to be tailored to our specific needs. In fact, there are over 25 pre-built scripts provided for solving problems like unattended file transfers, remote system polling, and error logging. TERM script allows building customized menus, data entry screens and pop-up windows designed for your unique applications.

And it talks to non-TERM systems?

Fluently. TERM comes with nine protocols and thirteen terminal emulations...that's enough to communicate with a wide variety of different systems.

**DEC Terminal Emulation?**

Wait till you see it. TERM's VT220 emulator meets the needs of all of our divisions by providing exact VT220 and VT102 emulation on all terminals. We've got full graphics character support even under Unix...not to mention Televideo, SCO color console and the other emulations.

**Where did you find it?**

I called: 801-268-3088

---

**TERM. Powerful Communications.**

**Features:**
- Automatically restartable file transfers
- State-of-the-art Lempel-Ziv-Welch data compression
- Exact VT220, VT102, and VT100 Emulation on ALL systems
- Fully remappable keypad support
- Full color support
- 38.4K file transfers
- KERMIT Protocol for mainframes
- XMODEM and YMODEM Protocols for bulletin boards
- Remote PC execution
- Powerful script language for customized applications
- Wildcard file send/receive capability
- Auto-login, dial/dialout modem control
- Unlimited autodial directory
- Performs unattended file transfers
- Remote maintenance capability
- Online User's Manual for instant help
- Electronic mail/TELEX/FAX
- Easylink/MCI Gateway

TERM is available now on Atrax, Apple Macintosh, Amda/Arne, AT&T, British Telecom, Bull, Burroughs, CG, Celebi, Convex/Center Technologies, Coppersmith Systems, Cablem, DEC VAX, Fortune, Good, Harris, Hewlett Packard, Honeywell, IBM, ICL, ICON, IMP, Integrated Solutions, Ised, Jargon, Laser, Mastercom, Momentum, Motorola, NCR Tower, Nicholard Targan, Northern Telecom, PECUS, Prime, Pyramid, Ridge Computer, Sequana, Sigma Designs, Sun Workstation, Tandy, Unisys, Victor, Wang PC, Zenith and Zilog. Find out how easy it is to get your VMS, UNIX, XENIX and MSDOS machines all together.

---

**Circle 57 on Reader Service Card**

---

**Weather Information**

United Kingdom: Systems Marketing Ltd. (0836) 347 051
France: Thèlec Data (0211) 30 0 30 06, Top Log (0211) 42 04 21 18
Belgium: Top Log (0211) 072 22 40
Italy: I.E.A. (0541) 741111
Australia: Quick (07) 681 8866

All orders shipped 2nd Day Air

---

**Century Software**

Call or write for complete information

5294 South 320 West, Suite C134 Salt Lake City, Utah 84107 (801) 268-3088
Toolkit's routines to add PCX support was straightforward.

I liked the fact that I didn't have to use the Toolkit routines to initialize the graphics adapter. Although the Toolkit, of course, supports that, you can also just tell it what video mode the adapter is already using. That's handy in cases like mine, where you're simply adding PCX capability to an existing program, and it's vital if you're using another graphics package that must initialize the adapter.

Adding a PCX-save feature to my program took just eight lines of code. Half the job was to convert my internal video modes to the Toolkit's video-mode IDs. The feature worked on the first try. Putting in PCX-restore took longer, since my program needs information about the resolution of the incoming image. But I also got it working in short order, and then I tackled PCX-print. Considering that my program didn't have any print options to begin with, I was pleased to be able to implement PCX-print in just 10 more lines of code. Of course, the printer routines suffer from the same limitations as the PCXPRINT utility, so I had to settle for tiny and, in non-640- by 480-pixel modes, squashed printouts.

I wrote several additional utility programs while checking out the library routines and found the routines to be clearly documented and easy to use. The manual documents each routine separately, with short examples for each routine in C, Pascal, BASIC, FORTRAN, and the Clipper; that was invaluable.

Technical support is available by way of telephone, fax, CompuServe, and ZSoft's BBS. When I called technical support to ask about printer support, I talked to a courteous person who didn't know the answer right away but found someone else with the information in less than a minute.

I found the PCX Programmer's Toolkit to be intuitive and useful. The lack of dot-matrix printer support was annoying, but this problem may be resolved shortly. I would recommend checking on this item first if it's a priority for your application. Other problems, such as PCXGRAB's difficulty with the Enhanced keyboard, and PCXSHOW's inability to display monochrome images correctly, were minor, and I had no trouble working around them. If you want to add PCX support to your graphics programs, here's a convenient and inexpensive solution.

Bert Tyler holds a B.A. in mathematics and is an independent PC consultant. He can be reached on BIX as "btyler."
A VERSATILE LAN-ALTERNATIVE FOR $395

THREE MODELS TO MEET YOUR APPLICATIONS

The Print Master® II 804 Series is BayTech's newest intelligent controller with four ports and a 256KB dynamically allocated buffer. Available in your choice of four serial ports (RS-232C or RS-422A), four parallel ports, or two serial and two parallel ports, the 804 Series offers affordable connectivity.

The 804 Series provides a cost-effective solution for users who want to maximize their resources. Each four port model allows you to connect any combination of computers, printers, and plotters for:

- printer sharing
- plotter sharing
- buffering of data
- LAN printer expansion

Models with serial ports allow you to also connect modems or any other RS-232C device for computer-to-computer communication and modem sharing.

The 804 Series allows simultaneous data input from computers, output of print data and full duplex communication between pairs of computers.

LAN APPLICATIONS

The 804 Series is ideally suited for expanding the printing capabilities of a LAN system. By acting as a printer server, it can off-load network traffic and provide port expansion and extra buffering.

BayTech products are covered by a one-year warranty and are supported toll-free by a team of application engineers.

Call us today to learn how the new Print Master® II 804 Series can become your connectivity solution.
A HyperCard for the PC

Build and launch applications with HyperPAD's object-oriented, push-button approach

Bob Stepno

Following in the footsteps of Apple's HyperCard for the Macintosh, Brightbill-Roberts' HyperPAD for MS-DOS is an intriguing product that might attract a new generation of programmers.

Actually, HyperPAD is part toolkit for building front ends and tutorials, and part application package. As a toolkit, it is the most fun I've had since my folks gave me that Erector Set. As an application package, it's more useful than I expected.

Like HyperCard, HyperPAD shows you screen after screen of layered backgrounds, information fields, and buttons. Each screen is called a page, and files that contain the screens are called pads. (With HyperCard, you call each screen a card and each file of related cards a stack.)

If you like to streamline your DOS applications with batch files, shells, and front ends, and if you're curious about object-oriented programming, HyperPAD deserves your attention. It also makes quick work of building a tutorial or a prototype of a new application. It includes a screen-capture utility that quickly imports spreadsheet layouts, word processing menus, data-entry screens, and other displays from text-based applications.

Object-Oriented Programming

HyperPAD's programming language, PADtalk, is similar to HyperCard's HyperTalk. For example, to put today's date in a field in HyperCard, you would use the following HyperTalk line:

```
put the long date into field "Date"
```

In HyperPAD, you just join "long" and "date" into one word (longdate) and end the line with a semicolon.

From the user's perspective, HyperPAD is object-oriented. Each button, field, background, page, or pad is an object. Each object has attributes, such as color, size, and shape, and it can have a program script that makes it do tasks. A button's script can make it run WordPerfect or play "Mary had a Little Lamb." With cut-and-paste editing, you can combine the scripts of several buttons to make one button play a tune while it launches WordPerfect. The editing buffer lets you clip text, buttons, or whole pages and then paste them in other pads.

A music pad lets you pick out notes on a text-based image of a piano keyboard, save or edit tunes, manipulate playing speeds and rests, and paste the result into your scripts with a Play command.

The scripts and attributes travel with their object, whether you drag the object from one corner of the screen to another or cut and paste your favorite button into all your pads. For example, while I was writing this review, all the pads in my HyperPAD directory had copies of a button called BYTE that started my word processor and loaded the current manuscript.

Nothing Fancy

As for working with graphical environments, HyperPAD takes an interesting
HyperPAD 1.0

Company
Brightbill-Roberts
122 East Washington St., Suite 421
Syracuse, New York 13202
(315) 474-3400

Hardware Needed
IBM PC, AT, PS/2, or compatible with
384K bytes of RAM, two 360K-byte floppy disk drives or one 720K-byte floppy disk drive, and any color or monochrome display graphics board

Software Needed
DOS 2.1 or higher

Documentation
User's manual, quick reference card, installation booklet

Price
$59.95

Inquiry B84.

In another concession to the realities of DOS machines, HyperPAD lets you switch between a mouse and the keyboard. This means that you can build an application using a mouse on your PC and then take the application on the road in a mouseless laptop, using it with just the keyboard.

Built-in Applications
HyperPAD comes with a library of 25 sample pads. Calling an application is as easy as pushing a HyperPAD button and entering the DOS path. You can even give HyperPAD the parameters that you would normally enter as command-line options. After that, you give the newly created button a name (usually the application name).

By default, HyperPAD automatically starts at its home pad, which includes one application button labeled DOS and 11 buttons that launch pads for a schedule planner, phone directory, calculator, and other desktop-accessory style applications (see photo).

The planner and phone pads are similar to their HyperCard cousins. The first is actually a launching pad for several other pads—yearly and monthly calendars and a daily appointment log. Clicking on any half-hour entry in the appointment book opens a scrolling text field for that time period.

The phone pad is an address book, with a button linking it to a dialer pad that actually dials the phone for you (i.e., if you have a modem connected) and tells you when to pick up the receiver. Other phone-related buttons and pads help you time your calls and keep track of incoming and outgoing messages.

The DOS button runs COMMAND.COM, putting you back at the DOS prompt. HyperPAD “shrinks” to take up only 2K bytes of RAM, which leaves enough memory for you to run most DOS applications.

Separate from the DOS button is a DOS pad button, which may be the least successful of the sample HyperPAD applications. It tries to save you from the trials and tribulations of DOS commands, giving you push buttons for eight DOS operations: copy, move, delete, view a subset of a directory, launch a program, format (defaulting to drives A and B only), and make or remove a directory.

The DOS pad uses three scrolling fields or windows. One is for files, one for directories, and the other for disk drives. You can browse through the filenames on your disks in the 16-line Files window, but you can view only one directory at a time, and there is no facility for inspecting a file or performing other operations found in popular DOS shell programs. Strangely, HyperPAD lets you type over the filenames in the Files window, though doing so does not affect the files.

Not All Fun and Games
Error-detection is one of HyperPAD’s weaknesses. For example, when I told it to format a 3½-inch floppy disk in an empty 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, HyperPAD sent the empty drive spinning into hyperspace for a while and then returned to the HyperPAD screen. There were no error messages saying I used the wrong type of drive or that I had an open drive door.

Coincidentally, the README file on the disk warns that if you try to print with the printer off-line, HyperPAD may give you a “disk drive door open” error message. However, I got no error message at all when I issued print commands with the printer off.

I also discovered that it was possible to lock up my computer by typing non-HyperPAD filenames after the program name at the DOS prompt. Normally, you can supply the name of the pad you want to run as a parameter when you execute HyperPAD from the command line. But whenever I gave HyperPAD an invalid parameter—even though it may have been a valid filename—it locked up my computer.

The system also locked up when I attempted to import delimited ASCII data files that were not as clean as HyperPAD wanted. The file-import routine requires quotation marks as well as commas between fields and allows no empty or missing fields. These requirements are not mentioned in the documentation. Also, I could not load an ASCII file larger than 600 records, but the company’s technical-support person was unable to help me find the problem. The company says, however, that it is working on the problem.

Still, with a product that stresses ease of use and even trademarks the phrase “push-button computing,” you should not have to push the hardware reset button because of an incorrect file type.

Nearly as bad, the imported data files became HyperPAD pads three to seven times the size of the originals. A 14K-byte file containing data about 100 newspaper editors, for example, turned into a 64K-byte pad. A 2K-byte ASCII list of names became a 14K-byte pad. A 7K-byte dBASE file became a 23K-byte pad.

continued
KMWbringsApple and Big Blue together. KMW makes your Macintosh more versatile - more productive - by linking it to your IBM midrange. Our line of TwinAxcess protocol converters connects any Macintosh to your System/3X or AS/400.

New board connection for the Mac II. For a simple, cost-effective board solution, choose our TwinAxcess for the Mac II. This easy-to-install card plugs into any member of the Mac II family, with connection to your host through twinax cable.

Field-proven multiport products. Our TwinAxcess Series II and Series III protocol converters are ideal when you need remote attachment capabilities, or when you need support for up to seven devices. TwinAxcess system-level protocol converters provide midrange connections for any Macintosh, as well as IBM PCs and compatibles, laptops, ASCII terminals, and most popular printers. We can also help you connect to a mux, a data PBX, AppleTalk, or DECnet.

Powerful features on every level. TwinAxcess protocol converters benefit your Macs, your other peripherals, and your host, with these features:
- file transfer to and from your host
- terminal emulation
- manipulation of IBM midrange data within software programs such as Excel, Lotus 1-2-3, and MacWrite
- access to your host's mass storage capabilities
- printer pass-through to ImageWriter and LaserWriter

We'd like to give you more information on all of our connectivity choices. Call KMW today at our toll-free number below.

(800) 531-5167
In Texas, (512) 338-3000
In Europe, 44 1 844 1525
The increased size may also account for HyperPAD's poor performance at locating text in the files—WordPerfect was much faster searching the original text file.

**Helpful Ideas**

Back at the home pad, the first buttons to investigate are help and tutorial. The help button launches the help pad, which is a 48-screen hypertext help system that is also available by pressing the F1 key in most application pads. The tutorial button launches the tutorial pad, which is a 36-screen document designed to look like an open spiral binder. Both provide good introductions to HyperPAD.

Although both the help and tutorial pads are little more than electronic page turners, they do show you how to use HyperPAD to create more-advanced interactive texts and demonstrations. For example, both pads have index or table of contents screens in which each subject heading is a button that links to a page elsewhere in the document. Using the same technique, any word on this page could be linked to a page of definitions for beginners, a more detailed discussion of the subject, or a list of related topics covered by other pads—and linked to them.

You can add your own notes field to either pad, or you can create a separate pad for notes and then build links to sections of the tutorial and help pads. Opening files, moving between pads, and building your applications are all managed neatly with a Macintosh-like system of pull-down menus.

An ideas pad features clip art and sample buttons for common commands such as Forward, Backward, Go to First Page, and Go to Home. But all the ideas aren't in the ideas pad. Each sample application is written in PADtalk, and the script for each pad, page, field, and button is available to any user via a command that overrides the access-level protection of a pad.

But don't expect much help from the manual. Although it has an alphabetical section of PADtalk elements, the HyperPAD manual does not have a detailed tutorial on how to write your own scripts. The manual even lacks a list and explanation of error messages.

I'd also like to see some documentation in the code of all those sample pads, which are hardly mentioned in the manual. (PADtalk allows Pascal-style comments.) Heavily commented code would be especially instructive on the more complex sample pads, such as the move-the-numbers box puzzle and the scientific calculator.

Caveats aside, I like HyperPAD. It lets you easily create and modify attractive and easy-to-operate user interfaces. Generally, HyperPAD works well for building tutorial systems and front ends for other software. In fact, using HyperPAD, you could make life easier for someone learning and using a new word processor or database manager.

It may not, however, offer the joys of graphics doodling and iconography you find in Apple's HyperCard. But it's the easiest system I've seen for experimenting in interface design and exercising your own opinions about the right way a program should work.

Bob Stepno is a journalist and systems humanist who has been working with computers since 1978. His master's thesis was on reading and writing with hypertext. You can reach him on BIX c/o "editors."
OS/2 brings new power to PCs.

SAA to be Cornerstone for New Office Apps.

IBM announces Systems Application Architecture.

SAA Flag Unfurled as IBM Sets Course.

Multiuser support in OS/2 plan.

SAA to provide common look and feel, but when?

How Soon till SAA products?

SAA: The Yellow Brick Road to Cooperative Processing.

Promises made.

OS/2: Multi-tasking for the masses.
IBM's first SAA application: IBM OfficeVision.

Promises kept.
SAA is a reality you can plan on.

Two years ago IBM had a vision for the future. We called it Systems Application Architecture, or SAA.
We said that SAA would bring IBM systems closer together. So that PC, midrange, and mainframe screens could look alike. So that people accustomed to one could feel at home at another.

We also said that SAA would make it easier for systems to work with each other.

So here we are, two years hence. Only now, SAA is much more than a promise. We've announced our first SAA application.

It's called IBM OfficeVision, and it could change the way your company works, even the way it thinks.

A familiar face at every desk.

IBM OfficeVision.

Imagine a desktop with a self-dialing phone, electronic mail, a connected calendar, an automatic address book, a terrific word processor.

Then, imagine every other desk in your company with all the same things, always there, arranged the same way.

Finally, imagine several computers working as one, running different programs at once, just for you.

That's the idea behind IBM OfficeVision.

Your screen is the desktop, and it will give you the basic necessities of office life—phone, mail, calendar, etc. But more to the point, because OfficeVision will run across multiple IBM environments—VM, MVS, OS/400® and OS/2—it can be a launching pad for bigger things, especially at workstations powered by OS/2.

In the middle of an OfficeVision screen, you'll be able to "snap-in" familiar PC applications like Lotus 1-2-3® or Microsoft Excel. At the same time, you can run larger business applications on host computers, get files from a mainframe, crunch numbers on a midrange and send a report on your local area network.

You'll also be able to swap information right on your screen—for example, paste a graph from a spreadsheet into a memo. Icons and mouse clicks make it very simple.

What's more, OfficeVision will protect your previous investments. It not only accommodates your DOS and nonprogrammable terminals, it extends their power, and it will work with existing office applications like IBM PROFS.

And your programmers will be able to create compatible applications for OfficeVision, thanks to SAA's open architecture.

To be delivered over the next 12 months, OfficeVision will unite your systems as never before, including your most valuable "data processors," your people.

Unleashing the power of OS/2.

OS/2 Extended Edition is the high-test fuel of personal computing, but it's also a cornerstone of SAA.

Which means that IBM OfficeVision can really put OS/2 EE to work, building on advances like multitasking and, even more exciting, cooperative processing.

With cooperative processing, an OfficeVision user can have several computers sharing one task. A midrange computer might search files in a mainframe for constructing a graph that's displayed on a PC.

Each system does its part, but as a user you're completely unaware. You simply ask for the work to be done. How it gets done isn't your worry.

A single standard. Multiple solutions.

We can call SAA a standard, but that doesn't mean much unless software developers agree with us. And indeed they do.

Major software firms are embracing SAA, creating applications of their own for everyone from secretaries to CEOs, for needs ranging from manufacturing to human resources to finance to telecommunications.

The question is, when should you embrace SAA? With applications like IBM OfficeVision, companies who adopt SAA will enjoy a clear advantage over those who don't. So the time to start planning is now.

To learn more about SAA, OfficeVision and your future, call your IBM Marketing Representative today.
If your AT-bus computer runs out of RAM... expand with the unique BOCARAM/AT PLUS and forget about memory problems.

In today's demanding business world, advanced software asks for more memory. Boca Research has created an answer that supplies essential memory for the latest applications. BOCARAM/AT PLUS adds a whopping 8MB of software-configurable memory per board, per slot to 286 and 386 computers. With more room to run your favorite software packages, and less time spent on setting switches, you'll see your productivity dramatically increase.

Innovative. Like no other memory board, BOCARAM/AT PLUS can handle heavy workloads at faster speeds. Its unique RAM chip feature delivers zero wait-state performance via specially designed software. For ATs zipping along above standard speeds, the Boca-designed VLSI chip keeps up with any CPU... up to 33MHz.

Versatile. Whatever memory you're lacking, BOCARAM/AT PLUS can fill your requirements. Start with 2MB and simply add readily-available 1MB chips as your needs grow. The board uses split memory addressing and backfills 128K, allocating the remaining RAM as expanded and/or extended memory to satisfy any software.

Compatible. No matter which operating system you choose DOS, OS/2, Unix or Xenix, BOCARAM/AT PLUS offers complete support. By complying with LIM/EMS 4.0, the board ensures compatibility with software utilizing expanded memory... up to 32MB per system.

Ease of Use. BOCARAM/AT PLUS' switchless installation is a breeze. The configuration is chosen via software, stored in an EEPROM and is in place at boot-up. Future changes are painless.

Reliable. Each BOCARAM/AT PLUS is carefully tested and packaged before leaving the factory so you'll be guaranteed a quality product. Additionally, diagnostics software is provided to assure proper functioning of board components. If a defective chip is located, just replace the one chip... no need to replace a whole bank of nine as in SIMM architecture. A two-year warranty and free technical support ensures Boca quality.

For the memorable BOCARAM/AT PLUS and an unforgettable performance, see your local dealer or contact us directly. Also, ask about BOCARAM/AT I/O PLUS with 4MB of RAM and serial/parallel ports.
Arriba: The Painless PIM

Good Software shows that using a personal information manager needn't be an ordeal

Lamont Wood

Arriba offers something that is generally lacking in personal information managers (PIMs)—ease of use. Unlike with other PIMs, with this $195 PC package you can become productive almost immediately, thanks to its cookbook approach to information management. But should you itch to do so, you can break away from its recipes and come up with your own.

Arriba has, of course, problems and limitations. And it's not as polished as some of its big-name competitors. But if it gets what you need done with minimal hassle, you may not care.

Notes and Folders

It's inevitable to compare Arriba 1.0 with Lotus's Agenda (see "The Database Redefined," December 1988 BYTE). Both let you assemble your thoughts or your daily schedule in an intelligent notebook that sorts, arranges, and probes itself on command.

But using Agenda requires that you vault a series of conceptual hurdles and figure out what the programmers meant by the terms note, item, view, and section. Slowly, you learn to jot down your thoughts as items, expound them with appended notes, sort them by categories, and probe them in sections. As you go along, you add categories, filters, and other functions, until finally you arrive at the application you need—it's like adding clay until you get a statue.

With Arriba, you load the software and immediately get three canned applications—a phone list, an appointment calendar, and a to-do list. Other formats let you create a variety of other common data files, or you can cook up your own formats.

Arriba lets you write notes about appointments, contacts, and so forth. Part of the note can serve as the title, somewhat corresponding to an Agenda item. You can search all the text in an Arriba note, and it can be 16K bytes long.

Where Agenda has sections and views, Arriba has folders and file cabinets. A file cabinet is the entire textbase, and the folders are the subject headings it contains. A folder can contain notes, other folders, or both. But there the products diverge. Agenda sorts items into views based on their contents and the specifications you give in the category manager. Agenda even lists the items in columns, with the matching text in the adjacent columns to the right or left, letting you sort by more than one specification.

Arriba is not as sophisticated; it mainly has the search command. You can give Arriba a search specification—complete with AND, OR, and NOT logical operators, parenthetic clauses, and wild cards—and it searches the notes of the current folder and its subsidiaries for the text. If it finds a match, it displays a screen with that note, with the matching text highlighted. Should there be more than one match, Arriba shows a list of the note titles, which you can browse through. You arrange the folder contents...
Arriba 1.0

Company
Good Software Corp.
13601 Preston Rd., Suite 500W
Dallas, TX 75240
(800) 272-4653
(214) 239-6085

Hardware Needed
IBM PC XT or compatible with 384K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive

Software Needed
MS-DOS 2.0 or higher

Documentation
User's manual

Price
$195

Inquiry 883.

Cookbook Recipes
The phone list is actually a mailing-list program. It displays a list of entries, each with a name, phone number, and company reference (see photo). But the entries are not the titles of individual notes, and each note has formatted data fields for an address, plus a field for general text (so you can make notations). Using the print command, you can print a personal telephone directory as shown on the screen, or you can print mailing labels.

If you have an auto-dialing modem, Arriba can dial the phone number in the entry for you. If you need to dial 9 to get through a local private branch exchange or wait for a second dial tone or add long-distance access codes, you use the Setup command. In any note, not just the phone list, by the note associated with the number, so you can start typing notes regarding your phone conversation. Meanwhile, calling up the calendar gives you a screen window with a three-month calendar display, laid out in typi
cal fashion, with the current month on top and the current day highlighted.

Pressing Return brings up a display showing a list of time slots (every half hour is represented), and along the bottom of the display is a chart showing how much of the day is scheduled. If, for instance, you put the cursor on 9:00 a.m. and press Return, Arriba gives you a data input window that asks you for the starting and ending time or the duration of the appointment and a brief description. If the appointment lasts 90 minutes, the next two lines displayed will have ditto marks added to them, and the chart will show highlights between 9:00 a.m. and 10:30 a.m. You put the cursor on the new appointment and press Return again. You can then add a note to that appointment to remind yourself of what will be discussed.

You can search the contents of the note—and all the notes in the calendar, for that matter. Short work with the search command can, for instance, show which day you had that "court appearance" concerning "Smith." You can page through the months, for example, from January 1980 to December 2037. Arriba accepts a wide range of input (e.g., 3:30 will be seen as 3:30 p.m.), and you can input the current date and time with function keys. But it falls far short of Agenda, which can make sense of things like "a week from Thursday." In fact, Arriba seems to know nothing about the days of the week—this is troubling, especially if you do most of your scheduling on a daily basis.

The to-do application is a simple list­ing of items you need to do. There are fields for description, date due, person assigned to, and priority.

Further Cooking
Arriba does not limit you to its defined applications. You can add your own folders with your own formats for the data. Here, again, it provides recipes—Arriba comes with 10 data-file formats to choose from. These include a format for auto-expense records, business-expense records, a calendar (for writing applications like the canceled calendar file), contact management, a daily journal, a property locator, real-estate tracking, a phone list, and a to-do list. You can also create an entirely new form, to your own specifications. Doing so requires a little more expertise and planning, since you have to specify the field lengths for your data elements and decide which ones will appear in the note titles. In fact, it's a lot like ordinary data­base programming, except Arriba handles many of the details. For instance, you can move the data fields around on the screen, as you would move text with a word processor; the subsequent data input window shows the inputs as you arranged them.

Like Agenda, Arriba has no provision for mathematical calculations—you can't add up the numbers in particular fields. You can only fill them in, search them, read them, and edit them—or dial them, if they happen to be phone numbers.

Other Entrees
You can run Arriba as a 137K-byte TSR program. But it has no facility for import­ting data from whatever was on the screen previously.

The TSR mode will not work with a program that intercepts keyboard input. Also, if you pop it up atop a program using a graphics screen, Arriba will work fine, but when you go back to the original program, you'll have only garbage on the screen and you may have to reboot. (Alas, Arriba is hardly the only TSR program that does this to you.)

You can also load Arriba normally and escape to DOS. Once there, you can execute simple DOS commands such as DIR and COPY—although anything else is likely to produce a "cannot load program" error message. Typing Exit returns you to Arriba.

Arriba lets you import ASCII files into a note and export a note as an ASCII file. It also has a function that exports the entire contents of a folder to a file, but in this case a "file" turns out to be another Arriba textbase (a collection of folders under one name). Arriba will not handle any file types other than ASCII—a shortcoming, since many PIM packages make a point of handling popular word-processing formats. For example, if you currently keep your phone list in a word processing file, you are likely to encounter difficulty importing it into Arriba.

The 16K-byte limit on notes, which at first seemed copious compared to Agenda, is actually a problem when you want to import large amounts of data. Arriba just loads its 16K-byte maximum, cuts off the rest, and gives you an error message. I tried importing a phone list of about 750 people only to find out that Arriba could only handle about 200 per folder. Basically, it's up to you to cut the data into smaller chunks—a tedious ad­ditional chore.
Take Your Pick.

Only ZEOS lets you decide between two great keyboard styles. Choose the ZEOS/RS with standard Enhanced key spacing yet a 25% smaller footprint. Or choose the ZEOS/F12 with all the function keys on the left. ZEOS gives you the choice. Two great keyboards, one great price!

Only $89.95

Your favorite Keyboards. Guaranteed.

ZEOS/F12, “F” Keys on the Left! Many people prefer their function keys on the left, That’s why we developed the ZEOS/F12. If you use your “F” keys frequently, then definitely give the F12 a try. You’ll never go back.

ZEOS/RS, 25% smaller footprint! We made it 25% smaller yet kept the standard Enhanced key size and spacing. People love it by the thousands. You will too. Just decide what you’re going to do with all that extra desk space!

Who said typing can’t be both fast and fun! Now it’s both. ZEOS gives you your choice of two great keyboards.

- Choose the ZEOS/RS (Reduced Size) keyboard. It’s 25% smaller! Or select the ZEOS/F12. All 12 function keys are on the left, where a lot of us learned to use them. It’s great for Function-intensive applications. It’s fantastic for typing!

- Either way you get that great ZEOS Mechanical Tactile feel with the perfect “Click.”

Plus, you will also get that extra ZEOS value. Like an anti-static dust cover included at no additional charge. Our famous ZEOS 30 day Money Back guarantee, Full One Year Warranty, Toll Free Technical Support and Expedited Replacement policy are yours too.

So take your pick and start enjoying your new ZEOS keyboard right away. Order yours now by calling 800-423-5891.

Order Now Toll Free 800-423-5891


530 5th Avenue NW, St. Paul, MN 55112

Circle 327 on Reader Service Card
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA T1000</td>
<td>$635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1200F</td>
<td>$1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1200FB</td>
<td>$1385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1200H</td>
<td>$1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1200HB</td>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1600</td>
<td>$3045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3100E</td>
<td>$2565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3200/40</td>
<td>$3299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T5100</td>
<td>$4099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T5200 40</td>
<td>$4795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T5200 100</td>
<td>$5299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZENITH Z-184-10</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-184-20</td>
<td>$2129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-286-20</td>
<td>$2949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-286-40</td>
<td>$3388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-384-40</td>
<td>$4799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPAQ 286-20mb</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC MLTSPD HD</td>
<td>$1949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC MLTSPD EL</td>
<td>$1499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PREPAY PRICES:** Visa/MC/COD + 2.9% Restock 20% Handling Chg. 5.95 No Exchange/Returns.
FINALLY. A debugging tool tough enough to handle the DOS Nasties.

Soft-ICE

Nasty over-write? No sweat!
Soft-ICE memory range break points help you track down memory over-write problems whether you are doing the over-writing or another program is over-writing you.

Hung program? No problem!
When the system hangs, you now have hope. With Soft-ICE you can break out of hung programs no matter how bad the system has been trashed. And with Soft-ICE's back trace ranges you can re-play the instructions that led up to the crash.

Program too large? Not with Soft-ICE!
Soft-ICE runs entirely in extended memory. This means you can debug even the largest DOS programs. And since your program runs at the same address whether Soft-ICE is loaded or not you can find those subtle bugs that change when the starting address of your code changes.

System debugging? Soft-ICE is a natural!
Soft-ICE is ideal for full source level debugging of TSRs, interrupt service routines, self booting programs, DOS loadable device drivers, real-time kernels, non-DOS O/Ss and ROMs. Soft-ICE can even debug within DOS & BIOS.

How Soft-ICE Works
Soft-ICE uses the power of the 80386 to surround your program in a virtual machine. This gives you complete control of the DOS environment, while Soft-ICE runs safely in protected mode. Soft-ICE uses the 80386 to provide real-time break points on memory locations, memory ranges, execution, I/O ports, hardware & software interrupts. With Soft-ICE you get all the speed and power of a hardware-assisted debugger at a software price.

Don't want to switch debuggers?
You don't have to!
Soft-ICE can run stand-alone or it can add its powerful break points to the debugger you already use. Use your favorite debugger until you require Soft-ICE. Simply pop up the Soft-ICE window to set powerful real-time break points. When a break point is reached, your debugger will be activated automatically.

MagicCV with Soft-ICE
Using Soft-ICE with CodeView gives you the features necessary for professional level systems debugging. MagicCV and Soft-ICE can work in concert with CodeView to provide the most powerful debugging platform you will find anywhere.

"These may be the only two products I've seen in the last two or three years that exceeded my wildest expectations for power, compatibility and ease-of-use."
— Paul Mace
Paul Mace Software

New Soft-ICE 2.0 features
- Back Trace Ranges
- Symbolic & Source level debugging
- EMS 4.0 support with special EMS debugging commands
- Windowed user interface

RUN CODEVIEW
IN 8K

MagicCV
CodeView is a great integrated debugger, but it uses over 200K of conventional memory. MagicCV uses advanced features of the 80386 to load CodeView and symbols in extended memory. This allows MagicCV to run CodeView in less than 8K of conventional memory on your 80386 PC.

NEW—Version 2.0 includes EMS 4.0 driver
Attention Windows Developers!
Version available for CVW

Soft-ICE $386
MagicCV $199
MagicCV for Windows $199

Buy Soft-ICE & MagicCV(W) —Save $86.
Buy MagicCV and MagicCVW —Save $100.
Buy All 3 —Save $186.

Nu-Mega TECHNOLOGIES
CALL TODAY (603) 888-2386 or FAX (603) 888-2465

30 day money-back guarantee
Visa, MasterCard and AmEx accepted

P.O. BOX 7607 • NASHUA, NH • 03060-7607

Circle 215 on Reader Service Card
PixC Leaves Windows Overhead in the Dust

Windows without the operating system overhead: The idea is great. As a hardware implementation of windows for SCO Xenix and MS-DOS, PixC makes this idea a reality for 80386 AT-bus PCs.

PixC includes a 1536- by 950-pixel monochrome monitor, a video-control board, and a three-button mouse. A four-port serial board for connecting to other machines is a $400 option. The window manager and programs are embedded on the video board, which has an Intel 82786 window chip and 3 megabytes of video RAM. You can display as many as six windows on the screen at a time. Each window has function icons for sizing, positioning, scrolling, cloning, closing, and cutting and pasting.

I used four windows: one PC window (the Xenix equivalent of an MS-DOS console), a window through one of the serial ports to a Unix minicomputer, and two windows into Xenix on the local machine. I also ran VP/x in the PC window, which, like the standard console, handles 12 virtual terminals of its own.

My job requires me to maintain a minicomputer, to program in 80386 Unix/Xenix, and to transfer files to and from MS-DOS. PixC let me work simultaneously in all these environments on the same screen. PixC can simultaneously run six windows without slowing down the host.

I easily installed the interface card and software into my AT clone in about 15 minutes. From the main menu, I found the configuration screen, where I selected page size, orientation (portrait or landscape), and scanning resolution.

Menu-driven SmartScan software, which is included, converts images into various file formats, such as TIFF, PC Paintbrush +, Dr. HALO, Windows Paint, and GEM. It also imports and combines graphics and text files so you can merge them with scanned images and store them as one file.

I tested the scanner with BYTE's scanning template and a variety of line art.
halftones, and continuous-tone images. For comparison, I scanned the same elements with an HP ScanJet. I printed the scanned images with an HP LaserJet Series II.

After experimenting with scanner adjustments, I generated some clean copies, but my results were inconsistent. Black stripes appeared at the top corners of printouts, or stray pixels dotted the page. Dithered images showed less contrast than with the ScanJet, but the quality was adequate for newsletters.

Unacceptable, however, were the size distortions. Images scanned and printed at 300 dpi shrank 4 percent to 288 dpi horizontally and 10 percent to 270 dpi vertically. The manufacturer claims that the software shrinks images so 8½- by 11-inch scans fit 8- by 10-inch formats—the maximum for some laser printers. To print the image correctly, you must store it in your PC and then import it into another application, such as PageMaker.

The Complete Page Scanner is economical for some applications.

The manufacturer designed the Complete Page Scanner to work with The Complete Page Scanner and The Complete Fax board and The Complete OCR/Page software. Unfortunately, the SmartScan software doesn’t integrate these products. To use the scanner with the fax board, you scan the image from within SmartScan and save it as a fax image file. Then you send the image with The Complete Fax software. A similar procedure is necessary to run The Complete OCR/Page software.

Overall, the scanner lends itself to low-end desktop publishing applications where high-quality images and accurate sizes aren’t required. Otherwise, you might as well spend the extra money on a flatbed scanner.

—Robert Mitchell

Table 1: The BYTE benchmark tests for 68030-based Macintoshes show that the trimmed-down Mac IIcx can keep pace with its Mac cousins. The major differences are in CPU performance and hard disk speed, where the Mac IIcx’s 80-megabyte hard disk drive (also used in the Mac SE/30) outmatches the 40-megabyte hard disk drive on the Mac IIx test unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>Mac IIx</th>
<th>Mac SE/30</th>
<th>Mac IIcx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPU</td>
<td>3.81</td>
<td>4.11</td>
<td>4.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPU</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk</td>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>3.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video</td>
<td>2.35</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>17.97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Indexes show relative performance. For all indexes except FPU, a Mac SE = 1 for FPU a Mac II = 1. For a full description of all the benchmarks, see “Introducing the New BYTE Benchmarks,” June 1988 BYTE.
Lisp Dialect Taps Mac Riches

Programmers new to the Mac need to immerse themselves in the Byzantine ROM Mac Toolbox, where the machine's richness resides. MacScheme + Toolsmith 2.0 can help that process, especially if you're a Lisp aficionado.

MacScheme is an interpreter and compiler of Scheme, the Lisp dialect that turns functions into object-oriented programming modules and lets programmers use suspended computations called continuations. Toolsmith integrates MacScheme with the Mac Toolbox.

The development system provides an event-driven, multitasking environment that's well suited to object-oriented programming. To create a document window, for example, I entered (define window (make-window 'text)) at the MacScheme prompt. An empty window appeared and behaved like any Macintosh window.

Behind the scenes, MacScheme performed some fascinating things. The make-window value was a Scheme function built to object-oriented programming specifications outlined in MacScheme. As such, it responded to a variety of window-related commands. When I typed (window 'operations), the window listed the things it knew how to do, including activating and deactivating itself, displaying its width and height, and editing text.

This message originates from two sources. MacScheme can trap Macintosh system events pertinent to its own interface and convert the others to messages that it sends to Scheme objects, such as windows and menus. Second, user-written Scheme code can also send messages to the same objects. Therefore, I could close the window by clicking in its close box or by typing (window 'close).

This arrangement has interesting ramifications. I found the interaction with a live Mac interface to be instructive. Also, because MacScheme encapsulates the event loop that is normally at the heart of programs written in Mac high-level languages, it supports an object-oriented style of programming. I didn't need to manage raw system events; instead, I concentrated on building objects that could act independently.

MacScheme predefined a set of high-level window, menu, and text-editor objects; these worked in conjunction with event handlers that mediated between Macintosh system events and the MacScheme high-level objects. The objects and event handlers gave me an effective environment for building Scheme programs that use the Mac interface.

The product's multitasking facility supported the development of Scheme programs that made up of concurrent tasks. Yet MacScheme didn't interfere with MultiFinder, which manages icons and controls the Clipboard and Scrapbook. Both the development system and the stand-alone applications built with MacScheme ran under MultiFinder.

The question is, does MacScheme's rapid prototyping, object-oriented programming, and multitasking capabilities make it a compelling option for Mac developers? For some, the answer is no. Like all Lisp systems, MacScheme levies a significant run-time burden. For example, the sample text editor included with MacScheme is noticeably less snappy than the Think C equivalent. Of course, not every Macintosh program requires the blazing speed expected of commercial software. For those who can accept that, I recommend MacScheme as an aid to interactive Macintosh exploration and as a flexible object-oriented programming environment. —Jon Udell

MacScheme + Toolsmith 2.0
Lightship Software
P.O. Box 1636
Beaverton, OR 97075
(503) 643-6909
$395
Inquiry 889.

Better than Cache in the Bank?

Wouldn't it be great if you could wave a magic wand and make your hard disk drive run twice as fast? A screwdriver can do the same thing for your hard disk drive controller for your 80286- or 80386-based AT compatible. This short card has a built-in memory cache that holds up to 13 sectors of data, and a data transfer rate fast enough to handle a 1-to-1 interleave. The SpeedKit is designed for ST-506 standard hard disk drives.

The SpeedKit performs a "look-ahead" during reads, storing up to 13 sectors of data in its memory. If you read sequential data from the disk, the controller provides it quickly from memory. I installed the SpeedKit in an 80386-based clone with a 70-megabyte MiniScribe 6085 hard disk drive. The controller I replaced was the Western Digital WD1003-WA2. After installation, the machine booted on the first try.

To take full advantage of the board, you need to do a low-level reformat of the hard disk drive at a 1-to-1 interleave. The WD1003 normally runs the MiniScribe with an interleave of 3 to 4 or 4 to 1. Western Digital provides WDFMT, which requires that you know how many sectors of data in its memory. If you read sequential data from the disk, the controller provides it quickly from memory. I installed the SpeedKit in an 80386-based clone with a 70-megabyte MiniScribe 6085 hard disk drive. The controller I replaced was the Western Digital WD1003-WA2. After installation, the machine booted on the first try.

To take full advantage of the board, you need to do a low-level reformat of the hard disk drive at a 1-to-1 interleave. The WD1003 normally runs the MiniScribe with an interleave of 3 to 4 or 4 to 1. Western Digital provides WDFMT, which requires that you know how many
October 27, 1988

Mr. Charles Bostwick
Bostwick Parker Company
13444 148th Avenue
Detroit, Michigan 49684

Dear Mr. Bostwick:

The results of the computer simulation are in, and you'll find them quite fascinating. Here is an interesting surprise: the greatest sales potential exists with product number three. What's more, the largest sales will be in Europe and the Far East, not the United States.

The results of the computer simulation are in, and I think you'll find them quite fascinating. Here is an interesting number three. What's more, the largest sales will result from Europe and the Far East, not the United States.

For more convenient paper handling, the universal paper cassette holds letter, legal, and international sizes, plus up to 15 standard envelopes. You can choose face-down output to keep long documents in the right order, and the manual feed lets you print labels or transparencies. So any way you figure, the answer still comes up the same. The Mannesmann Tally laser looks perfect. And so does the price.

For the name of your nearest dealer, call the toll-free number listed below.

MANNESMANN TALLY
1-800-843-1347
Ext. 360

For more convenient paper handling, the universal paper cassette holds letter, legal, and international sizes, plus up to 15 standard envelopes. You can choose face-down output to keep long documents in the right order, and the manual feed lets you print labels or transparencies. So any way you figure, the answer still comes up the same. The Mannesmann Tally laser looks perfect. And so does the price.

For the name of your nearest dealer, call the toll-free number listed below.

MANNESMANN TALLY
1-800-843-1347
Ext. 360

Epson and IBM are registered trademarks.

Circle 171 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 172)
heads and cylinders your drive has before formatting. This information may be posted somewhere on the drive, but in many cases, it's not. You need to know the correct parameters for your drive, because if you try and format more cylinders than your drive has, you can severely damage it.

WDMFT's screen and lack of clear instructions were a bit unsettling. Rather than trust the screen defaults, I used SpeedStor from Storage Dimensions. The SpeedKit worked perfectly with it. After reformating, the raw transfer rate of my drive doubled from a typical 243K bytes per second to a very respectable 496K bytes per second.

Windows and PageMaker flew. A 112K-byte PageMaker file that previously took 15 seconds to save was now whisked to disk in about 8 seconds. Other applications showed varying amounts of improvement—from none at all to twice as fast. The best performance increase came from applications that use one file laid out in consecutive sectors and accessed sequentially. Typical overall performance increased about 30 percent. As the disk became more fragmented, the caching was less effective and performance dropped. You should use a disk optimizer and defragment your disk often for best performance.

The manual has excellent instructions for installing the SpeedKit controller in place of a Western Digital controller. If you have some other brand, however, you may find the installation a bit trickier.

Make sure that when you connect the drive cables, you connect pin 1 on the drive to pin 1 on the controller card. The manual would have you believe that all disk cables have identifying red stripes—but this is not always true. Look at your controller first and check each of the cables before you remove them to find out which side is connected to pin 1. Otherwise, you may trash your drive by connecting the cables improperly.

The SpeedKit also provides a floppy disk drive controller for the standard types of floppy disk drives. If your hard disk drive controller doesn't control your floppy disk drives, you'll have to disable the floppy disk drive controller on the SpeedKit board. The manual explains how to do this.

If your computer began its life as one type of machine and has been upgraded to something faster, your hard disk drive now probably seems a bit sleepy. Perhaps you tried to save money by buying a slower hard disk drive and would now like better performance. Either way, take a look at the SpeedKit. Getting more out of an old drive is cheaper than buying a new machine. Besides, who can't use a little extra cache? —Howard Eglowstein

---

In Search of a Faster 80287

The world of floating-point coprocessors is one of desire. If you don't have one, you want one. When you've got one, you want a faster one.

Enter the IIT-2C87, a pin-for-pin, instruction-for-instruction replacement for the 80287 coprocessor. The designers of the 2C87 have hot-rodded the chip. It looks like an 80287 to the CPU, but it executes floating-point operations in fewer cycles.

I pitted the 2C87 against an 80287 using BYTE's floating-point benchmark tests; both FPs were running at the same clock speed inside an 8-MHz AT. All the tests ran without a hitch. The 2C87 doesn't seem to suffer from any compatibility problems.

The Livermore Loops test showed the 2C87 performing at nearly twice the rate of the 80287: 0.045 million floating-point operations per second versus 0.024 MFLOPS. The LINPACK benchmark, the 2C87 chip performed about 1.7 times faster than the 80287. This agreed closely with our low-level FPU benchmarks, which showed the 2C87 to be, on average, 1.8 times faster than the 80287.

Inside a normal 80287, you will find a set of eight 10-byte storage locations that you can access either independently (as though each were a register) or in a group (as though the entire set were a push-down stack). If you take a look inside the 2C87, however, it reveals 32 10-byte locations, in four banks of eight each. You can access banks 0 through 2, but the coprocessor reserves bank 3 for its own use. When you apply power to the 2C87, its internal bank pointer is automatically set to bank 0. But special op codes that only the 2C87 recognizes allow you to switch the bank pointer to bank 1 or 2.

During normal operation, the 2C87 operates as though it is aware of only the currently active bank. In this case, the 2C87 is indistinguishable from a souped-up 80287: There's no way to operate on values in separate banks simultaneously. With one exception.

The 2C87 has one more special instruction, which gives it the appropriate mnemonic F4BY4. It allows you to multiply a four-element row vector in bank 0 by a 4x4 matrix in banks 1 and 2 in one fell swoop. This may sound like a quirky instruction to add to a coprocessor, but it's not. If you are doing intense graphics operations in three dimensions—three-dimensional CAD, for instance—a fast matrix multiplication operation of the sort that F4BY4 provides is a godsend.

I executed a demonstration program that rotated a simple polygon through 360 degrees, one rotation per degree (each rotation required a matrix multiplication on eight points). The 80287 finished the job in about 345 seconds, while the 2C87 was done in only 179 seconds. Although I expected a better showing from the 2C87, a nearly 2-to-1 performance boost is nothing to sneeze at.

Integrated Information Technology has not yet set a single-unit price for the 2C87, though I was told that it should cost about the same as an 80287. IIT's engineers said that they had contacted compiler and CAD package developers, hoping to convince those companies to create special libraries that will recognize a 2C87 and make use of its added capabilities.

If you've got to have an FPU in your AT, paying 80287 prices and getting twice the throughput looks like a deal to me.

—Rick Grehan

---

10 MHz: $189 each in lots of 1000
20 MHz: $239 each in lots of 1000

IIT-2C87
Integrated Information Technology, Inc.
2540 Mission College Blvd.
Santa Clara, CA 95054
(408) 727-1885

Inquiry 856.
Whose ad is this, anyway?

That's a very good question. Because, instead of being an ad for the 20 very different companies you see here, it's actually an ad for the one industry standard that makes them very much alike.

The PostScript language from Adobe Systems.

Choose a printer or typesetter from one of these companies and you can make the choice for PostScript. Because each of these manufacturers has licensed Adobe's page description language.

Why did they do it?

For one thing, PostScript delivers the ultimate in output quality and capability. Whether you're printing simple text for everyday correspondence or complex graphics for electronic publishing, PostScript makes it easy.

PostScript also gives you absolute freedom to select the best hardware and more than 4,000 software programs for your needs and budget.

That's called compatibility and Adobe PostScript guarantees it.

So, even though different PostScript printers and typesetters offer different resolutions, paper handling options and output speeds, you can be sure they all work together.

Because they all speak the same language. The language of PostScript. Now, aren't you glad you asked?
DESQview 2.2 and DESQview 386. The multitasking, windowing environments that work with your favorite software.

Introducing DESQview 2.2

And now, DESQview 2.2 adds capabilities, performance, and compatibility enhancements you've been asking for:

Like being able to fine tune DESQview performance "on the fly." Run Lotus Express and Metro. And the Intel Connection Co Processor. Even use the DOS 4.0 shell with DESQview. Have DESQview automatically install Quattro, Sprint, Aldus PageMaker, Microsoft Excel, Word Perfect, Database and as many as 80 other programs. And using the DESQview API, be able to dynamically link them.

More bang; less bytes

While other programs get bigger, we've worked to make DESQview smaller. And we've succeeded in a big way on PCs and PS/2's with extended, EMS 3.2 (AboveBoard), EEMS and EMS 4.0 memory—as well as on 386 PCs and background. Run 32-bit 386 programs, like Paradox, 386, and IBM Interleaf simultaneously with your favorite DOS programs. All with the speed and performance you expect out of your 386. And with protection against "misbehaved" programs.

Promise and performance

And, of course, both DESQviews have all the features that made prior versions the popular choice in operating environments. The ability to multitask in 640K and beyond. View programs in windows or full screen. Transfer data. Access DOS via menus. Dial your phone. And create keystroke macros within and between programs.

Our story gets better and better

If there's any doubt about our commitment to your PC and PS/2 productivity, just look at our accomplishments over the years. We think you will understand why GE, Ford, Aetna, Monsanto, and so many other major corporations use DESQview.

And why PC Magazine twice gave DESQview its Editor's Choice Award for "The Best Alternative to OS/2." why readers of InfoWorld voted DESQview "Product of the Year" three times. Why, by popular vote at Comdex Fall for two years in a row, DESQview was chosen "Best PC Environment" in PC Tech Journal's Systems Builder Contest, and just won their "Professional Solutions" Award.

DESQview lets you have it all now.
QEMM.
Break the
640K barrier
for $59.95

Your 80386 PC, IBM Personal System/2 Model 80, PC or AT with 80386 add-in board, as well as your IBM Personal System/2 Models 50 or 60 can all break through the DOS 640K barrier. Now you can have maximum use of your memory—whether you have one megabyte or 32—with the Quarterdeck Expanded Memory Manager. All without having to purchase special expanded memory boards.

QEMM uses hidden features within your existing memory to make it compatible with the Lotus-Intel-Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification (EMS) version 4.0.

Now you can run colossal spreadsheets, databases, and CAD models designed for expanded memory, using Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, Framework, Paradox, AutoCAD, Excel and more.

And if you'd like to use these programs all together—multitasking beyond 640K—QEMM works with our popular DESQview multitasking environment.

If you are one of the 12 million or so 8868, 8836 or 80286 PC users who feel left out, don't despair. We have options that let you keep your computer and favorite programs and give you today what the newest PCs and operating systems are promising for the future.

Visit your dealer for more information on barrier-breaking Quarterdeck products.

DESQview API Toolkit.

API Reference Manual
The key to the power of the DESQview API, our Reference Manual contains all you need to know to write Assembly Language programs that take full advantage of DESQview's capabilities. And there's an 'include' file with symbols and macros to aid you in development.

API C Library
Here are C language interfaces for the entire set of API functions. It supports the LAT/ware C, Metaware C, Microsoft C, and Turbo C compilers for all memory models. Included with the C Library package is the API Reference Manual and source code for the library.

API Pascal Library
The Pascal library provides interfaces for the entire set of API functions. It supports Turbo Pascal V4.0 and V5.0 compilers. Included are the API Reference Manual, source code for the library, and example programs.

API Debugger
The DESQview API Debugger is an interactive tool enabling the API programmer to trace and single step through API calls from several concurrently running DESQview-specific programs. Trace information is reported symbolically along with the program counter, registers, and stack at the time of the call. Trace conditions can be specified so that only calls of interest are reported.

API Panel Designer
This interactive tool helps you design windows, menus, help screens, error messages, and forms. It includes an editor that lets you construct an image of your panel using simple commands to enter, edit, copy, and move text, as well as draw lines and boxes. You can then define the characteristics of the window that will contain the panel, such as its position, size, and title. Finally, you can specify the locations and types of fields in the panel.

The Panel Designer automatically generates all the DESQview API data streams necessary to display and take input from your panel. These data streams may be grouped into panel libraries and stored on disk or as part of your program.

More Tools are Coming
Quarterdeck is committed to adding tools as needed by our users. To that end we have been working with Ashton Tate and Buzzwords International on dBASE III and dBASE IV translators. And in the works, we have BASIC and DOS Extender libraries.

Quarterdeck Office Systems, 150 Pico Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405 (213) 392-9851 FAX: (213) 399-3802

For additional information, please use the following Reader Service numbers: DESQview: #207 QEMM: #208 API Tools: #209 API Conference: #210
4 Steps to PC-to-Mainframe Success:

1. Select 3780 or 3270...
2. Select your hardware...
3. Select your operating system...
4. Rely on CLEO.

CLEO's PC-to-mainframe products have been proven in over 80,000 worldwide installations.

Our solutions range from single-user interface boards and modem boards to high-performance co-processor boards supporting up to 32 simultaneous 3270 mainframe sessions.

The software is complete, powerful, and reliable. With 3780Plus, you get auto dial/auto answer, API, and an easy-to-use Scripting Command Language. DataTalker 3270 provides 32 LUs, file transfer, BSC/SNA support, API, HLLAPI 3.0, NETVIEW support, and more.

Plus, all CLEO systems are available in both DOS- and UNIX-compatible versions. With CLEO, you get this simple guarantee: it works.

We stand behind our products with complete, ongoing technical support. We can even create custom PC-to-mainframe systems, if your applications demand it.

To insure your satisfaction, we back each CLEO product with a 30-day money-back guarantee and a full 12-month warranty.

To learn more...
Call us today at 1-800-233-2536.
We'll send you our free PC-to-mainframe guide.

CLEO Communications
3796 Plaza Drive
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48108
Phone: 313/662-2002
FAX: 313/662-1965

A Division of Interface Systems, Inc.
Standards
TCP/IP
Heterogeneous Systems
Multiuser Applications
LAN Standards: Do You Need Them?

Jonathan Schmidt

LANs were developed to serve personal computers with the economics of shared resources. Connected machines could share expensive printers and hard disks. Now it is often the case that microcomputers are installed to serve the purposes of the LAN. LANs are more and more the actual “computer” of choice to solve data-processing, office automation, manufacturing, and control problems.

Early LANs were often nothing more than alternatives for the popular “printer sharing boxes” except that they could also share a hard disk. When LANs served personal computers, the big question was “Is the LAN transparent to all desktop applications?” That was back in the days when other familiar questions were “Is this particular personal computer IBM PC-compatible? Can it run Flight Simulator and Lotus 1-2-3?”

Today, the question is this: “Is the LAN compatible with LAN products?” "LAN products? LANs are now real ends unto themselves, no longer used as a means to the individual computer’s ends. LANs are now installed for their own purposes, not to aid the economics of the computer’s installation. Real LAN products are designed to facilitate the end purposes of the LAN: database engines, System Network Architecture (SNA) gateways, and servers of all types.

As with personal computers, it’s not good if LANs don’t conform to the standards that let you use the popular added-value products designed for them. Also, the synergistic support industry is more highly motivated to invest in product development when there is a large base of comparable disciplines.

LANs are layered, and products for LAN users range from wires and connectors to MS-DOS applications. Proprietary solutions, promoted as candidates for standards, range from Datapoint with ARCnet, Xerox with Ethernet, and IBM with Token Ring at the wire end, to Novell, Microsoft, and, of course, IBM at the higher levels. Adding to the richness of offerings is the emerging participation of OS/2, Unix, and the Macintosh.

Standardization

Standardization is a two-edged sword. In the infancy of a technology, it can stifle advancement. Later, however, as personal computers have shown, it generates widespread competence, familiarity, and an explosion of value-adding products.

Luckily for LAN users, early standardization did not occur. The industry is now in the final stages of a frenzied development of a wide variety of network species that are competing for a place in the world—a cretaceous period for networks, so to speak.

Some consolidation and effective standardization have occurred. LAN hardware is mature. It has assimilated existing hardware technology and is awaiting future developments to make the full speed of fiber-optic technology and even higher-speed modulation and propagation media accessible.

The “war of the wires” of several years ago is over. A brief tour through issues of BYTE of the early 1980s (when which “LAN” you used referred to the type of hardware, not to Novell or Banyan) will bring it all back, as in these caricature quotes: “Token Ring is too fragile and expensive,” says an Ethernet spokesperson; “Ethernet is too unreliable and unpredictable,” says a Token Ring spokesperson; “ARCnet is the best,” says an ARCnet spokesperson. And there were (and are) Orchid and Omninet, too. LANs were coming from universities, telephone companies, computer companies, and some apparently through spontaneous generation.

Now 90 percent of the market is consolidated around Token Ring, Ethernet, and, yes, nearly 2 million ARCnet nodes as well. Today, the competition is dedicated to bringing users these survivors with lower cost, higher reliability, and ease of wiring with coaxial, twisted-pair, and fiber-optic connections available on all of them. All three are mature, easy to install, reliable, fast, and dropping in price. And the huge numbers of users of these LANs have forced the LAN system vendors to accommodate each of them.

The choice of wiring of any new network is now often decided by an existing installation already dedicated to one of the three. Or, accommodation of the selected computers may determine your wiring choice: Token Ring for IBM, Ethernet for Unix or VAX, or ARCnet for commercial data-processing installations or factory-floor integration. In any case, choosing among these mature and comparable disciplines solely on the basis of the price/performance ratio is difficult.

LAN Protocol Standards

LAN protocols are in a high state of flux. Competing interests, from international standards to IBM to defense systems, all have different agendas. Most LAN users with no one else to talk to on special protocols don’t need them and don’t use them. Besides, there is an interesting back door that takes care of the problem in many instances.

Immediatedly above the hardware layer in most networks, you usually find a protocol that handles communication across the LAN (e.g., TCP/IP). But, of course, continued
LAN STANDARDS: DO YOU NEED THEM?

there is also Open Systems Interconnection (OSI), XNS, variants of XNS (such as Novell’s IPX), and myriad simple protocols optimized for restricted use within a particular hardware environment. Some are fully layered, and some are just part of a full protocol. But does it really matter?

It does if you are seriously planning to use a complete integration of your personal computer LAN and other facilities soon. Involvement with other participating computers, such as a VAX or an IBM mainframe, can dictate which LAN protocol is used. This factor becomes especially important if a wide-area network is involved. TCP/IP proponents are pleased to point out that this “internetwork suite of protocols” not only is here today (an obvious reference to the lack of implementation of the OSI model) but is aided by an awesome array of support products and by virtually every major computer vendor. However, you pay a price today in terms of memory consumption that may just render other MS-DOS operations impossible.

Protocols, especially those following sophisticated, fully implemented stacks such as TCP/IP or OSI, can eat up so much of MS-DOS’s precious 640K bytes of memory (or require expensive cards for implementing the protocol) that popular memory-hungry programs are unusable. Remember, both the network software itself and MS-DOS are also in there gobbling memory. In addition, lots of code means that it gets executed, and that implies time—lots of time to do even the simplest network operations. Faster PCs and memory-shackled operating systems (such as OS/2 and Unix) will bring this problem to an end and offer up the delights of a broadly applicable protocol to PC LAN users.

But there is the hazard of adopting the “protocol of the month.” What do you do next year when nobody remembers it?

The great innovative microcomputer support industry, as it often does, has come to the rescue with protocol gateways: software that causes your existing protocol to look like whatever you want to the outside world. That’s one purpose for choosing a specific protocol, isn’t it? Do you want your ARCnet LAN to look like an Ethernet TCP/IP network to an HP system in another department? Do you want it to look like an IBM Token Ring SNA network to your mainframe? Both at the same time? No problem, and you don’t have to touch your network, which has been humming along just fine for several years. Nor does it require subjugating your entire network to a particu-
The QL 2286 board features TWO 80286 AT business workstations on ONE AT add-in card. Plug one or more QL2286s into your Compaq or IBM AT's bus and create an instant closely-coupled network!

TWICE THE POWER FOR HALF THE PRICE!
QL 2286 features TWO 80286 processors with full EGA/CGA colour support and up to TWO MB RAM per user, for about the price of ONE standalone AT. Word processors, spreadsheets and thousands of Novell multiuser applications operate with lightning speed.

JUST PLUG IT IN!
Plug the QL 2286 into your fileserver's bus, connect a low profile, noiseless peripheral box to the board, attach your monitor, printer and mouse, load NetWare or ELS (or Network-OSI), and your installation is complete! No need for hubs, controllers, transceivers or complicated wiring schemes.

ULTIMATE NETWORK SPEED!
Network transfer is at AT bus speeds - that's as fast as you can go - which makes QL 2286 ideal for processing disk intensive database applications. Data travels much faster on the bus than on controller based topologies that require inefficient protocols, serial data paths and expensive controllers.

NETWORKING AT ITS BEST!
QL 2286 boasts an unsurpassed state of the art design that allows you to maximize performance and minimize cost.

Put QL 2286 in your LAN plan and be TWO POWERFUL TOO!
LAN STANDARDS: DO YOU NEED THEM?

you run multiple tasks from your MS-DOS machine as long as the others run on an OS/2 or Unix LAN Manager somewhere else on the network. There is now a true basis for remote procedure calls, the Xanadu of early network theorists.

Gradually, LAN System Standards Microsoft has carefully been building this networking into all its operating systems; even Xenix comes with it. Recent versions of MS-DOS and OS/2 have networking modules, licensed separately, that obey the carefully designed behavior created by Microsoft to automatically network together users, resources, and even procedures. The delight of this design is that it is both upward compatible and downward compatible. This compatibility means that fully functional parts of your network, when oper-ating with an older version of MS-DOS and its network, don't have to be upgraded to install an OS/2 server for newer OS/2 users. In fact, in most cases, you can install the OS/2 server without turning the network off. And to top that, the resources on the OS/2 server can be accessed by the old MS-DOS users as soon as it is brought up. Microsoft networks have a negotiation built in, with newer versions always able to talk the more basic "language" of older versions, thus assuring hassle-free evolution. That design would certainly have been welcome when users were forced to upgrade MS-DOS versions on stand-alone PCs.

With both Hewlett-Packard and AT&T independently announcing that they are producing Unix systems to obey this same Microsoft LAN Manager networking language, the stage is set for a truly generic LAN.

For LANs that support only MS-DOS, the standards picture is very bright indeed. All Microsoft-based LANs—inc luding those from IBM and 3Com, Microsoft "clones" such as PowerLAN and Network O/S, and the majority of proprietary LANs such as NetWare, VINES, and LANtastic—fully support the MS-DOS LAN mechanism for communications (NetBIOS) and record locking. Thus, applications in general should find these LANs accommodating.

OS/2 is another matter. OS/2 was designed with the network as an integral part—it's a networking operating system and needs no network operating system to support it. Vendors whose products are based on the premise of a network operating system that sits on top of the computer's operating system will continue developing features to demonstrate that they do add value. Microsoft, no doubt, will strive to make sure that OS/2 and MS-DOS don't need them.

The frantic pace of LAN development is continuing. Novell and Banyan have both indicated intentions to provide some degree of emulation for most of the current OS/2 networking mechanisms with a steady series of announcements over the past year. And it is no trivial detail that this "LAN Manager" is also IBM's LAN language. After witnessing the evolution of the PC, this indeed may be the most important fact.

Jonathan Schmidt is chief technical officer of Performance Technology in San Antonio, Texas. He can be reached on BIX/c/o "editors."
The Answer is RAF.
Or Remote Access Facility. And it works great. We’ve already DECed over 30,000 IBM compatible PC users.

RAF is the fastest PC-to-VAX link in the industry. (Over 100,000 cps transfer rate on Ethernet.)

No staring out the window or tapping your fingers while you wait for an application to load. Or a file to save.

VAX access from your PC is fast. It’s like calling-up an application from your local hard disk. And just as easy too. In fact, you won’t notice RAF working for you. It’s absolutely transparent.

What’s more, connecting to the VAX is so easy... no VAX commands, no VMS prompts... just connect your PC to Ethernet or to any asynchronous connection, and you’re ready to go.

Finally, RAF brings you auto log-on, terminal emulation and multiple VT220 VAX sessions.

Try RAF for a 30 day, no-risk, free trial* and receive our free brochure.

OR

Receive our free brochure: “How to DEC a Mac. Or PC.” When you call or FAX.

1-800-DIAL-DSS
NY (212) 807-7800
FAX (212) 463-0459
Canada (613) 937-4444

Our brochure explains how RAF provides network integration, seamless filesharing and storage, as well as terminal emulation.

*Offer valid in the U.S. only and expires October 31, 1989.

Copyright 1989, Datability Software Systems, Inc.
RAF is a trademark of Datability Software Systems, Inc.
All product names are registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers.
Complete 12MHz '286 with 32MB Hard Drive!

Only $1395.00

It's the fastest '286-12 you can buy. Workhorse of the industry. Rugged from the ground up. This true Zero-Wait state system features a fast Seagate auto-park hard drive. Nothing can touch it!

- 80286-12 CPU, 6/12MHz Dual Speed Keyboard/hardware selectable. Reset and Turbo buttons right up front.
- Zero-Wait State DRAM, 512K expandable to 4MB on the motherboard (16MB System Total), EMS capability!
- Fast 32MB Seagate 138R Hard Drive with auto-park, 1.2MB floppy Drive.
- Ultra high speed Hard/Floppy controller, 1:1 interface, 800 KB/sec transfer rate.
- Genuine Hercules' brand graphics controller, High-Res Amber Display with Tilt/Swivel.
- ZEOS Enhanced 101 Key Keyboard, with Pleasant Tactile/Click Feel.
- Serial and Parallel Printer Ports.
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup.
- 6-16 and 2-8 bit expansion slots.
- 80287 Coprocessor support.
- Heavy Duty Case complete with Security Lock and LED indicators.

Announcing 24 Hour a Day Sales and Technical Support!

That's right, ZEOS is now open to serve you 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. Call us any time Toll Free at 800-423-5891.

In the May 30th issue PC Magazine reviewed 104 machines from 58 manufacturers. Virtually every '386 in production was tested. The systems were grouped into three speed categories, 16, 20 and 25MHz. In two of the three categories only one company was selected for "overall excellence." That company is ZEOS.

The selection of ZEOS over IBM, Compaq and all others is a direct reflection of our goals and objectives. Simply, to deliver to you the very best value in computing today. To further quote PC Magazine:

"Price is always a consideration. So are benchmark results. But both factors can be deceiving, which is why we consider other aspects that will make the difference months and years down the road. Things like quality of construction, reliability, expandability and ease of service."

These are the qualities PC Magazine used when selecting ZEOS over 57 others. These are the qualities we build into each and every ZEOS system. And that's our commitment to you. To quality. To performance. To reliability and support. To Value. Comparing ZEOS to virtually every other manufacturer in the world PC Magazine called it "overall excellence."

In all areas ZEOS systems are top performers. Take our guarantee for instance. We offer every customer a 30 day Full Refund Satisfaction Guarantee. And that's backed up by our Full One Year Limited Warranty and our Express Parts Replacement policy.

And then there's Technical Support. At ZEOS, Technical Support is not only free, it's Toll Free. 24 hours a day, 365 days a year!

Quality, Performance, Reliability and Support. Overall Excellence. That's why ZEOS is PC Magazine's #1 choice. And that's why ZEOS is your best choice as well. So pick out your dream machine today and order it now with confidence. Your choice of ZEOS excellence is Guaranteed. Order now by calling 800-423-5891.

All prices and specifications are subject to change without notice. Please call for current pricing and warranty details. ZEOS is a publicly traded company: MPLS St. Paul Local UTC. ©1989 ZEOS International, Ltd., 500 5th Avenue, N.W., St Paul, MN 55102 IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation. Compaq is a registered trademark of Compaq Computer Corporation.
The New ZEOS 386SX Hard Drive System. Below '286 Prices!
Only $1695.00
"A terrific all around choice..." PC Magazine

PC Magazine says "386SX-based machines are the right choice..." the new ZEOS 386SX is why. The future is yours now with the new ZEOS 386SX. It's even priced below comparable '286 systems!

- 80386SX/16 CPU, 8/16MHz Dual Speed
  Keyboard Selectable. Reset/Turbo buttons.
- 512K DRAM, expandable to a System Total of 16MB.
- Shadow RAM and EMS capability.
- Fast 32MB Seagate 138R Hard Drive, 1.2MB FDD
- Ultra high speed Hard/Floppy controller. 1:1
  interface, 800 KB/second transfer rate.
- Genuine Hercules' brand graphics controller.
  High-Res Amber Display with Tilt/Swivel.
- ZEOS Enhanced Tactile/Click keyboard.
- 2 High Speed Serial Ports plus one Parallel and
  one Game Port.
- 6-16, 2-8 bit expansion slots. 80387SX Math
coprocessor support.
- Rugged ZEOS space saver case. Including
  security lock and LED indicators.

Complete ZEOS 20MHz '386 System. 80MB SCSI Drive!
Only $2995.00
16 MHz systems from $2295!

The new '386 desktop standard. Featuring our
64K CACHE (twice that of most competitors)
providing Zero-Wait State performance vastly
superior to page/interleave memory schemes. Incredible value.
- High speed Zero-Wait 64K SRAM CACHE.
- Genuine 32-bit Intel 80386-20MHz CPU.
- 1MB of Zero-Wait DRAM Expandable to
  16MB System Total.
- Fast 80MB, 28ms SCSI Seagate Hard Drive.
  1.2MB Floppy Drive.
- High speed HDD/FDD SCSI Host Adapter
  with Software.
- Genuine Hercules' brand graphics controller.
  High-Res Amber Display with Tilt/Swivel.
- 101 Key ZEOS Tactile/Click keyboard.
- High speed Serial and Parallel Ports.
- 1-32, 6-16 and 1-8 bit slots.
- 80387 math coprocessor support.
- ZEOS 5-key case. Including Security Lock and
  LED indicators.

Complete 25MHz '386 Vertical System. 80MB SCSI Drive!
Only $3995.00
Complete 33MHz systems only $4995!

ZEOS 25MHz and 33MHz 80386 systems are
the fastest, most advanced available anywhere.
Review after review, these ZEOS systems
are selected as the best price/performance buys. A
power-user's dream.
- High Speed Zero-Wait 64K CACHE.
- Genuine 32-bit Intel 386-25 or 33MHz CPU.
- 1MB Zero-Wait 32-bit DRAM expandable to
  8MB on board plus 16MB 32-bit expansion
  (24MB total).
- Fast 80MB, 28ms SCSI Seagate Hard Drive.
  1.2MB Floppy Drive.
- High speed HDD/FDD SCSI Host Adapter
  with Software.
- Genuine Hercules' brand graphics controller.
  High-Res Amber Display with Tilt/Swivel.
- 101 Key ZEOS Tactile/Click keyboard.
- High Speed Serial and Parallel Ports.
- 1-32, 6-16 and 1-8 bit slots.
- 80387 and Weitek 3167 support.
- Heavy Duty 6-bay Vertical Case.
Desktop configurations deduct $150.00!

Order Now Toll Free
800-423-5891

Options Galore: As PC Magazine said, "more options than even the most
configuration hungry home user could possibly need. Including 14" VGA, add
only $555. And incredible selection of hard drives: SCSI, RLL, ESDI or
MFM and virtually any other add-on you could want! Corporate leasing
plans are available, too. Call Toll Free for details 800-423-5891.
There's only one way to get around out here.

The most comprehensive TCP/IP implementation in the industry.

No matter who or what your PC needs to communicate with, there's nothing like PC/TCP Plus. It's not only the fastest, but also the most comprehensive TCP/IP implementation in the industry. And PC/TCP Plus has NFS™ access built right in.

Providing connectivity to other PCs, minicomputers and mainframes, PC/TCP Plus communicates over Ethernet, Token Ring and StarLAN networks with operating systems ranging from UNIX and VMS to VM and MVS. And you can forget hardware incompatibility; PC/TCP Plus supports the largest selection of LAN interfaces in the business.*

From around the world to around your office, now your PC can transfer files, send and receive electronic mail, emulate VT100, VT220 and IBM 3278 terminals, access NFS servers, and much, much more. VINES™ and NetWare™ users will appreciate PC/TCP's full compatibility, as will customers of Oracle's distributed PC database products. And with our Development Kit, including a Berkeley Sockets library, you have all you need to produce custom applications.

So, the next time you want to get from here to there, get PC/TCP Plus, the TCP/IP implementation that gives you a whole new perspective on network communication. Call us at (617) 246-0900 for more information.

PC/TCP is a registered trademark of FTP Software, Inc.
VINES is a trademark of Banyan Systems, Inc.
NetWare is a trademark of Novell, Inc.
NFS is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

FTP Software, Inc.
26 Princess St.
Wakefield, MA 01880-3004
Phone: (617) 246-0900
Fax: (617) 246-0901

*S/PC/TCP Plus supports interfaces from Acer, Allied Telesis, Apricot, AT&T, BICC, DEC, D-Link, DSC, Excelant, Gateway Communications, IBM, IHC Networks, Intel, Interlan, Longshine, MCAssociates, National Semiconductor, Novell, Proteon, Schneider & Koch, Scope, 10Net, 3Com, Tiara, Torm, TRW, Ungermann-Baus, Unimation, Western Digital and YCS, in addition to the NDIS and Packet Driver specifications.
As more and more personal computers hook into LANs, more and more LANS are in turn being connected to form WANs (wide-area networks). To move beyond the simple disk server and printer server applications of the typical LAN requires a powerful communications architecture. The most popular such architecture is based on the TCP/IP suite of protocols.

The Department of Defense (DoD) created TCP/IP as part of the experimental packet-switched network ARPANET, and it has since become a military standard. But TCP/IP also has been quietly building a following in the commercial arena—ironically during a time when the industry has focused a great deal of attention on the International Organization for Standardization’s Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model. Currently, over 200 vendors provide TCP/IP products, making TCP/IP the most widely available and most widely used set of standardized computer-communications protocols.

Five core protocols make up the TCP/IP architecture, although the entire set carries the names of only two: Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and Internet Protocol (IP). TCP/IP has four layers: network access, internet, transport, and application. The network-access layer contains the protocols that provide access to a communications network such as a LAN. The TCP/IP suite includes no unique protocols at this layer. Rather, it supports whatever protocol is appropriate for a particular network (e.g., Ethernet, IEEE 802, or X.25). The internet layer consists of the procedures required to allow data to traverse multiple networks. Thus, it must provide a routing function. The IP functions within network hosts and routers (a router relays data between networks using an internetwork protocol). (See “When One LAN Is Not Enough,” January BYTE.) The IP connects multiple LANs within the same building or at different sites through a wide-area packet-switched network.

The TCP at the transport layer provides the logic for ensuring the reliable delivery of data exchanged between host systems. It’s also responsible for directing incoming data to the intended application. Finally, the application layer contains protocols for specific user applications. Each type of application, such as file transfer, requires a protocol that supports that application. TCP/IP includes three such protocols: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), File Transfer Protocol (FTP), and TELNET.

Operational Issues

Figure 1 shows a typical TCP/IP network configuration. Some sort of network-access protocol, such as Ethernet, connects computers to a network. The TCP/IP protocols that provide access to a communications network such as a LAN. The TCP/IP suite includes no unique protocols at this layer. Rather, it supports whatever protocol is appropriate for a particular network (e.g., Ethernet, IEEE 802, or X.25).

The internet layer consists of the procedures required to allow data to traverse multiple networks. Thus, it must provide a routing function. The IP functions within network hosts and routers (a router relays data between networks using an internetwork protocol). (See “When One LAN Is Not Enough,” January BYTE.) The IP connects multiple LANs within the same building or at different sites through a wide-area packet-switched network.

The TCP at the transport layer provides the logic for ensuring the reliable delivery of data exchanged between host systems. It’s also responsible for directing incoming data to the intended application. Finally, the application layer contains protocols for specific user applications. Each type of application, such as file transfer, requires a protocol that supports that application. TCP/IP includes three such protocols: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), File Transfer Protocol (FTP), and TELNET.

Operational Issues
Figure 1 shows a typical TCP/IP network configuration. Some sort of network-access protocol, such as Ethernet, connects computers to a network. This protocol enables the host to send data across the network to another host. IP resides in all end systems and routers. It acts as a relay to move a block of data from one host, through one or more routers, to another host. TCP resides only in the end systems; it keeps track of the blocks of data to ensure reliable delivery to the appropriate application.

For successful communication to occur, every entity in the overall system must have a unique address. Two levels of addressing are needed. Each host on a network must have a unique global Internet address. And each process within a host must have an address that is unique within the host; this allows the host-to-host protocol (TCP) to deliver data to the proper process. The latter addresses are called ports.

Suppose that a process associated with port 1 on host A wants to send a message to a process associated with port 2 on host B. The process at A hands the message down to TCP with instructions to send it to host B, port 2. TCP hands the message down to IP with instructions to send it to host B. Note that IP does not need to know the identity of the destination port. It needs to know only that the data is intended for host B. Next, IP passes the message to the network-access layer (e.g., the Ethernet logic) with instructions to send it to router X (the first leg on the journey to B).

Controlling this operation requires transmitting control information as well as user data (see figure 2). When TCP receives a block of data from a process, it appends control information as the TCP header, forming a TCP segment. The peer TCP protocol entity at host B will use this control information. The following are examples of items that are included in the header:

- Destination port: When the TCP entity at B receives the segment, it must know to whom it should deliver the data.
- Sequence number: TCP numbers the segments that it sends to a particular destination port sequentially so that if they arrive out of order, the TCP entity at B can reorder them.
- Checksum: The sending TCP includes a code that is a function of the contents of the remainder of the segment. The receiving TCP performs the same calculation and compares the result with the incoming code. A discrepancy results if there has been some error in transmission.

TCP does not only hand over each segment to IP, with instructions to transmit it to B. IP must then transmit these segments across one or more networks and relay them.
through one or more intermediate routers. For this purpose, IP appends a header of control information to each segment to form an IP datagram. One item stored in the IP header is the destination host address (in this example, B).

Finally, IP presents each datagram to the network layer for transmission across the network to router X. The network-access layer appends its own header, creating a packet or frame. The packet header contains the information, such as the destination address, that the network needs to transfer the data across the network.

Router X strips off the packet header and examines the IP header. Based on the address information in the header, the router's IP module directs the datagram out across network 2 to B. To do this, it must augment the datagram with a network-access header.

When B receives the data, the reverse process occurs. At each layer, B removes the corresponding header, passing the remainder on to the next higher layer, until the original data arrives at the destination process.

Applications
As mentioned earlier, TCP/IP's three application protocols are SMTP, FTP, and TELNET. SMTP provides a basic E-mail facility. Its features include mailing lists, return receipts, and forwarding. The SMTP protocol doesn't specify how to create the messages; it requires some local editing or native E-mail facility. Once a user has created the message, SMTP accepts it and uses TCP to send it to an SMTP module on another host. The target SMTP module uses a local E-mail package to store the incoming message in the recipient's mailbox.

FTP sends files from one system to another under user command. It accommodates text and binary files and provides features for controlling user access. When a user wants to engage in file transfer, FTP sets up a TCP connection to the target system for the exchange of control messages. These allow the user to transmit an ID and password and to specify the file and file actions desired. Once the system approves the file transfer, it sets up a second TCP connection to handle the data transfer. FTP transfers the file over the data connection without the header or control information overhead at the application level. When the transfer is complete, the control connection signals completion and is ready to accept new file transfer commands.

TELNET provides a remote log-on capability that lets a user at a terminal or

Figure 1: This simple configuration demonstrates how you might internetwork two hosts via TCP/IP.

Figure 2: The levels of protocol header information in a TCP/IP packet.
personal computer log onto a remote computer and function as if he or she were connected locally to that computer. TELNET was designed to work with simple scroll-mode terminals. The protocol actually has two modules: User TELNET interacts with the terminal I/O module to communicate with a local terminal. It converts the characteristics of real terminals to the network-standard virtual terminals and vice versa. Server TELNET interacts with an application, acting as a surrogate terminal handler so that remote terminals appear as local to the application. Terminal traffic between User and Server TELNET is carried on a TCP connection.

Microcomputer Connections
Figure 1 shows the simplest architecture for interfacing a host system to a network using TCP/IP. The TCP/IP protocols sit above the network-access protocol, which is unique to the particular network. The host operating system supports all these protocols. This approach is common for large computers but is of questionable value for microcomputers. TCP and IP are complex protocols that perform a considerable amount of processing, and they impose a burden on the host in terms of memory consumption, processing time, and the number of interrupts.

Figure 3 shows an alternative approach that uses a communications co-processor board. All the protocols up through TCP (i.e., TCP, IP, and network access) reside on the board, and only the application-level protocols (SMTP, FTP, and TELNET) reside in the host CPU. This approach relieves the CPU of the communication processing burden, enhancing efficiency. Also, the board can be procured from a different vendor than the supplier of the host system, allowing greater flexibility when you're selecting equipment to attach to the network. Currently, a number of vendors offer such boards for the most popular microcomputer buses.

Figure 3 also indicates the need for some sort of interface protocol, referred to in the diagram as a host-to-front-end protocol (HFP). To see the need for an HFP, consider the operation of an application in figure 1.

If an application protocol such as FTP is to transmit a block of data, it invokes TCP with a SEND command. The TCP standard doesn't specify how to implement this command; this is up to the implementer, who can invoke it as a procedure or subroutine call or as some sort of trap in the operating system that generates a message to TCP. The implementer will choose a technique that optimizes some parameter, such as performance or code size. Indeed, the standard must not dictate the interface between TCP and the application protocols so that the implementer remains free to design the most efficient solution.

However, when TCP is running on the coprocessor board and the application protocol is running on the host system's CPU, a mechanism is needed for transmitting commands and their associated parameters between the application protocol in the host to TCP in the coprocessor board. This is the function of an HFP. The HFP formats the application command and its parameters into a standardized message to be sent to the front end. If the host and front-end systems are from the same vendor, the details of the HFP are of concern only to the implementer, but if they're from different vendors, a standard for the HFP is desirable. Unfortunately, no such standard exists. In a personal computer LAN environment, the de facto standard that fills this role is NetBIOS.

NetBIOS
NetBIOS, the standard interface for networking IBM PCs, PS/2s, and their compatibles, has become the dominant mechanism for personal computer networking. Normally, the personal computer makes use of the BIOS in ROM. This comprises a set of drivers that provide simple hardware support for standard equipment on the PC (e.g., drivers for printers and disk controllers). NetBIOS is the equivalent of the BIOS, but for the network interface.

NetBIOS enables PCs on a LAN to establish connections between themselves and to communicate directly without having to go through a central host computer, file server, or other device. It lets applications talk directly to the network, instead of talking to DOS, which in turn talks to the network operating system. Implemented on a circuit chip that resides on the network communications board, NetBIOS provides fast service because it bypasses the PC's operating system.

The NetBIOS specification defines a set of system calls that allow an application on a PC to gain access to applications on other PCs on the same LAN. To carry out a certain operation, the application loads various processor registers with given values and performs a software interrupt. The application issues an interrupt 5Ch to access the network interface board directly and use NetBIOS.
The NetBIOS scheme has been hobbled by one major factor: its inability to span incompatible networks. Fortunately, the DoD has developed a merger of TCP/IP and NetBIOS that overcomes this limitation.

NetBIOS Over TCP/IP

In the past several years, many vendors have independently developed products that let NetBIOS applications run in a TCP/IP environment. These vendors were already offering TCP/IP networking products and wanted them to be able to interoperate with the growing number of NetBIOS applications. All the products used NetBIOS as the HFP between the applications on the host and TCP on the network. Unfortunately, all these different implementations would not work with each other. To solve this problem, the DoD issued the RFC 1001/1002 specification, which defines the interaction between NetBIOS and TCP. The products now coming into the market conform to this specification.

The most difficult problem in integrating NetBIOS and TCP/IP is handling names. In the NetBIOS world, communicating entities (applications and servers) all have names, which users obtain via a simple announcement scheme. If you want the name FileManager001, you broadcast your claim to that name to everyone else on the LAN; if no one objects, that becomes your name. In an internetworking environment, this scheme presents two problems. One occurs when you connect two formerly separate networks, and two devices on the different networks have the same name. The second problem is that broadcasting in an internetwork almost always is forbidden because it would quickly overwhelm the communications links. To overcome this problem, the DoD developed a mapping between NetBIOS names and internetwork names and adapted the existing Internet name protocol to facilitate name creation.

The RFC 1001/1002 specification provides for three forms of NetBIOS: B-nodes, P-nodes, and M-nodes. B-nodes are restricted to communications on a single LAN and use a broadcast type of naming protocol, similar to the unadorned NetBIOS. Therefore, a B-node doesn’t implement TCP/IP. P-nodes make full use of TCP/IP and can communicate with other P-nodes on the same LAN and with P-nodes on other networks to which they’re connected. M-nodes have mixed functionality and can communicate with both B-nodes and M-nodes.

If you run NetBIOS over TCP/IP, you can communicate with any other system that implements NetBIOS over TCP/IP—albeit as long as it supports the NetBIOS interface as defined in the RFC 1001/1002 specification. For example, you can’t access files from a Unix system that supports TCP/IP but not NetBIOS. But because so many systems, especially Unix systems, support TCP/IP, and because it is relatively easy to add NetBIOS support to such systems, the possibilities for networking these machines are substantial.


THE SMART ETHERNET CONNECTION

10Mbps over unshielded Twisted-Pair Wiring

The Quick-Net 3000 Ethernet Series from Intellicom provides Novell Netware, 3Com3Share and IBM PC Networking compatibility with unshielded twisted-pair wiring operation at 10Mbps. Complete integrated solution for XT, AT, PS/2 or MACII computers or compatibles.

- Total compatibility with Standard or Thin Ethernet coax based LAN’s. Expand your network or establish a new one using our twisted-pair wiring solution with no performance degradation.
- Complete range of Industry compatible Media Access Units/Network adapter cards available to establish star-based network topologies using low-cost telephone wiring; IBM Type 3 or AT&T** PDS cabling.
- The Quick-net solution is cost effective for both small and large networks offering full compatibility with most popular network operating systems.
- MAU’s located on each building floor inter-connect via an Ethernet 10Mbps coax backbone. Connect up to 256 PCs on a single coax cable using multiple MAU’s. Installation is easy as plugging in a telephone.

Intellicom is an established manufacturer of high performance communication products with over 75,000 units installed worldwide. The Quick-net 3000 series is simply the best way to establish a low cost and flexible 10Mbps twisted-pair Ethernet LAN.

Call or write Now, and let us share our extensive networking expertise with you to meet your networking needs today, and into the future.

Circle 380 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 381)
Meet Perfect Menu.
The Perfect LAN Front-End.

Menu Program, System Administrator, Electronic Mail System, Usage/Project Tracker, Security Watchdog, and much more, all in one program for your DOS LAN or stand-alone.

Perfect Menu is a total LAN Front-end solution—compatible with ALL DOS LANs (Novell, 3COM, PC-MOS, Network-OS, Banyan, you name it). For all its power, Perfect Menu is completely Non-Memory Resident, and self-installs across any network, to any local, redirected and virtual drive of any size.

Perfect Menu gives you access to 640 individual menu selections with over 10,000 command options for each user. Menus can even be nested up to 32 levels deep! Perfect Menu lets you create a Common Integrated User Interface—tailor it to your specifications and needs.

Perfect Menu gives you System Administrator sophistication, power and ease-of-use with features like advanced security control, innovative usage and project tracking, handy PIM tools and much more. Perfect Menu's autonomous System Administrator program sports more tools than we have room to explore. Suffice to say—it defines power and convenience.

And, if all of the above is not enough, Perfect Menu comes with a full feature E-mail system! You have to see Perfect Menu to believe it. Check it out today!

LAN PAK/UNLIMITED Users Per File Server.
If you're looking for best value in network front-end, menu, E-mail, usage/project tracking, security and productivity software—then this is the perfect selection! Easy to setup, administer and use, yet completely customizable and extremely powerful and sophisticated. It's simply perfect.
Retail Price: $349.95

LAN PAK/FIVE User Network.
If you have a PC-based network or applications, then our five user version sets the standard for small networks! Not only is it easy-to-use, it's easy-to-administer and has all the power of its Unlimited Big Brother. Of course, if you have growth in mind, all versions are fully upgradeable.
Retail Price: $195.95

BUSINESS PAK/Stand-alone.
With our single user BUSINESS PAK, many users share one stand-alone computer. You can have all the power of the PERFECT MENU network versions as you administer productivity—not headaches!
Retail Price: $84.95

BASIC SYSTEM/Single User.
Want perfection at home? PERFECT MENU BASIC SYSTEM is as powerful as it is easy to use. At a $49.95 suggested retail, it's one of the best values in its class.

International Computer Group, Inc.
18520 Office Park Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(800) 833-2324
(301) 670-7077 in MD, (301) 330-7274 fax

Circle 382 on Reader Service Card
At CSS, we've built a reputation for dependability, value, and performance. That's why we're pleased to unveil the latest addition to our line of computing solutions - The MaxSys 386T™ and 386MT™.

The architecture of the MaxSys 386T features 12 slots and a 400 watt power supply giving you mainframe capabilities at a fraction of the cost. The five full-height drive capacity allows you to configure up to three gigabytes (formatted) storage including erasable, optical, Winchester, and removable disk drives, as well as 8mm and 1/4" tape and floppies.

Our smaller version, the 386MT, features 12 slots, five half-height drives, and a 200 watt power supply. Both MaxSys systems allow you to upgrade your original hardware and software investments to meet the standards of today... and tomorrow. They're 100% IBM™ compatible and have an Adv Norton 4.0 SI rating of 40.0 — the highest for AT™ systems. Application options range from an ultra high-end personal computer to networked file/compute/print servers supporting diskless work-stations and ASCII terminals. Plus, the MaxSys systems run MS DOS™, Ethernet™, ARCnet™, Cheapernet, Helios™, Novell™, UNIX™/XENIX™, 3Com™, Token Ring, OS/2™, or POSIX.

Both MaxSys systems are available in a variety of configurations and include full technical support, complete documentation, and a one year warranty.

Reach new heights — call us today.

A Solid Investment

CSS Laboratories, Inc. and CSS logo registered and CSS MaxSys are trademarks of CSS Laboratories, Inc. Ethernet is a trademark of XEROX Corp. Novell is a trademark of Novell, Inc. MS DOS and XENIX are trademarks of Microsoft Corp. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. Helios is a trademark of Perihelion. ARCnet is a trademark of Datapoint Corp. 3Com is a trademark of 3Com Corp.

1641 McGaw Ave., Irvine CA 92714
Tel: 714-852-8161 Fax: 714-852-9464

Circle 371 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 372)
Most DOS programs rely on DOS disk services and thus will work with a LAN that emulates those services. But the separate drive that a LAN provides is also a shared disk. Unmodified single-user programs tend to fail badly in the multiuser LAN environment. Data files are updated haphazardly; one user's configuration options are overwritten by someone else; the software crashes at mysterious times; users collide when they access files; performance suffers when dozens of users simultaneously load programs and data files.

LAN-aware software recognizes and understands shared disks, shared printers, and shared files. The software anticipates and correctly handles concurrent accesses and concurrent updates to files. It flexibly allows different drive letters and directory paths. It provides configuration options for each user. It is compatible with any LAN that supports the sharing and access mechanisms that have been part of DOS since version 3.0. In this article I'll discuss ways in which you can transform a single-user DOS program into a multiuser, LAN-aware DOS program.

Testing the Waters

For your development work, you'll need access to a LAN with a DOS 3.x-compatible network operating system that can share files, lock records, recognize network drives, and obtain machine names. (Or you can emulate a LAN using the freely distributed program described in the text box "Testing LAN Software Without a LAN" on page 228.) If you'll be doing advanced network programming using NetBIOS, you'll want the network operating system to provide a NetBIOS emulator that's compatible with the IBM NetBIOS standard.

You should also upgrade to DOS 3.3 if you haven't already done so. The networking support in earlier versions of DOS suffered from omissions and bugs. Why not go all the way to 4.0? For the same reason—too many bugs. When you're doing development work, operating system bugs are the last thing you need. Get version 3.3.

The environment your program will find itself running in should correspond to your development environment. So the first thing your program should do is check the version of DOS. If it discovers a version earlier than 2.0, it should definitely tell the user to upgrade. If the version is 2.0, it should probably do the same. Although Novell's networking support for DOS predates the support added by IBM/Microsoft in DOS 3.0 and thus will work with DOS 2.x, your program shouldn't rely on that peculiarity.

Turbo C and Microsoft C both place the DOS version in the global variable _Osmajor. In Lattice C, it's _Dos[0]. In Turbo Pascal, use the function DosVersion. With Microsoft Macro Assembler, use the GetVer macro found in DOS.INC.

Next, your program needs to check for the presence of a LAN. One approach, illustrated in listing 1, is to try to exercise SHARE, a DOS utility that attaches itself to the DOS multiplex interrupt 2Fh and enables file sharing. If you find a pre-DOS 3.0 version, though, don't use this method or you'll crash the machine.

You can also look for NetBIOS. Interrupts 2A and 3C (not to be confused with DOS function call 5C) are the entry points for NetBIOS services; here's how you check for NetBIOS:

```c
regs.h.ah = 0;
int36(0x2a, &regs, &regs);
if (regs.h.ah == 0)
  puts("NetBIOS not installed.");
```

Note, though, that NetBIOS is not a required feature of a LAN.

A DOS IOCTL call (function 44h, subfunction 9) is yet another way to detect a LAN; it tests whether a drive is local or remote. To use it, put the number of the logical drive in the BX register (1 = A:) and do the call. If bit 12 of the DX register is 1 following the call, the drive is a network drive. Do this for all possible drives (C through Z), as shown in listing 2.

There's one problem with the IOCTL method. It can't discriminate between a network drive and a CD-ROM drive. Both look like remote drives to DOS. There's a set of MSCDEX (Microsoft CD-ROM extension) function calls that can help here. Interrupt 2F is the entry point for the MSCDEX functions. Function 15h, subfunction 6, returns in BX the number of drives mapped to CD-ROM devices. If BX = 0 after this call, don't worry about CD-ROMs. If it's non-0, though, things can get complicated. CX will be the first CD-ROM (e.g., 3 = D), but there may be multiple CD-ROM drives. Function 15h, subfunction 0Bh, checks if a drive is a CD-ROM drive, and subfunction 0Ah gets a list of all the CD-ROM drive letters. Unfortunately, only the newer version (2.0) of MSCDEX.EXE supports the additional query subfunctions 0Bh and 0Ah. If your application detects a CD-ROM—there aren't many of them in use yet—the best course might be to ask the user to tell you which drives are CD-ROMs.

Of these tests, I've found that the test for SHARE is necessary to ensure that file sharing is enabled and that the test for network drives is a reliable means of detecting a network.

Identifying the User/Workstation

Your program will need to distinguish the machine it's running on from other workstations on the network. To do this, use DOS function 5E00 to get the net-
Testing LAN Software Without a LAN

If you don’t have a LAN but want to do LAN programming, or if you have a LAN and want a controlled file-sharing and record-locking environment for testing purposes, you can use a program called NETWORK to simulate a LAN. NETWORK supports the following features:

- Machine name requests
- Sharing-retry-count/delay IOCTL calls
- Network drive identification
- File sharing between your computer and a separate pseudo-workstation (for testing access mode, sharing mode, and inheritance)
- Record locking/unlocking between your computer and a separate pseudo-workstation

While your application is running, you can call up NETWORK and tell it to open one of your files just as if NETWORK were a separate workstation. Your application can use any combination of access mode, sharing mode, and inheritance, and it can lock and unlock records.

Editor’s note: NETWORK is available on disk from BYTE (see page 5 for details). It can also be downloaded from the “listings” topic of the BIX conference on BIX. After logging onto BIX, join BIX/lists and download NETWORK.DOC and NETWORK.EXE. The same files are available on floppy disk from the author. Please specify 5¼-inch or 3½-inch format. Send your name, address, and $15 (check or money order) to cover shipping and handling to Barry Nance, 47 Cider Brook Dr., Wethersfield, CT 06109.

Work name of your program’s machine.

If the machine name was never set, this function returns 0 in the CH register. Otherwise it returns a 15-byte name in ASCII (null-terminated) form; Pascal programmers will have to do a little jigging to set the length of the string. The name will be padded on the right with spaces to fill out the 15 bytes. With some LANs, such as Novell’s, the machine name is optional. I’d recommend that your application require users to set the machine name. It’s a piece of information your application can use to good advantage—for example, to create user-specific configuration files.

File Locking

Beginning with DOS 3.0, you specify how you want to share a file when you open it. There is also a function for creating a new file that guarantees that some other workstation won’t be able to create a file of the same name at that same moment (DOS function 5B).

When you open a file, either by calling DOS directly or by means of facilities provided in your programming language, you can specify three kinds of properties: access mode, sharing mode, and inheritance. If your language doesn’t let you specify these, you’ll probably need to code some assembly routines that let you call DOS directly.

You specify the inheritance flag, sharing mode, and access mode by setting the AL register prior to the open, as shown in listing 3. The inheritance flag is significant only if you are planning to spawn other programs; it indicates whether or not a child process can access the file.

The access and sharing modes work hand-in-hand with the read/write attribute stored in the file’s directory entry. Access mode tells DOS (really, the network operating system) whether you intend to write to the file. If you don’t need to write to the file, opening it with a read access mode gives you two advantages: There can be multiple readers, and, if the file’s directory attribute is read-only, workstations can buffer the file locally.

Sharing mode lets you control how other workstations can open the file once you’ve opened it successfully. For example, an open call that specifies deny-read/write mode succeeds if no other workstation has the file open and, if successful, confers exclusive control of the file. Of special interest is the deny-none mode. It allows multiple workstations to open the file and defer control of concurrent reads and writes to the record-locking functions discussed below.

Compatibility mode, generally, is an exclusive mode. It’s set automatically when a file is created (rather than opened) or when you use file control blocks instead of file handles. You should avoid setting compatibility mode yourself when opening files. You should also avoid using file control blocks in LAN-aware software.

When you create a file with either the regular DOS function (3C) or the new one (5B), you are given exclusive access to the file. If you want to share it with another workstation, you’ll have to close the file and then open it with a suitable sharing mode.

Record Locking

Most of the sharing modes allow you to keep other workstations from accessing a file for the entire time that it’s open. However, if you open the file in deny-none mode (and all other workstations have it open in the same mode), you can truly share the file among all users. Concurrent updates become possible, so you’ll want to protect a file (or certain records within it) from collisions resulting from simultaneous I/O. DOS function 5C—lock/unlock a file region—provides for this. With it, you can lock (or unlock) a given range of bytes in the file, starting at a specified file position (position 0 is the first byte). Listing 4 shows how to lock a range of bytes.

If a collision occurs when you read or write a record, DOS returns an error code to you and the I/O you requested does not take place. If you expect heavy traffic and frequent collisions, there is a DOS IOCTL call (440B, set sharing-retry-count/delay) that you can use to fine-tune the way DOS handles collisions before returning an error to you. With this call, you specify how many times DOS should retry the operation and how long it should wait between tries. The defaults are delay = 1 and retries = 3, where one delay period is a simple (MOV CX, 0; LOOP $) instruction sequence.

In Turbo Pascal, to set the delay period to two loops and tell DOS to retry six times before calling it quits, you would specify

Regs.ax := $446c;  (* Set 1 Delay period = *)
Terminal emulation doesn't have to be this way.

We've all been there. Trying to remember whether the “Do” key is really <Ctrl-Fl> Or was it <Alt-Fl>? And the editing keypad. Can you be absolutely sure you're about to press the “Select” key and not the “Remove” key? The results can be disastrous.

That's why KEA developed the PowerStation. The PowerStation, an exact VT200 layout keyboard bundled with VT240 or VT220 terminal emulation software, turns your IBM PC or compatible into a key-by-key replica of a DEC terminal-without messy labels!

But what does that get you?

**Peace of mind.** The PowerStation keyboard takes the frustration out of switching between a DEC terminal and a PC because each key is right where you'd expect it to be. And our “Gold Key” version makes ALL-IN-1 and WPS a breeze.

**Savings.** If you think you can't afford both emulation software and a keyboard, think again! The PowerStation can actually save you money by eliminating the time you waste every day translating between VT and PC keystrokes. And with the PowerStation, startup training costs are virtually eliminated.

**Consistency.** The PowerStation keyboard provides a consistent interface for both VT emulation and regular PC applications. In emulation mode you get the 105-key functionality of a real DEC keyboard and in PC mode you get a super enhanced keyboard. And you can use the PowerStation on virtually any PC! Move between an XT, AT, PS/2, AT&T PC and a DEC terminal without missing a keystroke.

**The best in terminal emulation software.** With the PowerStation keyboard you get the fastest, most precise, DEC terminal emulation software available: ZSTEM. You have the choice between two popular software packages: ZSTEM 240, our VT240/VT340 graphics emulator and ZSTEM 220, our VT220 text emulator. Both packages will impress you with their speed and feature-by-feature accuracy.

To top it off, the PowerStation gives you all this at a surprisingly low price. But find out for yourself why Digital Review Labs says “the PowerStation 240 is a godsend.” Call us at 800-663-8702.

PowerStation and ZSTEM are trademarks of KEA Systems Ltd. All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
In C (most compilers):

```c
if (_osmajor < 3) {
    printf("Can't check for SHARE.\n");
    exit(1);
}
else {
    regs.x.ax = 0x4409;
    int86(0x2f, &regs, &regs);
    if (regs.h.al != Ox7F) {
        printf("SHARE.EXE (file-sharing support) is not loaded.\n");
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

In Turbo Pascal:

```pascal
if _osmajor < 3 then
  begin
    writeln( 'Can't check for SHARE. ' ) ;
    halt;
  end;
else begin
  regs.x.ax := $1000;
  int ($2f, Regs);
  if (regs.x.al > $FF) then
    begin
      writeln( 'SHARE.EXE (file-sharing support) is not loaded .' ) ;
      halt;
    end;
end;
```

2 Loops *)

```pascal
regs.x.dx := 2;
(* Double the default number of re­tries *)
```

```pascal
regs.x.xb := 1;
int86(0x2f, Regs, Regs);
if (regs.x.dx & Ox1000) = Ox1000 then
  remote_drive_present := 1;
```

Suppose you have a homegrown B-tree file-access method (each data file has a corresponding index file) that you want to enhance so that it can handle multiple users. When workstation A writes a data record, do you have to lock the index file even though you’re not updating the index? Yes, because workstation B may want to add a new record (and a new index entry) at the same moment, and B will try to lock both data and index files. In fact, to prevent deadlock, it’s important that you successfully acquire all necessary locks before proceeding with the actual I/O operations on a set of related files.

Ideally, you want your file-access method to function in either a single- or multiuser environment. The following is an outline of the changes you would make:

1. Detect the presence of the LAN in your initialization logic. Set sharing-retry-count and retry-delay.
2. Open files in a sharing mode if you’re running on a LAN.
3. If the file contains a control record, read it on each access; don’t try to store it in memory between accesses (this work station is not the only one that will update the control record).
4. When doing I/O to the data or index files, acquire a lock on the entire file (length in SI:DI = FFFFh:F0FFh) for the duration. Why the entire file? Because nodes in an index can be split by additions or coalesced by deletions. And even if you’re only doing a read operation, another workstation may want to split a tree node at the same moment.
5. Make sure that the lock has been successful before doing any further I/O on the file.

6. Unlock the file region when you’re through.

**User Locking**

When the application retrieves one or more records, displays them on the screen, and begins accepting keyboard input from the user, it’s intuitively clear that physical record locking is an inadequate method of collision protection while input data is being entered. Physical record locking is useful only for those moments when actual I/O is being performed on a file. It’s unfair to other users to physically lock records in a file during keyboard-entry time, and there’s no guarantee that users will actually fulfill their intention of updating those records.

The solution is to implement a user lock facility at the application level. Such a facility makes use of a centralized control file on a file server, in which records representing user intentions and fulfillments are placed. This scheme makes it possible for the application, running on several workstations, to coordinate with itself.

The control file might look like the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User ID</td>
<td>Machine name of user doing an update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File ID</td>
<td>File the user intends to update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Identifies the record(s) that are affected by the update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction</td>
<td>Code identifying the type of update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date/Time</td>
<td>Date-and-time stamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-progress</td>
<td>1 while update is in progress; 0 when finished</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When a user signals an intention to enter new or changed information, the application does the following:

1. Physically locks the control file.
2. Looks to see if it’s OK to proceed (i.e., checks to see if there’s an entry in the control file that shows that another user already has something in progress).
3. If there’s a conflict, unlocks the file and returns a “not available” indication. (If the date/time stamp is quite old, the record may be obsolete. These will need housecleaning and should not cause conflicts.)
4. If it’s OK, inserts an entry in the continued...
Bringing people and information together is what a Microcom LAN Bridge is all about. And, with our unique MNP® Data Compression feature, remote LANs can be connected at unprecedented performance levels. MNP squeezes twice the performance out of your wide-area link compared to other bridges at a fraction of the price.

In fact, the Microcom LAN Bridge is the only remote bridge on earth that uses data compression to move oceans of data between LANs. And, it's the first to support Token Ring networks, in addition to the Ethernet LAN standard.

Think about it. A fully integrated transparent MAC-level bridge built around the IBM PC/AT bus. In four fully upgradeable, multi-line models with speeds from 9600 bps to 1.544 Mbps (T-1). And with prices beginning at $6,198, the only thing a Microcom LAN Bridge can't squeeze is your budget.

The Microcom LAN Bridge. It brings information and people closer together, no matter where in the world they are.

Call toll-free, 800-822-8224 for more information.

500 River Ridge Drive
Norwood, MA 02062
Telex: 780-328-7802 Microcom NWD.
U.S. FAX: 617-551-1006
Worldwide Distribution.
International FAX: 617-551-1007
BECAUSE YOU CAN SAVE A HUB!
Our ARCNET BUS is designed to eliminate the need for HUBS in a small (up to eight nodes) installation with segments that extend up to 1,000 feet.

Other Network Products:
- 8-PORT ACTIVE HUB
- TWISTED PAIR ETHERNET BOARD
- 16-BIT ETHERNET BOARD
- DISKLESS PC
- CHEAPEST REPEATER
- INTELLIGENT ETHERNET BOARD
- INTELLIGENT ARCNET BOARD
- MICRO CHANNEL ETHERNET BOARD

NOVELL LABS TESTED AND APPROVED NETWARE COMPATIBLE

LAN-AWARE DOS PROGRAMS

Listing 3: Access mode, sharing mode, and inheritance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access:</th>
<th>Sharing:</th>
<th>Inheritance:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000 = read, 001 = write, 010 = read/write</td>
<td>000 = compatibility mode</td>
<td>0 = inheritable; 1 = not inheritable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Listing 4: Locking a range of bytes.

regs.h.ah = Ox5c;  
regs.h.al = 0;  
regs.x.cx = file_handle;  
regs.x.cx = 0;  
regs.x.dx = 69;  
regs.x.al = 0;  
regs.x.d1 = 100;  
int86(0x21, &regs, &regs);  
if (regs.x.flags & OxOOOl)  
puts("Could not lock record.");

control file for this user, unlocks the file, and proceeds with the update.

Then, when the user finishes by causing the data to be written to disk (with appropriate physical locks on the records/files as the I/O takes place), his or her entry in the control file can either be deleted or, if an audit trail is desired, copied to a separate file and then deleted. Deletion can take the form of marking the control file record as “finished” and therefore available for reuse.

If one workstation discovers that the control file has an entry from another workstation that prohibits a given update at this time, it’s relatively simple to tell the user to try again later. But what happens if a physical lock needs to be established and DOS returns “Access Denied” to the application? No matter how you tune sharing-retry-count/delay, you still must account for the possibility that a locked region of a file may become inaccessible because of a network operating system bug, server problem, or other odd problem.

My suggestion is that you implement your own automatic retry logic, to augment the sharing-retry-count/delay settings. But if, after a time, a lock still cannot be acquired, you should abort the current process as gracefully as possible. Close any open files and inform the user at the workstation that a significant error has occurred that will require the attention of a system administrator. It may even be necessary, for example, to broadcast a message telling all the users to log off so that the servers can be restarted.

Final Tips

From a multiuser point of view, one of the most devastating things that a program can do is store configuration data back inside the executable file itself. This scheme has two problems: First, you can’t store individual configurations; second, you can’t make the executable file shareable and read-only. Don’t do this.

Wherever possible, avoid the temptation to write code that is specific to a particular network operating system. If you decide, for example, to use Novell’s Transaction Tracking System—a facility for grouping sets of database updates into atomic operations—be aware that you’ll have to substitute your own such facility to make your software available to non-Novell users.

Identify each file—including executable files—in your application and specify, on a file-by-file basis, the kinds and the extent of sharing that your application will provide. Test your collision handling as thoroughly as possible. If you follow these suggestions, your programs should run happily in a networked environment.

Barry Nance works in the R&D department at Programming Resources Co. in Hartford, Connecticut. He can be reached on BIX as “barryn.”
They Connect With 16-Bit ARCNET® Cards.

Face it. Some companies are better connected than others. Success often depends on who can deliver. Successful businesses are turning to Thomas-Conrad for reliable ARCNET networking products.

- **GET 12 HOURS OF WORK IN AN 8 HOUR DAY.** Our 16-bit interface gives you up to a 50% increase in network throughput.

- **COAX, TWISTED-PAIR, FIBER OPTICS** — Whatever you want to work with, we work with.

- **DELIVERABLE HARDWARE** — While others are talking, Thomas-Conrad is shipping.

To find out how you can connect with ARCNET products that have the networking world talking, call Thomas-Conrad today.

THOMAS•CONRAD CORPORATION

800-332-8683

1908-R Kramer Lane
Austin, Texas 78758, (512) 836-1935

Arcnet is a registered trademark of Datapoint Corporation.
**LANtastic!**

Cost Effective—Power Based LAN/RAN Solutions

---

**VIDEO SEVEN**

**FastWrite VGA™**

DISPLAY ADAPTER EXCEEDS STANDARD VGA PERFORMANCE AND RESOLUTION

- Maximum Resolution: 1024 x 768
- 256 Color Palette
- VGA/Ega/Cga/MDA/Hercules
- Supports 1 or 2 Monitors
- Drivers for Most Popular Software
- Works in AT/XT/386

Including Multi-Sync Monitor ............... Now $569*

---

**WORLD'S LARGEST MODEM DEALER...**

...AND WITH PRICES LIKE THESE ON HIGHEST QUALITY HAYES COMPATIBLE MODEMS YOU'LL SEE WHY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fast</th>
<th>2400 BAUD</th>
<th>Internal Version</th>
<th>$69*</th>
<th>$99*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faster</td>
<td>4800 BPS</td>
<td>HAYES COMPAT. W/ LEV. 5 MNP</td>
<td>$99*</td>
<td>$129*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastest</td>
<td>9600 V.32</td>
<td>TRUE INDUSTRY STANDARD</td>
<td>$399*</td>
<td>$499*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All modems are top quality, famous brand OEM models offering savings of up to 30%. Each features auto fallback to slower speeds. Five year warranty.

---

**BBS SOFTWARE**

Multi LINE BBS SOFTWARE SYSTEM WITH MULTIPLE ON-LINE DATABASES

DLX is a Multi-Line Bulletin Board and Information Host System that is easy to install and operate. It can accommodate up to 24 Simultaneous Users, and runs under PC or MS-DOS. Features include unlimited Key-Word Search Databases, Chat Mode, Password Protected Electronic Mail-Boxes, Special Interest Forums, Questionnaires, Order Entry and much more.

Optional “Instant Business” Modules allow turn-key subscription systems to get up and running immediately to begin producing on-line revenues from the startup.

**Complete INFORMATION PACKAGE**

- Demonstration Disks  
- Actual Case  
- Full Documentation  
- Comprehensive Handbook on How to Star & Run an Information Host System

**SYSTEMS**

**386 MICRO TOWER**

IBM/OS2 COMPATIBLE

**$995**

While Special Supply Lasts!

PORTABLE 286/386

**$639**

TOSHIBA T-1000 LAPTOP

- Battery/AC  
- IBM Compatible

LOWEST PRICES ANYWHERE!

**$399**

**NETWORKING**

WORKSTATIONS

- Disk or Diskless  
- Novell Compatible  
- E-Net Installed

**$399**

Best MULTI-USER

386 POWER BASED LOCAL AREA NETWORK

4 WORKSTATIONS

For the cost of most stand alone 386 computers, you can have the processing speed and power of a 130MB, 386 network file server with four workstations, modem, plus BBS software for password protected remote access. **$3995**

CALL 805/650-0193  
FAX 805/650-0195  
3037 Golf Course Dr., Ventura, CA 93003

Circle 386 on Reader Service Card

CALL NOW! 24 HOUR ORDER LINE:

805/650-0188

BBS 805/650-0193

All prices shown are wholesale and reflect an additional 7% CASH DISCOUNT. Wholesale 7% Purchasers Pay Just 7% Above the Wholesale Price. Plus Shipping and Handling. Minimum shipping $15 per order. International orders, call for more. Prices subject to change. Products subject to availability and may be private labeled. We also serve large corporate orders; call for information. The ad supersedes all previous.

Circle 386 on Reader Service Card

Your International Headquarters for BBS
Building Heterogeneous Networks

L. Brett Glass

Practical advice on the formidable task of networking dissimilar systems

Creating a heterogeneous network—a network consisting of machines made by more than one vendor—is one of the most common and challenging problems confronting personal computer buyers today. Computer manufacturers support different sets of network standards; many (most, in fact) even seem to try to limit users’ choices to discourage them from using other vendors’ hardware. In this article, I’ll address the problems I’m most often called upon to solve in my consulting practice—those that relate to choosing physical media, protocols, and software for a multivendor network.

Choosing a Physical Medium
One fundamental choice you’ll have to make when planning a multivendor network is the physical medium to use. Each major standard has something to recommend it. Ethernet, for instance, has the widest support among different vendors. Token Ring has the largest number of new installations in IBM PC-compatible systems and can span larger physical distances, but it’s more costly; adapters are still in the $400 to $600 range. ARCnet, which uses chips and hybrids that are farther down the “learning curve,” has the best cost-to-bandwidth ratio of the greater-than-1-megabit-per-second LANs. And Apple’s LocalTalk, an order of magnitude slower, is one of the cheapest; it runs off the Mac’s existing serial ports, and an adapter card for an IBM or Sun is relatively simple and inexpensive.

In some cases, your choice of medium may be limited by the selection of peripheral cards or software available for one of your machines. IBM, for instance, has been slow to support Ethernet in its zeal to promote its own Token Ring. But Token Ring cards aren’t available for many other brands of computers, so—in response to consumer demand—IBM is grudgingly providing Ethernet drivers in system software such as OS/2 Extended Edition 1.2. (Ironically, you still have to buy a card from a third party, such as Western Digital, to use this software.) When it arrives, Fiber Distribution Data Interface (FDDI) will be a good choice for harsh environments and high data rates, but because the standard is not yet complete, the equipment you buy today may not be compatible with the final version.

Finally, your choice may already have been made for you. Your building may have existing coaxial cable or twisted-pair wiring, and the cost of installing more wires may be prohibitive. Fortunately, many network standards now support several different kinds of media. ARCnet, for example, is available on twisted-pair and 92-ohm coaxial cable, and Ethernet can be used with thick coaxial cable, thin coaxial cable (Cheapernet), and twisted-pair (10BASET).

It’s often possible to convert wiring for use with a different network standard by using a device called a balun. A balun (the word is a contraction of “balanced” and “unbalanced”) allows equipment intended for twisted-pair media to run on coaxial cables or vice versa. Thus, if your building is wired for Token Ring, you may still be able to use Ethernet equipment on that wiring.

Picking a Protocol Suite: Open or Proprietary?
The next (and hardest) choice you’ll need to make is what suite of protocols and whose software to use on your network. Network protocols fall into two broad categories: proprietary standards, developed and sold by a single vendor or a small group of vendors, and “open” standards, supported by many companies and usually standardized by industry groups such as CCITT, IEEE, ANSI, and ISO.

In the microcomputer world, the open standards most worthy of note are TCP/IP and the ISO protocol suite, which is still under development. Because the latter is not yet finished or widely implemented, TCP/IP is likely to be the best choice in this group until the middle of the next decade.

Among the proprietary protocols, Novell’s IPX controls the lion’s share of the IBM PC-compatible market, while others (including IBM) provide networks based on MS-Net, NetBIOS, APPC, and/or LU 6.2. Apple’s AppleShare (provided as part of the system software) and Sun’s TOPS are popular on the Macintosh. Both these vendors seek to provide connectivity to several different kinds of machines; however, since only they (or their licensees) can do a port to different hardware, you may be left waiting for software or upgrades. In some cases, hardware and software gateways to networks that speak other protocols are available from third parties or from the vendors themselves.

Peer-to-Peer or Server-Based?
Another important consideration you’ll need to address when designing your network is whether you want a peer-to-peer network (in which only servers share resources with any other) or a server-based network (in which only servers share resources). Each has its pluses and minuses.

One common problem of server-based networks has to do with turning machines off and on. As long as the server is up, it doesn’t make any difference if one user shuts off or reboots a machine. The same action on a peer-to-peer network
could disrupt other people's work. On the other hand, a single-point failure at a server in a server-based network can bring an entire office full of workers to a screeching, expensive halt.

Server-based networks have advantages from a security standpoint. If your server is secured (say, in a locked room) and protected by passwords from illicit access, it's hard to steal data from it. But in a peer-to-peer network, users may be able to snoop on one another—and it may be easier to obtain physical access to a machine that contains critical data. It's also easier to perform backups if most, or all, of the information that needs to be backed up is kept on a server.

The choice between server-based and peer-to-peer networks is critical in a multivendor environment because many vendors offer only client or server software for certain kinds of hardware. TOPS, for instance, offers peer-to-peer connectivity between Macintoshes and PCs but only server capabilities for Suns. Other companies offer NetBIOS implementations for minicomputers and mainframes but allow them to act only as servers despite the usual peer-to-peer nature of NetBIOS networks. Novell offers only server-based networks.

As if things weren't complicated enough, you'll find that some of the server-based network packages require dedicated servers while others do not. Proponents of server-based networks claim that having a dedicated server provides performance advantages, but in fact it's not clear that this is so. A dedicated server may be able to devote a lot of computing power to its one job, but the combined contributions of several non-dedicated servers may prove superior.

Filenames and Formats: Smoothing Out the Differences

One especially important problem you'll need to deal with in a heterogeneous network is how—or whether—it can handle the differences between various operating systems' filenames and formats. Table 1 shows three examples of filename naming conventions. A filename in IBM's PC-DOS has up to eight characters followed by an extension of up to three characters; Unix filenames allow up to 256 characters, and Macintosh names up to 32. Each operating system allows and prohibits different characters in filenames; thus, accessing a file on a different kind of machine may require you to type a filename that's "illegal" on your system. What's more, the characters used to indicate a directory ("\" in Unix, "\" in DOS, and "<" and ">") in TOPS-20) may be prohibited on other machines. Most network software attempts to solve these problems—either by maintaining multiple names for each file or by performing algorithmic translation—but alas, few of these schemes are graceful. And if a server supports naming conventions at once, n separate directories or 2^n conversions will potentially be required.

File formats present yet another obstacle to connectivity. Sharing files with another machine isn't much use if you can't read them, yet even the formats of simple text files differ from machine to machine. On the IBM PC, Atari ST, DEC-20, and VAX side, each line ends with a carriage return and a linefeed. Unix and the Amiga use a linefeed only; the Mac uses only a carriage return. The results can be confusing: When I recently tried to open a DOS text file from MacWrite on a networked Mac, I discovered a strange "block" character (which turned out to be a linefeed) at the end of each line. To complicate matters still further, Mac files have two "forks"—a data fork and a resource fork—which essentially make them two files in one.

Fortunately, some software products, such as Microsoft Excel and WordPerfect, ease these differences by supporting a single file format across all architectures. (Some even support other vendors' formats; Macintosh Excel, for example, can read files produced by Lotus 1-2-3 on an IBM PC.) But in the majority of cases, you'll need a way to convert your files, and the conversion process may cause information to be lost. For this reason, it may be impractical to share the same copy of a file between two genres of machines; you might have to work on, say, a spreadsheet on only one machine and send text file output across the network to others.

Peripheral Access, E-Mail, and Mainframe Gateways

Most LANs provide ways to share peripherals, but sharing devices in heterogeneous networks can pose special problems. For instance, you probably won't be able to print Macintosh graphics on an IBM Graphics Printer attached to an IBM PC even if the two can share the printer via the network. Likewise, an IBM PC program can use a PostScript driver to print graphical output on an Apple LaserWriter and a C. Ith ProWriter driver for the Apple ImageWriter, but it probably won't be able to use a QuickDraw printer. Fax cards may not understand graphics file formats intended for a machine they don't plug into directly. And shared modems aren't supported across some networks.

Often, you can get network software from the same vendor who wrote your network software; some, such as TOPS's InBox, span more than one kind of machine. Still, the protocols used by almost all E-mail systems are unique to the vendor that provides them. However, only TCP/IP's SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) and the emerging CCITT X.400 standard are likely to be available from many vendors; if you're building a heterogeneous network, it pays to insist on having such a protocol available.

One of the most asked-for features in heterogeneous LANs is a way to get to the big behemoths: software that will let you emulate a 3270 or other mainframe terminal and transfer files back and forth. Fortunately, almost every computer and/or network vendor addresses the problem—some with special hardware for each machine, and some with gateways that concentrate data from LAN workstations at a central server before passing it on to the mainframe.

Some Real-World Products

In the sections that follow, I'll discuss the specifics of some popular network offerings and point out some key advantages and disadvantages relating to heterogeneous networks. While this isn't intended to be a review or even a comprehensive survey, the products I'll mention continued
Our Printer Sharing Unit Does Networking!

An Integrated Solution
Take our Master Switch™, a sophisticated sharing device, combine it with MasterNet™ networking software for PCs, and you've got an integrated solution for printer and plotter sharing, file transfer, electronic mail, and a lot more. Of course you can also share modems, minis, and mainframes or access the network remotely. Installation and operation is very simple.

Versatile
Or you can use the Master Switch to link any computer or peripheral with a serial or parallel interface. The switch accepts over 20 commands for controlling the flow of data. It may be operated automatically, by command, or with interactive menus. Its buffer is expandable to one megabyte and holds up to 64 simultaneous jobs. The MasterLink™ utility diskette for PCs comes with every unit and unleashes the power of the switch with its memory-resident access to the commands and menus.

Other Products
We have a full line of connectivity solutions. If you just want printer sharing, we've got it. We also have automatic switches, code-activated switches, buffers, converters, cables, protocol converters, multiplexers, line drivers, and other products.

Commitment to Excellence
At Rose Electronics, we're not satisfied until you're satisfied. That's why we have thousands of customers around the world including large, medium, and small businesses, factories, stores, educational institutions, and Federal, state, and local governments. We back our products with full technical support, a one-year warranty, and a thirty-day money-back guarantee.

Call now for literature or more information.
(800) 333-9343

P.O. Box 742571 • Houston, Texas 77274 • Tel (713) 933-7673 • FAX (713) 933-0044 • Telex 4948886

Circle 392 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 393)
Let's talk STORAGE!

RACET'S Cosmos 600 Optical Drive gives you nearly 600MB of removable formatted capacity with full Novell compatibility. Media is ISO standard, with an average seek time of 50ms, AND, here's the best part, it looks like any other hard disk; fully eraseable, and it's available right now for MAC & IBM!

And That's Just for Starters!

- New digital audio tape (DAT) with 1.25GB capacity. Fast transfer rates and short search times combine to make this an excellent choice for large volume applications.

- GigaSTOR™ series of SCSI devices provide over 16GB of online storage.

- High performance series includes a proprietary IBM host adapter and total network compatibility. A 512MB cache RAM is expandable to over 12MB. ESDI or ESM drive with a 1.25MB/sec transfer rate and integrated tape/optical backup. This is the network systems solution!

Check us out, you'll find RACET's product range of integrated sub-systems and stand alone storage and back up devices is the most complete in the industry.

RACET computes, Ltd.
3150 E. Birch
BREA, CA 92621
714/579-1725
FAX 714/579-3183
AppleLink D0411

Ask your favorite retailer or VAR for more information about RACET products. If they cannot provide product information, give us a call and tell us their name; we'll make sure they have an opportunity to provide you with RACET products along with their own special service and support.

BUILDING HETEROGENEOUS NETWORKS

are representative of what's available in the marketplace as a whole.

- AppleShare—Apple Computer's own server-based network protocol. It lets Macintoshes share files on an AppleShare server via either EtherTalk (AppleTalk on Ethernet media) or LocalTalk (AppleTalk on twisted-pair). Peer-to-peer communications are possible using lower-level AppleTalk protocols, but peer-to-peer file sharing is not supported.

Apple—like many other companies with proprietary protocols—is now beginning to release implementations for other vendors' hardware. AppleShare client software will soon be available for IBM PCs; server software is available for the VAX family running under VMS.

Third parties have also written AppleShare implementations (e.g., Novell; see below); others have created hardware gateways that let AppleShare clients access servers on other kinds of networks. Notable among these units is the GatewayBox from Cayman Systems, which translates AppleShare requests into NFS requests and transmits them to an NFS host. This lets any machine running the NFS protocol act as an AppleShare server.

- NetWare—Novell's NetWare holds about 50 percent of the IBM PC LAN market. In the IBM world, NetWare uses two proprietary protocols, called IPX (Internet Packet Exchange) and SPX (Sequenced Packet Exchange), that are somewhat similar to Xerox's XNS protocols.

NetWare has always supported a wide variety of media, including ARCnet, Ethernet, and the Token Ring. The Novell server software is also quite elaborate and includes provisions for disk mirroring, backup, and E-mail. But until recently, NetWare ran only on the IBM and its clones. This changed with the advent of NetWare for VMS, which lets a VAX running under VMS act as a NetWare server.

Last December, Novell announced NetWare for the Macintosh. (Developed in cooperation with Dayna Communications, this product is also marketed as DaynaNet, a less expensive solution that offers fewer options.) And earlier this year, Portable NetWare, a version of NetWare designed to be ported to many machines, made its debut. Numerous ports are reputed to be under way to systems manufactured by such companies as Data General, NCR, Prime, Unisys, Northern continued
Why can't mainframes speak English?

You have to wonder why the people who design big computers make it so difficult for normal human beings to use them.

Particularly non-technical, hastily trained human beings, who need to talk to the mainframe from their PCs.

It's been a serious dilemma. Until NOW!

NOW! is a menu-making, macro-writing tool that automates the drudge work of PC-to-host communication.

When someone wants to review their E-Mail, for instance, all they need do is make one menu selection.

NOW! then takes on the tedious job of loading the 3270 software, logging onto the mainframe, and wading through the passwords and commands to arrive at the E-Mail screen.

It's not hard to see how NOW! reduces wasted time, needless stress and training costs.

Nor is it difficult to find out more. Simply call or write and we'll send you a free demo disk and detailed information.

All of which, you'll be pleased to hear, is written in a language called English.
Rack & Desk PC/AT Chassis

Integrand’s new Chassis/System is not another IBM mechanical and electrical clone. An entirely fresh packaging design approach has been taken using modular construction. At present, over 40 optional stock modules allow you to customize our standard chassis to nearly any requirement. Integrand offers high quality, advanced design hardware along with applications and technical support all at prices competitive with imports. Why settle for less?

Now Available
Passive Backplanes

145W & 85W also available
Reasonably Priced

Call or write for descriptive brochure and prices:
8620 Roosevelt Ave. • Visalia, CA 93291
209/651-1203
TELEX 5108012830 (INTEGRAND UD)
FAX 209/651-1353

We accept Bank Americard/VISA and MasterCard

Integrand’s new Chassis/System is not another IBM mechanical and electrical clone. An entirely fresh packaging design approach has been taken using modular construction. At present, over 40 optional stock modules allow you to customize our standard chassis to nearly any requirement. Integrand offers high quality, advanced design hardware along with applications and technical support all at prices competitive with imports. Why settle for less?

NetWare supports a wide variety of media, including ARCnet, Ethernet, and Token Ring.

Telecom, and Sun Microsystems.

Novell’s networks are server-based, rather than peer-to-peer, networks. Each network must have at least one server (although a few versions allow it to be non-dedicated), and only resources attached to the server can be shared.

Novell’s VAX offering is a server-only implementation. PC users can share files on the VAX, use the VAX’s printers, log onto the VAX with a terminal emulator, and even use a VAX’s DECNet connection to access other VAXes. The VAX, however, cannot access files or peripherals on PC-based NetWare servers.

NetWare also supports the Macintosh, but with some limitations. PC-based servers running version 2.15 or higher of NetWare can act as AppleShare servers as well as IPX servers. Macs and PCs attached to the server can use the same file system. The server can also control an AppleTalk printer (such as a LaserWriter) and allow clients on both the AppleTalk and IPX sides to access it. It’s also possible to use a NetWare network to carry AppleTalk packets from one AppleTalk network to another; AppleTalk packets are encapsulated in IPX packets and routed through the Novell network.

NetWare makes no attempt to translate files between Macintosh and PC; if the formats are not compatible, it’s the user’s responsibility to find a way to convert them. File names are handled with a dual-directory approach; separate directories are maintained for each file system, and changing the name of a file on the PC side may not cause it to be changed on the Mac side (a special utility is needed to do this). The resource forks of Macintosh files are invisible to DOS.

Unfortunately, the PC-to-Mac connectivity is not complete. PC clients cannot use the NetWare server as a gateway to access files on an AppleShare server, nor can they communicate directly with Macintoshes. But for many uses, the connectivity Novell does provide is more than adequate.

Novell’s offerings will doubtless expand to cover a wide variety of media on many manufacturers’ machines; where they now exist, they offer clean, prepackaged solutions to many networking problems. However, since NetWare is based on a proprietary standard, there’s no way to go to a third party or implement it yourself, and you will probably not have a choice of implementations for a given machine, as you might with a nonproprietary protocol. Finally, if you own large numbers of machines that will probably not be supported soon (e.g., Amigas or Atari STs), you may be forced to choose another solution altogether.

- TOPS—The brainchild of Nat Goldhaber and Michael “Flash” Pflumer, TOPS is a network operating system specifically designed for heterogeneous LANs. (The acronym TOPS, which stands for Transcendental Operating System, reflects this.) Their company, originally called Centram, was bought by Sun Microsystems, which runs it as a separate division.

TOPS is built on the AppleTalk protocol suite and uses the standard media supported by AppleTalk: LocalTalk cabling and Ethernet. In systems equipped with special hardware (a card called the FlashCard for the PC or an add-on called the FlashBox for the Mac), TOPS can also run FlashTalk, a sped-up version of LocalTalk.

Unlike NetWare or AppleShare, TOPS is a peer-to-peer network. Any computer can “publish” files and peripherals for use by others and can “mount” resources that other stations publish. TOPS supports two types of media: Apple’s LocalTalk cabling system (with an optional fast protocol that requires special hardware) and Ethernet. Because the lower layers of the TOPS protocol suite are the AppleTalk protocols, Media Access Control (MAC)-layer bridges designed for AppleTalk (like the Kinetics FastPath) will work properly with TOPS. However, while Macintoshes equipped with a copy of TOPS can access AppleShare servers, ones that can’t access a TOPS server.

Currently available are full-blown versions of TOPS for the IBM PC and Macintosh and a server-only version for the Sun. These are the only versions TOPS itself produces. However, third-party TOPS server software is available for VAXes running VMS and Unix, and
We think that NetCommander is a better low-cost LAN alternative than any of these competitors.

- Systemizer Plus
- BayTech Model 24
- Data Manager 4 x 4
- FocalPoint Plus
- Bytelink
- Western Telematic INC-64

- Buffalo SL
- The Logical Connection
- Equinox Alternet
- Alliance
- Rose Master Switch
- Commix 32

Of course, you are entitled to a second opinion:

"The clear choice for a highly complete and flexible system goes to the NetCommander NC16 from Digital Products. Aside from handling the usual tasks of device sharing and file transfers, this system also offers virtual disk drive capabilities that work well, and it can even provide such unique features as IBM 3270 access and automated tape backup. Its maximum speed of 115,200 bits per second gives it excellent throughput performance for large networks...."

"Data Switches: A Low-Cost LAN Alternative"
July 1989 PC Magazine
Novell is readying a driver that will let TOPS users access a Novell server.

What if you want to access files on some other type of machine from a TOPS workstation? One way is to use a third-party TCP/IP package that can coexist with TOPS. Two such products are TOPS Terminal (developed at the University of Oregon) and NCSA Telnet (from the National Center for Supercomputing Activities). Another way is to use a Sun running both TOPS and NFS (a file-sharing protocol that runs under TCP/IP) as an NFS gateway. If the Sun publishes a resource to which it has gained access via NFS, that resource becomes available on the TOPS network. It may also be possible to run TOPS on an IBM PC concurrently with other network software, thereby turning the PC into a gateway, but you'll have to experiment to see if this will work in your system.

* NetBIOS—The IBM PC NetBIOS (see "Understanding NetBIOS," January BYTE) is actually an Application Program Interface (API) rather than a network standard. This means that there is no written standard for the format of the packets that travel across the physical medium (although some are emerging; see below). You must generally run the same manufacturer's NetBIOS at every station on a segment of a LAN to ensure that the nodes can talk to one another.

Many brands of network software, such as NetWare and TOPS for the IBM PC, provide NetBIOS emulation, which lets programs written for the NetBIOS API run on these networks. But NetBIOS was really intended for use in peer-to-peer networks based on MS-Net; the IBM PC LAN Program and CBIS's Network OS are two such products. MS-Net uses NetBIOS (which operates on the MAC and Session layers of the OSI model) and adds an Application-layer protocol called SMB (Server Message Block). This combination allows transparent sharing of files and peripherals among MS-DOS machines.

Because the lowest layers of NetBIOS implementations differ, there are three ways to use NetBIOS in heterogeneous networks. The first way is to use a NetBIOS implementation that's painstakingly reverse-engineered to use the same low-level protocols as IBM's products. The second way is to buy a NetBIOS for the PC together with matching software for the non-PC machine (e.g., a VAX); the matched set of programs will, presumably, be designed to communicate correctly. Another way is to use the newly emerging "NetBIOS over TCP/IP" standard. This standard, set forth in two Internet documents (RFC 1001 and RFC 1002), presents a standard way of translating NetBIOS calls into TCP/IP transactions. Because TCP/IP is a nonproprietary protocol available on many machines, the latter solution is appealing; many organizations are embracing this standard and writing their own applications that communicate with PCs using TCP/IP over NetBIOS.

* TCP/IP—A protocol suite developed for use on a government and research network called the Internet, TCP/IP is the most widely implemented nonproprietary network protocol. It's the most common protocol at universities, which often have computers from hundreds of different vendors on the same network. TCP/IP networks at trade shows such as InterOp and UniForum, comprising...
many vendors' machines, have been assembled in a matter of days. [Editor's note: For more about TCP/IP, see "The Glue for Internetworking" on page 221.]

Unlike the products I've already mentioned, TCP/IP doesn't usually come as a "plug-and-play" solution. You will probably have to buy a version for each type of machine you want to connect from a different vendor, and you'll need to know how the protocol works in order to get the network up and running. But the extra diligence required to assemble a TCP/IP network pays off; you'll be able to connect virtually any machine that supports networking to any other.

TCP/IP packages typically come with several standard applications. These include TELNET, which lets you log onto a remote machine through the network; FTP (File Transfer Protocol), which lets you transfer files to and from another machine; and SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol), which transfers E-mail. You can share files via Sun's NFS and perform interprocess communications via Berkeley "sockets" or Sun's RPC (Remote Procedure Call) interface. The protocol suite also contains routing and gateway protocols that let you connect your LANs to WANs; not all proprietary systems are designed to grow to this level of complexity.

TCP/IP is available on virtually every machine that runs Unix. There are several implementations for the IBM PC under DOS (from FTP Software, Wolflong, Excelan, Sun, and others), and even one (KA9Q, written by Phil Karn of Bell Labs) that's freely redistributable and comes with source code. IBM, known for its lack of support for protocols it does not control, has announced TCP/IP products for its mainframes. There's even an Amiga version of TCP/IP, which has been used to good effect by scientists at SLAC, Stanford's linear accelerator.

Several universities (e.g., Stanford) and a few commercial sources (Kinetics, InterCon, and others) have developed implementations of TCP/IP for the Macintosh. Apple already has a TCP/IP product called MacTCP, and sources on the Internet report that Apple has acquired the rights to a compatible NFS implementation developed at the University of Michigan. Kinetics' FastPath can bridge AppleTalk and TOPS networks to Ethernet running TCP/IP; Cayan Systems' GatorBox can also do this and can provide a hardware gateway between AppleShare and NFS.

Assess Your Needs
There's no hard-and-fast solution to the problem of heterogeneous networks; designing them, installing them, and keeping them running requires patience, skill, and expertise. Which solution should you choose? The answer depends, of course, on your individual situation.

If you think your long-term needs will be met by a prepackaged solution, by all means use it; it may save you hours of shopping, mixing, and matching. But if no one package covers all the machines you want to connect, it will be well worth your while to look at more "universal" protocols such as TCP/IP, which enjoy widespread, if uneven, support from many vendors throughout the industry.

L. Brett Glass is a freelance programmer, author, and hardware designer residing in Palo Alto, California. He can be reached on BIX as "glass."

---

two minutes and 5 seconds to be exact. That's all the time it takes after you install a networking card - something you have to do for any PC.

Let Digital, the world's leading computer networking company, put its experience to work for you. When you want to install, use, maintain or add on to a PC LAN, we make it fast and easy. And with our new family of PC LAN/Server™ 3100s and our networking software, we offer total PC integration. The kind of integration that lets you share files, applications, mail and printers, and lets you access minicomputers and mainframes. Plus, you get all the security and service you'd expect from the networking leader.

What are you waiting for? Contact your Authorized Digital Distributor now. Or call 1-800-842-5273 ext. 200 for more information by fax or mail.

Digital has it now.
T here's a world of difference between where databases have been and where they are going. Databases are the major source of information in a computer system. Whether that information is your personal tax records, a small business's inventory, or a major corporation's sales activity, it is stored in some kind of a database. How that database should be organized and structured is a matter of considerable debate.

This month's In Depth section discusses the current trends in the microcomputer database world. In "A Brave New World?" Fabian Pascal discusses the changes that have been occurring recently with databases and delves into the popular relational model and Structured Query Languages.

In the past, most microcomputer databases have been of the stand-alone variety. Recently, however, with the popularity and proliferation of LANs, the problems of database incompatibilities among different microcomputers have become more pronounced. Two major approaches to the database on a network have been developed. In "Serving Up Data," Mark L. Van Name and Bill Catchings describe one of these approaches: the database server. In "Sharing the Wealth," Ralph Davis describes the other: the distributed database.

Where are databases going in the future? Basic changes in technology may lead us into uncharted waters. One area where the mapmakers are already at work is object orientation. While still on the drawing board, object-oriented databases are becoming more real every day. In "A Family of Models," Joseph Dawson describes some of the forms those databases may take.

And where is the In Depth section going in the future? As you read this, we are considering topics for In Depth coverage for the second half of 1990. So I'll turn that question around. Where do you think this section should go? What topics should we cover? What are your major concerns in computing? What do you want or need to know about? Please contact me at BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, or on BIX as "janetaz."
Don't Let the Desktop Programming Revolution Start Without You.

Presenting Matrix Layout 2.0

The Desktop Programming revolution has begun. More and more people are maximizing the productivity of their desktop computers without learning to write a line of code. It began with Matrix Layout. And continues with Layout 2.0.

More Power to the People

Matrix invented Desktop Programming to let you create your own programs right on your own PC. Now, Layout 2.0 makes it even easier to create your own powerful, professional-quality applications.

Start with Layout's tools window. Everything you'll need to build your program can be accessed by mouse or keystroke.

Next, use Layout's graphics and text tools to build a flowchart model of your program. Create your own windows, icons, and buttons. Cut and paste functions from other Layout programs. Or use the BlackBox Manager to add a BlackBox — a pre-built capability such as telecommunications or dBase support — to your Layout program. All, without writing a line of code.

Layout 2.0 is also a hypertext tool, allowing you to build Hypercard-like cards, with text and graphics, and link them to related cards in any file. Use it to create cards for your flowcharts or to create hypertext applications that will run on any IBM-compatible PC.

Power to the Professional

Once your program is complete, Layout 2.0 can automatically create a ready-to-run .EXE file for use by any IBM PC. Or have Layout 2.0 write it in Turbo C, Lattice C, Microsoft C or QuickBASIC. The result: you've got a professional, stand-alone program that does exactly what you want it to. Use it, share it, modify it. You've got the power.

And a Powerful Bargain

For just $199.95 you get the entire Layout 2.0 package, including free technical support, and more programming power than you've ever had on your desktop. For more information, the location of your nearest Matrix dealer, or a copy of the Matrix Layout 2.0 VHS demonstration video (just $9.95 for shipping & handling), call today.

1-800-533-5644
(in Massachusetts, 617-567-0037)

Join the Desktop Programming revolution. Order Matrix Layout 2.0, today!
A Brave New World?

Exploit the relational power and the graphical, multitasking, and connectivity facilities of new database environments

Fabian Pascal

Progress comes at a price. Fundamental changes are occurring in database management as they are in the entire personal computer environment. And as new developments proliferate in both arenas, the interaction between the two becomes more and more unpredictable. Where this volatility will end is unclear. What is clear, however, is that when the dust settles—if it ever does—the ensuing database market will be much different than it has been in functional scope, in the types of demands placed on vendors and users, and even in the structure of the industry.

Databases are the basic corporate information source. Data is generated by and used in financial and manufacturing transactions, decision support tools, text and graphical documents, desktop publishing applications, and so on. Regardless of its purpose and origin, however, multiple users must be able to share a lot of the same accurate, consistent, up-to-date information efficiently and securely, no matter what it is or where it is. It is the task of database management systems (DBMSes) to facilitate this function.

Tradition hasn’t equipped database management programs to fulfill this task effectively, no matter how easy they are to use. Corporate data suffers from incompatibilities across different computing platforms and even within the personal computer environment itself. There is a proliferation of different products, most of which were originally designed to work in stand-alone mode. They must properly address integrity, security, concurrency, and recovery issues, improve the power/ease-of-use ratio, minimize maintenance burdens, and maximize performance, especially over networks. Moreover, a variety of nondatabase software packages store and manage their own disparate data in different and unintegrated formats.

It’s Tradition

Data management software has, to a large degree, been constrained by the 8088/DOS environment with its RAM (640K bytes) and disk (32 megabytes) limitations, single-user and single-tasking capabilities, and relatively sluggish processing speed and disk access. With the advent of the 80286 processor, enhancements and ways to work around these limitations have been devised. But these aren’t fundamental changes. Moreover, the user interface is character-based and command-oriented.

But while the environment imposed limitations, database technology itself also caused many weaknesses in and incongruities between products. In fact, many popular so-called DBMSes are not...
DBMSes at all: They are programmable filers at the core, leaving most of the job of managing databases to the users and providing only unproductive tools to aid in the task.

First, except for the simpler tasks in accessing and manipulating data, you can't ask for the results you want directly. Frequently, you must create procedures (detailed sets of steps) that the system must follow internally to obtain those results. Moreover, where you want to perform a data operation—retrieval, update, or deletion—on multiple data records, you must iteratively loop the system over the records one at a time, keeping a count, until completion. In short, traditional database access usually requires some degree of programming skill.

Second, a great deal of the procedural detail consists of explicit references to internal storage structures, addressing mechanisms, and so on, which are irrelevant to logical database tasks. Thus, where traditional systems fail to support physical data independence for applications, they involve you in machine complexities and performance considerations, which most people are ill-equipped to handle and shouldn't have to bother with anyway.

Third, traditional database systems lack a theoretical foundation. Without the systematic functional guidelines that theory could have provided, products were developed ad hoc. The ensuing proliferation of different solutions to a general set of problems is a direct consequence. The products are proprietary: despite some similarities, each one approaches the same data tasks in its own unique way.

**But Is It Practical?**

Without objective criteria, you can't validate the functional correctness and completeness of products like these (see reference 1). As a result, you end up having to fill the gaps with programs of your own and accepting disruptive revisions that may result in backward incompatibilities. This is also why consistent product comparisons are difficult, and thus scarce. Data managers are often evaluated either against each other or against long arbitrary lists of features (see reference 2).

Often, you need technical personnel to mediate between end users and their data. Because the natural language of the end user differs from the procedural machine-oriented tools that traditional products provide, the communication between them is time-consuming, inefficient, and frequently ineffective. Procedural application development is difficult and error-prone.

When implementation details change, as they must for a variety of reasons, their exposure in applications imposes maintenance burdens. And because such details tend to vary across platforms, portability and distributivity of data and applications are limited. In fact, data sharing has been achieved with LAN file servers, which ship files around for DBMSes residing elsewhere on the network to process locally. This approach can be inefficient when the requesting applications need only a few records. Moreover, with this approach, integrity, security, concurrency, and recovery can be difficult to manage.

Similarly, connecting microcomputers to other platforms has been limited to host links. Data files of different formats were transferred back and forth for processing and storage, accompanied by more or less explicit conversions and the problems that come with the resulting data redundancy.

Various attempts have been made to overcome these limitations within the constraints of the personal computer environment. Some products insulate applications from certain physical details (e.g., the use of indexes). However, the one-record-at-a-time approach inhibits this capability. In this approach, the overall purpose of the data operations isn't obvious to the database system, and, thus, it can't optimize them. In addition, there is neither information about its current state nor the intelligence on which to base optimizing decisions.

**The Relational Model**

In 1969, mathematician E.F. Codd, while at IBM, developed a relational theory of data, which he proposed as a universal foundation for database systems (see reference 3). His relational model, based on the set mathematics of relations and first-order predicate logic, covers the three aspects of data that any DBMS must address: structure, integrity, and manipulation.

Originally, the relational model was presented as a set of features (see table 1) whose meaning and implications, while obvious to Codd, were misunderstood or distorted by others. Therefore, he supplemented them with the now-famous Fidelity Rules (see table 2) to guide the implementation and evaluation of relational DBMS software. (Editor's note: These are known as the 12 Fidelity Rules although there are 13 of them. They intentionally start with Rule 0.) Since then, he has refined, clarified, and extended the model in many ways, but the initial features and rules remain as valid as ever.

A relational DBMS presents databases to the user as collections of tables—and nothing but tables. But these tables must obey a certain discipline. They must have unique rows (whose storage addresses or ordering are not necessary to access their data), and their cells must be single-valued. The DBMS (not the user) must ensure that all database tables comply with these requirements. When they do, it can apply mathematical operations...
Table 2: The 12 Fidelity Rules (as emphasized by the author). Codd wrote these rules to clarify the features in Table 1 (see reference 20).

0. Foundation Rule
Any system that is advertised as or claimed to be a relational DBMS must
• manage the database
• entirely through its relational capabilities.

1. Information Rule
• All information in a relational database must be represented
• explicitly
• at the logical level
• in exactly one way
• by table values.

2. Guaranteed Access Rule
Each and every data value in a relational database is
• guaranteed to be
• logically accessible by resorting to a combination of
• table name,
• column name, and
• primary key value.

3. Missing Information Rule
• Missing value indicators
• distinct from
• empty character strings
• strings of blank characters
• 0, or any other numbers must
• represent and
• support in operations
• at the logical level
• in a systematic way
• independent of data type
• the fact that values are missing for
• applicable and
• inapplicable
• information.

4. System Catalog Rule
The description of the database is represented
• at the logical level

5. Comprehensive Language Rule
No matter how many languages and terminal interactive modes are supported
• at least one language must be supported that is expressible as
• character strings
• per some well-defined syntax that supports
• interactively
• by program
1. data definition
2. integrity constraints
3. data manipulation
4. views
5. transaction boundaries
6. authorization privileges.

6. View Upatability Rule
The DBMS must have
• a way of determining
• at view definition time whether a view can be used to
• insert rows,
• delete rows, or
• update which columns
• of its underlying base tables and store the results
• in the system catalog.

7. Set Level Updates Rule
The capability of operating on whole tables applies not only to retrieval, but also to
• insertion,
• modification, and
• deletion
• of data.

8. Physical Data Independence Rule
• Application programs and
• interactive operations should not have to be modified whenever changes are made in
• internal storage or
• access methods.

9. Logical Data Independence Rule
• Application programs and
• interactive operations should not have to be modified whenever changes are made in
• integrity constraints
• defined by the data language and
• stored in the catalog.

10. Integrity Independence Rule
• Application programs and
• interactive operations should not have to be modified whenever changes are made in
• integrity constraints
• defined by the data language and
• stored in the catalog.

11. Distribution Independence Rule
• Application programs and
• interactive operations should not have to be modified whenever data is
• first distributed or
• redistributed
• on different computers.

12. Nonsubversion Rule
If a DBMS has a low-level (procedural) language, that language should not be allowed to
• subvert or
• bypass
• integrity constraints or
• security constraints expressed in the high-level relational language.

and strict logic to them, as if they were "relations." This eliminates traditional deficiencies and offers significant practical benefits.

The tabular structure is simple and familiar. It is general enough to represent most types of data; it is independent of any internal computer mechanisms; and it is flexible, because you can readily restructure tables vertically, horizontally, or both ways, through either splitting or joining.

In fact, because table manipulation always yields results that are tables themselves, unlimited nesting of operations is also possible for relationally disciplined tables. Data manipulation by relational DBMSes consists of a well-defined, complete set of mathematical operations (see reference 4). If the DBMS supports the five basic operations and some useful combinations (see figure 1), data access no longer needs to be procedural.

At a high level, you can specify a data request as a result table, in terms of the operations that must be performed on other tables to derive it. The system then transparently translates these logical requests into an efficient internal-access strategy. A relational DBMS can use information about the database (e.g., statistics) in its catalog (a set of tables dynamically maintained by the system) to optimize the logical operations.

The relational approach requires the system to enforce centrally (i.e., in the database) strict and comprehensive integrity constraints (the five types of integrity are listed in table 1) to ensure data accuracy and consistency. Thus, a relational DBMS relieves you of developing
The mathematical and logical basis of the relational foundation makes it a natural candidate for a database standard. A standard based on the relational model would yield the best of both worlds: The products that complied would offer both relational fidelity and standard compatibility. The underlying database functions would be the same for all products, regardless of whether they are stand-alone or multiuser or what kind of front-end tools and applications they have. In addition, front-end tools such as spreadsheets and word processors could then all operate on databases, not on disparate files.

Structured Query Language

The only concrete expression of the relational model that has gained industry acceptance is Structured Query Language; SQL is now part of IBM's Systems Application Architecture (SAA) strategy. Four SQL dialects have been incorporated into IBM's DBMSeS: DB2 (MVS), SQL/DS (VM), SQL/400 (OS/400), and Database Manager (OS/2 Extended Edition). Subsequently, SQL has been adopted as a standard by ANSI, the International Standards Organization, the Open Software Foundation, X/Open, and Federal Information Processing Standards. Some microcomputer implementations have been around for quite a while (see reference 6), but now there is a real stampede. Despite the rush to SQL, however, most of its pros and cons (especially for the microcomputer environment) are poorly understood (see reference 7).

SQL is a language for interacting with relational databases, not a full application development language. First, this keeps the well-defined, set-oriented database foundation distinct from the less precise, procedural character of existing programming languages. Second, it avoids creating yet another general-purpose language that, by trying to be everything to everybody, becomes too complex to master and invites compromises. Third, it eschews the lengthy political process that would be required to extend standard procedural languages such as COBOL and FORTRAN with relational database functions.

Using SQL

SQL statements are embedded in programming languages, where they retrieve sets of rows from the database, stepping a cursor through them one at a time and passing each to host-language variables for further processing. The continued
No Other Company We Know Imprints a Seal of Quality on Every Piece of Equipment it Ships.

This Seal Guarantees Our Customers that Every Component has been Hand Inspected and Electronically Tested for 72 Consecutive Hours or More.

We’re Proud of Our Components

Compare our 386/25mhz features before you purchase any other system:
- Intel 25mhz CPU chip is at the heart of our computer
- Our chip set from Chips and Technology
- 80387/Weltek co-processor socket for future upgrade
- The best diagnostic and setup software from AMI
- Large memory easily expandable to 8mb on the board
- Western Digital 1.1 mb have mfm controller for fast data transfer
- Seagate 32mb mfm hard disc with auto park provides substantial storage capacity at a fast 28ms access time
- Your choice of Teac high density 1.2mb 5.25" or 1.44mb 3.5" floppy drive
- Hercules compatible monographics card has 132 column capability. You also get color emulation and screen save software.

The deal is straightforward. Every system is complete, tested and 100% guaranteed, built to meet the industry’s highest standards. The components are from the most respected manufacturers and the system is future oriented to easily upgrade and expand.

MULTIMICRO
386/20 for $1889
The same features and high quality components

MULTIMICRO
Custom Computers
We’ll build whatever you need to the same exacting standards.

Our Warranty Is Simple
If anything goes wrong with your MultiMicro computer, we will repair or replace it for one year from date of purchase.

Our phone number is 415 979 0140 or Fax 415 979 0142
Call us anytime to place an order or discuss your computer needs.

MULTIMICRO INCORPORATED
We Want to be Your Computer Company
582 Folsom Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
At both numbers are registered trademarks of their respective companies.
The power of an embedded language, either by extension to the source code or by making dialects of SQL an integral part of a 4GL, is cumulative and set-level technologies is cumbersome and defeats many of the relational intentions. However, the interface between procedural and set-level technologies is cumbersome and defeats many of the relational intentions. SQL is also incorporated in front-end tools other than programming languages, which, from a microcomputer perspective, is a more palatable alternative. Thus, in forms-based systems, you can inline SQL statements in the forms. Or you can hide SQL altogether with menu-, prompt-, or form-driven capabilities such as query-by-example, query-by-form, or graphical interfaces. These guide you in specifying the table operations underlying SQL, leaving the system to generate and execute the appropriate SQL statements transparently. This approach requires good mapping between relational functions and these tools. This is the direction for the future, but most developers prefer, as an easier first step, to migrate whatever tools they already have to SQL engines. SQL’s imperfections (see reference 8) and its questionable implementation in some products (see reference 9) do not help.

Table 3: Current versions of SQL lack important functions. For example, both the SQL standard and IBM’s DB2 dialect of SQL comply only partially with the 12 Fidelity Rules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>IBM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0. Foundation Rule</td>
<td>P1</td>
<td>P1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Information Rule</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Guaranteed Access Rule</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Missing Information Rule</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. System Catalog Rule</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Comprehensive language Rule</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. View Updatability Rule</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>P3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Set Level Updates Rule</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Physical Data Independence Rule</td>
<td>P4</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Logical Data Independence Rule</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Integrity Independence Rule</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Distribution Independence Rule</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Y = full support
N = no support
P = partial support
I = intended support
? = unspecified

1Reflected in rules 1-12.
2Key support, but allows duplicate rows.
3Only simple views updatable.
4Due to 3.
5Partial entity, referential integrity.

source code containing SQL is preprocessed to translate the embedded SQL statements into optimized database calls specific to the host language. Then the source code is compiled and executed in the regular way. Embedded SQL can be static (where the SQL statements are known and, therefore, can be preoptimized and precompiled) or dynamic (where the SQL statements are specified by users at run time and thus are optimized and compiled then).

Application Programming Interfaces (APIs) to SQL engines are also provided for programming languages. Here, the host language passes the SQL statements as string variables to the DBMS for execution, and the receiving program loops over the resulting sets in the traditional way.

The attraction of these approaches is that you can use SQL within familiar, standard (and thus portable) languages. However, the interface between procedural and set-level technologies is cumbersome and defeats many of the relational intentions. There are attempts to make SQL more of a development language, either by extending it with programming constructs or by making dialects of SQL an integral part of a 4GL. These combinations are usually somewhat smoother, but standardization and portability are limited.

SQL is also incorporated in front-end tools other than programming languages, which, from a microcomputer perspective, is a more palatable alternative. Thus, in forms-based systems, you can inline SQL statements in the forms. Or you can hide SQL altogether with menu-, prompt-, or form-driven capabilities such as query-by-example, query-by-form, or graphical interfaces. These guide you in specifying the table operations underlying SQL, leaving the system to generate and execute the appropriate SQL statements transparently. This approach requires good mapping between relational functions and these tools. This is the direction for the future, but most developers prefer, as an easier first step, to migrate whatever tools they already have to SQL engines. SQL’s imperfections (see reference 8) and its questionable implementation in some products (see reference 9) do not help.

Fidelity vs. Compatibility
Weaknesses in the SQL language itself cause some of this variation and the consequent implementation problems. The ANSI standard was initiated after many SQL dialects had already been implemented. In their current versions, the standard and commercial dialects are rationally incomplete (table 3 shows, for example, that the standard and the DB2 dialect comply only partially with the 12 Fidelity Rules). They also lack important functions and suffer from redundancy, arbitrary restrictions and inconsistencies, failure to obey simple rules of arithmetic, and on and on (see references 10 and 11).

The standard concentrates on syntax, leaving important aspects such as semantics, catalogs, data types, the programming interface, and concurrency control to the developers. The ANSI committee continuously revises the standard, but a large committee of vendors, each with vested interests in their own existing nonrelational systems or SQL dialects, cannot design a correct and coherent language. Consequently, most SQL developers extend their dialects beyond the standard to offer missing or advanced functionality (see reference 12). Meanwhile, the laxity of the standard is exploited by staking claims of compatibility for products that are not genuine SQL implementations (see reference 13). Some even claim relational features that are not truly so (see reference 14).

This creates significant difficulties for those who want to interface their tools to SQL DBMSes, and for those who must decide which products to choose—the exact problem the relational approach was intended to solve (see reference 15). Nevertheless, the fact remains that, however imperfect or incomplete, SQL is a relational data language whose dialects, although different in many ways, have more in common than (as well as advantages over) the proprietary, procedural data languages in existence (see reference 16).

Connectivity vs. Portability
It is the relational nature of SQL that has propelled it as the language of choice for connectivity. Its high level, set orientation, and support of physical data independence make possible many of the current developments in the database arena. Cooperative processing (as in the client/server approach), distributed databases, and parallel processing are all facilitated by relational technology.

Cooperative processing and database distribution among networked heterogeneous computers become possible not only because workstations can now communicate in a standard language with different remote database servers. These things are also possible because database functions, including integrity and security, are now centrally, relatively, continued
Xircom

The Xircom Pocket Ethernet Adapter allows you to conveniently connect any IBM compatible personal computer to an Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 local area network. This adapter connects externally to any parallel printer port, eliminating the hassles of installing an internal Ethernet adapter. It's the only adapter that can easily be used with laptop computers and is also an ideal choice for workstations where board slots or power are at a premium. The Pocket Ethernet Adapter is also an economical choice for a group of infrequent network users because it can be quickly and easily moved from computer to computer. It contains no configuration switches, completely avoiding the problems of address and interrupt conflicts common with other Ethernet adapters. Drivers for Novell Netware version 2.0 and 2.1 are included.

Features:
- Uses LPT port.
- For all IBM compatible.
- Netware 2.x compatible.
- IEEE 802.3 standard.

PRICE

FASTLYNX

Product Profile: FASTLYNX is the top of the line file transfer package designed by the pioneers of high speed file transfer, here at RUPP! It transfers information faster than any product of its kind: over 500,000 baud in parallel mode or 200,000 baud in serial mode.

Easy and Versatile
No file transfer program is easier to use than FASTLYNX. What other file transfer utility offers auto-port/auto-baud select, online reference guide and dual error checking with auto select.

Remote Install Capability
A file transfer utility should not only be extremely easy to use, it should also be convenient. With our unique self cloning capability you no longer need to have FASTLYNX on both machines. Just download FASTLYNX through the serial port and you're ready to go.

Printer and Disk Sharing
Another first, only FASTLYNX delivers both parallel and serial device drivers in one package along with both a serial and parallel cable. With our unique ultra-fast parallel device driver you can share printers effortlessly. You also get speedy direct disk access so you can run a program that resides in the remote computer, just like a mini network.

PRICE

$149.95

*For pricing on RLL, ST506 controllers and other options please call

Call 212-517-7775
Fax 212-249-8243
Dealer Inquiries Welcome
Charge Cards Accepted: Amex, Visa, MC
Hours (EST) 9:00 to 5:00
Five easy ways to boost your BASIC

ProBas Basic Programming Library

Who cares that BYTE magazine calls ProBas a "Supercharger for QuickBASIC" or that PC Tech Journal says that ProBas is a "high-quality, high-quantity package"? Who buys a product just because Jerry Pournelle said "Anyone doing serious QuickBASIC programming would do well to get [ProBas]"? And who cares that Wayne Hammerly calls ProBas "The greatest thing since sliced bread"?

Who?—Only those who want to write better, faster, slicker programs and save hundreds of programming hours in the process. With all of the hoops out of the way, we are formally announcing the momentous release of ProBas Version 3.1, now with over 400 assembly routines to make BASIC programs faster and more powerful than you ever dreamed with features like:

- A 1,000-page two-volume manual
- Full mouse support
- Extended and EMS memory support
- Full-featured windowing
- Moveable, resizable windows
- Screen snapshots (text & graphics)
- Virtual screens in memory
- Lightning-fast file I/O
- Critical error handling
- String, array, and pointer sorts
- Search directories and archives

Create dazzling screens in text, CGA, EGA, VGA, and Hercules graphics modes with windows that can overlay one another and be moved and resized on the fly. Source megabytes of string, data, or screen snapshots in extended or EMS memory. Draw complex text or graphic screens to memory and snap them on in an eyelink. The ProBas file I/O routines allow you to read or write huge chunks of data at a clip, far faster than with BASIC.

ProBas also has over 300 other essential services, including handy string, date, time, directory, and array manipulation routines; string, screen, and data compression routines; valuable equipment and input routines; and faster replacements for many BASIC commands.

Whether you are a professional or a novice, ProBas will boost your BASIC in ways you never thought possible. ProBas allows the professional to write faster, tighter code in much less time and allows novices to quickly and easily write professional-quality programs that would be impossible with BASIC alone. The bottom line is ProBas adds power and saves time. After all, how much is a few hundred hours of your time really worth?

For all DOS versions of QuickBASIC and BASCOM. Just $149.00!

ProRef On-Line Help For ProBas

ProRef provides on-line help for the routines in the ProBas library. This hypertext manual links directly to the QB Advisor in QuickBASIC 4.5 and at the ProBas reference bismarck an integral part of your QuickBASIC on-line manual. Includes information and examples on ProBas routines and helpful hints on programming in BASIC. Just $50.00!

ProScreen Screen Management

ProScreen is a full-featured screen generator/editor that will save you more design and coding time than you ever thought possible. ProScreen treats screens like a word processor treats text to provide complete control over characters, colors, and placement. Design input screens with up to 130 fields, 19 predefined and 2 user-defined masks. Save screens to screen files or OBJ files and use the basic Assembly code that comes with ProScreen to access the screens. There's no kludgy code generator here! Access hundreds of input screens with less than 25K of total code. Just $99.00!

ProMath Mathematics Library

ProMath is a collection of over 150 high-level routines that provide mathematical functions and operations for programmers who often work in mathematics, science, or engineering. Complex variables, real and complex matrices, real and complex hyperbolic functions and their inverses, solution of linear equations, integration, differential equations, Fast Fourier transforms, graphics support, and many other useful routines are provided.

For years Fortran has been the language of choice for scientific and engineering applications, but it lacks many of the useful features of QuickBASIC. ProMath contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC, while retaining Fortran's numeric prowess.

The ProMath manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $199.00!

Circle 127 on Reader Service Card

ProBas TeleComm ToolKit

The ProBas TeleComm ToolKit is a collection of high-level communications modules that you plug into your code to provide popular file transfer protocols, terminal emulations, login scripts and baud rates up to 115,200 baud. You get:

- Xmodem/Modem7/Xmodem-1k
- Ymodem (single and batch)
- CRC-16 and Checksum
- Auto Dialer & data base
- Xmodem
calendar routines
 documented BASIC source

Why use clumsy SHELLs to complex terminal programs when you can plug just the communications routines you need into your code? No more digging through manuals and hours re-inventing the wheel when you can just plug in ProBas modules like:

- Super-fast B-Tree indexing
- Ring, Bar, Pop-Up, Pull-Down menus
- Dialog boxes with radio buttons
- Two mini-editors with word wrap
- BCD math routines
- Julian date & calendar routines
- Patch .EXE files
- Protected memory storage area

The ProBas TeleComm ToolKit now supports EGA and VGA graphics modes for menus, windows, editors, calendars, and more. Complete with BASIC source code and an all-new comprehensive manual. The ToolKit requires the ProBas library and helps conserve your greatest asset of all-time! Just $99.00!

Circle 127 on Reader Service Card
The trend toward SQL is accompanied by technological changes separate from database matters.

Microcomputers will be able to operate transparently on databases residing on any platform, reducing the importance of portability.

It's a mistake to assume, however, that SQL's only value is as a standard connectivity language to link microcomputers to minicomputers and mainframes, and that it should be ignored in stand-alone or single-user PC environments (see reference 17). Easier-to-use tools and applications with forms, icon-ic, or object orientations can better exploit the relational features underlying SQL (see references 18 and 19). These can directly manipulate relational data sets, rather than one row at a time, as with procedural tools. Because there is better affinity between these high-level development techniques and relational database functions, there is a great deal of synergy between these separate but simultaneously emerging technologies.

The Price of Progress

Progress, however, comes at a price. The trend toward SQL is accompanied by technological changes separate from database matters. There is continuous progress in hardware: 80386, 80486, RISC, parallel processing, WORM (write once, read many times), CD-ROM, and erasable optical storage. As a new, multitasking operating system with a graphical user interface and large memory addressability, OS/2 is being positioned to take advantage of these changes and to offer easier interaction with the machine. There are also many new sophisticated microcomputer connectivity facilities (e.g., LAN Manager, LAN Server, and APPC).

While the ensuing environment no longer holds back DBMSes, it imposes certain burdens on developers and forces users to cope with multiple conceptual changes. These changes can easily overwhelm relational benefits. Moreover, the move from stand-alone, single-user systems to shared environments involves complexities that are unavoidable and similar to those experienced at the microcomputer and mainframe level.

Issues such as concurrency, security, and data and network administration, which are inherently complex and were ignored in traditional microcomputer database systems, must now be properly facilitated by database software and understood and managed by microcomputer users. Anything that can be done under these circumstances to simplify, systematize, and standardize at least the database management component is a critical improvement—hence the value of relational technology.

Misconceptions and Changes

A major obstacle to the acceptance of the relational model lies in the various misconceptions about the technology prevailing today. Some of the most common are as follows:

1. A relational DBMS is one that handles multiple files at a time.
2. The relational approach is theoretical, and, therefore, it has no practical relevance for users.
3. New technologies, such as object-oriented or semantic databases, are making the relational approach obsolete.
4. SQL is useful only for connecting microcomputers to minicomputer or mainframe data.
5. A SQL interface can offer full relational benefits while preserving compatibility with existing applications.
6. Relational DBMSes require that you learn and use SQL directly. This is more difficult than using traditional databases.
7. If a DBMS provides easy-to-use icons, menus, and screens, then you shouldn't care about the underlying database technology.
8. You can get the same full-relational...
ChiWriter is a complete word processor, designed especially for scientific and foreign language text. Its features include: intuitive formula editing commands, automatic pagination, variable headers and footers, footnotes, box draw mode, a notepad window, and an integrated spelling checker.

Best of all, ChiWriter is completely "what-you-see-is-what-you-get." Even complicated formulas can be entered easily because the screen display corresponds exactly to the output.

ChiWriter runs on IBM PC compatibles with 2 floppy disks or a hard disk, 384K RAM and CGA, Hercules, EGA, VGA or AT&T graphics. Support for all popular dot-matrix printers is included. The Laser Printer Support is required for HP LaserJet, DeskJet and PostScript printers.

In Short: An easy-to-use WYSIWYG package with powerful scientific/mult Font word processing at a bargain price. 

PC Magazine, July 1988

Powerful Scientific/Multifont Word Processing at a Reasonable Price

How are you currently producing your scientific documents? Are you using a "golf ball" style typewriter? A regular word processor, hand lettering the special symbols? Are you fighting against a "what-you-see-is-definitely-not-what-you-get" system with a special command language? Or are you using one of our competitors' expensive and inflexible programs? Find out how ChiWriter can solve your scientific word processing problems.

From an actual ChiWriter screen display

ChiWriter runs on IBM PC compatibles with 2 floppy disks or a hard disk, 384K RAM and CGA, Hercules, EGA, VGA or AT&T graphics. Support for all popular dot-matrix printers is included. The Laser Printer Support is required for HP LaserJet, DeskJet and PostScript printers.

In Short: An easy-to-use WYSIWYG package with powerful scientific/multifont word processing at a bargain price.

ChiWriter is a complete word processor, designed especially for scientific and foreign language text. Its features include intuitive formula editing commands, automatic pagination, variable headers and footers, footnotes, box draw mode, a notepad window, and an integrated spelling checker.

Best of all, ChiWriter is completely "what-you-see-is-what-you-get." Even complicated formulas can be entered easily because the screen display corresponds exactly to the output.

ChiWriter runs on IBM PC compatibles with 2 floppy disks or a hard disk, 384K RAM and CGA, Hercules, EGA, VGA or AT&T graphics. Support for all popular dot-matrix printers is included. The Laser Printer Support is required for HP LaserJet, DeskJet and PostScript printers.

In Short: An easy-to-use WYSIWYG package with powerful scientific/multifont word processing at a bargain price.

PC Magazine, July 1988

Powerful Scientific/Multifont Word Processing at a Reasonable Price

How are you currently producing your scientific documents? Are you using a "golf ball" style typewriter? A regular word processor, hand lettering the special symbols? Are you fighting against a "what-you-see-is-definitely-not-what-you-get" system with a special command language? Or are you using one of our competitors' expensive and inflexible programs? Find out how ChiWriter can solve your scientific word processing problems.

From an actual ChiWriter screen display

ChiWriter is a complete word processor, designed especially for scientific and foreign language text. Its features include intuitive formula editing commands, automatic pagination, variable headers and footers, footnotes, box draw mode, a notepad window, and an integrated spelling checker.

Best of all, ChiWriter is completely "what-you-see-is-what-you-get." Even complicated formulas can be entered easily because the screen display corresponds exactly to the output.

ChiWriter runs on IBM PC compatibles with 2 floppy disks or a hard disk, 384K RAM and CGA, Hercules, EGA, VGA or AT&T graphics. Support for all popular dot-matrix printers is included. The Laser Printer Support is required for HP LaserJet, DeskJet and PostScript printers.

In Short: An easy-to-use WYSIWYG package with powerful scientific/multifont word processing at a bargain price.
SELECT 5 BOOKS for only $3.95
(values to $133.75)

When it's new and important in business or personal computing, The Computer Book Club® has the information you need . . . at savings of up to 50% off publishers' prices!

All books are hardcover unless numbers are followed by a "P" for paperback. (Publishers' Prices Shown)

Membership Benefits • Big Savings. In addition to this introductory offer, you keep saving substantially with members' prices of up to 50% off the publishers' prices. • Bonus Books. Starting immediately, you will be eligible for our Bonus Book Plan, with savings of up to 80% off publishers' prices. • Club News Bulletins. 14 times per year you will receive the Book Club News, describing all the current selections—main, alternates, extras —plus bonus offers and special sales, with scores of titles to choose from. • Automatic Order. If you want the Main Selection, do nothing and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no book at all, simply indicate your choice on the reply form provided. As a member, you agree to purchase at least 3 books within the next 2 years and may resign at any time thereafter. • Ironclad No-Risk Guarantee. If not satisfied with your books, return them within 10 days without obligation. • Exceptional Quality. All books are quality publishers' editions especially selected by our Editorial Board.

If card is missing, use this address to join: ©1989 THE COMPUTER BOOK CLUB®
Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214-0280

Circle 70 on Reader Service Card
filePro is the software of choice in FORTUNE 1000 companies, government, thousands of businesses, and VAR's worldwide. The choice is simple when you want portability, a powerful development environment, a fast and efficient database engine and significant productivity when developing applications.

Key Features:
- Total Portability from single-user to multi-user to networks. DOS to XENIX® to UNIX® to ULTRIX®.
- Full Screen Editor; Fast, Easy Layout for Screens & Reports.
- Development Environment, Powerful & flexible - great productivity.
- Relational Database Management System.
- Award Winning Manual - covers everything filePro offers - cover to cover.
...And Many More Features that will excite you.

"Small Is Better"

The Small Computer Company, Inc.
41 Saw Mill River Road, Hawthorne, NY 10532
(914) 769-3160

Yet, with all these customers and filePro's capabilities, we wondered why filePro wasn't as well known as some other Database Management Systems. We found out that we had to tell more people about filePro, but calling all of you on the phone would take too long. So we decided to let you try filePro yourself.

Clip coupon and send check or use your credit card. If you decide to buy filePro we'll reimburse the cost of the demo system.

Yes! Let me in on the Secret!

Please send me a complete filePro demonstration system for only $50.00.

Name ____________________________________________
Phone ____________________________________________
Company Name: __________________________________
Address __________________________________________
City __________________ State _______ Zip __________

Credit Card: □ MC □ VISA # __________
□ Check Enclosed  Expiration Date: __/__/__
□ DOS: _________ □ 386 XENIX (Hardware)
□ UNIX: _________□ 286 XENIX (Hardware)

Your Demonstration System will be shipped within 3 weeks upon receipt of your order.

XENIX is a registered trademark of Microsoft. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T. ULTRIX is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment.
Serving Up Data

Can centralized data preserve the independence of individual users?

Mark L. Van Name and Bill Catchings

The database server offers many advantages over traditional stand-alone microcomputer database systems. Supporting multiple simultaneous users is perhaps its biggest asset, but the centralization of data on a LAN has other advantages as well.

By storing a single copy of each piece of information, the database server cuts down on data redundancy and inconsistency. Compare this with an office that uses several stand-alone systems: If you store the same data—employee names and addresses, for instance—at each of the sites, a change to any data item at one site creates an inconsistency. Having only a single copy of the data that everyone shares eliminates redundant copies. When there is a change, all users have access to it.

An Evolutionary Compromise

Essentially, the database server is an evolutionary compromise between the current stand-alone microcomputer database systems and the centralized database systems found on mainframes and minicomputers. Microcomputer databases have traditionally supported a single user on a single machine. The microcomputer handled your entire workload, from database requests to front-end applications to screen I/O. If you wanted to share data with someone else, you either had to swap data disks or take turns using the same system.

By contrast, centralized mainframe and minicomputer database systems let many users share the data on a single machine simultaneously. The central computer did all the database and application processing, and you sat at a dumb terminal.

The client-server architecture melds these two approaches. It uses a central server machine that handles all the hard-core database processing. Like the minicomputer and mainframe systems, the server maintains a single copy of the database and makes it available to all users. The server does not, however, run the actual database applications or other front-end programs. Those tasks stay with the individual microcomputers, which become clients of the central server. Each microcomputer executes its own application programs and handles its screen and keyboard I/O. When an application needs data from the database, it uses a local client library to create a database request and send it across the LAN to the server. After the server retrieves the desired data or performs the requested operation, it sends the data back over the LAN to the client.

While this architecture spreads the processing between the client and server machines, it does not spread the data itself. Database systems that store their
The Tie That Binds

Most database servers support SQL (pronounced "sequel"), a language that has long been the de facto standard for relational database systems. With an evolving ANSI standard and the support of IBM behind it, SQL is likely to be the dominant database language for servers for some time.

Inside SQL

The attraction of SQL is that it lets database applications issue multirecord requests to the server. The four primary SQL data-manipulation verbs—SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE—can all work on groups of records at a time. An application can, for example, issue a statement like

```sql
SELECT NAME FROM EMPLOYEE WHERE CITY = "St. Louis"
```

to retrieve the names of all employees who live in St. Louis. The statement goes to the server as a single request, and the server then performs all the processing necessary to retrieve the appropriate records.

While the server could ship all the selected records back to the client, such a transmission would pose a problem for most applications, because conventional programming languages are designed to work with only one record at a time, not with groups of records. Consequently, ANSI SQL's programming interface provides operations that let clients retrieve the desired records one at a time.

This approach obviously increases network overhead and runs counter to the notion of manipulating groups of records at once. Extensions to some versions of SQL enable programs to retrieve groups of records in a single call.

SQL also provides COMMIT and ROLLBACK functions that let programs manage transactions. In addition, SQL is a data-definition language with which you can define databases. It offers commands for defining database tables and fields, as well as the security controls on those items.

Servers demand hard disks big enough and fast enough to support databases as large as those once relegated to minicomputers and mainframes. They also require operating systems such as Unix and OS/2 that take full advantage of the power of their advanced processors and disks. These operating systems provide the multitasking and memory space that advanced database systems need. While it's possible to build a database server on top of DOS, the limitations of one process at a time and 640K bytes of memory make DOS a poor server platform.

In addition, the LAN must be powerful enough to handle the load of requests and responses between the many clients and the server. Many commonly available LANs offer the performance needed to support multiple simultaneous users.

Finally, the database system must be able to handle multiple users while providing reasonable levels of performance, security, and integrity. Because minicomputer database systems have already faced these problems, many of today's servers have their roots in the minicomputer world. Oracle and INGRES offer servers based on their minicomputer versions; Sybase built one of its first versions of the Sybase/Microsoft/Ashton-Tate SQL Server for the VAX.

It's too early to tell how important a role OS/2 will play in this area. It does provide the kinds of services that these systems require and is thus poised to become an important platform for database servers. Currently, OS/2 cannot take advantage of some of the advanced features of the 80386 processor, such as hardware memory swapping. Vendors and users eagerly await an 80386 version of OS/2.

Despite this drawback, however, many vendors have announced OS/2 database servers. IBM has even indicated that its own OS/2 Extended Edition Database Manager will eventually be able to act as a LAN database server. Oracle from Oracle Corp., the SQL Server from Sybase/Microsoft/Ashton-Tate, SQLBase from Gupta Technology, and several others are available today. These products and others like them may give OS/2 the raison d'etre it so sorely needs.

Basic Server Services

One reason most servers are based on minicomputer database systems is the complexity of the tasks the servers must handle. Many current database systems lack the structure and capabilities necessary to support multiple users. A multiuser system creates demands rarely encountered in stand-alone environments.

A database server must be transparent.
You've invested in the best hardware, operating system and database products. You have a staff of programmers ready to go. But to build great looking applications with the sophisticated features today's users demand, you need a powerful front end development tool—JAM™.

JAM, the most advanced user interface management system on the market, does it all—from prototyping to implementation. And, because it works with any database or file manager, you get the best front end and the best back end.

JAM is hardware independent, so it isn't limited to one computer, database or operating system. In fact, JAM runs on everything from PC's to super-minis, works under 7 operating systems and provides access to a host of database products. Using JAM you can create a consistent user interface across multiple systems and hardware platforms.

JAM makes it easier than ever to design and revise complex applications. Using features like context-sensitive help, procedural command language (JPL), shifting and scrolling fields, extensive data validations, on-line testing, and a variety of visual attributes, you'll be amazed how quickly your applications spring to life.

JAM is fast, as well as flexible. Development time is reduced significantly thanks to JAM's powerful screen drawing utilities and comprehensive library of subroutines. You can easily create and link together screens, windows, and menus to develop an application shell. Then simply attach the processing routines, and your application is complete.

Plus, if your back end is an SQL-compatible relational database like Oracle®, SQLbase®, Informix® or Britton Lee™, you'll really appreciate JAM/DBi, JAM's optional database interface. With JAM/DBi, you can develop entire applications using only industry-standard SQL statements and JAM's authoring tools.

So if you're programming in a 3GL like C or FORTRAN, follow the lead of the many Fortune 1000 companies who have already discovered JAM.

JAM from JYACC. It gives you the best at both ends.

Call for more information about JAM and our demo diskette. 800-458-3313. JYACC, Inc. 116 John Street New York, NY 10038 212-267-7722 FAX No. 212-606-6753

JYACC Application Manager. The Composer for Sophisticated Applications.

Circle 151 on Reader Service Card
In the Real World

NetWare SQL is a database server from Novell. It can run on any NetWare server. While NetWare was once limited to microcomputers, newer versions allow VAXes and other minicomputers to act as servers. Client machines can run DOS, OS/2, or Mac OS.

Under NetWare SQL, a client database application sits atop a small stack of database client software. The application can be one developed especially to run with NetWare SQL or an existing application modified to use the server. Several client front ends to this server are available: the list includes WorldTech Systems' dBXL and Quicksilver, Concentric Data Systems' R&R for SQL, Lotus 1-2-3, and others.

An application frames its database requests using XQL. NetWare SQL's programming interface XQL actually offers two different application programming interfaces (APIs): XQLM and XQLP.

XQLM, the SQL Manager, offers a version of the SQL programming functions based on the ANSI SQL standard. XQLP offers what Novell calls its relational primitives—a set of proprietary, low-level database functions.

XQL uses a NetWare request interface, NSREQ, to communicate its requests to the server. NSREQ passes requests to the standard NetWare shell, which sends them across the network to the server. Under DOS, NSREQ runs as a piece of resident code; on OS/2, it's a dynamic link library.

The NetWare SQL server uses several different NetWare processes to handle requests. The first process to field a request is NW$SQL. There is one NW$SQL server process per active user. It handles some of the database processing, but it uses Novell's Btrieve for its basic record management.

An NW$SQL process interacts with the BROUTER, the Btrieve message router. The BROUTER is an interprocess-communication program that sends requests from an NW$SQL process to the Btrieve process on the server where the data is stored. On a LAN with a single server, this function is obviously unnecessary, but it can be crucial on LANs with multiple servers.

The actual Btrieve server is the BSERVER program. BSERVER handles the basic data read and write operations and uses NetWare's Transaction Tracking System to support concurrent users. Unfortunately, Btrieve automatically locks entire tables unless the application issues explicit record locks. This approach can make locking a difficult task.

---

to client users. Like most microcomputer users, you probably have a favorite database. In the client-server world, you keep your familiar front-end application, but now it gets its data from the server, not from your local disk. Many database developers are moving rapidly to incorporate this feature into their products. Market leaders such as Ashton-Tate (dBASE IV) and Borland (Paradox) have already announced or delivered hooks to back-end, SQL-based servers.

The server side is more complicated. First, a server must be able to handle requests in a form suitable for transmission across a network. To achieve reasonable performance, the server must minimize network traffic. That usually means a database language that lets the client front ends to this server are available: the list includes WorldTech Systems' dBXL and Quicksilver, Concentric Data Systems' R&R for SQL, Lotus 1-2-3, and others.

An application frames its database requests using XQL. NetWare SQL's programming interface XQL actually offers two different application programming interfaces (APIs): XQLM and XQLP.

XQLM, the SQL Manager, offers a version of the SQL programming functions based on the ANSI SQL standard. XQLP offers what Novell calls its relational primitives—a set of proprietary, low-level database functions.

XQL uses a NetWare request interface, NSREQ, to communicate its requests to the server. NSREQ passes requests to the standard NetWare shell, which sends them across the network to the server. Under DOS, NSREQ runs as a piece of resident code; on OS/2, it's a dynamic link library.

The NetWare SQL server uses several different NetWare processes to handle requests. The first process to field a request is NW$SQL. There is one NW$SQL server process per active user. It handles some of the database processing, but it uses Novell's Btrieve for its basic record management.

An NW$SQL process interacts with the BROUTER, the Btrieve message router. The BROUTER is an interprocess-communication program that sends requests from an NW$SQL process to the Btrieve process on the server where the data is stored. On a LAN with a single server, this function is obviously unnecessary, but it can be crucial on LANs with multiple servers.

The actual Btrieve server is the BSERVER program. BSERVER handles the basic data read and write operations and uses NetWare's Transaction Tracking System to support concurrent users. Unfortunately, Btrieve automatically locks entire tables unless the application issues explicit record locks. This approach can make locking a difficult task.

---

to client users. Like most microcomputer users, you probably have a favorite database. In the client-server world, you keep your familiar front-end application, but now it gets its data from the server, not from your local disk. Many database developers are moving rapidly to incorporate this feature into their products. Market leaders such as Ashton-Tate (dBASE IV) and Borland (Paradox) have already announced or delivered hooks to back-end, SQL-based servers.

The server side is more complicated. First, a server must be able to handle requests in a form suitable for transmission across a network. To achieve reasonable performance, the server must minimize network traffic. That usually means a database language that lets the client front ends to this server are available: the list includes WorldTech Systems' dBXL and Quicksilver, Concentric Data Systems' R&R for SQL, Lotus 1-2-3, and others.

An application frames its database requests using XQL. NetWare SQL's programming interface XQL actually offers two different application programming interfaces (APIs): XQLM and XQLP.

XQLM, the SQL Manager, offers a version of the SQL programming functions based on the ANSI SQL standard. XQLP offers what Novell calls its relational primitives—a set of proprietary, low-level database functions.

XQL uses a NetWare request interface, NSREQ, to communicate its requests to the server. NSREQ passes requests to the standard NetWare shell, which sends them across the network to the server. Under DOS, NSREQ runs as a piece of resident code; on OS/2, it's a dynamic link library.

The NetWare SQL server uses several different NetWare processes to handle requests. The first process to field a request is NW$SQL. There is one NW$SQL server process per active user. It handles some of the database processing, but it uses Novell's Btrieve for its basic record management.

An NW$SQL process interacts with the BROUTER, the Btrieve message router. The BROUTER is an interprocess-communication program that sends requests from an NW$SQL process to the Btrieve process on the server where the data is stored. On a LAN with a single server, this function is obviously unnecessary, but it can be crucial on LANs with multiple servers.

The actual Btrieve server is the BSERVER program. BSERVER handles the basic data read and write operations and uses NetWare's Transaction Tracking System to support concurrent users. Unfortunately, Btrieve automatically locks entire tables unless the application issues explicit record locks. This approach can make locking a difficult task.

---

to client users. Like most microcomputer users, you probably have a favorite database. In the client-server world, you keep your familiar front-end application, but now it gets its data from the server, not from your local disk. Many database developers are moving rapidly to incorporate this feature into their products. Market leaders such as Ashton-Tate (dBASE IV) and Borland (Paradox) have already announced or delivered hooks to back-end, SQL-based servers.

The server side is more complicated. First, a server must be able to handle requests in a form suitable for transmission across a network. To achieve reasonable performance, the server must minimize network traffic. That usually means a database language that lets the client front ends to this server are available: the list includes WorldTech Systems' dBXL and Quicksilver, Concentric Data Systems' R&R for SQL, Lotus 1-2-3, and others.

An application frames its database requests using XQL. NetWare SQL's programming interface XQL actually offers two different application programming interfaces (APIs): XQLM and XQLP.

XQLM, the SQL Manager, offers a version of the SQL programming functions based on the ANSI SQL standard. XQLP offers what Novell calls its relational primitives—a set of proprietary, low-level database functions.

XQL uses a NetWare request interface, NSREQ, to communicate its requests to the server. NSREQ passes requests to the standard NetWare shell, which sends them across the network to the server. Under DOS, NSREQ runs as a piece of resident code; on OS/2, it's a dynamic link library.

The NetWare SQL server uses several different NetWare processes to handle requests. The first process to field a request is NW$SQL. There is one NW$SQL server process per active user. It handles some of the database processing, but it uses Novell's Btrieve for its basic record management.

An NW$SQL process interacts with the BROUTER, the Btrieve message router. The BROUTER is an interprocess-communication program that sends requests from an NW$SQL process to the Btrieve process on the server where the data is stored. On a LAN with a single server, this function is obviously unnecessary, but it can be crucial on LANs with multiple servers.

The actual Btrieve server is the BSERVER program. BSERVER handles the basic data read and write operations and uses NetWare's Transaction Tracking System to support concurrent users. Unfortunately, Btrieve automatically locks entire tables unless the application issues explicit record locks. This approach can make locking a difficult task.

---

Atomic Transactions

A transaction is a sequence of related operations that the database system guarantees to be atomic; that is, it ensures that all the operations in a particular transaction either execute successfully or abort. Take, for example, a transaction that transfers money from one account to another. The atomic nature of the transaction ensures that the components—deleting one account and crediting the other—either both succeed or both fail.

Most transaction-based database systems follow three basic rules. First, they support two ways for transactions to end. A transaction can terminate normally (a commit operation) or abnormally (a rollback operation). Abnormal termination means aborting every database operation in the transaction.

Next, the server must guarantee that any database changes that a transaction T makes are not visible to any other transaction until T commits those changes. If T does a rollback instead, the database appears essentially as if T never existed. By following this approach, the server stops other transactions from seeing T's changes in case T eventually aborts.

Finally, the server must deal with the fact that different transactions may start and stop at random times, including in the middle of other transactions. Transactions that so overlap are known as interleaved transactions. The database server must execute interleaved transactions so that the result of their execution is serializable; in other words, that it is equivalent to executing those same transactions one at a time in some serial order. The server doesn't have to guarantee any particular serial order, but it must make the results of each interleaved execution equivalent to some serial order.

In addition, the server must meet these requirements in a way that provides reasonable overall performance. Locking entire files and executing the transactions one at a time, first-come, first-served, would certainly follow these transaction rules, but it would allow no simultaneous users. The database server has to automatically find the right balance of table (or file), block, and record locks to both obey these rules and maximize the number of users that can simultaneously share the available data.

Because the data is all in one place, the server must also guarantee its integrity in other ways. It must provide facilities for backing up the data and recovering it when the system crashes or the database is somehow corrupted. Problems can range from simple ones, such as when a client machine goes down in the middle of a transaction, to disk catastrophes that destroy all the server's data.

Atomic transactions often play a role continued
WE WANT TO MANUFACTURE YOUR PRODUCTS OR
Name "ARA-TECH" will be OUTSTANDING in Hightech Business

OPTIMA VGA 1024 Plus
- 1280x1024 Res., 16 Color
- 256 KB Memory
- VESA, EGA, VGA Compliant

ADD-ON CARDS FOR IBM PC/XT/AT
High quality at Unbeatable prices.

OPTIMA VGA 1024 I
- 640x480 / 16 Color
- Paradise 480 Compatible

OPTIMA VGA 800Z
- 800x600 / 16 Color
- 640x480 / 16 Color

OPTIMA VGA 800
- 8 Bit, 256 KB
- 640x480 / 16 Color

OPTIMA VGA 1024Z
- 16 Bit, 512 KB
- 1280x1020 / 256 Color

PRIMA EGA 480
- 256 KB
- 640x480 / 16 Color
- Paradise 480 Compatible

PRIMA EGA 350
- 256 KB
- 640x350 / 16 Color
- Paradise 350 Compatible

OEM/DISTRIBUTOR/DEALER'S INQUIRIES INVITED
End users; Call (818) 996-8801 for the dealer nearest you.

ARA-TECH, INC.
18040 Sherman Way, Suite 105,
Reseda, CA 91335
Phone (818) 996-8801
FAX (818) 996-1946

ARA INTERNATIONAL CO., LTD.
628-7 Dungchon-Dong,
Kangseo-Ku, Seoul, Korea
Phone (02) 691-8167
FAX (02) 691-9168
SOLUTIONS

IN DEPTH
SERVING UP DATA

Bigger—

**Vfeature Deluxe™** lets your DOS system use hard disks it thought it couldn’t, all in one bootable piece—no artificial partitions! Span two drives into C: and boot from it, use MFM, RLL, ESDI, or SCSI. Interleave selection, physical format, security options included. DOS 3.1-3.3 $120

**DUB-14™** PCB takes a different approach to drive expansion, stretches your AT’s Drive Table to support the drive you choose—MFM, ESDI, RLL, up to 2048 cylinders! Comes with setup and low-level format routines, works with UNIX, XENIX, Pick, Novell, DOS. $95

Faster—

**Vcache™** speeds disk operations, stores data in RAM so it’s there for you next time you need it—no waiting! Optional delayed sector write, lookahead buffer. Works with any type of memory, caches up to 15 Mb, bundles accelerators for your diskettes, screens, and keyboard. DOS 2 - 4. $59.95

**Vopt™** defragments disks for quicker access. Run it every day and keep your drive as fast as new! In a few seconds at boot time, Vopt arranges all your files neatly in contiguous clusters so you won’t waste any time reading them back. Bundles timing and diagnostic utilities. DOS 2 - 4 $59.95

Safer—

**Vlock™** protects your system and its data from vandals and accidents. System access passwords control booting, activity menus decide who does what to which files, even locks out Ctrl-Break during boot! $135

Easier—

**Vtools™** is a slick set of disk management tools for DOS and OS/2. Display directories in whatever order you like, browse files and change or delete them, compare and update multiple versions, find and manipulate categories of files, and more! $49.95

in this backup-and-recovery function. You should periodically make complete backups of your server databases. The servers themselves typically maintain logs of completed transactions. When a single client transaction fails before completing, the server can effectively roll it back to remove its effects. When a catastrophe occurs, the server can use a recent complete backup of the database and its transaction log to bring the database up-to-date. The server first loads the backup and then uses the transaction log to apply the updates from all completed transactions; this operation is known as roll-forward.

**What You Lose**

There are, of course, some drawbacks to database servers. By their very nature they take control away from the individual microcomputer user and place it in the hands of the administrators of the server. Servers thus represent a move away from the independence of microcomputers and a step back toward the centralized control of minicomputers and mainframes. By contrast, both stand-alone and distributed database systems let you store data where it is used.

By placing all the data in one place, the client-server approach also makes the central server a crucial resource: Lose it, and you lose access to all its data. Since the database includes key data for all clients, its loss can be expensive. Even if the server is down for only a short time, its loss halts all database-dependent applications.

Database servers are complex programs that require a trained administrator. While even inexperienced microcomputer users can often manage their own local databases, a database server administrator must understand database design, data integrity and security, backup and recovery, and performance tuning. These are the same tasks you would face on a mainframe or minicomputer database system.

Finally, while the performance of a stand-alone microcomputer database system is reasonably predictable, the performance of a server can vary widely, depending on the amount of traffic on the network. Poor network or server performance can create a serious bottleneck. While most servers offer some performance tuning options, the server’s limits and the network’s speed establish an inherent performance ceiling.

**Separation of Function**

Different database servers may follow slightly different designs, but all emphasize the separation of function between client and server. This architecture will become increasingly common as LANs become more widespread and the need for a shared, consistent data store becomes more apparent. Database servers borrow the best aspects of centralized data management while still preserving most of the independence of individual users.

Mark L. Van Name, a BYTE consulting editor, and Bill Catchings are independent computer consultants based in Raleigh, North Carolina. You can reach them on BIX as "mvannam" and "wbc3," respectively.

SEE YOUR DEALER OR CALL TOLL-FREE

1 (800) 284-3269

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
2870 5TH AVENUE
SAN DIEGO, CA 92103

FAX (619) 289-9349

Circle 124 on Reader Service Card
Reach for ultimate portability

120 MBytes of power, speed and security in a revolutionary, removable hard drive.

At last, the Disk Pack gives you everything you've always wished for in a data storage system. The speed and high storage capacity of a hard drive. The ease and convenience of a floppy diskette. And the safety of a tape backup. All wrapped up in a state-of-the-art rugged unit, about the size of a paperback book. Designed to make your life a lot simpler and more secure.

**True portability is here**
Just picture this: With the Disk Pack you carry your whole work environment with you, wherever you go. All your files, all your data stay organized and configured just the way you created them. Between your office and remote sites. Or home. Or another department. You can even mail a Disk Pack. It's that rugged.

The Disk Pack frees you from the constraints of fixed computers. Your whole work environment fits in the palm of your hand.

**Total security for your data**
Simply slide out a Disk Pack module and lock away your entire business customer base and payroll figures in a drawer or safe. Same for lawyer, banker or accountant sensitive data and Uncle Sam confidential information. All fully secured in a snap.

Blazing speed
Rock-solid reliability
Limitless expansion

Breakthrough technology makes the Disk Pack four to five times more reliable than other removable products. Access times as low as 13 ms make it one of the fastest hard drives on the market. The Disk Pack doesn't limit you to a single storage capacity either. You can interchange 20-, 40-, 80- or 120-MByte modules in your system and between systems. Link modules up for a whopping Half-GByte! of on-line data. Store them for unlimited off-line data. And do lightning fast data backups.

That's not all. The Disk Pack turns a shared computer into your fully personal machine within seconds. It's ideal for space grabbing applications such as color graphics, CAD, or music. One Disk Pack module does the job of 100 diskettes. Ten times faster. And with a lot less hassle.

And thanks to the Disk Pack's unique architecture, you'll use it equally well on any Mac, Apple, PC-compatible or PS/2 computer. It's that advanced.

**For more information call**
1-800-322-4744

**Disk Pack**
The new standard in data storage technology

**MEGADRIVE**

1693 San Vicente Blvd, Suite 370
Los Angeles, CA 90049
Disk Pack is a trademark of IEF

**MEGA DRIVE SYSTEMS**

1693 San Vicente Blvd, Suite 370
Los Angeles, CA 90049

MegaDrive Systems, Inc.
1693 San Vicente Blvd, Suite 370
Los Angeles, CA 90049 (310) 356-8821

**For 20 Valuable Facts About Hard Disk Care and Maintenance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Zip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If you want to know more about Mega Drive systems, send your name and address for a free copy of our book, "20 Valuable Facts About Hard Disk Care and Maintenance"**

$790.00!
“Xerox this memo.”
“FedEx this proposal.”
“LapLink these files.”

When something becomes a standard, using it becomes second nature. That’s true about LapLink. It’s so effective that it has become the most popular laptop-to-desktop and desktop-to-desktop file transfer program ever.

And now Release III improves on the original with added power—while preserving the simple design that has made LapLink the choice of more major corporations.

LapLink III offers both serial and parallel file transfer, and you can take advantage of parallel transfer speeds of 500,000 baud or higher. It comes with a “six headed” universal cable that provides you with everything you need to use both serial and parallel modes.

And LapLink III will even install itself automatically on a remote computer.

That’s in addition to ease-of-use and productivity features like our popular split screen design, flexible transfer options, and disk and printer sharing.

For the same fast, error-free file transfers between PCs and Macintoshes, get LapLink Mac. And for more information about any Traveling Software product, call us at (800)662-2652.

LapLink III. The standard in file transfer software.

LapLink is a registered trademark of Traveling Software, Inc., Xerox is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation, FedEx is a registered trademark of Federal Express Corporation. © 1984 Traveling Software, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Circle 299 on Reader Service Card
Sharing the Wealth

Distributed database technology lets you store the pieces of a large database where they are most needed

Ralph Davis

Over the past few years, rapid advances in network technology have made it easier to tie different types of computers together. In the past, the primary purpose of these connections has been sharing printers and disk drives. Now, distributed database technology lets disparate computers and database systems share another important resource: data.

The growth of distributed database technology has been closely tied to advances in relational technology. Because communications overhead is a critical factor in distributed technology, a database model capable of moving groups of records between sites was a prerequisite for a distributed database system. Moving single records incurs a much higher communications cost and is very inefficient. Thus, the maturation of relational database technology was an important step in making distributed database management systems (DDBMSes) feasible.

Describing the Distributed Database

Several factors differentiate a distributed database system from a loose confederation of autonomous sites:

- The data that makes up the logical database is stored at multiple sites connected by a network.
- At least one application takes a global view of the data.
- The global application accesses all the sites at least once.
- A global intelligence (i.e., a DDBMS) exists over and above all the local intelligences (i.e., DBMSes). Its job is to manage the distributed database as a whole. In a distributed environment, such things as query optimization, concurrency control, and transaction handling require a global intelligence.

Distributed databases give rise to some new database concepts that are important in assessing the benefits of a DDBMS and in gauging the complexity of implementing one. Three of the most important new concepts are fragmentation, replication, and allocation.

Fragmentation

Fragmentation describes how a single table is divided among network sites. You can fragment a table in several ways. A horizontal fragment of a table contains all its columns and a subset of its rows. You create such a fragment by performing a relational restrict (SELECT) operation on a table. For example, if a corporation has a table EMPLOYEE listing all its employees and wishes to store the appropriate fragments at the actual work locations (indicated by the Emp loc column), the following SQL SELECT statement creates the fragments:

continued
create two vertical fragments. The first salary data:

database at its headquarters in New

and the second contains tax records and such as the employee’s salary,

SELECT Empssn, Empname,

EMPLOYEE table into five fragments.

A vertical fragment, on the other hand, involves a subset of the columns of a table and all its rows. Suppose the company keeps a copy of the entire corporate database at its headquarters in New York. Not all the departments in the company need access to all the fields in the EMPLOYEE table. Indeed, some of the fields, such as the employee’s salary, should be accessible only to departments that need to know the information in them. The following SQL statements create two vertical fragments. The first fragment contains address information, and the second contains tax and salary data:

SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEE WHERE Emploc = location

If the company has offices in New York, Atlanta, Chicago, Phoenix, and Los Angeles, this statement breaks the EMPLOYEE table into five fragments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LA</th>
<th>EMPBIO (LA)</th>
<th>EMPSAL (LA)</th>
<th>EMPSAL (NY)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PX</td>
<td>EMPBIO (PX)</td>
<td>EMPSAL (PX)</td>
<td>EMPSAL (LA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>EMPBIO (CH)</td>
<td>EMPSAL (CH)</td>
<td>EMPSAL (LA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL</td>
<td>EMPBIO (AL)</td>
<td>EMPSAL (AL)</td>
<td>EMPSAL (CH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NY</td>
<td>EMPBIO (NY)</td>
<td>EMPSAL (NY)</td>
<td>EMPSAL (AL)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SELECT Empssn, Empname, Empinctax, Empsstax, Emploc FROM EMPLOYEE

In creating a horizontal fragmentation, you include all the columns (SELECT *) and use a WHERE clause to specify the rows. With vertical fragmentation, however, you use a field list to create a column subset and SELECT all the rows. You must include Empssn in both vertical fragments to identify each record. In fact, you must include it in all vertical fragments, both for locating the record and for reconstructing the unfragmented table.

Mixed fragmentation combines vertical and horizontal fragmentation. To illustrate, suppose that within the company’s five regional offices, the same departmental jurisdictions apply as at headquarters. Thus, you still need to separate biographical information from tax and salary figures. You obtain this mixed fragmentation by combining the previous two SQL SELECTs. Therefore, for each location, you issue the following statements:

SELECT Empssn, Empsalary, Empinctax, Empsstax FROM EMPLOYEE WHERE Emploc = location

This gives you 10 fragments. At each regional office, the accounting department has access to the tax and salary fragment, while human resources can get to names and addresses.

Table Replication

Replication is the distribution of tables around the network. You replicate tables for two reasons: to maximize local availability of data and to provide backup copies of tables in case a particular network site fails. In the example shown above, a copy of the entire corporate database exists at headquarters for access by top management. In addition, the regional offices sometimes need to query each other’s tables. While they don’t need to do this often enough to warrant keeping complete copies of the tables at all sites, they do want to be able to access the data even if the computer of the office that they are querying is down. For this reason, each office backs up one other office, as follows:

- Phoenix backs up Los Angeles.
- Los Angeles backs up New York.
- New York backs up Atlanta.
- Atlanta backs up Chicago.
- Chicago backs up Phoenix.

Replication provides a great deal of security in the event of a crash at a node, but it can introduce integrity problems.

Allocation

Allocation is a combination of fragmentation and replication. The allocation process decides which sites store which fragments and is a key element in distributed database design. The guiding principle is to allocate fragments and tables to maximize local processing: You store data so that most applications need to access only locally stored data.

Table replication can increase the local availability of data. However, for frequently updated tables, replication degrades database performance, because all copies of a table must be updated to maintain the integrity of the distributed database. Table replication where the ratio of reads to writes is high, or where it’s not critical that updates be cascaded immediately, can yield performance benefits by minimizing communications overhead.

The speed of the supporting network is an important consideration here. The decision of a company to replicate its full database at headquarters means that the regional offices must propagate all their updates to headquarters. To keep communications to a minimum, an overnight batch process provides updates to headquarters. Management can live with having access to yesterday’s data so as not to impose too great a performance penalty on the regional offices.

The architecture of the network plays a part in this decision. By having yesterday’s data replicated at headquarters, the executives can view it in a few seconds. If they had chosen instead not to replicate the data, but to work with a global view of the data (which would have to access the tables in the regional offices), then every time they issued a query, the DDBMS would have to reconstruct the data in the regional offices and transmit it to headquarters. With a data transfer rate of 56 kilobits per second for its wide-area network (WAN), the time for query retrieval using a global view could be several minutes.

In a distributed database built on a
high-speed LAN, however, the difference in retrieval time between a fully replicated database and a global view of the database is much smaller. Thus, local availability is not as important in deciding whether to replicate a table. Availability of the data in case a network node fails becomes the dominant consideration.

Distributed Architecture
Fragmentation, replication, and allocation determine the data architecture of a distributed database system. This architecture is divided into several layers, or schemata.

The global schema is a description of the tables in the database as if they all resided at a single site. With the EMPLOYEE table, the global schema contains one unfragmented copy of the table.

The fragmentation schema describes the logical fragmenting of the tables, without regard to where they are stored. The fragmentation schema for EMPLOYEE contains 10 fragments: two vertical fragments (called EMPBIO and EMPSAL) for each of the five regional offices.

The allocation schema maps the fragments to their physical locations. Table 1 shows the allocation schema for the EMPLOYEE table.

The local-mapping schema maps the allocated fragments to physical objects known to the local DBMS. Table 2 shows how the tables are actually used to store the EMPLOYEE table.

Distribution Transparency
Each layer of the architecture has an associated level of distribution transparency. The more distribution transparency a DDBMS offers, the more it shields users and applications from the actual storage structure of the data. The highest level of distribution transparency is fragmentation transparency. At this level, the entire database appears to users at all sites as if it were entirely resident at their sites. The DDBMS maps table references to the appropriate fragments. Changing the storage schema of the database (e.g., how the global tables are fragmented, and where the fragments are allocated) does not affect users or applications.

With location transparency, fragments are visible, but their locations are not. Thus, an application no longer works with the EMPLOYEE table, but with the EMPBIO and EMPSAL fragments. In addition, the application must know that one fragment contains the records for New York, another contains those for Los Angeles, and so forth. If the allocation schema changes, it does not affect the application; however, if there is a change in the fragmentation schema, the application will need to be rewritten.

Replication transparency is related to location transparency. The DDBMS handles all the details of replication, such as propagating updates or directing a query to a local copy of a table.

With local-mapping transparency, an application must know not only the fragments of a table, but also the locations of the fragments. This level of transparency only shields applications when each site may be using a different local DBMS. For instance, if the Los Angeles office is using a nonrelational DBMS, then the DDBMS enables applications to refer to relational tables. If the fragments move, your applications must be rewritten.

Distributed Data Integrity
Another essential feature in a DDBMS is the ability to protect the integrity of a distributed transaction. When a transaction consists of multiple operations, it's imperative that the DDBMS perform all of them or none of them.

Suppose the company in my example transfers an employee from Chicago to Los Angeles. If the DDBMS offers fragmentation transparency, you can accomplish the transfer with a single SQL statement:

```
UPDATE EMPLOYEE
SET Emploc = 'LA'
WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'
```

In actuality, this statement breaks down into the following operations:
1. Add the employee to EMPBIO and EMPSAL in Los Angeles, and to the backup copies in Phoenix.
2. Update the Emploc column of EMPBIO and EMPSAL in Los Angeles and Phoenix.
3. Delete the employee from EMPBIO and EMPSAL in Chicago, and from the backup copies in Atlanta.
4. Update the employee's records in the headquarters copies of EMPBIO and EMPSAL.

(I ignore the fact that this is done as an overnight batch process. The update actually writes a record for overnight upload. I express the action here as a direct update to the tables in New York.)

The complete set of SQL statements required to relocate the employee is shown in listing 1. This entire transaction, consisting of 14 SQL statements, must execute in its entirety or not at all.

In a previous article in BYTE (see reference 1), I discussed the two-phase Commit protocol in the context of IBM's LU 6.2. This technique has gained wide acceptance as the best way to guarantee transaction integrity in a distributed database environment.

In the two-phase Commit protocol, continued
Don’t Move! without telling BYTE

Clip out form below and mail to:
BYTE Magazine
P.O. Box 555
Hightstown, NJ 08520

At least 8 weeks before you move, please give us your new address and/or name change
(Please Print)

---

In Depth
SHARING THE WEALTH

Listing 1: The actual SQL statements that perform an employee transfer. The @ symbol followed by the table location is a common convention to differentiate local copies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Table Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INSERT INTO EMPBIO@CH SELECT * FROM EMPBIO WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSERT INTO EMPBIO@LA SELECT * FROM EMPBIO WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSERT INTO EMPBIO@PX SELECT * FROM EMPBIO WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPDATE EMPSAL@CH SET Emploc = 'LA' WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPDATE EMPSAL@LA SET Emploc = 'LA' WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPDATE EMPSAL@PX SET Emploc = 'LA' WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE FROM EMPBIO@CH WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE FROM EMPBIO@LA WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE FROM EMPBIO@PX WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE FROM EMPSAL@CH WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE FROM EMPSAL@LA WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE FROM EMPSAL@PX WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPDATE EMPSAL@NY SET Emploc = 'LA' WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPDATE EMPSAL@NY SET Emploc = 'LA' WHERE Empssn = '111-11-1111'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

one site (known as the coordinator) controls the distributed transaction. The other sites (the participants) respond to its commands. The sequence of actions is as follows:

Phase 1
1. The coordinator writes a Prepare record to its local log file and then sends a Prepare to Commit record to all participants.
2. The participants, on receipt of the Prepare to Commit message, attempt to write all the information needed to process the transaction to their local logs. If this succeeds, they write a Ready record to the log and send a Ready message back to the coordinator. If it fails, they abort their transaction and return an Abort message.

Phase 2
3. The coordinator evaluates the responses. If no participant has timed out or answered Abort, it writes a Global Commit record to its log and then sends the participants a Commit message.
4. The participants, on receipt of the Commit, write a Commit record to their logs, commit the transaction, and return an acknowledgment to the coordinator.
5. The coordinator writes a Complete record to its log.

This protocol is resilient in the face of network failures and site crashes.

Thus far, no single DDBMS implements all the features of the theoretical model presented here. For a description of an actual distributed database system and a demonstration of how you would use it to implement the example database, see the text box “DDBMS Meets Reality” on page 272.

Pluses and Minuses
Distributed database technology offers several important benefits. Distributed architecture reflects the geography of the business world, with global, decentralized corporations. Allowing local processing to be done at the local site serves this corporate structure much better than concentrating all processing at a central site. It also allows a smaller volume of transactions to be handled by smaller, less expensive machines.

In addition to reflecting the geography of today’s business world, distributed databases can also correct some of the problems inherent in that geography. Decentralization brought with it a proliferation of incompatible hardware, operating systems, DBMSes, and communications protocols. A DDBMS can provide significant benefits by tying all these disparate local pieces into a unified global system.

Other important advantages include the increases in the reliability and availability of the system as a result of redundant data storage and the fact that a distributed system can easily accommodate incremental growth by simply adding new machines to the network.

Finally, intelligent use of parallel processing in the distributed environment may actually yield performance that is superior to centralized processing, in spite of the increased communications costs. In his book The Ingres Papers, Michael continued
Tatung super VGA: 1024 x 768
NEC™ super VGA: o0000000ops!

Even the great ones slip every now and then. For instance, NEC's Multisync 2A™ is a good Super VGA monitor. But our Super VGA monitors give you more of what Super VGA is all about: maximizing every ounce of potential a VGA card can offer... no matter what card is used.

Both brands offer 100% VGA and 800x600 compatibility. But, with appropriate cards, our Super VGA monitors will deliver 40% higher resolution. That's just part of the picture. Along with superior image quality, Tatung Super VGA monitors are more versatile, incredibly reliable, and more affordable. Check the chart.*

Tatung Super VGA. You have to see it to believe it. And you can see it at your Tatung dealer. Or call for complete details. We'll send them along with the name of the Tatung Dealer near you.

---

**FEATURES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NEC Multisync 2A</th>
<th>Our CM-1496X</th>
<th>Our CM-1498X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max. Res.</td>
<td>800 x 600</td>
<td>1024 x 768</td>
<td>1024 x 768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRT Size</td>
<td>14&quot;</td>
<td>14&quot;</td>
<td>14&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dot Pitch</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 8514™ Comp.</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugg. Retail</td>
<td>$799</td>
<td>$749</td>
<td>$799</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum Resolution w/Graphic Card (Partial List)**

- ATI VGA Wonder™: 800x600
- CENOA Super VGA Hi-Res Model 5400™: 800x600
- RENAISSANCE CRX: 800x600
- STH VGA EM-16™: 800x600
- TECMAR VGA/AD™: 800x600

**Interlaced**

---

Circle 284 on Reader Service Card

Tatung Company of America, Inc., 2850 El Presidio St., Long Beach, CA 90810 (213) 979-7055
Tatung Science & Technology, Inc., 2060 Ringwood Ave., San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 435-0140
Outside California: (800) 421-2929 - Eastern Region: (609) 395-6770
Distributed databases exist not only in theory but in fact. Two of the most talked-about systems are Ingres/Star and Oracle.

Ingres/Star is the distributed version of Ingres, one of the first relational database implementations. Its current version, release 6, represents a high level of development in distributed database technology. Oracle also offers distributed processing, but it does not provide as high a level of support as does Ingres/Star. The distributed version of Oracle has no global intelligence overseeing the distributed database. Rather, it acts as a loose confederation of local databases linked by communications drivers.

Because of its superior support for distributed databases, I selected Ingres/Star to demonstrate how you implement a real-world distributed database.

**Ingres Features**

The distributed Ingres architecture consists of three components: network nodes and their associated local databases, the communications links between nodes (managed by Ingres/Net), and distributed databases that can incorporate tables from multiple local databases. These distributed databases are the purview of Ingres/Star.

You link tables from local databases into a distributed database with the REGISTER AS LINK or CREATE LINK command. These also create tables in the distributed database. Ingres/Star stores the table in a local database and places a link to it in the distributed database.

A distributed database organizes multiple local databases into a single global entity. A user at any network node can log onto a distributed database and access tables in it as if they all resided right at the user's local site. Thus, Ingres/Star implements location transparency.

Ingres/Star designates the network node where you create a distributed database to be the coordinator node for that database. This node then tracks the location of all the tables in the distributed database and manages the global data-dictionary tables. The ADD NODE command makes other network nodes aware of the existence and location of the coordinator and lets users at those nodes log onto the distributed database without knowing where it's kept.

**Strong Points**

A critical piece of a distributed database management system is a first-rate distributed query optimizer. The task of the optimizer is to figure out how to process a distributed query most efficiently. It must break the query down into operations on local tables and then determine how to move the resulting tables around the network. A poor distributed optimizer can make disastrously wrong decisions. (In reference 3, Chris Date presents an example of a three-table join where processing time could range from 1 second to 2.3 days!)

Ingres/Star has a very sophisticated query optimizer that can analyze network conditions with a high degree of precision. For example, the Ingres/Net utility netu enables you to tell Ingres about the speed of each link in the network and the processing speed of the local CPUs. The Ingres/Star optimizer uses this data in its evaluation of processing strategy.

Ingres also provides gateways into a number of other database and file systems, including IBM's DB2, SQL/DS, IMS, and VSAM; DEC's RMS; Cullinet's IDMS/R; and Data General's DG/SQL. A distributed Ingres/Star database can include local databases using any of these systems; the distributed database still looks like a single Ingres database to its users.

**Limitations**

Ingres/Star does not permit multisite update transactions: It cannot guarantee that a transaction that has to update tables at more than one site will leave the database in a consistent state. This requires distributed applications to be less ambitious than they might otherwise be, and it also obliges database administrators to constantly monitor the database for any signs of inconsistency.

Ingres/Star also lacks support for fragmentation and replication transparency. As you saw, these are desirable features for a DDBMS because they give users an integrated view of the global database. With Ingres/Star, you don't need to know where table fragments reside, but you do need to know which fragment stores which data.

**A Real-World Implementation**

In the sample database, the EMPLOYEE table was fragmented horizontally and vertically. Because Ingres/Star doesn't support fragmentation, to implement this database you have to decide whether to reintegrate the vertical fragments (EMPBIO and EMPSAL) or to treat them as discrete tables. The purpose of the fragments is to restrict access to tax and salary information; you can get the same effect by creating views and defining authorizations on the views. This simplies the physical structure of the data and provides the desired logical fragmentation. To implement this pseudo-fragmentation, you create an EMPLOYEE table, an EMPBIO view, and an EMPSAL view. You also create an index, EMPSALINDEX, on the EMPLOYEE column.

Next, you need to define links between the tables and the distributed database. The tables must have unique names; to preserve location transparency, you should assign names that emphasize logical function rather than physical location. One effective method is to use suffixes on base table names. For example, you could designate the New York employee table as employee_new_york, the Chicago table as employee_midwest, and so on. The table employee_hq stores the data uploaded from the regional offices, including a copy of New York's local data.

You use the Ingres/Net network utility netu to define five network nodes: New York, Chicago, Atlanta, Phoenix, and Los Angeles. Each remote node has its own local database, and New York has two: one for its local data and one for the global corporate data. The databases are called vi_hq, vi_new_york, vi_atlanta, vi_chicago, vi_phoenix, and vi_la.

You create the distributed database and the local database at the New York node with the following commands:

```
createdb vi_hq
createdb vi_new_york
createdb vi_db/d
```

The /d parameter indicates that the database vi_db is distributed, rather than local. Once a database is created, you enter

```
sql vi_db/d
```

to load the SQL interpreter and connect it to the new database. To enable transparent access to the database from the
nodes, you enter an ADD NODE command for every node on the network.

Creating the Local Databases

Once the distributed database is established, every node must create its local database with its tables and associated views and index and then link them into the distributed database. For example, the Chicago office would first create its local database (vl_chicago) and access it with the SQL interpreter. At this point, Chicago creates its local copies of the EMPLOYEE table, the EMPBIO and EMPINDEX views, and the EMPINDEX index.

To link these objects into the distributed database, Chicago goes back into the SQL interpreter. This time it connects to the distributed database and uses the following REGISTER AS LINK commands to enter the local objects into the distributed database:

```
REGISTER TABLE employee_midwest AS LINK FROM EMPLOYEE
WITH NODE = CH,
DATABASE = vl_chicago

REGISTER VIEW empbio_midwest AS LINK FROM EMPBIO
WITH NODE = CH,
DATABASE = vl_chicago

REGISTER VIEW empsal_midwest AS LINK FROM EMPINDEX
WITH NODE = CH,
DATABASE = vl_chicago

REGISTER INDEX empndx_midwest ON employee_midwest
AS LINK FROM EMPINDEX
```

Repeating these steps at all five regional offices completes the creation of the distributed database.

Replicating the Tables

In the theoretical design, the company implemented a circular backup scheme whereby each regional office maintained on-line backup copies of the tables for one other site. This introduces an additional level of complexity into the distributed database because every time a user updates a local table, the backup copy must also absorb the change.

Such complexity creates problems in three areas. First, transmitting the changes to the backup site increases communications costs and degrades performance at the primary site. Second, someone or some application has to know about the duplicate copy of the table and take responsibility for propagating the update. Third, this system, by definition, eliminates efficient single-site update transactions—all updates involve two sites.

The first problem involves a trade-off. If you don’t maintain backups, you increase performance and lower costs, but you also sacrifice availability and reliability. This is a management decision, not a technical issue.

The second problem is technical. If the DDBMS provides replication transparency, application programs need not worry about backups; the DDBMS handles all the complications. However, if it doesn’t, applications must propagate the updates. If the replication strategy changes, so must the applications. Because Ingres/Star doesn’t currently support replication transparency, the burden lies entirely with programs and users.

The third issue is critically important. If all transactions are multisite, you depend on the DDBMS to protect them. It must therefore implement some form of Commit protocol to protect their integrity. However, because Ingres/Star doesn’t do this at present, you can’t be sure that both the primary copy and the backup will be updated successfully. Thus, it’s better to err on the side of caution and not permit an interoffice query if the target site is down. The strategy of backing up each site’s tables at one other site should be abandoned.

Collecting the Tables

Collecting the tables at headquarters presents no problems. In fact, it’s quite easy, and any network node can do it simply by connecting to the distributed database. Listing A shows the SQL statements that perform the uploads. Because the update transactions use the DROP TABLE and CREATE TABLE statements, you should keep a backup copy of employee_hq (called employee_hq_backup) for protection in case the CREATE TABLE fails. Again, I emphasize that any node in the distributed database can execute this procedure.

That wraps up the Ingres/Star implementation of the sample database. Although the hypothetical design of the database had to be scaled back to accommodate Ingres/Star, the resultant system remains quite useful. Considering that Ingres/Star could have implemented this database even though the local database systems might be a mix of DB2, IMS, and Ingres, you begin to see the value of distributed database systems in a heterogeneous network environment.
Stonebraker presents benchmark test results that show distributed Ingres outperforming single-site Ingres when parallelism is maximized (see reference 2).

On the downside, distributed databases entail considerable communications overhead, especially in WANs with relatively slow data transfer rates. The distributed query optimizer must minimize this overhead. If it makes a wrong decision, the DDBMS may perform very poorly when it tries to move large quantities of data over slow transmission lines.

Also, transaction management, concurrency control, and recovery from failure present major challenges when you develop a DDBMS because they entail considerable software complexity. Consider them carefully because they are important in protecting data integrity.

Poised for Rapid Growth

Because of their speed, LANs are ideal platforms for distributed database systems. The communications overhead is much lower than that on a WAN. Thus, LANs are well positioned to exploit the parallel processing that DDBMSes offer.

OS/2 and Unix/Xenix provide the operating-system support that a DDBMS requires. To coordinate processing on multiple sites, the DDBMS must be able to initiate software activity at those sites. This could mean loading and executing programs or waking up a server process.

Although a microcomputer running MS-DOS can provide this service through interrupts, it must run in dedicated mode. In addition, because an MS-DOS machine can service only one request at a time, it can easily become a bottleneck in the system. Only a computer running a multitasking operating system can provide high performance in a DDBMS.

With the availability of high-speed LANs and powerful multitasking operating systems, the microcomputer environment is poised for rapid growth in distributed database technology.

REFERENCES


BIBLIOGRAPHY


Ralph Davis is president of Davis Consulting Services, Inc., a Germantown, Maryland, firm specializing in developing programmer's tools and custom database applications. You can contact him on BIX c/o “editors.”
Just Being Fast Isn't Good Enough...
Micronics 25 MHz and 33 MHz motherboards allow you to maneuver in the 386 fast lane!

Some manufacturers push components and designs to improve performance and reduce their costs. Pushing components, even a little bit, creates the kind of heat and stress that cause systems to crash and data to be lost forever.

Micronics refuses to give in to this practice. We recognize there is nothing more valuable than your data. Our motherboards are designed and manufactured with the kind of reliability demanded by today's high performance computers. These computers require devices such as: cache memory, fast static RAM and coprocessors originally used only in mainframes. Advanced operating systems including UNIX and OS/2 require high levels of design sophistication. Large databases, spreadsheets and multiuser applications also have complex critical timing requirements. Micronics motherboards are built to meet these needs.

Advanced engineering, high quality, and unequalled reliability: motherboards created by Micronics to help keep you in the 386 fast lane!

Call now for more information and the Micronics supplier nearest you.

National WATS
(800) 234-4386
California
(408) 732-0940
FAX
(408) 732-6048

Fully Utilizing the Power of the 386.
935 Benecia Avenue, Sunnyvale, California 94086

Circle 102 on Reader Service Card
These are the Ultimate Values from VNS!

Advanced products, revolutionary prices, one year warranty and 30-day money back guarantee.

The New Model 220

VNS 286 20MHz

$1595.

Complete System Features:

• CPU 80C286-20MHz or 16MHz*
• 1MB memory expandable up to 4MB on board
• 40MB hard drive 28ms and 1.2MB 5½” floppy drive standard
• High speed hard and floppy disk controller, 1:1 interleave
• Phoenix BIOS with built-in setup
• 101 key enhanced AT compatible keyboard (Tactile Click)
• 80287 math co-processor optional
• Real time clock calendar with battery back-up
• 2 serial, 1 parallel port standard
• 4-16 bit and 1-8 bit expansion slots available
• Fully XT/AT compatible
• DOS, OS/2, XENIX compatible

*VNS 286-16/20MHz now available with 20MB 28ms Hard Disk Drive $1495. VNS 286-12MHz with 40MB 28ms Hard Drive Drive $1295. VNS 286-12MHz with 20MB 28ms Hard Drive Drive $1195.

The Powerful Model 320

32-Bit VNS 386 20MHz

$1995.

Complete System Features:

• CPU 80386-20MHz
• 1MB memory standard expandable to 8MB on board (16MB system total)
• 16/20MHz keyboard selectable
• 40MB (28ms) hard drive and 1.2MB 5½” floppy drive standard
• High speed hard and floppy disk controller, 1:1 interleave
• Phoenix BIOS with built-in setup
• Super deluxe heavy duty tower case with 7 half height drive bays
• 101 key enhanced AT compatible keyboard (Tactile Click)
• 80387 or 80287 math co-processors optional
• Real time clock calendar with battery back-up
• 2 serial, 1 parallel port standard
• 1-32 bit, 5-16 bit and 2-8 bit slots available
• Fully XT/AT compatible
• DOS, OS/2, XENIX compatible

Compare feature by feature — then buy VNS™

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Features</th>
<th>286-Based Computers</th>
<th>386-Based Computers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20MHz</td>
<td>VNS</td>
<td>VNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16MHz</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12MHz</td>
<td>Dell</td>
<td>Dell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Board Memory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1MB</td>
<td>VNS</td>
<td>VNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1MB</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12MB</td>
<td>VNS</td>
<td>VNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4MB</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Hard Disk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40MB (28ms)</td>
<td>VNS</td>
<td>VNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20MB (28ms)</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available Hard Disk Upgrades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80MB (28ms)</td>
<td>VNS</td>
<td>VNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40MB (28ms)</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating System Software</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS 4.01</td>
<td>VNS</td>
<td>VNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS 4.01</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$1950</td>
<td>$1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional EGA Card/ Monitor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$995</td>
<td>VNS</td>
<td>VNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$995</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$995</td>
<td>Dell</td>
<td>Dell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$995</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional VGA Card/ Monitor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$495</td>
<td>VNS</td>
<td>VNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$495</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$495</td>
<td>Dell</td>
<td>Dell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$495</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional 1 Meg On Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$299</td>
<td>VNS</td>
<td>VNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$299</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>Compaq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$299</td>
<td>Dell</td>
<td>Dell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$299</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Meigs</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Meigs</td>
<td>$485</td>
<td>$485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Meigs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Your MasterCard or VISA

Order Now Toll-Free

VNS America Corp.

1-800-444-7482
A Family of Models

Can object-oriented databases be as successful as relational databases?

Joseph Dawson

When the dust from the great database debate settled in the early 1980s, the relational data model emerged as the sine qua non of database design technology. However, people found that the relational model is weak in handling certain types of applications: specifically, complex design applications such as CAD and computer-aided software engineering.

For instance, an electrical engineer's CAD software typically includes schema-capture editors, design-rule checkers, and circuit-layout programs: all subsystems that require massive amounts of persistent data. Such an application places demands on conventional databases that they cannot easily satisfy. These include the ability to model very complex data and evolve the database without affecting the current application base. Over the last few years, researchers have developed object-oriented database management systems to better meet the needs of complex applications.

Object Orientation

In an object-oriented programming environment, an object is an entity with a private memory and a public interface. You use messages to instruct an object to report on or alter its private memory. Messages are implemented by procedures (i.e., methods) that have special privileges in accessing the object's private memory. All objects belong to a class (i.e., a type) that defines the messages that the object can understand and respond to. A class inherits all the messages from its superclasses. In simple terms, an object consists of both private data and the methods that can act on that data.

Object-oriented databases are rooted in the same concepts as object-oriented languages, but they add characteristics such as persistence, concurrency control, resiliency, consistency, and the ability to query the database. You can program an object-oriented database with a computationally complete programming language and include more of the application execution in the database itself. By including more of the application code in the database (which is the locus of sharing), it becomes possible to share the application semantics embedded in the code. The database system can use additional knowledge about these programs to optimize query processing and to control the concurrent execution of transactions.

Unlike the relational data model, a single object-oriented data model has yet to emerge. Instead, research continues on a number of models (see references 1 through 8) that share several high-level features. Development also proceeds on...
IN DEPTH

A FAMILY OF MODELS

a few commercial products.

Despite the lack of a single data model, research into the design of object-oriented databases shares many common goals. One goal is to provide a system with tools for building extensions. You need extensibility because new applications often involve unpredictably complex forms of data that evolve over time. A fixed set of data-structuring primitives won’t adequately support arbitrary new design data. Extensions add functionality to the data model at a level indistinguishable from the built-in primitives.

One way you can provide extensions is to create new types. A type is a template that indicates how you can manipulate the type’s instances. In programming languages, type checking is commonly performed to ensure that the types of expressions match the context in which they are used. For example, when making an assignment, the type of the variable to the left of the operator must be compatible with the type of the expression to the right.

An important aspect of a type system is whether type checking is done at compile time or at run time. The Trellis/OWL language (see reference 9) developed by Digital Equipment Corp. combines strong typing, abstract data types, and inheritance. The resulting language also type checks at compile time.

Creating new types is not new to databases, but the idea that a type encapsulates its representation is. Earlier database models provided you with a fixed set of built-in types and a small set of type constructors (e.g., records). You could build new types with the type constructors, but these new types didn’t allow for operations that were different from those defined by the type constructor (e.g., for records, the operations are the basic get-value and set-value operations on its fields). In other words, there is no way you can hide the representation of a new type.

Encapsulation lets you build a system from modules that you access through a well-defined interface. The abstract data-type approach defines the interface by a set of strongly typed operation (or method) signatures. It also requires that each type T define a representation R (some other data type). An instance of R must be allocated whenever an instance of T is created. This representation stores the state of the object. Only the methods are allowed to access the representation, so you can change the representation without disturbing the rest of the system—all you have to do is recode the methods.

You also characterize object-oriented data models by their ability to make references through an object’s identity (which is something about an object that remains invariant across all possible modifications of its state). You can use this identity to point to an object. Pointers have been a part of most modern programming languages for some time and were a part of some early database models (e.g., CODASYL). By contrast, the relational model is value-based because it lacks this notion of identity.

Another object-oriented model feature is a typing scheme that includes some mechanism—dubbed inheritance—by which type definitions can be related to each other through a type lattice. The basic notion is that you modify type definitions incrementally by adding subtype definitions that modify the original type. The combination of the supertype and the subtype produces a completely defined new type.

Database Considerations

Object-oriented databases are first and foremost databases. As such, they must provide the features and functions you’d expect from modern database systems. Among these features are persistence, concurrency control, resiliency, consistency, and associative access.

Persistence is an object’s ability to outlive the process that created it. A persistent object exists in a memory space that is not dependent on any single computational entity. This persistent memory space—the database—can store a large number of objects, more than will fit into the virtual memory of a process. It typically provides some special storage structures (e.g., B-trees) that allow you to search and access this collection of objects efficiently.

Many concurrent processes (i.e., transactions) can share the persistent memory space. The medium of sharing is usually the object. Concurrent access to the shared objects requires that operations from these transactions be synchronized so that you don’t obtain unexpected results.

A database must also be resilient or fault-tolerant in the sense that if a system failure occurs (whether hardware or software), inconsistencies are prevented. Most database systems approach resiliency by requiring that applications divide their work into transactions. The system will guarantee that a transaction either completes successfully or has no effect on the database at all. This guarantees that transactions behave as atomic units of work.

Each program accessing a database is a potential source of inconsistency. Database systems guard against these errors by describing a set of constraints that must be maintained by all program updates. A sample constraint might be “Employees cannot make more money than their managers.” The system will block any program that attempts to violate a constraint. Constraints are usually captured as a predicate calculus-based language or set of rules. There is great interest in enriching the type systems of object-oriented databases to incorporate this type of constraint knowledge.

The final characteristic that an object-oriented database must address is associative access, or queries. A query is constructed from a set of operations that are defined on collection types (e.g., sets). These operations return new structures based on the original database. Relational databases have been very successful at achieving these capabilities. Much current research focuses on whether or not an object-oriented database can be as successful in this area.

The question is whether object-oriented databases can handle query optimization extensively and in such a way that storage details are encapsulated or hidden from the interface. Since queries can contain arbitrary combinations of user-defined operations, it’s difficult for an optimizer to discover equivalence-preserving transformations. The optimizer must be able to figure out when a transformation is less expensive than the original when the implementation is hidden.

Relating to the Relational

The relational model is the state of the art in the commercial database field. Therefore, it is worthwhile to explore how object-oriented databases differ from their relational counterparts.

Relational databases present you with a view of the persistent data space, consisting of primitive values of integers, reals, and strings, and structured values represented as tuples or sets of tuples (i.e., relations) over these primitive values. (A tuple is a one-dimensional table. A set of tuples constitutes a two-dimensional table.)

This high-level view of data is very convenient for applications that primarily produce reports. It is a hindrance, though, for programs that are at the same level of complexity as a CAD system or program development environment. These programs require tight control over how storage is used. They often need to use data structures like stacks, queues, or streams of bytes. An object-continued
IT EATS IBM'S LUNCH... AND SERVES DELL FOR DINNER!

Introducing Wells American's CompuStar II. It's one hungry machine. Feed it the toughest applications you can dish out and it's ready for "seconds" before IBM, Dell and all the others even get started.

**IT FEEDS ON THE COMPETITION.**

CompuStar II's enormous appetite for devouring the competition comes from its unique, modular design. Interchangeable, plug-in CPU "modules" are available in 80286, 80386SX and 80386 configurations. The modules are remarkably inexpensive — as little as $750 for a '286 module, and incredibly powerful! The 33MHz '386 module achieves a stunning MIPS rating! Best of all, for up to one full year after purchase, you can trade in the module you originally select toward the purchase of any of the other more powerful modules.

**IT DEVOURS OTHER COMPACTS.**

Unlike other small footprint micros, CompuStar II won't put your computer expansion needs on a diet. Each system features an amazing six bus slots — four of them available in a fully configured VGA system. That's 25% more than IBM or Dell gives you. Better yet, you can have up to 11 slots with CompuStar II's exclusive bus expansion chassis. No other compact system available offers this much room for growth. And no other comparably sized system can accommodate that growth better than CompuStar II.

Its whopping 200 watt power supply gives you more than twice as much reserve power as IBM or Dell.

And CompuStar II has more room for disk/tape drives — four compartments in all; three accessible from the front panel. IBM and Dell give you just three compartments and only two are accessible from the front. CompuStar II also accommodates 5 1/4" and 3 1/2" disk drives. IBM and Dell restrict you to 3 1/2" drives only.

**IT'S ALSO WELL-MANNEDERD.**

Worried about quality and reliability? Don't! Wells American has been making PCs longer than IBM or Dell! Each CompuStar II is money back guaranteed for 31 days, factory warranted for a full year and can be field serviced from hundreds of locations worldwide.

When you think about it, buying an IBM or Dell system instead of our new CompuStar II is sort of like eating hamburger when you could have had steak — and paid less for it. CompuStar II... from Wells American. It makes "mincemeat" of everything else.

To receive a CompuStar II product information kit, call 1-803-796-7800. VAR inquiries also welcome.

---

**Corporate Headquarters:** 3243 Sunset Boulevard • West Columbia, South Carolina 29169 • 803/796-7800 • FAX 803/796-7029

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Dell refers to Dell Computer Corporation.

*CompuStar II's CPU performance is so incredible you won't believe it! Call or write for complete benchmark information. Certified FCC Class A. For business use only. Wells American Corporation 1989
IN DEPTH

A FAMILY OF MODELS

The dept property, which expresses the department that a given employee works in, could be implemented by an embedded object identifier that refers directly to an object of type Department. On the other hand, if the representations for both the Employee and the Department types are tuples in a relation, the dept property could be implemented by a relational query of the following form:

\[
dep(t) = \text{Project}(\text{Join}(\text{Select} (\text{Employee}, \text{name} = \text{name}(e)), \text{Department}), \text{Department})
\]

In this way, an object-oriented database provides a framework for unifying value-based and identity-based access.

An object-oriented database must be able to define new abstractions and to control the implementation of these abstractions. From the above example, you can see that it’s possible to combine both identity-based and value-based relationships at the implementation level while retaining the same abstraction at the logical level. The particular choice between these two may have an impact on the performance of certain queries.

Implementation Considerations

Due to the nature of the applications they support, object-oriented database implementations entail some unique problems. For many design applications, it's important to be able to traverse a graph structure efficiently. Tools like a design rule checker in an electrical CAD application require that, given one component, the system must be able to quickly reference the other components connected to it. If a program is working on a circuit board, it will often require the backplane that that board is connected to. Although you can view this kind of access as a degenerate query, other implementation techniques might be more useful for this type of access than techniques that have been designed for queries over large sets.

One way you can improve performance in this situation is to minimize the probability that traversing an edge in the graph will cause a disk fault. You can do this best with intelligent prefetching. Often a scheme is used that allows applications to create arbitrary-size collections of objects (called clusters) that are stored contiguously on the disk. Whenever any object in a cluster is accessed, the entire cluster is read (prefetched) into the memory of the application.

If the clusters are set up properly, the number of disk faults declines. Determining how to automatically configure a
A MESSAGE TO OUR SUBSCRIBERS

FROM TIME TO TIME WE MAKE THE BYTE SUBSCRIBER list available to other companies who wish to send our subscribers material about their products. We take great care to screen these companies, choosing only those who are reputable, and whose products, services, or information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest personal computer goods and services to our subscribers.

Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use of our mailing list, and look forward to finding information of interest to them in the mail. Used are our subscribers' names and addresses only (no other information we may have is ever given).

While we believe the distribution of this information is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the wishes of any subscriber who does not want to receive such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict the use of your name, simply send your request to the following address.

BYTE Magazine
ATTN: SUBSCRIBER SERVICE
P. O. BOX 555
HIGHTSTOWN, NJ 08520

McGraw-Hill Bookstore

POWER TOOLS for the mainframe professional

1. DB2 Version 2:
Database Design and Administration
By Robert Heydt and Diane Heydt.
All the troubleshooting techniques, schematic illustrations, and working models you need to
turn relational database theory into practical applications with DB2. 256 pages. $29.95

2. A Visual Introduction to SQL
By J. Harvey Trimble, Jr. and David Chappell.
Quickly learn SQL through a unique graphical
approach that clarifies complex areas and takes
you step-by-step to increasingly powerful
operations. 264 pages. $24.95

By Paul Chase.
Take full advantage of VM / CMS—from
communicating with peripheral devices to
customizing the XEDIT environment—with
this comprehensive tutorial. 264 pages. $29.95

For the best computer books from all the best publishers, look to the McGraw-Hill Bookstore.
you want to retrieve without requiring a statement of how to go about doing it. It's the query processor's job to figure out the most efficient plan for retrieval. Query languages (i.e., fourth-generation languages) and their associated optimizers have been one of the major achievements of the relational approach.

Some proposed extensions to existing relational query languages embed object-oriented facilities in relational languages like SQL. Others propose a set of operations that you can apply to aggregate objects, thereby providing an object-oriented query algebra.

Non-first-normal-form relations (in which a cell in the relational matrix contains more than one value) address the problem of expressing complex objects with components that can be sets of objects. They extend the conventional relational model by allowing the value of an attribute (i.e., the contents of a cell) to be a record, a vector, or another relation. Object-oriented databases solve this problem, but they also introduce ideas of identity, data abstraction, and inheritance.

Queries in the object-oriented model can be cast as expressions involving special methods defined on the types that are defined for aggregating objects (e.g., Set, List, and Tree). As a simple example, the type Set would define a method as follows:

```
Select(S1: Set(T), P: Predicate) -> S2: Set(T)
```

The predicate is a function of the form P(t: T) -> Boolean. The output argument S2 is a subset of all the elements of the first input argument S1 such that they satisfy the predicate P; that is,

```
Select(S, P) = { s | s in S and P(s) }
```

The `Select` operation would be part of a query language and is similar to the `Select` operation in the relational algebra.

Why is querying in an object-oriented model different from querying in the relational model? Because you can construct an algebra for expressing queries over sets of objects. One problem involves optimizing these expressions. In the relational model, queries are cast in terms of well-defined operators over very simple structures (i.e., normalized relations). In the object-oriented models, queries can involve operators for newly defined abstract data types. Each new type, by introducing new operations, creates a new algebra whose properties are unknown to the query optimizer. If you don't know the algebraic properties of these new operators, it's difficult to transform query expressions into alternative equivalent forms.

This problem has been addressed in the EXODUS project (see reference 10). Here, the optimizer is extended after being supplied with transformation rules to cover new data-model features. These continued
Everyone agrees! C++ is the only logical way forward for the multitude of C programmers faced with the task of developing sophisticated applications for today's "Power Users".

C++ offers many advantages over all other languages, object oriented or not:
- ANSI C compatible
- Object oriented
- Major industry support
- Data-abstraction
- Strong type-checking
- User defined types
- Modular programming
- Data hiding

The Award Winning Zortech C++ Compiler has absolutely shaken the roots of the C compiler market by setting a new technological standard. It is the very first and only MS-DOS compiler to produce native code directly from C++ source files.

Zortech is at the forefront of C++ Compiler Technology with an already impressive lead, maintained by continually enhancing product quality and support.

Since the launch of the C++ Compiler, Zortech has brought the power and efficiency of C++ to tens of thousands of users worldwide. We continue to develop tools for programmers of the next generation of high powered applications.

Please call or write for full details of our complete range of C++ products.
rules transform query trees with operations for internal nodes and stored data for leaf nodes into equivalent query plans. A plan is also a tree with lower-level access routines as internal nodes and sequential data sets as leaf nodes.

Encapsulation of implementations by abstract types presents another problem for query optimization in object-oriented databases. Even if you could produce transformed versions of queries, you must be able to determine the relative costs of processing these query expressions. Processing costs are typically dependent on the underlying storage structures for the objects and their aggregates, which might be difficult to determine from the implementation of the methods.

For example, if a given set S is implemented by a B-tree on some attribute A, then retrievals over S on attribute A will likely be relatively inexpensive. Knowing about the existence of such storage structures seems at first to be a violation of encapsulation.

Encapsulation is a principle of good software structuring that is important to preserve between application-level modules. The query optimizer is a trusted component of the database system; it can look inside an abstract data type and determine the implementation. There is still a question about how this can be effectively managed if the implementation can be based on other types. Graefe and Maier (see reference 11) have suggested a technique, called revelation, by which an abstract data type can reveal to the optimizer details about its implementation. This revealed behavior is given as expressions that are equivalent to pieces of the query in terms of the lower-level implementation types.

Transactions
To preserve the correctness of the database in the face of concurrently executing processes, database systems define an atomic transactions concept. Transactions are units of work that, when allowed to proceed concurrently, are guaranteed to produce results that are equivalent to the results produced by serial execution. Any interleaving of operations that preserves this property is considered serializable.

Many implementations have been proposed that guarantee serializable executions. Most are based on read/write semantics. That is, the reads and writes on a data item X are both defined to conflict with other writes on X. The data manager then decides when to schedule a read or write so that serializability is maintained.

An object-oriented database uses abstraction to ensure interoperability between older applications and newer ones. Older applications access their data repository as before. Newer applications take advantage of the abstraction mechanisms provided by the object-oriented database to access both old-style and newer repositories.

Object-oriented databases present an opportunity to improve on more traditional approaches. In the object-oriented approach, the database system knows more about the operations being performed. They are not simply reads or writes, but rather have more semantics. For example, for a queue data type, you would have operators like enqueue and dequeue. From one point of view, these can be considered a write and a read, respectively, but if you take the special semantics of these operators into account, you can achieve a higher degree of concurrency.

Suppose you have a queue object Q and two transactions, T1 and T2. If T1 has done an enqueue on Q, then T2 would be prevented from doing a dequeue on Q by common read/write semantics until T1 has committed. However, if you notice that, for nonempty queues, these two operations do not affect each other's results, you can allow them to proceed without conflict.

For cooperative applications like those seen in design environments, the notion of serializability is too strong a correctness criterion. Designers interact with many of the objects in their environment by using graphics-oriented editors. If you consider a session with an editor (or group of editors) as a transaction, serializability gets in the way. Designers do not serialize. Instead, they share information in incomplete states with each other.

Furthermore, a single transaction T might touch objects that are connected through complex integrity constraints with a large number of other objects. If T is to check and adjust the state of these objects so that they remain consistent, then T must acquire locks (read and/or write) on all of them. This reduces the amount of concurrency possible between long design transactions. Researchers are beginning to propose schemes to allow users to customize the correctness criteria that the system imposes.

Distributed Objects
When supporting a network of design workstations, you must confront the additional problems presented by a distributed database environment. To simplify programming and preserve data independence, distributed databases strive for transparent distribution. You should be able to name the data the same way you would in centralized databases. The system is responsible for locating the required data items and updating them atomically. You only have to worry about logical issues. As the data is redistributed throughout the network, the programs remain invariant—the system generates new optimizations for processing queries that require data from different sites, depending on the current locations of the data.

In an object-oriented database, programs (more correctly, methods or operations) are often viewed as objects and thus can be moved around the distributed database just like any other object. When performing a computation or processing a query, the system has the choice of moving the data to the programs, or the programs to the data. When executing a method M on a very large object X, it's often more reasonable to move the method to the machine on which X resides.

You can also use caching strategies in a distributed system. As objects move from machine to machine, retaining local copies for some period of time can often shorten subsequent retrievals.

If object placement is not done carefully, the interpretive nature of distributed object-oriented systems can create acute performance problems. Late binding of method names to method bodies requires looking at several objects to determine what code needs to run. MINIMIZING communications by careful object placement and by using an intelligent planner makes a huge difference in the performance of a distributed object-oriented database. The planner determines the order of operations, the machines that perform them, and the location that receives the result.

continued
Now you can have the best of both design worlds: the powerful Macintosh interface plus a workstation-quality graphics display, thanks to Truevision’s HR graphics card. The HR card bridges the gap in today’s computing marketplace by offering a non-interlaced, sharp 1280 x 960 pixel display at 8 bits per pixel. Its 256 colors (from a 16.7 million color palette) give you tremendous flexibility for engineering drawings, scientific visualizations, or 3D modeling.

Truevision’s HR card is QuickDraw™ compatible*, which means that you can run with virtually all Macintosh® software. And you may select the monitor of your choice from manufacturers like JVC, Philips and SONY®.

There are two Truevision HR Cards: The HR 2M ($3995) addresses a desktop up to 2048 x 1024 pixels and the HR 4M ($5995) addresses a desktop up to 2048 x 2048 pixels. Take a test drive soon by visiting your Authorized Truevision reseller, or call us at 800/858-TRUE to obtain literature.

*All graphics cards with more than 1 MByte of memory require 32-bit QuickDraw. QuickDraw is a trademark and Apple, Macintosh and Mac are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. SONY is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation of America. Image courtesy of Electric Image © 1989, Truevision Inc.
Networks made up of heterogeneous systems are a problem in a distributed environment because there is little control over the characteristics of the participating systems, yet these systems must work together. This heterogeneity can take several forms based on differences in the underlying data formats of the participating tools and systems, in the languages used for developing applications, and in how designers need to share information.

The abstraction mechanisms of object-oriented systems can be used to build bridges to existing data repositories, which become the implementation vehicle for new abstract types. The representation for this new type would be some data structure that the foreign data repository supports. Whenever a method of this new type is invoked, the method code would make a call to this repository to access the external representation. An old application would access and update persistent data the same way it always has, but a new application would access it through abstract types that are defined in the object-oriented schema (see figure). Although this might be somewhat slow, the ability to access data across different storage systems is often a requirement.

Other Features

The literature on object-oriented databases often discusses features that are not required to achieve true object orientation but are useful to a database system for CAD applications. These include version control, complex objects, and long (and cooperative) transactions. They appear in this context more for their applicability to design environments than to any inherent object-oriented nature.

A version management facility within an object-oriented database lets you look at an object as a set of snapshots over time. There are several concerns with implementing version management, however. One is the basic structure of a set of versions. A database must be able to handle situations where two or more processes propose to update the same object. One solution is to branch the versions, especially when these competing versions conflict on some basic assumptions. Additionally, you may want to provide a mechanism whereby branching versions can merge.

Another set of questions concerns how you reference the members of an object version set. One method is to reference them statically by version number. Another is a dynamic mechanism that uses a function to return a specific version. This function might return different versions at different times.

Complex objects model objects that are built out of other objects. The crux of a complex-object facility is the semantics of the part_of relationship: that is, the relationship between the constituent objects and the complex object. Work in this area is concerned with allowing the database system to ascribe additional behavior to the part_of relationship that affects the behavior of other operations. For example, when an object is deleted, you want the objects that are contained (i.e., related by the part_of relationship) by it to be deleted also. For more detail on optimizing access to complex objects, see reference 12.

Non-first-normal-form relations address the problem of expressing complex objects with components that can be structured objects. They extend the conventional relational model by allowing the value of an attribute to be a record, a vector, or another relation.

The Sum of the Argument

Object-oriented databases are designed to meet the data-handling needs of complex design applications. While the data-modeling facilities of these systems resemble object-oriented programming languages, the database systems embed persistence, concurrency control, recovery, consistency management, and a query language.

In addition, object-oriented databases might design the data model somewhat differently from their language counterparts to effectively support database features. An example of this is the way the model incorporates aggregates (i.e., sets) into the system. Sets form the basis for efficient queries.

The history of database management is filled with proposals for competing data models. Each model has its own set of strengths and weaknesses. The object-oriented approach can unify some of these dissimilar approaches by providing a model that is based on abstraction, and that allows type designers to use whatever technique best suits their applications as an implementation of basic functionality. Although many research questions remain unanswered, the object-oriented data model holds the promise of providing advanced data handling for today's increasingly complex application environments.

Joseph Dawson is a freelance technical writer and editor. He can be reached on BIX/c/o "editors."

REFERENCES

We'll take your stats and make you the most valuable player in your league.

Data analysis software from SPSS gives your PC a winning advantage.

It doesn't matter which field you play hardball in. With the right combination of equipment and ability, you can be a hero. You get that ability with SPSS. Whether your equipment runs on MS-DOS™ or PC-DOS™ OS/2™ or a Macintosh™. So you turn raw data into useful facts. And yourself into a smarter decision maker.

With SPSS and its options, you can interface directly with data from your database, spreadsheet or other application software. Then manipulate it in countless ways. From data entry to advanced statistics, forecasting, presentation and more.

Voted #1 by the fans.

When the readers of PC Week chose the top statistical software for “user satisfaction” (12/5/88), their choice was SPSS. And no wonder.

SPSS is designed not only for your computer's operating system, but also for its operator. With menu and help systems, plus an on-line statistical glossary. So you're always in control. For market research, sales analysis, quality control and more.

And you can always count on the training, support, and ongoing upgrades of SPSS. The team that's come through for over 1 million users since 1968.

Find out how SPSS can make you first in your micro league, by calling [312] 329-3315. We'll give you the numbers to really stand out in your field.

SPSS inc.

Best in the final analysis.

444 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611
SPSS International BV: Avelingen West 80,
P.O. Box 116, 4200 AC Gorinchem,
The Netherlands

CAREER HIGHLIGHTS:

1983
Proposed remap of sales territories based on SPSS analysis of economic and consumer trends. Increased new-customer revenues 38% in 2 years.

1985
Used SPSS data entry/tabulation system to administer employee benefits more efficiently. Eliminated outside costs of more than $75,000.

1986
Identified current customers likely to need added services, increasing average billings by more than 20%.

1988
Rewarded with special corporate recognition and bonus.

Another Story in the SPSS SUCCESS SERIES

CHRIS JOHNSON Data Analyst

March 14, 1989

PC Magazine Editors' Choice
OS/2 PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE. By E. Iacobucci. 1100 pp., illus., softbound. "Byte" magazine called it "a necessity." This giant reference explains all the basic functions you'll need, with emphasis on such new or different functions as multitasking and memory management.
881300-X
Pub. Pr. $29.95

UNIX UTILITIES. By R.S. Tare. 352 pp., illus., softbound. This practical manual shows how to make the best use of UNIX utilities. It covers more utilities than any other book of its kind and provides numerous examples of real applications.
628184X
Pub. Pr. $27.95

TURBO LANGUAGE ESSENTIALS: A Programmer's Reference. By K. Weiskamp, N. Shammas, and R. P. Pronk. 496 pp., illus., softbound. Tired of guessing whether your syntax decisions are correct, or whether you've understood the user's manual? Get instant access to complete information on all four Turbo languages with this useful all-in-one reference.
584905-4
Pub. Pr. $24.95

A PROFESSIONAL'S GUIDE TO SYSTEMS ANALYSIS. By M.E. Model. 307 pp., illus. Detailed coverage of what you need to know—what questions to ask, how to conduct a cost-benefit analysis, how to document and validate your findings—design the best systems for your user's needs.
4261325
Pub. Pr. $34.95

ADVANCED GRAPHICS IN C: Programming and Techniques. By N. Johnson. 430 pp., illus., softbound. Now C programmers can write crisp graphics programs for the IBM-PC using the IBM EGA (Enhanced Graphics Adaptor) or the AT&T Image Capture Board (ICB). Includes GRAPHIC, a complete C graphics toolkit.
881257-7
Pub. Pr. $22.95

ADVANCED 80386 PROGRAMMING TECHNIQUES. By J.L. Turley. 509 pp., illus., softbound. Offering advanced techniques for serious programmers, this hands-on-guide covers advanced memory segmentation, the internal four-level protection hierarchy, multitasking, demand paging, system security, 8086-80186/80286 emulation, and intertask communication.
881342-5
Pub. Pr. $22.95

DATABASE SYSTEM CONCEPTS. By H. F. Korth and A. Silberschatz. 546 pp., illus. From fundamental concepts to advanced problem solving, this book provides a clear understanding of the design and use of database systems. Also demonstrates the best ways to protect data from unauthorized access and malicious or accidental alteration or destruction.
447127
Pub. Pr. $44.95

TRICKS OF THE UNIX MASTERS. By R.G. Sage. pp. illus. Many of UNIX's most interesting features have virtually been kept secret from users—until now! This master's guide goes beyond the basics to show you the shortcuts, tools, tips, and tricks it could take years to discover on your own.
584637-3
Pub. Pr. $22.95

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE USING C: The C Programmer's Guide to AI Techniques. By H. Schildt. 412 pp., 37 illus., softbound. This hands-on guide shows you how to create your own AI applications and systems using C. After an introductory overview it provides coverage of expert systems, logic, natural language understanding, machine learning, pattern recognition, and more, with ready-to-run programs illustrating each topic.
881255-0
Pub. Pr. $21.95

PROGRAMMING USING THE C LANGUAGE. By R.C. Hutchison and S.B. Just. 519 pp., illus. Whether you want to understand programs in C written by others, or write better C programs of your own, this practical, authoritative book gives you the tools and guidance you need. Coverage includes program organization, sorting algorithms, recursion, linked lists, and more—with many sample programs.
315.418
Pub. Pr. $29.95

HARD DISK MANAGEMENT with MS-DOS and PC-DOS. By D. Cookin and A. Townsend. 307 pp., illus. Shows you how to make the best use of your hard disk for all types of programs with an emphasis on organization, data security, and enhancing performance. Easy enough for novices, yet sophisticated enough for power users, it's packed with helpful hints, proven shortcuts, and clear explanations.
583954-7
Pub. Pr. $27.95

THE COMPUTER INDUSTRY ALMANAC 1989. By E. Juliussen and K. Juliussen. 788 pp., illus., softbound. If you can't get enough facts about the industry, then this is the book for you. Filled with pages of data on the top companies—the most influential people—the award winners—the salaries—the users' groups—the future—it's all here, in an easy-access format that's a delight to read.
584964-X
Pub. Pr. $29.95

THE WAITE GROUP'S MS-DOS BIBLE. Second Ed. By S. Simm. 552 pp., illus., softbound. Shows you how to start up your system, create and manage files, customize your keyboard, and become proficient in such advanced MS-DOS features as LINK, DEBUG, TSR programming and device drivers.
584702-7
Pub. Pr. $22.95

EGA/VGA: A Programmer's Reference Guide. By B.D. Kliewer. 269 pp., illus., softbound. All the practical guidelines are right here for learning the ins and outs of the Enhanced Graphics Adaptor—one of the most popular PC add-on boards available—and its FS 2 counterpart, the Video Graphics Array. It's filled with innovative programming techniques tips for working around the bugs in the BIOS... and EGA/VGA BIOS calls not available elsewhere.
350.892
Pub. Pr. $29.95

DATABASE CONCEPTS. By H. F. Korth and A. Silberschatz.
546 pp., illus. From fundamental concepts to advanced problem solving, this book provides a clear understanding of the design and use of database systems. Also demonstrates the best ways to protect data from unauthorized access and malicious or accidental alteration or destruction.

TRICKS OF THE UNIX MASTERS. By R.G. Sage. pp. illus. Many of UNIX's most interesting features have virtually been kept secret from users—until now! This master's guide goes beyond the basics to show you the shortcuts, tools, tips, and tricks it could take years to discover on your own.

When you join BYTE Book Club®, VALUES UP TO $139.50

- Your one source for computer books from over 100 different publishers
- The latest and best information in your field
- Discounts of up to 40% off publishers' list prices

Take any 3 books for only $1.00 each
Any 3 books for $1.00 each... if you join now and agree to purchase two more books—at handsome discounts—during your first year of membership.

New! BYTE LARGE SYSTEMS Books

IBM MAINFRAMES: Architecture and Design. By N.S. Prasad. 331 pp., illus. The only book that presents in one volume the underlying design concepts and implementation details of the full range of IBM machines. Includes the latest developments in 370 architecture...the 390, 308X, 3090, 438X, and 3033...DASD, and more.

HARD DISK MANAGEMENT IN THE PC & MS-DOS ENVIRONMENT. By T. Sheldon. 565/562 Pub. Pr., $24.95

FILE ORGANIZATION FOR DATABASE DESIGN. By G. Wiederhold. 701/334 Pub. Pr., $42.95

MAINFRAMES. By C. Malamud. 372 pp., illus. Covers the full range of DEC products and shows how to combine DEC computers with other architectures. Explores DNA, DECnet, interconnectivity with SNA, UNIX, and OSI, X windows. Postscript, graphics protocols, and more.

DEC NETWORKS AND ARCHITECTURES. By C. Malamud. 472 pp., illus. Covers the full range of DEC products and shows how to combine DEC computers with other architectures. Explores DNA, DECnet, interconnectivity with SNA, UNIX, and OSI, X windows. Postscript, graphics protocols, and more.

Here's how BYTE Book Club® works to serve you:

• Important information... we make it easy to get! Today, professionals who perform best are those who are best informed. For reliable, hands-on information, turn to the BYTE Book Club. Every 3 or 4 weeks (12-15 times a year), members receive the Club Bulletin offering more than 30 books—the best, newest, most important books from all publishers.

• Dependable service... we're here to help! Whether you want information about a book or have a question about your membership, just call us toll-free or drop us a line. To get only the books you want, make your choice on the Handy Card and return it by the due date specified. If you want the Main Selection, do nothing—it will be sent to you automatically. (A small shipping and handling charge is added to each shipment.)

• Club convenience... we do the work! You get a wide choice of books that simply cannot be matched by any bookstore. And all your books are conveniently delivered right to your door. You also get 10 full days to decide whether you want the Main Selection. (If the Club Bulletin ever comes late and you receive a Main Selection you don't want, return it for credit at our expense.)

• Substantial savings... and a bonus program too! You enjoy substantial discounts—up to 40%—on every book you buy. Plus, you're automatically eligible for our Bonus Book Plan which allows you savings up to 70% on a wide selection of books.

• Easy membership terms... it's worthwhile to belong! Your only obligation is to purchase 2 more books—at handsome discounts—during the next 12 months, after which you enjoy the benefits of membership with no further obligation. You or the Club may cancel membership anytime thereafter.

Fill out the card and mail today! If the card is missing, write to:

BYTE Book Club®, P.O. Box 582, Hightstown, New Jersey 08520-9959

For faster service in enrolling, call 1-800-2-MCGRAW
EXECUTIVE PHOTO & SUPPLY CORP.

HOURS: Mon. thru Thurs. 9AM till 6PM, Fri. 9AM till 2:00PM, Sun. 9:30AM till 5PM, Closed on Sat.

LAPTOPS

EPSON

Equity LT 160K, 64K, 3-25 720K Drives, Superheat Backlit Display w/Free Laplink
1044.95

Equity LT w/260K Hard Drive 1867.00

SPARK by Datavue

Spar-EL 64K, 2-25 720K Drives 1019.00

2400 Mitsubishi

280K w/14 720K Drive 1799.00

280K w/400K Hard Drive 2359.75

280K w/400K Hard Drive w/5V 2359.00

MITSUBISHI

PC-450 w/260K Drive & Backlit Monitor
894.75

New NEC 440K w/720K H.D.
894.75

TOSHIBA (sold in Store Only)

T-1000 CALL T-1200H CARE

NEW T-1200 CARE

NEW T-2000 CARE

NEC

184-1 1439.00 184-2 2089.75

Superpage 286 Model 20 w/280K Drive
2799.75

280K w/400K Hard Drive
1899.75

SANYO

PROSPER 386

2897.00

ULTRASPEED 286 w/400K CALL

SANYO BONDWELL

Bondwell Laptop 286, 104MU, 250K Drive w/Modem, Rechargeable Battery & Case
2149.00

ORDERS ACCEPTED FOR COMPUTER & ACCESSORIES

OUR GUARANTEE: Defective goods will be replaced or repaired if returned within 10 Days in original packaging, mint condition, blank warranty card, detailed letter of explanation & copy of invoice. No return privilege of software if found defective. Any software will address customer's problem within 10 Days. For Customized software item, software return will be limited to return quantities. TO ORDER BY MAIL: Please send money order or certified check for UPS shipment on most items. Personal check delayed your order by 15 days. Shipping & Handling: Handling Charge, 10% plus 3.95. Shipping Charge, 10% per lb. Minimum shipping charge $10. Total charge is if order. Shopping & Handling Charges are not refundable.

MAIL ORDER: Dpt. 573, 120 West 31st Street, N.Y., N.Y. 10001. Tel: (212) 977-5290

MANHATTAN STORE: 120 West 31st Street, N.Y., N.Y. 10001. Tel: (212) 968-3652

SCARSILDO, N.Y. 455 Central Ave. (Boca Raton Plaza) SCARSDALE, N.Y. 805 Central Ave.

Circle 108 on Reader Service Card
THE DATA FILE

Multimedia presentations may be the rage, and multimedia presentations the "next big thing," but no single software system is more important to a business than a reliable DBMS. Listed below is a sampling of the most powerful database systems available for personal computers. With few exceptions, the products listed adhere (to some degree) to the relational data model. They all provide you with a means to get a handle on your data. Items are arranged alphabetically by company name.

Acins, Inc.
20300 Stevens Creek Blvd.
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 525-4444
4th Dimension ................................... $695
Multituser, customizable relational database for the Macintosh.
Inquiry 1181.

Advanced Data Servers
P.O. Box 4977
Boise, ID 83711
(208) 377-1906
SQL Mach I .................................... $23,950
Hardware-based SQL database server with 4 megabytes of RAM, a 320-megabyte hard disk drive, a 150-megabyte tape backup system, and many connection options. Supports multiple operating systems and LANs.
Inquiry 1182.

Aker
19782 MacArthur Blvd.,
Suite 305
Irvine, CA 92715
(800) 345-6244
PC Magie
MS-DOS version ............................. $299
Novell, 3Com, and IBM networks version ................ $699
Fill-in-the-blanks database applications development system based on Novell's Briefware.
Inquiry 1183.

Alpha Software Corp.
30 B St.
Burlington, MA 01803
(617) 229-2924
Alphafour ....................................... $549
Menu-driven, fully relational database management and applications-development system for MS-DOS; dBASE-file-compatible.
Inquiry 1184.

American Databankers Corp.
5295 Cameron Dr.,
Suite 107
Belmont, CA 94002
(800) 323-7767
Databases ...................................... $399
Multituser database development system for MS-DOS machines. Generates Turbo C and Turbo Pascal code.
Inquiry 1185.

ASAP, Inc.
1041 41st Ave., Suite E
Santa Cruz, CA 95062
(408) 476-3935
Universal Base Sizes ........................... $695
MS-DOS stand-alone DBMS designed for personal applications.
Inquiry 1186.

Aston-Tate Corp.
2010 Hamilton Ave.
Torrance, CA 90502
(213) 329-8000
dBASE III Plus ................................ $695
Programmable DBMS for large MS-DOS data management tasks; can be used as a stand-alone or on a LAN.
dBASE IV ...................................... $795
Enhanced dBASE for MS-DOS and OS/2 with a faster, more powerful programming language and SQL emulation.
SQL Server .................................... $2495
OS/2 LAN database server designed to act as the back end in a transaction-oriented, client/server environment. See Sybase.
dBASE Mac .................................. $495
Macintosh version of dBASE.
Inquiry 1187.

Blyth Software, Inc.
3655 Campus Dr.
San Mateo, CA 94403
(415) 571-0222
Onbase 5 ....................................... $695
Generates database applications for multiple users and a graphical user interface. Works as a stand-alone or on a LAN. Supports SQL and HyperCard.
Inquiry 1188.

Borland International, Inc.
1800 Green Hills Rd.
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400
Paradox 3.0 ................................... $725
DBMS with a structured programming language, query-by-example, and fully integrated presentation graphics.
Paradox 3.06 .................................. $895
Enhanced version of Paradox written to take advantage of the speed and addressing capabilities of the 80386. Use as a stand-alone or as a network server.
Inquiry 1189.

Caltech Software, Inc.
3131 Turtle Creek Blvd., Suite 11
Dallas, TX 75219
(214) 522-9840
D The Data Language
MS-DOS version .............................. $795
80286 and Novell version ................... $1295
80386 version ............................... $1595
Unix System V version ...................... $1995
Advanced 4GL applications generator. Includes a full complement of development and data management tools.
Inquiry 1190.

Clarion Software
150 East Sample Rd.
Pompano Beach, FL 33064
(800) 354-5444
Clarion Professional Developer ............... $695
DBMS applications development environment for MS-DOS. Produces executable code; no run-time system required.
Inquiry 1191.

Condor Computer Corp.
1490 Eisenhower Place
Ann Arbor, MI 48108
(313) 974-5880
Condor 3 ....................................... $495
Stand-alone MS-DOS database system designed for nonprogrammers.
Inquiry 1192.

DataEase International, Inc.
7 Cambridge Dr.
Trumbull, CT 06611
(800) 243-5123
(203) 374-8000 in Connecticut
DataEase 4.0
single-user version ................. $700
three-user version ....................... $750
five-user version ......................... $995
Database development system for MS-DOS that uses menus and query-by-example to let nonprogrammers create applications. Supports stand-alone and LAN applications, and interfaces to graphics, cross-indexing, and imaging options. A developer package is also available.
Inquiry 1193.

Done Software Corp.
655 West Carmel Dr.,
Suite 151
Carmel, IN 46032
(317) 573-8100
Done ........................................... $25,000
Distributed database that ties Macintosh front ends with VAX hosts. Uses object-oriented development tools.
Inquiry 1194.

Fox Software, Inc.
27493 Holiday Lane
Perrysburg, OH 43551
(419) 874-0162
FoxBASE+ +
MS-DOS version ............................ $395
80386 and LAN version ..................... $595
FoxBase+ + Mac ............................... $495
FoxBase+ + Mac LAN server ............... $695
dBASE-compatible DBMS with integrated compiler. Optional FoxGraph package available.
Inquiry 1200.

continued
Gupta Technologies, Inc.
1040 Marsh Rd.,
Suite 240
Menlo Park, CA 94025
(415) 321-9500

SQL Base

- Single-user version .................... $1295
- Multi-user version ...................... $995

Database server for MS-DOS and OS/2 that supports major LANs; includes SQL/Windows. Supports SQL/Network for connecting SQL Base server to DB2 and Library for Clipper that lets Clipper applications run against SQL Base server.

Inquiry 1195.

Information Builders, Inc.
1250 Broadway
New York, NY 10001
(212) 736-4433

PC/ Focus ................................. $1295

4GL database language and development system. Provides modules for graphics, statistics, and spreadsheets and links to large systems. Supports SQL queries. For MS-DOS, OS/2, all LANs, MVS, VM, VMS, and Unix.

Inquiry 1196.

Informix Software, Inc.
4100 Bohannon Dr.
Menlo Park, CA 94025
(415) 322-4100

Informix-4GL Rapid Development System .................................................. $1495

Applications development system for MS-DOS and Unix based on 4GL technology.

Inquiry 1197.

InterSystems
1 Memorial Dr.
Cambridge, MA 02142
(617) 621-0600

M/SQL ........................................ $2900

SQL-based DBMS features interactive queries, a report writer, and applications development tools.

Inquiry 1197.

InterSystems
1 Memorial Dr.
Cambridge, MA 02142
(617) 621-0600

M/SQL ........................................ $2900

Combination MUMPS/SQL applications development system. For Sun SPARCstations.

Inquiry 1198.

Microsim, Inc.
3925 159th Ave. NE
Redmond, WA 98052
(206) 885-2000

R:base for DOS .......................... $725

Menu-driven relational database system for one to three users. Supports Novell and CompuServe networks. Options include a natural language query generator, an extended report writer, programming interfaces, and utilities.

R:base for OS/2 ......................... $895

OS/2 version of R:base supports multiple sessions.

Compiler for R:base .................... $895

Advanced development version of R:base.

Runtime R:base ......................... $250

MS-DOS ................................. $300

Run-time system for R:base applications.

Inquiry 965.

mdbs, Inc.
P.O. Box 248
Lafayette, IN 47902
(800) 344-5832

MDBS IV ................................... from $3900

DBMS designed to implement on-line transaction processing applications. For MS-DOS, OS/2, LANs, VAX/VMS, Unix, and VM.

KnowledgeMaker ....................... from $695

Relational database incorporating 4GL and decision support tools. For MS-DOS, OS/2, VAX/VMS, and LANs.

Inquiry 966.

Nantucket, Inc.
12555 Jefferson Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90066
(213) 390-7923

Clipper ................................. $695

dBASE-compatible compiler and applications development system for MS-DOS.

McMax ...................................... $295

dBASE III Plus-compatible database system for the Mac.

Inquiry 967.

Novell
122 East 1700 South
Provo, UT 84601
(800) 453-1267

Btrieve ..................................... $245

MS-DOS version ......................... $245

DOS network, OS/2, Xenix, VMS.

R:base for OS/2 ......................... $895

OS/2 version of R:base supports multiple sessions.

Compiler for R:base .................... $895

Advanced development version of R:base.

Runtime R:base ......................... $250

MS-DOS ................................. $300

Run-time system for R:base applications.

Inquiry 965.

Powerbase Systems, Inc.
32100 Telegraph Rd.
Birmingham, MI 48010
(313) 540-2398

PowerBase ............................... $349

Relational database designed for nonprogrammers. Supports stand-alone and networked MS-DOS applications.

Inquiry 970.

Precision, Inc.
8404 Sterling St.,
Suite A
Irving, TX 75063
(214) 929-4888

SuperBase 4 .................. $695

Programmable DBMS with a graphical interface and the ability to manage text and graphics information. For Windows and GEM.

SuperBase 2 .................. $295

Nonprogrammable version of SuperBase 4.

Inquiry 1199.

Progress Software Corp.
5 Oak Park
Bedford, MA 01730
(800) 327-8445

(617) 247-4500 in Massachusetts

Progress ................................. from $1000

4GL applications development system for database applications. Portable across Unix, Xenix, Ultrix, MS-DOS, VAX/VMS, and LANs.

Inquiry 979.

Raima Corp.
3245 146th Place SE
Bellevue, WA 98007
(800) 327-2462

db. Vista III .................. from $695

Network model database system that uses relational access methods. Supported systems include MS-DOS, OS/2, Unix, VMS, and VAX/VMS.

Inquiry 971.

Relational Technology, Inc.
1080 Marina Village Pkwy.
Alameda, CA 94501
(415) 769-1400

Ingres for microcomputers .......... $695

PC version of the famous relational database system.

Ingres/Star ........................... Call for pricing

Distributed version of Ingres. Ties together databases running on different machines and operating systems. Resides on a VAX or Unix machine.

Inquiry 972.
Revelation Technologies, Inc.
1180 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10036
(800) 327-0216
Advanced Revelation ................. from $495
Database application package for MS-DOS
that uses a central data dictionary.
Inquiry 973.

Small Computer Co.
41 Saw Mill River Rd.
Hawthorne, NY 10532
(800) 847-4740
(914) 769-3160 in New York
tulePro Plus ........................ from $995
Database application software
for MS-DOS, OS/2, Unix, and Xenix.
Inquiry 974.

Sybase, Inc.
2910 Seventh St.
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 548-4500
Sybase ................................ from $2500
SQL-based relational database server.
Provides the back end to client applications
that generate SQL queries. Supported systems
include OS/2, VAX/VMS, SunOS, and Unix System V 3.2.
Data Workbench ....................... from $875
Sybase data-administration and decision­
support software.
Inquiry 975.

Wordtech Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 1747
Orinda, CA 94563
(415)254-0900
dBXL .................................... $249
Database system for MS-DOS that is fully
compatible with dBASE III Plus.
dBXL/LAN ................................ $599
Network version of dBXL.
QuickSilver .............................. $599
Compiler for dBXL and dBASE III Plus.
Inquiry 976.

XDB Systems, Inc.
7309 Baltimore Ave., Suite 220
College Park, MD 20740
(301) 779-6030
XDB-SQL .................................. $959
SQL-based database server software. For
MS-DOS, Unix, and OS/2.
XDB Server .................................. $1995
Permits client applications to access database
without modification.
XDB-DBT II ................................. $1500
Applications development system that
emulates CICS, DB2, and IMS.
Inquiry 978.

Subscription to the Bulletin Board Exchange (billed quarterly)
may be cancelled any time without further charge; just notify us.
If you prefer, you may subscribe for three months only, at just $69.

If you call BIX directly, you pay no hourly telecommunications charge.
If you call using Tymnet, the rates are only $2/hour on evenings and
weekends and $8/hour on weekdays. You may also purchase unlimited
off-peak Tymnet for just $15 a month in the U.S. (lower 48 states). Inte­
rnational Tymnet access is provided by your local PTT.

Subscribe today.
A Totally New Lineup of Five 80386-Class SuperMicro Computers
Redefining the Standards For Power Computing!

FASTEST 386 EVER!
UP TO 16 MEGABYTES OF MEMORY. A 256KB READ/ WRITE-BACK CACHE. UP TO 1.2 GIGABYTES OF SCREAMING-FAST HARD DRIVE STORAGE.
16-BIT VGA DISPLAYS. THE OMNIKEY KEYBOARD
AND CABINETRY LIKE YOU'VE NEVER SEEN BEFORE. SIMPLY...

If you need the ultimate in pure computing power, blended with every imaginable convenience and utility feature, Northgate's all-new Elegance Series is for you—AT PLEASINGLY LOW PRICES!

At the top of the line—the Elegance 3000. It's housed in a deluxe floor-standing cabinet with space for 10—yes 10—half-height storage devices with a tinker-proof locking, full-length front door panel. 250-watt dual fan power supply with thermistor sensor to automatically control ventilation requirements.

Just try filling the drive slots. Northgate gives you both 1.2 and 1.44 floppies standard. Hard drive selection is up to you. From our 80MB SCSI with 17MS speed to dual 600MB SCSI or ESDI drives for a maximum capacity of 1.2 gigabytes. Plenty of space left over for more floppies, optical drive, tape backup, etc.

Inside lives the lightning! The 16 megabyte capacity motherboard is hyper-enhanced with up to 256 KB of 30 nanosecond cache. But it's not just a read cache as with most systems. Our engineers have added to a write-back algorithm that adds another boost to the already scorching processor power.

Recalculations of even the biggest spread sheets are amazingly quick. Large databases are short work with Elegance. CAD drawings appear as fast as you can release the ENTER key.

And if you're tired of going out to lunch while a desktop publishing or graphics program struggles through your current system. Elegance will put you on a diet! The speed of these systems cannot be believed without experiencing it for yourself.

Northgate will custom configure your Elegance System to your own needs. Options include: 16-Bit VGA displays, tape backups to 150MB, a huge range of hard drives, network software and hardware, laser printers... just call.

Yes, Elegance Systems are not for everyone. Northgate has a broad line of top performance systems to meet any computer need. Our 286 family includes our PC Magazine Editor's Choice 286/12 and both 16 and 20MHz complete systems. Northgate's entry level 386 system is our 16MHz selling for just $2,999.

Whatever your computer needs, you're further ahead with Northgate. Backed by our unique OVERNIGHT PARTS REPLACEMENT POLICY and supported by the industry's most qualified technical support staff. Northgate is truly "The New Leader in State-Of-The-Art Power Computing."

Elegance Systems prices for 20MHz complete systems start at $3,399. For 25MHz systems, prices start at $3,799.

PHONE NORTHGATE NOW FOR FULL DETAILS AND PRICING

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.
13895 Industrial Park Blvd., Suite 110
Plymouth, Minnesota 55441

800-548-1993

HOURS: Monday through Friday 7 a.m. - 8 p.m. Central
NEW EXTENDED SATURDAY HOURS: 8 a.m. - 4 p.m. Central

FINANCING: Use the Northgate "Big N" revolving credit card instead of tying up Visa or MC credit. Millions in financing available easy to qualify. OR. Lease a Northgate with up to five-year terms. Ideal when cash flow is important. Phone for details.

Northgate: Elegance and Omnikay are trademarks of Northgate Computer Systems, Inc. All other products are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Prices and specifications subject to change without notice. Northgate reserves the right to substitute components of equal or greater quality or performance. All items subject to availability.
A Bus Tour

Why the big controversy over bus architectures, and why should you care?

George White

If you own a personal computer, you are more or less familiar with the computer’s bus. These days, debates rage over the relative merits and weaknesses of the IBM PC AT bus versus IBM’s new Micro Channel architecture (MCA) or the yet-to-be-released Extended Industry Standard Architecture (EISA). New 32-bit buses, like the Mac II’s NuBus, are touted as surpassing older, 8-bit buses in speed and memory capacity. However, if you crack open your computer, you may be hard-pressed to locate the bus, since it is simply a collection of signals and their protocols, which are used to communicate between boards.

A bus is physically embodied in the connectors that carry its signals, and the logic on each board that implements the bus protocol and connection. Essentially, the three major types of buses are the system bus, the I/O bus, and the memory bus.

System, I/O, and Memory

Minicomputers and superminicomputers are often designed around a central common bus to which the CPU memory and the high-performance I/O are connected. This arrangement qualifies as a system bus in that it forms the backbone of the computer.

Minicomputers and superminicomputers use a proprietary and specialized system bus along with an industry-standard I/O bus that allows support of various peripherals. Personal computers often use only an I/O bus, with the CPU and memory having a close nonbus connection.

A slot that accepts manufacturer-specific memory-expansion boards is not really a bus. The signals that pass to and from this slot are merely an extension of the DRAM chip signals and provide no generality (i.e., the slots are good only for DRAM boards that are manufacturer-specific). All 80386 microcomputers have 32-bit CPU-to-memory pathways, which are important features of these machines and provide much of their performance. However, you cannot think of these pathways as buses, because they only provide a connection to a manufacturer-specific memory board.

Industrial-Strength Buses

Although it’s getting harder to draw a line between personal computer buses and more “industrial” buses like Multibus and VMEbus, there are important distinctions. While multimaster capability is a novelty in personal computer buses, it’s a necessity for industrial buses.

In any bus transaction, there is a master and a slave. The master initiates the transaction, and the slave responds. All industrial buses and the MCA provide general mechanisms to arbitrate the bus and turn mastership over to one of the boards in an add-in slot. The basic hardware is fairly simple; how the feature is used can vary widely. The basic use of a multimaster capability is to allow I/O cards to perform true direct memory access (DMA) and to access data from main memory independently of the central processor. In the XT and AT buses, there is generally only one master, the motherboard.

Outside the personal computer world, a bus without multimaster capability would not even be called a bus. On the other hand, the built-in DMA channels in personal computer buses are unheard of in industrial buses.

In general, the key distinction between an industrial or minicomputer system and a desktop system is the motherboard. Desktop systems have one—industrial systems do not. A VMEbus-based system starts out as an empty card cage. There is no presumption about what type of CPU the designers will use or whether they will construct a multiuser computer, RISC workstation, process-control system, or flight-simulator controller.

In the design of a personal computer, it makes sense to put as many functions as possible on the motherboard. Conversely, designers of industrial buses strive to minimize the centralized logic. Most industrial buses require only clock-generation logic. Futurebus manages to dispense with even this clock
generation and requires no centralized logic at all.

Cost has been another issue separating these bus categories. Personal computer users are cost-sensitive, while industrial system users are more concerned about performance and reliability. As personal computers become more powerful and are increasingly used as servers and multiuser systems, designers and users find the issues of industrial buses becoming more important.

**Which Bus to Ride?**

Current systems are built on a wide variety of buses (with more being created all the time), each having certain higher-level properties.

Although not a technical property, the degree of a bus's openness is one critical feature. Many buses like Multibus I and II, VMEbus, NuBus, and Futurebus are IEEE/ANSI standards. Other buses are “open,” but their futures are controlled by one manufacturer (e.g., IBM’s MCA). Still others are de facto industry standards that no company can continue to unilaterally influence (e.g., the PC AT bus, the so-called “industry standard architecture,” or ISA).

While the subject of form factors may be mundane, designers obviously cannot put as much logic on a small board as they can on a larger board. Therefore, the size of usable board space on a bus’s add-in cards may limit the number of boards that a user will have to choose from. The other real estate issue is the type of connector, or connectors, from the bus to the board (see photo). The industrial buses (including the NuBus used in the Mac II) have long since gone to two-piece connectors rather than the less-reliable edge-card connectors used in personal computers.

While performance is important, raw speed is not always the most meaningful bus criterion. How fast a bus can theoretically transfer data in a peak burst may not be indicative of real performance. Performance also depends on the speed of bus arbitration, whether or not arbitration can be overlapped with the previous data transfer, and whether existing cards run at maximum bus speeds.

Although a few systems are bottlenecked by the data transfer rate of the I/O bus, more are likely bottlenecked due to the lack of intelligence on the cards plugged into the bus. Bus features like multimastering can encourage the development of intelligent I/O controllers that can contribute more than raw transfer speed.

All the industrial buses have IEEE specifications. This means that not only is there a tight specification for designers to follow, but the evolution of the bus has been taken away from one or two manufacturers and placed in the hands of a democratic body. While committees don’t have a history of success—or add-on cards that don’t work well with the large installed base of AT clones.

Several industrial buses, notably NuBus and Futurebus, have had processor independence as important objectives. This means that they are designed not to favor one CPU interface style over another, but rather to provide a more general model of communication. In contrast, the XT and AT buses are simply decoded versions of the processor signals from an Intel microprocessor.

**Standard Features and Optional Packages**

The basic purpose of a bus is to get bytes moved from one board to another in an efficient and standard way. Many features can be wrapped around this basic “truth.” Some features are key to creating reliable, fully functioning systems, while others are bells and whistles.

Broadly speaking, protocol refers to the types of transactions that a bus supports. The basics are reading and writing, and, in fact, these are quite sufficient for most systems. Others might be block reading and block writing, operations that transfer multiple data items in one burst transaction. The Futurebus defines broadcast as a write to multiple slave boards, and broadcast as a read that performs an OR on the data from multiple slave boards.

Data width is a fairly basic feature; essentially, it tells you how many wires the bus has, each one leading to a bit in an address. A bus is generally 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Most VME-buses are 32 bits wide, but an allowable subset is 16 bits. NuBus and Futurebus are 32 bits wide with no subset. While the MCA is billed as a 32-bit bus, most MCA slots are 16-bit only.

One AT bus limitation is the size of the address space. With 24 bits of address space, only 16 megabytes of physical memory can be used. That storage capacity seemed like a lot in 1983, but it will soon be limiting. All the industrial buses have a 32-bit address space, although the actual size of the address space can vary (VMEbus can be either 24 or 32 bits).

Formerly, when bus designers gathered, their most heated discussions concerned the issue of synchronous versus asynchronous buses. The first uses a single clock signal, propagated to all slots, to time all data and control information transfers. Typically, data and control lines are only valid on a certain clock edge. In an asynchronous bus, no central clock is used, and some form of handshake replaces the clock’s function.

In a nutshell, asynchronous bus operations set no upper limits on the bus speed, while synchronous buses may make it easier for designers to develop more reliable, high-performance systems. NuBus and Multibus II are synchronous; VMEbus and Futurebus are asynchronous. The asynchronous school holds that synchronous buses are inherently limited by contemporary technology. The synchronous school thinks that pure, reliable asynchronous buses are difficult to invent and design to and that, in reality, the promised future performance gain is slight.

Since interrupts seem fairly basic and critical, it may come as a surprise that neither Multibus II nor Futurebus has them, and NuBus’s interrupt line was only grudgingly added late in its design cycle. The standard idea of an interrupt is that a board pulls on a wire when it needs service from a single CPU. But what if you have more than one CPU? It would be nice to have a way for an I/O card to direct an interrupt to one of many CPUs in a system. The CPUs also need a way to interrupt the I/O cards and, in some cases, other CPUs on coprocessor cards.

The conventional interrupt line that the I/O board drives is quite limiting in that all devices that need to interrupt the CPU must be multiplexed onto a single line. More-advanced buses use the standard bus write transaction to convey the information that one board wants attention from another. This makes interrupts a special case of a memory write transaction, provides flexibility and directability, and eliminates special signals and hardware that would otherwise be needed. Of course, today’s personal computers typically have a single CPU, but multiprocessor microcomputers are coming on strong.

Direct memory access is a feature of both personal computers and larger machines. However, the name does not mean the same thing in both realms. On the VMEbus, a controller board
that is said to do DMA could arbitrate for the bus and act as bus
master in transferring data from itself to memory, with no in­
tervention by the main processor board. This simple feat would
be hailed as a breakthrough example of multimastering in the
personal computer world.

Personal computers have a fixed number of DMA channels
on the motherboard. “Indirect” memory access would be a bet­
ter name, since personal computer DMA is not really per­
formed by the I/O board as much as by DMA chips on the
motherboard.

In minicomputer systems, controllers are often developed
that read control blocks from memory, perform the function
indicated, put status information back into memory, and op­
tionally interrupt the controlling CPU. Multimaster buses
make this type of operation possible in microcomputers as well.

The Magic of Multiprocessing
The most sophisticated systems made possible by multimaster
buses are those with true multiprocessor capabilities. Some
people confuse multimaster with multiprocessor. Multimaster
operation is necessary, but far from sufficient, to create a true
multiprocessor. A true multiprocessor bus should also have an
interrupt scheme that lets any board interrupt any other board;
a particularly efficient arbitration method; and provisions for
supporting multiple boards with caches.

Arbitration is an operation that keeps all the masters from
trying to use the bus at once. The schemes for accomplishing
this differ from bus to bus. Multibus I and VMEbus use arbitra­
tion schemes that involve daisy-chained signals. This is some­
what awkward in that any unused slots must have special
jumpers inserted to continue the daisy chain.

In most modern buses, arbitration for a subsequent data
transfer is carried out on a separate set of lines from those used
for data transfer. This allows the overlapping of arbitration op­
erations with data transfer. As a result, the arbitration phase
adds no time to the resulting operation. When one data transfer
is completed, the next one can start immediately. The MCA is
the exception to this practice, performing arbitration in series
with the data transfer. Thus, the arbitration phase adds to the
total transaction time.

Caches are becoming more important in both the personal
computer and supermicrocomputer markets. Processors are so
fast that DRAM cannot keep up. A cache of static RAM is the
only way to keep the CPU fed with data. Caches can be compli­
cated, and, in a multiprocessor system, they may be especially
complicated. Some buses provide hardware support for what is
called the cache coherency problem. Except for a handful of
proprietary buses used in high-end computers, the Futurebus is
the only open bus with this feature.

These are the features most often contrasted on current
buses. If industrial buses and personal computer buses con­
tinue to converge, be prepared for the marketing of bus enhance­
m ents such as geographical addressing, broadcast transactions,
and cache coherency.

A Bus Inventory
The S-100 was the first microcomputer bus used in machines
from different manufacturers. It was used in systems such as
those from CompuPro/Viasyn. The S-100 bus provided users
with the ability to add both I/O and memory options to their
systems and offered a sophisticated multimaster arbitration
scheme not seen in personal computer buses until the MCA. In
some ways, the S-100 was the precursor to both the industrial
microcomputer buses (e.g., Multibus I) and the personal com­
puter buses (e.g., Apple II).

An 8-bit bus at first, the S-100 was extended to 16 bits. An
IEEE working group ironed out several minor reliability and
interoperability problems, a process that resulted in the IEEE
696 standard. Following the tradition of the S-100, most IEEE
bus standards developed since then have been assigned num­
erical names ending in 96: Multibus I is IEEE 796, Futurebus is IEEE
896, VMEbus is IEEE 996, Multibus II is IEEE 1096, and Nu­
bus is IEEE 1196. The S-100 community is alive and well and
exploring ways to extend its bus to 32 bits.

Like many buses, Multibus (now called Multibus I) started
as the product of one company, became open and used by
others, and then took on a life of its own. Various industrial
systems and commercial computers were built around Multi­
bus, including the original Sun boards from Stanford and later
Sun Microsystems. Although not consciously processor-inde­
pendent (having been developed by Intel), it was general
enough that designers had no problem creating many 6800
Unix-based computer systems around Multibus.

Like the S-100, Multibus was originally an 8-bit bus, ex­
panded to 16 bits in a cooperative effort between manufacturers
and an IEEE committee. The Multibus market and user com­

continued
Although the Apple II bus was not noteworthy as a bus per se, it introduced two important features. First, each board had a ROM at a fixed address relative to the board's starting address, with both an input routine and an output routine for the particular board. This scheme provided a simple but elegant BIOS that allowed device-independent I/O operation. The second innovation was simply the shape of the board and the placement of the I/O connectors. Rather than being more or less square and sliding into card guides on both edges, it was rectangular and had its I/O connections on its outside edge. The same basic scheme was later used in the IBM PC.

In a chronology of microcomputer buses, putting Futurebus outside of the personal computer world, a bus without multimaster capability would not even be called a bus. The supercomputer bus is the Futurebus. Its development was driven by a need for a bus that could support multiple masters and automatic system configuration. It's not a completely open bus, since those who want access to the specification must sign a nondisclosure agreement. An estimated 200 firms, however, have paid for the spec, and with the advent of the newly released Intel four-chip chip set, the bus wars are heating up.

VMEbus was announced in 1982 and soon became a winner in the industrial bus market. It's mainly a bus for superminicomputers, such as those from Sun Microsystems and MIPS Computer Systems. VMEbus has been used in industrial control applications and as the I/O bus for larger machines, such as those from Sequent Computer Systems. With the other buses now available, it's unlikely that standard office-environment PC-class machines will ever be built around VMEbus.

VMEbus used a two-piece connector with the Eurocard form factor. It had support for 32 bits, and three large organizations (Motorola, Signetics, and Mostek) endorsed it simultaneously. Eurocard is a term for a standard card-packaging system originally used in Europe. VMEbus, Multibus II, Futurebus, and the industrial version of NuBus all use Eurocard technology.

Although the VMEbus developers didn't have the lofty technical goals of the Futurebus developers, VMEbus filled a vacuum. There was a growing realization that the Eurocard packaging was superior to the standard edge-card scheme in general use in the U.S. and that a path to 32 bits would soon be needed. (In fact, VMEbus supports both 16- and 32-bit transfers. Early VMEbus systems used only the 16-bit option.)

The original "closed" Macintoshes (the 128K, 512K, and Mac Plus), which have no bus, demonstrated the desperate need for buses. Third parties developed a wide variety of add-in products, including memory expansion, coprocessors, and internal disks. These were installed in machines against Apple's wishes and in violation of factory warranties. The ingenuity and fearlessness displayed in providing Macs with these and other capabilities illustrate the importance of open buses.

Originally designed for high-end workstations and superminicomputer applications, NuBus has found its greatest success in the Mac II (a modified NuBus is also used in the NeXT computer). NuBus was created at MIT in 1978 as a bus for a high-end reconfigurable workstation. Later, a group at Western Digital transformed NuBus into its present state (except for its form factor). Texas Instruments subsequently bought the project and used the bus in its Explorer Lisp machine. NuBus was also used in the Lambda AI computer made by the now-defunct Lisp Machine, Inc.

Its use in the Mac II and NeXT computers puts NuBus at the intersection of the industrial and desktop buses. Although used in personal computers, it has the raw speed and features of Multibus II.

While PC-clone makers are developing EISA, IBM has bet on its MCA, an architecture that has proven to be controversial. The MCA's strong and weak points are the same: its incompatibility with the AT bus. In most technologies or markets, there is a time to break with the past in order to achieve an improvement in performance and features. The given in this process, however, is that the old must really be holding you back and the new must be a significant step forward. This is still an open question regarding the MCA.

The MCA's "new" features are primarily standard elements in industrial buses: multimaster arbitration, burst transfers, and sensible interrupts. Today, the MCA is being used predominantly in the IBM PS/2 product line.

Lining Up the Buses

Although the AT bus lacks auto-configuration and high-performance multimaster capabilities, it is adequate for most desktop applications. There has been a real need for bandwidth between

continued
Discover Parallel Processing!

Monoputer/2™
The World's Most Popular Transputer Development System

Since 1986, the MicroWay Monoputer has become the favorite transputer development system, with thousands in use worldwide. Monoputer/2 extends the original design from 2 to 16 megabytes and adds an enhanced DMA powered interface. The board can be used to develop code for transputer networks or can be linked with other Monputers or Quaquadputers to build a transputer network. It can be powered by the 20 MHz T414 or T600 or the new 25 MHz T426 or T600.

Parallel Languages
Fortran and C Make Porting a Snap!

MicroWay stocks parallel languages from 3L, Logical Systems and Inmos. These include one Fortran, two C, Occam, Pascal, and our own Prolog. We also stock the NAG libraries for the T600 and Rockfield's structural and thermal finite element package. A single T600 node costs $2,000, yet has the power of a $10,000 386/11167 system. Isn't it time you considered porting your Fortran or C application to the transputer?

Quadputer™
Mainframe Power For Your PC!

MicroWay's Quadputer is the most versatile multiple transputer board on the market today. Each processor can have 1, 4 or 8 megabytes of local memory. In addition, two or more Quadputers can be linked together with ribbon cables to build large systems. One MicroWay customer reduced an 8 hour mainframe analysis to 15 minutes with five Quadputers, giving him realtime control of his business.

For further information, please call MicroWay's Technical Support staff at (508) 746-7341.

World Leader in PC Numerics
P.O. Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364 USA (508) 746-7341
32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, U.K., 01-541-5466
USA FAX 617-934-2414 Australia 02-339-8400 Germany 069-75-1428
the CPU and memory, but ad hoc manufacturer-specific CPU-to-memory paths have solved this problem. A few more power and ground pins would be nice, as would interrupt signals that aren't upside down. A written bus specification would also be helpful. However, in spite of these limitations, board and system designers have produced a wide variety of interoperable, reliable, satisfactorily performing products.

The MCA does offer advances over the AT bus. It has reasonable interrupt lines that are not upside down, allows multiple masters (as anything called a bus should), and has a reasonable number of ground signals. Although the MCA is a technical advance over the AT bus, from the point of view of the rest of the bus world, that isn't saying much.

Auto-configuration of the MCA is possible because of the Programmable Option Select registers that are addressed on a slot basis. On Futurebus, Multibus II, and NuBus, the equivalent to POS is called geographical addressing—a portion of a board's physical address space is tied to the slot where that board is physically located. Optionally, the MCA is a 32-bit bus. However, a board would generally be designed to plug into either a 16-bit or 32-bit slot, and since most MCA slots are 16-bit, the majority of MCA add-in cards are 16-bit, also.

Multimastering has real advantages if add-in cards make use of it. While not strictly needed for intelligent I/O cards (there are many for the AT bus), it does make intelligent I/O somewhat cleaner.

While NuBus is now viewed as a desktop machine bus, it was conceived as addressing the same technical needs and objectives as Multibus II and VMEbus. This concept gives it a unique position as the only bus designed for high-end applications that is also used in a mass-marketed product. Technically, it is a 32-bit, multimaster, DIN-connector, IEEE/ANSI-standard bus with auto-configuration. One missing feature is built-in support for cache coherency in multiprocessor, write-back cache systems. Of the buses mentioned, only Futurebus has such support.

The Bus Stops Here

Future high-end personal computers will have two conflicting needs: (1) advanced performance and features to support multiple processors and higher-bandwidth I/O, and (2) the availability of a wide variety of I/O options. The wide array of available options is provided by staying with the status quo, but additional performance and features require extra effort and bring up the possibility of incompatibility. The MCA takes one path through this problem, EISA another.

Some future needs, such as support for true multiprocessing, can be accommodated by specialized CPU-to-CPU-to-memory buses that can be independent of the I/O bus. A dual-bus approach can offer the benefits of both a popular I/O bus—which is not particularly fast—and an optimized intra-CPU and CPU-to-memory path.

The only example of a crossover bus is NuBus. Originally developed for supermicrocomputers or high-end workstations, it is now at home in the Macintosh and the NeXT machine. While several concepts from industrial buses, such as auto-configuration, two-piece connectors, and cache coherency, are likely to reach personal computers, the generality, form factor, and inherent additional costs of these buses will probably keep them off the desktop.

---

George White is a cofounder and president of Corollary, Inc. (Irvine, CA), a maker of multiprocessor PC systems. He was the chairperson of the IEEE 1196 NuBus committee. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."
GTEK, Inc. is proud to announce their new multi-channel serial I/O cards with **DYNAMEMORY**. Dynamemory allows the user to forget about how much memory he has to allocate to each channel to eliminate character overflow or bottlenecks. Dynamemory allows each channel to use as much or as little memory as necessary! This intelligence is built on-board each GTEK intelligent serial card. They are smart enough to allow you to perform many tasks without your having to write a control program—and they are DOS compatible!

The **PCSS-8X** is GTEK's original workhorse multi-channel serial I/O card. Thousands sold world-wide. The **PCSS-8X** provides 8 standard uarts arranged as either COM1/COM2, or memory mapped. The **PCSS-8X** has DB-25 connectors.

The **PCSS-8TX** is GTEK's workhorse multi-channel serial I/O card with compact RJ-11 telco jacks. The **PCSS-8TX** provides 8 standard uarts arranged as either COM1/COM2, or memory mapped.

The **MCSS-91M** is GTEK's newest intelligent card for the Micro-Channel. The **MCSS-91M** provides up to 9 serial channels and up to 1 Megabyte of memory. The **MCSS-91M** comes with 32K of **Dynameory**, and is user upgradeable to 1 Megabyte.

The **PCSS-8I** is GTEK's most popular intelligent serial I/O card. It provides 8 channels for PC/XT/AT/PS2-286 and is DOS Compatible. The **PCSS-8I** has 32K of **Dynameory**, user upgradeable to 128K bytes.

The **PCSS-8IM** is the popular 8I card with **mucho** memory capability. The **PCSS-8IM** comes with 32K of **Dynameory** and is user upgradeable to 2 Megabytes. Think about it—with **Dynameory**, it's as if you had 32 Megabytes available (for 16 queues).

The **MCSS-8TX** is available! The **MCSS-8TX** is a Micro-Channel version of the **PCSS-8TX**. Call!

---

Order Now Toll Free 800-255-GTEK (4835)
All GTEK products have a full 1-year warranty and are manufactured by GTEK in the U.S.A.

GTEK is a Registered Trademark of GTEK, Inc., Dynameory is a trademark of GTEK, Inc. PC/XT/AT/PS2 & Micro-Channel are Registered Trademarks of IBM Corp.

Circle 125 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 126)
High Resolution and Wide Screen for PCs and Apple Mac

FLEXSCAN™
MODEL 9400

Increasing sophistication in the use of personal computers for general business applications, CAD and DTP has led to a growing demand for better resolution and larger display devices. Combining wide compatibility and functionality with the latest ergonomic design, the FLEXSCAN 9400, with a maximum resolution of 1280 dots x 1024 lines, will not only meet these requirements but those of the next generation of advanced business PCs.

Wide compatibility
With a wide Horizontal scan frequency range (30-65kHz), the FLEXSCAN 9400 is compatible with most signal sources, including standard VGA, extended VGA, 8514/A, Ultra Hi-Res Graphics controllers for PCs, as well as the Macintosh II and its Hi-Res Graphics Adapters. With the FLEXSCAN 9400, future compatibility is assured.

Latest Technology
By adopting a DBF (Dynamic Beam Forming) Electron Gun CRT, resolution, convergence and brightness in the screen corners have been improved over a standard CRT. By combining this with Dynamic Focusing Circuitry, the FLEXSCAN 9400 will give a sharp and bright display image over the entire screen.

The 9400 also has 2 input terminals (BNC x 5 and D-sub 9 pin) which can be easily selected from a front mounted switch. This convenient feature enables the professional user to have a one-monitor solution even if it runs both Ultra Hi-Res and general business applications.

Ergonomics and Utility
The CRT of the 9400 has a special coating which not only reduces reflection but also the static electricity generated on the surface of the screen.

Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRT Trio Pitch</td>
<td>0.31mm (Dot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRT Size</td>
<td>20°(19V) 90° deflection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRT Face Treatment</td>
<td>Dark, Non-glare, positive/negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Signals</td>
<td>Sync: Separate, TTL, positive/negative, Composite, TTL, positive/negative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video</td>
<td>Separate, RGB, Analog 0.6-1.0Vp-p/75ohm positive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scan Frequency H:30kHz - 65kHz</td>
<td>V:55Hz - 90Hz (Automatic adjustment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Display Size</td>
<td>360mm x 270mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Resolution</td>
<td>1280 dots x 1024 lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Band Width</td>
<td>120 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linearity</td>
<td>± 5% max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions</td>
<td>496mm(W) x 561mm(D) x 471mm(H)(at tilt 0°)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Weight</td>
<td>37 kg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifications are subject to change without notice.
Despite telecommunications advances, many computer systems remain graphically isolated because techniques of storing and transferring graphics are not uniformly accepted. Not too long ago, most applications had their own proprietary formats. Whole companies existed (and still exist) on the sole service of translating images to run on different computers and even on different software on the same computers. But translation services cost money and time. A universal graphics format is much needed, but will it ever come about? Indeed, is it even possible?

Just about all graphics formats share some common elements. An image file must contain enough information so that the program you’re using to view it can decode it. As a minimum, this consists of not only the image data itself, but also information regarding how the data is to be interpreted. Such information is often stored in a header. For many computer-specific formats, this merely entails specifying a graphics mode and an image size. A simple BASIC format such as BSAVE contains nothing more. But in other formats, this header may also contain information on the palette, aspect ratios, and even image-creation data.

Shape-Defined Formats
One of the simplest and most versatile graphics formats is the shape-defined format. This format defines an image as a series of geometric shapes and patterns. CAD programs store images in this manner because it is usually not necessary for them to define color values for every pixel. The most common shape-defined format is the X3.110-1983 North American Presentation-Level Protocol Syntax (NAPLPS) standard defined by ANSI.

NAPLPS provides an extensive body of graphics abilities, including a large palette of colors, text scaling and rotation, and mosaic graphics as well as geometric shapes. Because these shapes are relatively simple, NAPLPS can display them rapidly, and because images can be updated quickly, a limited animation capacity is inherent in the format. However, because NAPLPS relies on a set of defined shapes, it is difficult to take an existing image and store it in a NAPLPS format. This is especially true of images, such as scanned photographs, that have no readily apparent patterns. In these cases, NAPLPS could store a value for each pixel, but the format was not designed for this, and it would be extremely clumsy to do so in terms of speed and the size of the stored image.

RLE
One of the earliest graphics encoding schemes was run-length encoding. It is still...
LZW Compression

With the ever-increasing resolution and color density of today's computers, image compression has moved from the realm of luxury to necessity. A 256-color MCGA image (320 by 200 pixels) nominally requires 64K bytes; a 525-by 300-pixel, 18-bit color image (roughly equivalent to a National Television System Committee TV image) requires more than a third of a megabyte. Clearly, an efficient storage method is needed.

Many methods of data compression have been devised. Unfortunately, no one method is always the most efficient. A system that works well for fairly uniform images (e.g., paint program files) will more often than not achieve marginal, if any, compression on a "noisy picture" (e.g., a scanned photograph or a fractal).

One of the best compression algorithms available is LZW compression. The basic Lempel-Ziv & Welch algorithm is described in "A Technique for High-Performance Data Compression" by Terry A. Welch in IEEE Computer, vol. 17, no. 6, June 1984. This scheme provides rapid compression (on the order of 50K bytes per second on an 80386-based computer) while remaining relatively simple. Using LZW compression, an image can often be compressed by better than 50 percent and occasionally by as much as 90 percent. LZW relies on patterns in the data and therefore is weakest on random or chaotic data. Fortunately, however, few images are highly random; indeed, most scanners produce common patterns that LZW can exploit to perform very efficient compression. Prominent users of LZW include TIFF and GIF.

LZW uses a string table to store codes that represent strings of input data. At the start of the routine, the string table is initialized with the possible values of a single pixel. For 8-bit data, there are 256 such possibilities. As the data is compressed, the table is expanded to include longer strings. A simple pseudocode algorithm for encoding is shown below:

```
Initialize the string table
z=null string

for each character in the input
x=next character in input
if z+x is in the string table
  z=z+x
else
  write string z to output file
  add entry z+x to string table
  z=x

n + 1 bytes to the output file
else if n is between -127 and -1,
copy the next byte -n + 1 times.
```

Packbits is simple to implement yet achieves good results and maintains a good worst-case behavior.

Although a format such as RLE is only monochrome, it is possible to store color or gray-scale images in a run-length scheme. Unfortunately, because RLE techniques rely on long stretches of repeated data, the more colors or gray-scale shades added, the less effective they become.

Hardware-Specific Formats

With the vast number of paint programs and computers on the market, many commercial formats have emerged. Because these formats are typically computer-specific, they use the most efficient storage mechanisms available on their hosts. However, this causes problems when images must be moved among different computers. Somewhere, an image must be...
Cure Hayes fever.

Get fast relief from high prices with ATT's high-performance, error-free modem for a fraction of the price.

Allergic to high modem prices? Here's news that will clear your head, not your budget.

ATT Technologies' 2400etc/e external modem* meets the competition feature for feature...and then some! Remarkably, it costs just a fraction of the price.

Relief is fast. With MNP® level 5 data compression, the 2400etc/e's throughput speeds exceed 4800bps, thereby lowering transmission costs.

The 2400etc/e supports both V.42 and MNP error-control protocols for 100% error-free transfer. And it's fully compatible with standard and extended Hayes® / AT® command sets. Plus, ATT's easy-set front panel controls provide convenient access to frequently used commands.

Don't suffer from high prices. The ATT 2400etc/e external modem cures Hayes fever for only $299.** And that's nothing to sneeze at.

You'll be relieved to know that the 2400etc/e's capabilities are also available in a high-performance internal modem, at an equally non-allergic price. Only $239.**

*Conforms to C644 V.22, V.22bis, Full 403 and Bell 212A standards. **ATT and 2400etc/e are registered trademarks of ATT Technologies Inc.

For more information, contact your supplier or ATT Technologies Inc. 3761 Victoria Park Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario Canada M1W 3S2 Tel: (416) 756-0718 Fax: (416) 756-0720

Technologies you can Trust.
translated to fit into its new home. Many translation programs have appeared in recent years, but the introduction of an additional step in the process of moving images around is not particularly welcome. The alternative to translation is for application programs to recognize “foreign” formats and do their own translating. The number of graphics formats that currently need to be supported makes this option prohibitive, however.

Most hardware-specific formats make use of a positional structure. In such a scheme, the location of data in the file determines what the data means. For example, the header for a PC Paint file is 17 bytes long. The header starts with a 2-byte marker and is followed by the image size and offset, the number of bits per pixel, and so on. If you want to know what video mode should be used to display the image, you can immediately look at the thirteenth byte in the file. While this structure is very efficient, it is also resistant to change. And while this may not necessarily be bad, changes are inevitable in a long-lived program.

Suppose, for example, you must add a new field of data. Unless this data can be placed where it will not disturb old software versions, the best you can do is to assign a new version number to the data file, thereby prohibiting older software versions from reading it. Even if you can “hide” the new data, it may not be enough; if the new field was meant to replace an old field, problems will still arise.

One approach to alleviating this problem is to place a tag at the beginning of each data field. This tag tells the reading software what the following data is. You can then easily add new fields or even delete old ones. Old software can simply ignore fields it does not understand. While this does not eliminate all problems, it helps considerably by creating a flexible format that can readily be expanded to incorporate new features.

GIF

The Graphics Interchange Format was developed by CompuServe in 1987 to fill a need for a color-image transfer protocol. GIF was designed to support image dimensions of up to 64,000 pixels, 256 colors out of a 16-million-color palette, multiple images in a single file, rapid decoding for on-line viewing, efficient compression, and hardware independence.

The format itself makes some use of tag fields. Although most of the file information is stored in a positional header, the format switches to a tag structure thereafter. In GIF, the tag blocks (tag fields) are referred to as extension blocks. Currently, two extension blocks are supported, although the data block is also a tag field (the official documentation does not refer to it as such, however). The first extension block is a comment block for information on the image creator, software used, scanning equipment, and so on. The second extension block contains image control commands that define additional
control functions related to various aspects of image display.

Figure 1 shows the structure of a GIF file. Note that extension blocks can come before or after the image data. The number of colors or gray-scale shades available is stored as a 3-bit number. Hence, from 2 to 256 colors or shades (1 to 8 bits per pixel) can be displayed. The raster data is stored as codes that reference the active color table. A color-table entry has 1 byte for each color plane (red, green, and blue), allowing for a palette of over 16 million colors. This entry must then be interpolated to the nearest color value available on the reading computer.

GIF files may have several color maps. Most use a single global map, but this is not required. In addition to, or in place of, the global map, a local color map can be defined in the raster data block. This local map is used only for the data block it appears in. If a local map exists, the global map is not used.

GIF is geared toward the exchange of images among small systems. Because it is largely an end-user format, it supports an extra interlacing feature. In an interlaced image, the horizontal lines are stored out of order in such a way that the entire image is displayed in four passes over the screen. The first pass displays every eighth line, and each succeeding pass adds a line between previously displayed lines until the image is complete. This feature allows you right away to see the entire image partially completed, rather than a part of the image wholly complete and the rest of the screen blank. GIF has as yet found little use in applications software, and the software that does support it consists largely of conversion programs.

**TIFF**

Whereas GIF implements some of the tag-field approach to help circumvent obsolescence, the Tag Image File Format is based wholly on the concept. TIFF was developed jointly by Aldus and Microsoft as a common format for scanner vendors and desktop publishing software. Since its introduction, TIFF has grown to far exceed the expectations of its designers. As shown in figure 2, the initial header contains only 8 bytes. All information and parameters relating to the image are stored in tag fields. The current version of TIFF (5.0) includes 45 such fields; this number is misleading, however, because there are two separate tag fields to specify the image dimensions, as well as fields to identify the creating computer, model, make, artist, description, software, and date. Several necessary fields have default values and so need not be specified (although it is a good idea to do so in any case). Many of the tag fields are not necessary to produce images, although an image may become distorted without them. For example, TIFF provides fields that enable images of unusual aspect ratios to be displayed properly. Without the proper field data, the image will appear stretched.

TIFF is an all-encompassing format. It supports several compression schemes, special image-control functions, and many other features. Because TIFF is large, it requires extensive coding to develop a complete implementation. To help programmers deal with this complexity, version 5.0 defines four TIFF classes: TIFF-B for bilevel (1-bit) images, TIFF-G for gray-scale images, TIFF-P for palette-color images, and TIFF-R for RGB images. TIFF-X refers to a program that supports all four classes. These classes enable application programs to use only the features they need to perform properly. Each class has minimum fields that must be supported to ensure compatibility, and programs need not make use of the other fields.

TIFF files have no set order in which data must appear other than the initial 8-byte header. The image-file directory (IFD) contains a list of the fields present in the file. The directory-

![Figure 2: The TIFF image format.](image-url)
entry offset points to the location in the file where the information is stored. This allows the data to be placed anywhere within the file. The actual image data is stored in “strips” that are found through an entry in the file directory. These strips can be of any width. The default is one strip containing the entire file, but to simplify buffering, the format specifications recommend that strips be about 8k bytes long. Because TIFF is a pointer-based format, it is necessarily more complex than GIF, but this greatly enhances the flexibility because field data can be written in any order.

TIFF, like GIF, supports multiple images in a single file (referred to as subfiles), although decoders are not required to process them. The last entry in an IFD is either 0000 for end of file or an offset to the IFD of the next subfile.

TIFF supports two methods of storing color data. TIFF-P is similar to GIF. A single field defines a color map for the image. The image data itself is then stored as codes relative to the color map. This method allows for efficient storage, although it is limited to 256 colors. The color map draws its entries from a 48-bit palette (TIFF’s basic unit of structure is the 2-byte word; hence, 16 bits are present in each of the red, green, and blue planes). TIFF-R is used to define full RGB images. A pixel is represented by three 8-bit RGB values that provide over 16 million colors.

To facilitate the faithful reproduction of images on a range of equipment, TIFF supports several extra fields. These fields are typically of little use on hardware-specific formats and are generally missing from other hardware-independent formats. The ability to redefine the white point and the primary chromaticities is important when images are displayed on nonstandard equipment. For example, modern computer monitors no longer use the National Television System Committee chromaticities and white point, although television monitors often do. Another important ability is aspect ratio specification. Most computers have roughly the same aspect ratio, although there are notable exceptions—particularly the Macintosh. (GIF also supports the ability to vary aspect ratios.) In addition, you may wish to include a field that is relevant only to your applications. These fields can be registered with Aldus and Microsoft to ensure that they remain unique (the tag field number is a 16-bit value, so there is plenty of room for proprietary fields).

TIFF supports several different compression schemes. For most applications, the most useful is a variant of LZW compression. Also supported are CCITT Group 3 1-Dimensional Modified Huffman RLE and the Mac’s Packbits.

Trading Images

For the foreseeable future, a great many graphics formats will remain. NAPLPS still rightfully enjoys a substantial following, although this will decrease as graphics abilities increase and processors become faster. You can expect to see TIFF continue to spread through applications across the land. Its power and flexibility make it especially attractive to commercial software developers. However, its complexity will probably keep it out of the realm of the casual programmer.

For the less-sophisticated computer enthusiast looking to trade images with friends, GIF is the likely choice, even though its limitation to 256 colors is already a hindrance to Amiga owners and others with high-color-resolution boards. From the programmers’ point of view, graphics transfers will never be pretty, but end users will see spectacular results.

Gerald L Graef is a programmer for a civil engineering firm in Milwaukee, Wisconsin. He can be contacted on BIX as “ggraef.”

---

**Scientific Endeavors**

508 North Kentucky Street
Kingston, TN 37763

(615) 376-4146
m@?j
FREE
Air Express Shipping
You Pay The Ground Shipping
We Pay The Air Ditterence

A

H

ACCESSORIES
... $69
. . .. 69
... 99
469
... 30
85
. 69

LAPTOP
COMPUTERS
Toshiba T-1000 .
Toshiba T-1200FB
Toshiba T-1600
Toshiba T-3100E
All Other Models

. $699
1579
. 3359
2839
Call

DIGITIZERS
Kurta Tablets IS/One 12 ~ t2 $295
Summa Graphics 12 < t2
349

s
SPREADSHEETS
Lotus t-2-3. 3.0 NEW
Lucid 30
Microsoft Excel
Quanro
SuperCalc 5
Twin Advanced .
VP Planner Plus

Plus Hardcard 20 MB
Plus Hardcard 40 MB .

AST
$889
Bravo5 .
Model 140
2599
Model 140X
2299
ARC
. 739
Pro Turbo 88
Pro Turbo 286 w/512
1209
Pro Turbo 286. 1 MB
. 1319
386 Skyscraper
.... 2729

MICE/SCANNERS

VIDEO BOARDS

CO-PROCESSOR

FLOPPY DRIVES
Sysgen for PS2 .
Teac 5W 360K .
Toshiba 3W 1.44 MB
Toshiba 3W 720K

Call
S79
109
. 89

PRINTERS
NEC
P5200 ..
P5300 ..
OKIDATA
OKI 182 Turbo
OKI 320
OKI 321
OKI 391
PANASONIC
1124
1180-1
1191-1 .
STAR MICRONICS
NX1000 .
NX 1000 Color

BOARDS
ASTRampage 286 +. 5t2K $489
AST Sixpac Plus w/64K
129
ATI WonderVGA . .
. .. 433
Copy II PC Deluxe Board
109
OFI 1/0 XT/AT .
45
Everex RAM 3000
89
Everex 2MB Above Board
. 59
Intel Inboard 386 AT
894
Intel Above 286. Plus w/5t2K 419
Intel Connection Co-Processor 739
Orch id Tiny Extra Turbo
279
WO Controllers
Call

F

T

CAD & ENGINEERING
$349
.. 62
224
. 159
. 305
69
119

DATA BASE
MANAGERS
Clarion Personal Developer S95
Clarion Pro Developer
.. 379
Clipper ..
. 419
DBase IV .
459
0 Base IV Developers Ed ... 819
Data Perfect .
. . 28~
Fox Base Plus 2.t .
. . 199
Genifer . . . .
. ........ 189
Paradox 3.0 ............. 449
PFS: Professional File 2.0 .. 165
Powerbase 2.3 . . . .
. 169
Q&A30 ..
. .. 209
Revelation Advanced
.469
RBase Compiler Ver. 1.0 ... 580
RBase For DOS 2.t
459
Reflex .
. 95
Relate & Report
. 99
VP Info .
. ... 63

Autosketch Enhanced
DesignCad 20 3.0
EasyCad2.05
.
Generic Cad Level 3
MathCad 2.0 .

S61
219
119
159
. 245

GRAPHICS
Corel Draw .
. .. $275
PFSFirst Graphics .
. 87
Grasp
...
. . 82
274
Printmaster Plus .......... 29
Prinlshop .
. 34
Show Partner Fx
199

~SER FRIENDLY TERl,,S & COIWITIONS

. 235
. 349
.... 479
. 649
. 339
. 189
249
169
229

$699
• 18 J\lo nth w.irran• y
• IOI-key kcy ho a r d
• Parn llc l/Sc riilVCluck
Calendar

• IO ~IM z
• 640 Kn hnsc 1nc n1o ry

• ATI Grt.1ph ic Solutio n
in l' ll 1ded

. ~ · s-uos J.J. G\\1-BASIC
• O th er XT &AT modcb
;1 1si 1ni lar savings

• 360 KB Drive

MOOEMS
OFI INT
Everex 300/1200
Everex 2400 MNP INT
Everex 2400 MNP EXT
Hayes 1200
Hayes 2400
U.S. Robotics
2400E
9600HST
Sportster 1200 INT
Sportster 2400 INT

HARO DRIVES
$89
. 69
159
. 189
289
435
335
609
79
145

A

$1049
Bernoulli B120X
Bernoulli Cans
In Stock
Core Hard Drives .
Call
MirnScribe
Spec ial
Seagate 20 MB w/Cont
259
Seagate 30 MB w/Cont .
279
Seagate 251-140MB28 Mil 409
Seagate ST 125 w/Cont
31 9
Seagate ST t38 w/Cont
369
Seagate ST 251
369
SeagateST 4096
585

E

R

PROJECT MANAGER

UTILITIES

ACCOUNTING

Super Project Plus
$255
nmehne Pro Ver. 3.0
364
Total Harvard Manager 3.0t 369

386 To The Max
S59
Allways
85
Battery Watch
25
Copy II PC .
23
Copywr1te
55
Core Fast
72
Oesqv1ew 2.2 .
. 79
Direct Access .
49
Disk Manager .
59
Disk Technician Advanced
108
Fastback Plus 2.01
104
Fasttrax .
29
Form tools
56
Formworx
.... 85
H-TEST
. 49
Lotus Magellan
99
Mace Gold . . ............ 81
Microsoft Windows 286 ..... 63
Microsoft Windows 386 .... 125
Norton Advanced 4.5 .
. . 79
Norton Commander2.0 .... 49
Org Plus Adv . .
79
PC Tools Deluxe 5 0 .
. . 44
OOOSll .
.. 49
QEMM386
. 39
Sidekick Plus
125
Sideways . .
39
Soflware Carousel
43
Spmnte
.. 49
XTree Pro . .
64

Bedford Accountmg
Sl 39
Check Write Plus
29
Dae Easy Acct . Ver 3 0
59
Dae Easy Light
42
Dollars & Sense
99
Managing Your Money 5.0 .. 119
Peachtree Business Acct . 149
Peachtree W/POQ .
220
Quicken
30

Brooklyn Bridge Universal .. $75
Carbon Copy Plus .
. 106
Crosstalk XVI .
. 99
Oesklink . .
99
Lap Link 3 .
. 79
PC Anywhere Ill
. 69
Pro Com Plus .
. .. 44

. $415
.... 89
89
439
419

Super-16TE
T his compact ,
affordable PC XT offer s
sp eed &, fl exi bility and
includes ELECTRIC

w

COMMUNICATION
PROGRAMS

INTEGRATED
Enable DA . . . .
PFS First Choice
Microsoft Works .
Smart Software .
Symphony 2.0 .

$519
. . 669

WORD PROCESSING

Adobe Illustrator Window . $409
BitstreamFonts ...... 119ea.
Pagemaker Ver. 3.0
499
PFS: First Publisher 2 0
. 73
Ventura Publisher 2.0 .
. 479
Ventura Pro EXT
377

6HYUND~I

l ~t D.t~ I GtVCGAI

Grammat1k Ill .
$49
Microsoft Word 5 0
225
Mult1mate Advantage II
.. 285
PFS· Office Wnter
245
PFS: Professional Wme 2.1 129
Right Writer
. 49
SPF/PC 2.1 .
. 169
Will Maker 3.0 . .
. . 37
Word Perfect 5.0 .
. ... 209
Word Perfect Library 2.0
. 65
Wordstar Pro 5.5
.... 229
Wordstar 2000 Plus . .
. 273
Xywrile Ill Plus ..
. .... 216

OESKTOP PUBLISHING

E

DES K &, KE\'WORKS .

. $349
AST VGA Plus
ATI EGA Wonder 800 .
. 229
ATI VGA Wonder ......... 319
Everex Viewpoint 256K . .. 249
Orchid Designer 800
.... 232
Orchid Pro Designer w/256K 299
Paradise Autoswitch EGA 480 179
Paradise VGA Plus . . .... 259
Paradise VGA Pro
... 449
Vega Fastwrite .
. 349

INTEL
... $153
80287 .
80287-8 .
... 219
80287-10
. 259
80387-16 .... - ..... . . 399
80387-20
. 439
8087-2 . .
. 139

R

A

COMPUTERS
S529
669

Complete Hand Scanner 400 Sl 43
OFI Scanner
189
Logitech Bus NEW .
. 79
Logitech Scanman Hi-Res 179
Microsoft Bus w/Pa1ntbrush . 99
PC Mouse II w/Paint .
79

0

w

D

HARD CARDS

MONITORS
Monochrome
$79
Hyundai Amber w 111
Samsung White
95
CGA
.
249
Hyundai
Magnavox 8762 RGB
. 255
EGA
Hyundai
.. 349
Magnavox CM 9053
. 370
VGA
Imtee
.. 355
NEC Multisync 2A ... . . 519
Seiko t430 ..
. .. 599
Multlsync
Mitsubishi Diamondscan . 499
NEC Multisync 30
. 679
Princeton Ultra 16
843
Curtis Ruby Plus .
Emerson Surge Protector
Keyuorncs KB 101 .
Logical Connection 256K
Mach Ill Joystick
Masterpiece
150 Wan Power Supply

R

:

•

.

.

•
•

• P..Jo ch.1rqr· tor
\1s1 or '.~1s.'••rC 1rd

=
.

.==:::J
~
-~

·

DOS
MS-DOS 3.3
MS-DOS 4.0t

$85
.... 89

LANGUAGES
Brammaker .
. ....... $79
Microsoft C5.1
. 299
Microsolt Fortran
... 295
Microsoft Macro Assembler .. 99
Microsoft Quick Basic 4.5 . 65
Microsoft Quick C2 O
.. 65
Quick Pascal
45
Borland
TurboC2 0
95
Turbo CProfessional .
165
Turbo Pascal 5 5 . .
99
Turbo Prolog 2.0
95
Turbo Prolog Toolbox
65

·­

BY 09

...


IBM Exchange Opens

BIX has opened the IBM Exchange, with Barry Nance as editor. As with our other exchanges—the Macintosh, Bulletin Board, and User Group exchanges—its purpose is to better focus our activities and make the BIX system easier for you to use. The IBM Exchange conferences and their moderators are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conference</th>
<th>Moderator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ibm.pc</td>
<td>John Fistere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibm.at</td>
<td>Donald Osgood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibm.ps</td>
<td>Matt Trask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibm.os2</td>
<td>Dave Nanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibm.dos</td>
<td>Bill Bourn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibm.os.386</td>
<td>Curt Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibm.repairs</td>
<td>Dave Rirkind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibm.new.prods</td>
<td>Jon Fleming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibm.exchange</td>
<td>Jerry McReynolds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibm.utils</td>
<td>Pete White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibm.other</td>
<td>Tom Wagner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are several new features in the exchanges, including:

- **Tutorials**—Formal tutorial topics or threads are included as part of the regular exchange conferences.
- **BIX "strip maps"**—These are narrative messages directing you to specific, related threads in multiple conferences. As such, they'll guide you through virtual single-topic discussions spread over several conferences or topics.
- **What's hot and what's not**—Moderators will be posting narrative summaries of interesting current activity. Not exhaustive or inclusive, these summaries will only supplement regular digests by serving as quick pointers to what's hot.
- **Panels of experts**—We'll be scheduling occasional group discussions by visiting experts, to be held in the regular conference areas. Not to be confused with CBix sessions, they'll be conducted over several days or weeks.

On-Line Hosts—You'll find host-moderators on duty in CBix to point you to specific information and help you use BIX. Check your digest topics to find out when the moderators will be on-line.

Digestive aids—The Exchange editor will prepare and post weekly digests highlighting what happened in the Exchange during the previous week.

New listings for the week—The Exchange editor also will post detailed descriptions of files uploaded to listings during the previous week, including the exact name and location of each file.

The Best of BIX—They're back, and you can find them on BIX. The traditional Best of BIX reports will be prepared by moderators and posted monthly in selected exchanges.

Help us help you, by sending us your opinions of the Exchanges and your suggestions on ways in which we can improve BIX in general. Please send them to "sysmg r." through BIXmail.

All-Month Conferences and CBix events

**Unwind by the C**—What better way to settle down from the August MacWorld convention than by picking up a good book? Especially if it's the Think LightSpeed C tutorial. Using the "Macintosh Programming Primer" by Mark and Reed (Addison Wesley) as the base text, we continue to work through the book interactively, from the basics to the more advanced. So no matter when you join the tutorial, you'll find the trail we left for you to learn from. (join mac.novice tutorial)

**Blue Tuesdays**—Every Tuesday in September (9 PM EST), drop in on this special CBix session conducted by IBM Exchange moderators. You and other IBM-users will discuss IBM PC programming, hardware, applications software, and more (join the main CBix area, channel 1, band B)
Finally. An on-line service that doesn’t nickel and dime you.

It’s BIX’s flat-fee service.
BIX is short for BYTE Information Exchange. The on-line information service that’s yours for an unheard-of flat fee of just $39 for three months* — an amount you could easily blow in just two to four hours with an hourly rate, on-line service. (Not to mention the fact that you’d be nickel-and-dimed for its monthly minimums.)

And here’s another distinction: BIX is strictly for microcomputer pros; it contains no “fluff.” As a subscriber, here’s what you’ve got coming to you:
- All the information and ideas exchanged in more than 150 microcomputer-related conferences — a give-and-take in which you can participate.
- Microbytes Daily — up-to-the-minute industry news and new product information.
- Plus support from hardware vendors and software publishers, access to extensive software libraries, and the use of our electronic mail service — which allows binary attachments.

Subscribe to BIX right now — using your computer and modem.
Set your telecommunications program for full duplex, 8 bits, no parity, 1 stop bit, or 7 bits, even parity, 1 stop bit. Now dial BIX at 617-861-9767, hit the return key, and respond as follows:

Prompt: You Enter
login (enter “hix “): hix
Name? hix flatfee

You can charge your BIX subscription to major credit cards, or have it billed to your company. You may also purchase unlimited off-peak access via Tymnet for just $15 per month, or $2 per off-peak hour.

For additional information, including your local Tymnet access number, call 800-227-2983 (in New Hampshire 603-924-7681).

*Based on a $156 annual fee, billed quarterly — a subscription which you may cancel at any time without future quarterly charges. If you prefer, you may subscribe for a 3-month trial at just $59.

BIX
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458
800-227-2983 • In NH 603-924-7681
When we started selling MKS products in 1986, the Tax Collectors were among the first to notice. They assessed our promise to bring the power and flexibility of a UNIX environment to the DOS desktop.

And then they came to call.

We're happy to report that the Tax People quickly decided that MKS products were the perfect way to train users on UNIX operating systems using the PCs everyone was already familiar with. And the perfect way to speed development of new programs and procedures.

Get the new - but don't give up the old

The MKS Programming Platform gives programmers the best of both worlds - virtually unrestricted access to the power and flexibility of UNIX operating systems, and full DOS or OS/2 capabilities. With MKS your PC becomes a powerful and productive UNIX workstation, whenever you need it.

The Platform includes four proven members of the MKS family of software: MKS Toolkit, LEX & YACC, RCS, and Make.

The heart of the Platform is the MKS Toolkit. It provides a complete set of utility programs and over 150 commands compatible with UNIX System V.3. It also includes the MKS Korn Shell, a command interpreter, MKS Vi editor, and the MKS AWK programming language.

Next is MKS LEX & YACC, which work together as a highly efficient program generator, simplifying the creation of languages and compilers for DOS and OS/2. The set is completed with MKS RCS (Revision Control System), which gives total control of text file revisions, and MKS Make, which provides an efficient way to automate the production and maintenance of any size project.

All together they are the most efficient, most productive, and friendliest way to cross the bridge between DOS or OS/2, and UNIX.

Beyond multiple platform support

The Programming Platform performs on standard PC networks like Novell NetWare and PC NFS with the illusion of a complete UNIX timesharing system. This means you can hook your PC to PC NFS, allowing it to be used as a UNIX workstation.

MKS is an active participant on the POSIX standards committee, and we track the shell and utilities standard to the fullest extent. We take care to build the underlying POSIX kernel functionality on DOS and OS/2 into MKS software before moving utilities. That's why the Platform gives you 100% UNIX and POSIX compatibility, with no surprises.

Ideal training tools

Fast, painless training is another benefit of the Programming Platform. Developers can use their familiar PC keyboards while moving effortlessly to UNIX on the desktop, and exposure to new commands and functionality becomes part of the novice's working day.

The Taxman odds it up

When you stack up all the advantages of the Programming Platform - access to powerful development tools, time-saving management functions, full portability, easy training, and our unswerving dedication to the POSIX standard - it's no wonder that the people with the toughest jobs to do, like the Taxman, turn to MKS.

To learn more about The Programming Platform and other MKS productivity and development tools, call us today. Maybe we can make your job a little less taxing.

After Long Investigation, The Taxman Came To Talk To Us

30 day money-back guarantee

MKS Programming Platform prices are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>DOS</th>
<th>OS/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$465</td>
<td>$1225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authorized MKS Dealers:

Belgium 2736 600x
England 234-13495 or 1933-10222 or 01703-73565
Netherlands 20 14 26 63
West Germany 551 792848 or 261 21 4998 or 791 886 664

Head Office:

35 King Street North
Waterloo, Ontario
Canada N2J 2W9

More Power to You

MKS

Circle 199 on Reader Service Card
THE UNIX SHELL

More than just a collection of commands, the Unix shell is often used to build applications

Greg Comeau

The Unix shell in its various forms is the user's interface to the computer's operations. One reason for Unix's popularity is its support of a rich command set. The Unix shell (or /bin/sh) is the most popular tool of this group of commands. It is defined as a "command programming language," implying that it is only a sequential command executor, much like those found under non-Unix machines. However, this doesn't do the shell justice. It is a full-fledged programming language supporting looping and logic constructs, variables, functions, parameters, and features unique to Unix (such as pipes) that allow it to be a true and consistent operating-system interface.

The Unix shell supports both terminal and file processing: You can use it either interactively or by inserting programs into files called shell scripts. You can execute commands or shell constructs, such as loops, directly from the keyboard or from a script. Thus, you have immediate access to a simple command spawner or to more complex capabilities. And if you're writing shell-script programs, the shell's interpretive nature lets you create and modify scripts in a quick, easy, and reliable environment. This dual quality makes the shell very popular.

Although there are many flavors of Unix shells, the Bourne shell is currently the only one that comes standard with all Unix systems. Therefore, I'll concentrate on the Bourne shell (/bin/sh), while also covering some of the important features found in other shells.

How Does It Work?
The Unix shell is an interpreter, analyzing each command line separately. Shell scripts are simple text files created with an editor, such as ed or vi. For example, if you placed the statement

```
i=100
echo i has the value of $i
```

into a file named fl, you would have a simple shell script that initializes the variable i and then displays its value in text with the echo command. (Although shell scripts are text files, the shell typically requires that they be both readable and executable. To make a text file executable, you would issue the command chmod u+x f1, where f1 is the name of the text file.)

Input to the shell can take the form of a command from the Unix command set, a built-in shell command, or a control-flow command. At the lowest level are the commands, consisting of words separated by spaces, such as
The Bourne shell will let you combine groups of simple commands and pipes into compound commands and "super" commands for more power.

ls output to obtain the number of files in the directory.

When you enter ls by itself, its default standard output is directed to your terminal. When a command is executed, by default it looks to the terminal for standard input. However, you can connect the standard output of any one command (ls) to the standard input of any other command (wc) with the pipe. Thus, the shell lets you combine groups of simple commands and pipes into compound commands and "super" commands for more power.

Shell Variables
The shell also lets you create variables much like those found in most popular programming languages. All shell variables are character strings that can be either converted or treated as other data types. Also, because you don't need to declare shell variables, they are created dynamically.

In the simple shell script above, the first line contains an assignment to a variable $1. (Notice the lack of spaces on this line.) The statement will assign the text "100" to $1. This adds the newly created variable to your shell's local environment. As long as it is not one of the shell's readonly variables, you can change the variable at will.

Besides the variables that your program creates, there's also an inherited variable environment list that your shell and programs can receive from other applications or shells, or by default from the system. Among these are:

- PATH—a list of colon-separated directory names providing search paths for commands;
- HOME—usually the user's home directory;
- PS1—the primary command-line prompt for the shell (this is typically a $, but you can customize it as necessary);
- MAIL—the location of E-mail;
- TERM—the type of terminal display currently in use; and
- SHELL—the path name of the currently executing shell (this variable is typically set to /bin/sh).

You can export your local variables into the environment list with the export command. Many commercial applications require that you specify temporary file-directory names or even options by using environment variables. This is a convenient way to pass information to them. For example,

```
$ TEMP_PATH=/usr/tmp
$ OPTIONS=-dbj
$ export TEMP_PATH OPTIONS
$ app # some application using these variables
```

[Editor's note: The $ is the Bourne shell prompt and implies that the following line is entered directly to the shell.]

You may want to provide default values for environment variables and place them in the .profile file of your home directory. Then, each time you log in, the shell looks for the file and sets the environment variables. This feature is useful because in many situations the variables remain fixed throughout the log-in session.

The shell also provides several odd-looking variables that contain special information related to how your shell functions. They let you easily accomplish many commonly needed tasks:

- $# contains the number of parameters passed to the shell;
- $- contains flags set on shell start-up or by the set commands;
- $? holds the return code (in decimal) of the last foreground command executed;
- $$ has the process ID number of the shell—handy for creating temporary filenames;
- $! contains the process ID number of the last background command executed; and
- $0 has the name of the currently executing command.

Some shell variables are called positional parameters. When a shell script is invoked from the command line or by another shell script, it can provide arguments to the called program. For instance, if you create the script args.sh

```
echo Number of args is $#
echo 1=$1
echo 2=$2
echo 3=$3
echo 4=$4
```

and execute it by entering args.sh on the command line, you would get Number of args is 6 and nothing in the arguments. If you execute the same script as args.sh a b c d e f, you would get this result:

```
Number of args is 6
1=a
2=b
3=c
4=d
```

Notice the variables $1 and $2. These variables assume the values of each of the respective arguments when the shell calls the script. For instance, $3 takes on the value of the third argument, e. This capability comes in handy when you individually process command options or filenames.

The variable $* represents all the positional parameters at continued
We'll give you 30 days to plug our product.

Try our multi-user/multi-channel communication boards (and our promises) for 30 days with no risk.

You're looking at multi-user systems. You want high performance. High reliability. Great service and technical support. And real value. Trouble is, that's what every board company promises.

But whose promises can you afford to stake your reputation on? Ours. Because only DigiBoard dares to let you try us in the real world. With no risk.

With DigiBoard you can order any DigiCHANNEL multi-channel communications board and evaluate its performance for a full 30 days. Choose basic boards or the industry's fastest intelligent boards. PC-Standard or Micro Channel. Four, eight or 16 ports. Even a Synchronous option on some models.

While you're evaluating the performance of our boards, we hope you'll benchmark our technical support too. Customers tell us it's as great as our engineering. But enough talk. The only way to see how good we are is to try us. And now you can plug us in without risking a penny. Just plug into your nearest DigiBoard distributor.

Ask your DigiBoard distributor for our FREE booklet, How to Do Multi-User Right.

DigiBoard Inc., L.L.C., 800-344-4273, MN 812-322-8055

Circle 95 on Reader Service Card
Unix Tools for DOS

Charles Herring

Some Unix commands have found their way onto DOS machines, where they perform functions similar to existing DOS commands. They are being used instead of their DOS counterparts for several reasons. For one, as DOS systems have grown in size and complexity, few DOS commands have been extended to reflect the growth of the systems. Unix is a more mature operating system, designed to manage more complex tasks, and Unix commands thus offer more options than their DOS counterparts. Also, Unix commands were designed to work with each other.

Many users who are familiar with Unix, who simply prefer the Unix commands to DOS, or who are using both Unix and DOS and want a consistent interface, have brought the Unix commands over.

Basic Commands

Many implementations of Unix commands in the DOS environment do not perform exactly the same or have the same options as their Unix counterparts. The commands in the following list should have the same basic function and options in any implementation:

**ls**

ls (list files) is the Unix counterpart of the DOS DIR command. It lists information about files and directories. DIR has two display options: /w for wide-column display and /p for pause. ls has many output format options; some implementations have over 20.

By default (BSD Unix) the files in the current directory are displayed in a sorted multicolumn format. Most versions of ls include the a, i, and t options. Most versions also support an option (-l), similar to the DOS TREE command, to list directories and files recursively.

**mv**

Moving files from a directory or disk to another location is a frequent task. Under DOS, this requires the use of both the COPY and the DELETE commands. The mv (move) command does this in a single action. There are two forms of the mv command:

mv file1 file2
mv file1 directory

The first form is equivalent to RENAME (i.e., file 2 will be renamed to file 1). The second form moves (copies and then deletes) the specified files to a directory. Some implementations of mv also permit directories to be renamed.

**rm**

DOS machines have been called upon to perform ever more complex tasks, and the directory structures have grown quite large. Managing these directories can be awkward using the DOS RMDIR command to remove directories. First, RMDIR requires the directory to be empty of files. This requires the use of the DELETE command before RMDIR can be used. Second, the directories must be removed one at a time. Thus, removing deeply nested directories is inconvenient.

The rm (remove) command was developed to remedy this problem. rm removes files and directories. The -r option causes rm to recursively remove all files and directories in the specified directory path. For example, rm -r wp * will remove all files under wp. Because of the potential devastation to forgotten files in the path, the -i option should be used whenever a recursive rm is invoked. This option interactively queries the user for affirmation on deleting each file.

**Advanced Tools**

Unix tools read their input from the standard input and write their data to the standard output. Tools that change the data/text read to them in this way are called filters. Two commonly used filters are pg and pr, which paginate files for the screen and printer, respectively.

Other commonly used but more advanced tools are sed (a character stream editor), grep (a pattern match filter), and awk (a report generator).

**grep**

grep is a filter that uses regular expressions to match input lines. Each line of input data matching the regular expression is sent to the standard output. grep is invoked on the command line as follows:

```
grep [-options] regular-expression files
```

grep has a number of options that can be included on the command line. For example, -i causes grep to ignore case in pattern matching.

One of a family of three pattern-matching filters, grep uses a limited form of regular expression that does not permit alternation (|), zero or one occurrence (?), or parentheses for grouping.

An example use of grep would be to find all occurrences of the include statement in a C application:

```
grep "#include .c >include.txt
```

The regular expression "#include matches all lines in the C source files that begin with #include. The metacharacter • in a regular expression specifies that the pattern, #include in this case, must be at the beginning of the line. grep is used to search for a pattern of characters in text files. Programmers find it very useful in performing tasks such as locating all occurrences of a given variable name across many source code files.

**awk**

awk is a pattern-matching programming language designed for text processing and report generation. It can be used to generate simple reports or to write complex programs. awk was developed in 1977 by Alfred Aho, Peter Weinberger, and Brian Kernighan of AT&T Bell Laboratories (awk is an acronym for Aho Weinberger Kernighan). It began as an experiment to integrate and generalize the grep and sed utilities. However, because of
its popularity, it was greatly expanded, and an enhanced version was released in 1985.

`awk` is an interpreted language like BASIC or dBASE III. Its programs are stored in text files. The basic format of an `awk` statement is `pattern { action }`. When an `awk` program is run, lines are read from the input data file. Each line is then separated into fields. If the current line matches the pattern, the action is executed. An `awk` statement can consist of only a pattern or an action. A pattern alone will print each input line that it matches. An action alone will be applied to every input line. The action part can consist of any number of statements.

The simplest form of a pattern is the expression. An example of an expression is `$1 == "Name"`. This pattern will match any input line whose first field ($1) is the string "Name". `awk` also supports regular expressions.

The `{ action }` part of the basic `awk` statement follows the pattern and can be a single statement or many statements separated by new lines and semicolons. The action can consist of expressions and control statements. The control statements are analogous to C control statements and include the following:

```
if (expression) statements
if (expression) statements else statements
while (expression) statements
for (expression; expression; expression) statements
do statements while (expression)
```

In addition to expressions and control statements, `awk` offers many built-in functions for arithmetic and string operations as well as arrays.

`awk` is a powerful and fun-to-use language. It can be used to write simple one-line filters invoked from the command line or to write an assembler. It serves as a good introduction to the C language and can be used as a prototyping language.

**Unix Shells for DOS**

In Unix, a shell is the user interface to the operating system just as COMMAND.COM is in DOS. The shell executes user commands and provides a job control language similar to the DOS batch facility.

At least two commercially available Unix shells are available that transform your DOS machine into a Unix look-alike. Of course, they do not implement multitas king, multiuser, and networking, but they do provide a full complement of Unix commands and tools.

MKS Toolkit by Mortice Kern Systems and PolyShell by PolyTron each provide all the basic Unix tools, including some very sophisticated ones such as `awk`. As Unix has evolved, many different shells have been developed. The MKS Toolkit implements the features of the Korn shell, the newest in the family of shells, developed at AT&T. PolyShell is compatible with the Bourne shell as found on Berkeley Unix (BSD).

**Charles Herring is a computer scientist living in Champaign, Illinois. He has completed an M.S. in computer science and has a special interest in simulation software. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."**

Once. For instance, if you were to create another script called `allargs.sh`

```
echo Number of args is $#
echo All the arguments are: $*
```

and run it as `allargs.sh a b c d e f g`, you would get the following output:

```
Number of args is 7
All the arguments are: a b c d e f g
```

This can be useful when outputting values or iterating through a group of values in a `for` loop.

**In the Loop**

Table 1 shows the built-in commands for looping and control-flow logic that the shell supports. (Note that the Bourne shell doesn't support a `goto` command.)

Listing 1 shows a shell script that uses all these constructs. It is the beginning of a file management application. In most cases, the `test` command (or the `[ expr ]` command, for short) is used as the command target to control branching in while and `if` statements. Only if the commands in the target produce an exit status of zero is the body of a `while` loop or the then part of the `if` statement executed.

The `test` command is useful for evaluating various expressions. It returns a zero exit status on successful completion or a nonzero exit status when an error has occurred; therefore, it is often the target command. In the first line, the script checks to make sure that the number of arguments ($#) is not equal to zero before continuing. You can use any command you want as the command target as long as it returns a predictable exit status.

If you execute the script without any arguments, it will print an error message and terminate itself with the built-in exit command (table 2 contains a list of the shell's built-in commands). The script can also specify its exit status as `halt`, so its invoker can determine whether it failed.

The `getfile` shell function in listing 1 behaves much like a subroutine since it is called and can return a value. However, I'm only interested here in printing a string and reading a value. Notice that you can pass parameters to shell functions; within functions, they perform just like positional parameters.

The `for` loop iterates through each argument individually by implicitly assigning each argument to `$1`. The variable named is assigned each word in the "in" list one at a time. In this case, the list contains all the parameters passed to the program.

Another powerful shell statement is the `case` statement, which allows the flow of logic to continue to one of many choices. The shell evaluates 1 and compares it to each of the text patterns until a match is found. Then executes the command from that pattern to the next `;` and then jumps to the next statement after the `esac` keyword.

The while `[ ]` construct tells the script to loop forever. (This can be shortened to `while true`. ) The statements and commands within this loop will continue to execute until you enter a valid response to the deletion request. When you do, a break statement is executed, and the shell transfers control to the end of the loop.

**Other Features**

The Unix shell's I/O capabilities are extensive. For example, you can use

```
continued
```
• < to take standard input from a specified file;
• > to send standard output to a specified file;
• << to read shell input until a specified point and treat the
resulting text as the standard input;
• >> to append standard output to a specified file;
• <&n to duplicate the standard input from the file
descriptor n (file descriptors are numbers; for example, 0
is standard input, 1 is standard output, and 2 is standard
error);
• >&n to duplicate the standard output from the file
descriptor n;
• <&- to close the standard input; and
• >&- to close the standard output.

If you use MS-DOS, you’re already familiar with a subset of
these, because MS-DOS borrowed its use of redirection from
the Unix shell. But redirection is much more powerful in Unix.

In general, Unix shell commands execute synchronously. A
command is spawned for execution, and the shell waits for its
completion. Synchronous processing is also termed foreground
processing. The shell (and Unix, of course) also allows back­
ground or asynchronous processing, which is invoked by ap­
pending an & to the command.

There are a few steps that the shell goes through to analyze
the words on a line. In addition to the variable substitutions it
performs on seeing a $ character, it also uses wild-card substi­
tutions. The following are the wild-card metacharacters and
their meanings:

• * matches any characters in a filename;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1: Shell commands for looping and control-flow logic.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. while command do commands done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. for variable in word1...wordN do commands done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. if command then commands fi or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if command then commands elseif command then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commands fi or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if command then commands else commands fi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. case word in pattern1) commands ;; ... patternN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commands ; esac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. shellFunction(){}{commands}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listing 1: A partial file-management application showing the use of the Unix shell’s built-in commands for looping and control-flow logic.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>if [ $# = 0 ] then echo &quot;$0: No options supplied!&quot; exit 1 fi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getfile() { echo &quot;$1&quot;; read somefile }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for i in $# do case $i in -p) getfile &quot;Enter name of file to print:&quot; echo pr $somefile ;; -d) getfile &quot;Enter name of file to delete:&quot; while [ 1 ] do echo &quot;Are you sure you want to delete $somefile? [c]&quot; read ans case ans in y[yes][Y]: echo NOT rm $somefile break ;; n[no][N]: echo &quot;$0: Unable to delete $somefile&quot; break ;; esac done ;; # put other cases here *] echo &quot;$0: Error processing arguments&quot; exit 1 ;; esac done</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2: Special built-in shell commands.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>export</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readonly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test (or [expr])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulimit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE UNIX SHELL

Two other popular shells are the C-shell and the Korn shell. Both these alternatives to the Bourne shell offer benefits.

- ? matches a single character in a filename;
- [char-list] matches a specified list or range of characters; and
- [char-list] matches any characters not in the specified list or range.

Here's what happens when you use the echo command to demonstrate an incomplete list of permutations using these metacharacters:

- $ echo * outputs all the filenames in the current directory;
- $ echo *.c outputs all the .c files in the current directory;
- $ echo ? outputs all the filenames beginning with a particular character;
- $ echo [a-n] outputs all files beginning with a letter from a through n.

Once the files that match the desired pattern are found, the matches for the wild-card argument are sorted and become replacements for the word in the argument list.

Another type of processing that occurs as the shell generates arguments is called quotation deciphering. This occurs at five levels.

1. No quoting, which performs variable substitutions and wild-carding as necessary; for example, if you enter echo The value of PATH, the response will be The value of PATH.
2. 'expr', where the shell picks up the single-quoted string literal and won't perform any variable substitutions or wildcarding; for example, the input echo "'" will produce the output '", and echo 'The value of PATH is $PATH' will result in The value of PATH is $PATH.
3. \ one-char, which quotes the character following the \ without expansion; for example, echo The value of $PATH is $PATH produces The value of $PATH is :/bin:/usr/bin.
4. "expr", which performs variable and command substitution; for example, entering echo 'The value of PATH is $PATH' results in The value of PATH is :/bin:/usr/bin.
5. 'command-expr', which executes the command and replaces the argument with the command's standard output (called command redirection); for example, if you enter echo 'The value of PATH is $PATH' > /tmp/tst followed by echo 'cat /tmp/tst', then the output will be The value of PATH is :/bin:/usr/bin.

Shortcomings

The Unix shell is an interpreter, and as such, it has both advantages and disadvantages. On the minus side, shell scripts typically don't execute very quickly. In addition, they are text files and must be distributed in source code form.

Because scripts are simple text files, you can't use them to provide or enforce the security mechanisms available under Unix (see "Safe and Secure?" by Patrick Wood, May BYTE). Security is a capability available only by first activating an executable binary file that has the setuid bit set. Another such bit, the sticky bit, which is used to enhance system performance, is not an option with shell scripts either.

There are shell script translators that circumvent these shortcomings by rendering C source code from the shell script. You can compile this program to produce a fast and secure binary object file without rewriting your shell script prototype.

A Shell Collection

The Bourne shell is not the only shell available under Unix. Two other popular shells are the C-shell (csh) and the Korn shell (ksh). Both these alternatives offer several benefits that will appeal to users.

With csh, which was originally developed under the Berkeley Standard Distribution derivative of Unix, you have the ability to obtain a "history" of previously executed commands and review them and also the ability to re-execute and/or edit commands or their arguments from the history. The BSD prompt is $.

The Korn shell (a superset of the Bourne shell developed at AT&T) supports history and editing in a way that is similar in concept but different in implementation. The Korn shell uses the termcaps database to allow scrolling through the command history in a terminal-independent manner. Also, editing newly entered commands or commands that already exist in the ksh history can assume a vi or emacs (two popular line editors) mode. (The default Korn prompt is %.)

Besides the interactive benefits of csh and ksh, their general makeup is similar to that of the Bourne shell. They all have loops, logic constructs, variables, and so on. However, their grammars vary slightly. Both csh and ksh support arrays. They also support arithmetic capabilities; however, ksh is superior in this respect.

Job control is one of several other features that the Bourne shell doesn't support. Using job control in an interactive shell, you can control the execution of background processes, including termination, temporary halting, and background foreground switching. This is useful if you want to create your own batch-processing environment.

Shelling the Future

Unix shells have begun their migration into the MS-DOS world. For instance, MKS (Mortice Kern Systems) of Canada has been providing a Korn shell for the past few years with reasonable AT&T Korn-shell compatibility. In addition, Comeau Computing offers CCsh for MS-DOS.

Migrations of these and other tools to OS/2 should occur in the near future. These tools provide one stepping-stone into an era of open systems and connectivity.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


Greg Comeau is CEO of Comeau Computing, an independent software development and consulting firm specializing in programming tools and training for the Unix, C, and C++ marketplace. He can be reached on BIX as "comeau."
H.I.M.S. TECHNOLOGIES has been manufacturing high-performance computers in California under private label for a number of years, and now H.I.M.S. is manufacturing under its own label the same high-precision components. 286, 386SX, 386 Page Mode and Cache 386 to satisfy your needs in price, performance and after the sale service, which seems to be a missing feature with most of our competitors. Just compare our competition and you will find the obvious, then add our One Year On-Site Service at no extra cost... SURPRISE!

COMPANY
H.I.M.S. TECHNOLOGIES has a complete breadth of 286, 386SX, Page Mode and Cache 386 systems. H.I.M.S. is the only company currently supplying the industry with 386 Cache Pro in volume, super video or desktop with FCC Class "B" approval. How about our "White Back Design" at a price that can hardly be matched by our competitors? You can actually afford the high speed luxury! All H.I.M.S. Systems can be custom configured to fit your needs. So, call our expert sales executives to discuss your specifications. All H.I.M.S. Systems come assembled, tested and burned-in from the factory for 72 hours at 60 C. The Hard Disk is pre-compressed and formatted. H.I.M.S. carries a wide variety of options like: Video Cards for CAD/CAM and desktop publishing, monitors, monitors, monitors! (See below)

H.L.M.S. PROFESSIONAL SERIES CACHE PRO 386 20, 25 AND 33 MHZ

- INTEL 80386 MICROPROCESSOR RUNNING AT 20 MHZ (OR 25 MHZ)
- SOCKET FOR 20 MHZ INTEL 80387 OR 20 MHZ WEIXTEK 3167 MATH CO-PROCESSOR
- 5.25" X 2 MB OR 3.5" X 1 MB DISKETTE DRIVE
- DUAL DISKETTE AND HARD DISK DRIVE CONTROLLER (11 INTERLEAVE)
- 1 MB BO NS MEMORY (OR 2 MB, 4 MB EXPANDABLE TO 16 MB)
- 40 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- HI-SPEED 2 SERIAL PORT(S), 1 PARALLEL PORT
- 101 ENHANCED TACTILE "CLICK" TOUCH KEYBOARD
- 230 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS (2-FAST SLOTS) AT 1 MB, 2 MB, 5-16 BIT
- HI-PERFORMANCE 16-BIT VGA CARD (800 X 600) OR OPTIONAL (1024 X 768)
- 66 MB 23 MS HARD DISK, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- HI-SPEED 2 SERIAL PORT(S), 1 PARALLEL PORT
- 101 ENHANCED TACTILE "CLICK" TOUCH KEYBOARD
- 230 WATT POWER SUPPLY (110/220) FCC, UL, CS, TUV APPROVED
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS (2-32/64-BIT, 1-8 BIT, 5-16 BIT)
- HI-PERFORMANCE 16-BIT VGA CARD (800 X 600) OR OPTIONAL (1024 X 768)
- 6LAYER H.I.M.S. (U.S.A.) MOTHER BOARD
- LATEST AMI 386 BIOS (BUILT-IN DIAGNOSTICS, SETUP, AND HARD DISK FORMATTING UTILITY SOFTWARE)
- 10 YEAR BATTERY WITH CLOCK CALENDAR
- DISK DRIVE AND EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- H.I.M.S. SMALL FOOTPRINT, 4BAY CASE
- 5-BAY STURDY DESKTOP CASE (S BAY VERTICAL CASE OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERTICAL OR 8 VERTICAL ISCSI (SUPER VERTICAL 10 MB WITH 375 WATT POWER SUPPLY OPTIONAL)
- FCC CLASS B ON DESKTOP OR TOWER
- DISK CACHE, EMS UTILITY SOFTWARE
- 100 MB HARD DISK 36 NS, 800 KB DATA TRANSFER RATE
- 20 VERT
LAPTOP TECHNOLOGY REDUX

Major innovations in small peripheral devices increase the laptop's utility

W hile some engineers work to make computers bigger, faster, and more powerful, others are striving to make them more portable. In June, at a trade show called Portable Computing '89, I got a look at some of the most interesting new technological developments in laptop computing. By the way, I wrote this installment of Under the Hood almost entirely on a laptop.

Display Technology: Color on the Horizon
Laptop displays used to be small and difficult to read. Nowadays, virtually every model has a high-contrast supertwist display, and most have backlighting. Resolutions range from those of the IBM CGA (many machines) to monochrome VGA (Compaq's SLT and a few others), but none, so far, have had color.

This will soon change, however. Sharp Electronics is now demonstrating the PC-8000, a portable computer with a 20-MHz 80386, a 40-megabyte hard disk drive, and a VGA-compatible 640-by-480-pixel LCD color screen. The screen, which will also be sold as a component to other manufacturers, is capable of showing 512 distinct colors. The colored areas are arranged in stripes (similar to the way the phosphors are arranged on the surface of a Sony Trinitron TV tube), and the resolution is eight lines per millimeter. (Since it takes three lines—one of each color—to make a single pixel, the effective dot pitch is on the order of 0.375 mm—not much greater than that of a good CRT.)

The PC-8000's display uses double-layer supertwist nematic (D-STN or DST) liquid-crystal technology (see figure 1). As the name implies, the display has two layers of liquid-crystal material. The rear layer, called the "driven" layer, does most of the work: It contains the active cells that control the opacity of each pixel. But if this were the only layer, a phenomenon called the "birefringence effect" would cause the color of the light passing through the cells to be distorted, particularly when the cells were only partially opaque.

The second layer, which is always transparent and doesn't have electrodes, contains more liquid-crystal material and is oriented so as to neutralize the color-distorting effects of the first. The result is an array of pixels that appear to change from nearly complete opacity to a neutral gray to clear without significant color distortion.

The image on Sharp's DST display isn't very legible without a backlight. Sharp uses a "hot cathode" fluorescent tube to provide illumination. Unfortunately, this means that machines using this technology will require significant amounts of power; they probably won't run off batteries, at least at first.

A Big Blue Rising Sun
Toshiba and IBM are also working on an impressive flat-panel color display technology. The two companies have been showing off a 9-by-11-inch color LCD screen that uses active matrix technology (see figure 2). The IBM/Toshiba color display is one of the highest-resolution LCD screens developed to date. Each pixel of the display consists of four separate cells or dots (red, green, blue, and white) instead of the usual three, allowing a total of 16 (2^4) possible colors. The white cell helps the display to achieve high contrast without markedly increasing the size of the pixels. The cells are controlled by thin-film transistors (TFTs) made of amorphous silicon, and they can switch on and off at a rate of 60 Hz, making large, flat-panel TVs possible. The dot pitch of the display is 0.40 mm—again, not much bigger than a pixel on a good CRT.

The display is backlit by a fluorescent tube; the light passes through a polarizing filter and then through the liquid-crystal cells, which can change the angle of polarization of the light, depending on whether the associated transistor is on or off. Finally, the light reaches the front polarizer, which allows it to pass only if it has not been "twisted" by the liquid-crystal material.

Amorphous semiconductors are a relatively new technology, first used in solar cells and nonvolatile memories. They aren't always as efficient as crystalline semiconductors, but they're easier to produce in bulk. This makes them an excellent choice for displays, where yield is more important than efficiency.

Limiting the number of colors to 16 (each cell fully on or fully off) helps to mask differences in the gains of the individual TFTs. But engineers are working on ways to ensure enough uniformity among the 1.5 million transistors of the display to allow a wider range of colors.

This is the best current technology, but it's expensive and difficult to produce in quantity: There are four transistors in each of the 375,000 pixels, and every one of these transistors has to work for the display to pass muster.

People who see the IBM/Toshiba display are often tempted to reach around the back to assure themselves that it's really not a CRT. Alas, it may be a year or two before the technology demonstrated in this display is commercially available. In the meantime, Toshiba and Zenith—like Sharp—are showing laptops based on more conventional LCD technology. So is Mitsubishi, although its offerings will initially be available only in Japan. There's no telling who will be first to market, but it's clear that...
within a year there will be lots of color laptops to choose from.

Small Drives, Large Capacities

Laptops now have at least as many storage options as desktop models have. Compact 3½-inch hard disk drives that weigh less than floppy disk drives are available from Conner Peripherals and other companies, and 2½-inch hard disk drives are now in systems like the new Agilis (see "The Ever-Shrinking, Ever-Expanding Laptops," August BYTE).

Many manufacturers, however, are opting to make their machines smaller and lighter by providing nonvolatile RAM disks instead. The 4¼-pound NEC UltraLite has a 1-megabyte or 2-megabyte RAM disk with a separate battery that keeps it alive even when the main battery runs out. (It also uses ROM cartridges to hold some programs.) The Toshiba T1000 weighs in at 6½ pounds and has an optional 760K-byte nonvolatile RAM disk.

---

**Figure 1:** The major difference between the standard LCD (a) and the double-layer supertwist (DST) display (b) is the addition of a passive liquid-crystal layer in front of the active LCD layer. The additional layer reduces color distortion.

---

**Figure 2:** IBM and Toshiba are jointly developing a high-resolution color LCD screen. The 14-inch display contains 1.5 million color dots. Four dots (red, green, blue, and white) combine to form a single pixel. Since a dot is either completely on or completely off, there are 16 possible colors.
RAM disk.

Even more interesting and capacious are the new high-capacity floppy disk drives on the way from Insite Peripherals and Brier Technology. To understand how these drives manage to store 20 megabytes or more on an ordinary floppy disk, you must first know that the storage capacity of flexible media is normally limited by two factors: the maximum density of the bits on each track and the accuracy with which you can position the head. Insite Peripherals and Brier Technology have taken different approaches to the same problem: replacing the "open-loop" stepper motors of conventional floppy disk drives with more accurate positioning systems that can accommodate irregularities and eccentricities in the disk. They also use run-length-limited (RLL) encoding (see the February Under the Hood) to increase the bit density.

Insite's Floptical drives use standard 3½-inch floppy disks with special laser markings etched into their surfaces (see figure 3). Light from an infrared LED is focused on the disk; an optical servo system dubbed diamond tracking, very much like the one used in compact disks, follows the markings. The very precise positioning systems that can accommodate irregularities and eccentricities in the disk.

Figure 3: (a) The Floptical disk technology increases data density by using an optical track to generate precise tracking of the read/write head. (b) Alignment of the head to optical servo tracks is accomplished with a Phase Error Signal shift technique using multiple digital analog converters.

DASM® has dazzled the computer-savvy Japanese with its fully symbolic disassembler: typically 98%+ in the interactive mode; 90%+ in default mode. Now we'd like to show American corporate programmers why we're No. 1 in Japan. For a free brochure, or better yet, to place your order direct, just call 1-800-437-5200 ext. 300. The price? $250.00 or 32,000¥.
positioning obtained in this way allows the tracks to be packed much closer together than they can be on a standard floppy disk drive. The track density of the Floptical media is 1250 tracks per inch; a standard floppy disk, by comparison, has 45 to 135 tpi. The Floptical's bit density is 24,145 bits per inch (bpi).

Brier's Flextra drives use special two-layer magnetic media and a servo technique called T3, for Twin Tier Tracking (see figure 4). An embedded, unerasable magnetic layer deep below the surface contains servo information, while the upper layer carries the data.

In addition to the special servo technique, Brier also uses multizone recording to fit more data on the disk. The disk is divided into three ring-shaped zones; tracks in the outer zone contain 48 sectors, those in the middle 40, and those on the inside only 32. Most conventional disk drives store the same amount of data on each track; this means that the total capacity of the disk is limited by the capacity of the innermost (and shortest) track. Changing the number of sectors per track lets Brier exploit the additional circumference of the outer tracks. The rated bit density of the Brier drives is 26,000 bpi. The track density is 777 tpi for the two lower-priced models, and 1555 tpi for the more expensive one. (Insite's literature makes a conflicting claim that the maximum track density for a magnetic system is less than 1000 tpi.) Brier's intermediate model can also read—but not write—IBM-compatible 3½-inch disks.

Insite's drive has a formatted capacity rating of 20.8 megabytes and an average seek time of 65 milliseconds. Brier's specs are better: The high-end model boasts a formatted capacity of 43.2 megabytes, with an average track-to-track seek time of 29 ms. (The higher capacity is probably due to the multizone recording technique, while the higher speed is most likely due to smaller head size and weight.)

Insite's media can be made from standard 3½-inch floppy disks by a special machine that Insite plans to sell to third parties. Brier's disks, on the other hand, must be specially manufactured. Therefore, Floptical drives (which are expected to sell for $10) will probably be about half the price of Brier's media.

Both drives use SCSI interfaces, so they should be compatible with a wide variety of machines. Both also weigh around 2 pounds, so either one should be able to fit into a laptop without imposing an excessive weight penalty.

Peripheral Issues
Finding peripherals that will work with a particular brand of laptop can be a problem. Some of the larger laptops and luggages have IBM ISA-compatible slots, but few small, battery-powered units do. Some machines can be fitted with an expansion chassis, but since these are low-volume items, they're generally quite expensive—and they're hard to take on the road. And when a manufacturer does provide an expansion bus, chances are it's a unique design. (So far, only Yamaha has designed its laptops to use a connector that's compatible with another machine's—in this case, the Toshiba T1100+ s). Slot configurations even differ among different units from the same manufacturer; my T1000, for instance, won't take expansion cards that fit the rest of the Toshiba line.

All this incompatibility hurts laptop users by keeping peripheral prices high.
"It's a simple formula. The more power under the hood, the faster you go. Well, I just found a 386 PC with a Ferrari engine."

**ZENITH INNOVATES AGAIN™**

**Racing at 8.2 MIPS; Zenith shatters the 33MHz speed barrier with one of the fastest Intel386™ workstations ever built.**

Even after you see it, you still might not believe that any 386/33 workstation can deliver such unprecedented speed and reliability as Zenith Data Systems’ Z-386/33. But it’s true.

Up to 30% faster than many 25MHz desktops, Zenith's Z-386/33 even exceeds the limits of other 33MHz systems. In fact, its super-fast processor, disk and memory subsystems give you uncompromising performance. So you can blaze through the most demanding scientific, engineering and manufacturing applications at an almost unheard of 8.2 MIPS.

For those who need 25MHz power, there's the Zenith Z-386/25. It, too, gives you high-powered file serving, CAD/CAM/CAE, multi-tasking and multi-user capabilities. And each lets you take advantage of thousands of industry standard peripherals as well as such advanced operating environments as MS OS/2® and SCO™ Xenix®.

Both 32-bit powerhouse workstations also let you add hard drives and up to 64MB of memory to keep pace with your growing needs. Plus, they come standard with MS-DOS®. And all hard drive models even include Microsoft® Windows/386.

So if you need a faster workstation—or the fastest—shift into overdrive with Zenith's Z-386/25 or Z-386/33 today. For the name of your nearest Zenith Data Systems authorized dealer, call: 1-800-553-0350.

---

The Quality Goes In Before The Name Goes On®

**Graphics simulate Microsoft® Windows, a product and trademark of Microsoft Corporation. MS-DOS, MS OS/2, Microsoft Windows/386 and Xenix are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. SCO is a trademark of The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. Intel386 is a trademark of Intel Corporation.**

© 1989, Zenith Data Systems.
What's really called for is a standard laptop bus—something like Hewlett-Packard's HP Interface Loop, which was developed for HP's calculators. Until the industry agrees on such an interface, however, peripheral makers will be forced to find clever ways to connect peripherals using existing ports.

One such peripheral is Xircom's Pocket Ethernet adapter. This device, which attaches to a laptop's parallel port, lets you hook into an Ethernet-based LAN. You can do everything you can do on any other network station, including uploading and downloading data and executing programs. While some software (e.g., LapLink) lets you do the same thing, nothing can quite compare with the convenience of having the resources continued
Our Swans make waves.

You're looking at a flock of Swans that are making waves in the computer industry. Waves that have many competitors running for safer ground. Don't let their low price fool you. Compatibility, reliability, performance and unsurpassed customer satisfaction have made Swan a bird of prey. No wonder just look at what Swan has to offer:

- 30-Day satisfaction guarantee
- Toll-free technical support
- Full one-year warranty
- Fast, sure delivery
- Sorbus® on-site service option

Capture a Swan and put it to work for you in your home or office. All Swan computers offer the top-rated Phoenix ROM BIOS to assure 100% compatibility. Just plug it in...and take off.

When Add-Ons Begin to Add Up...

Our Swans make waves. You're looking at a flock of Swans that are making waves in the computer industry. Waves that have many competitors running for safer ground. Don't let their low price fool you. Compatibility, reliability, performance and unsurpassed customer satisfaction have made Swan a bird of prey. No wonder just look at what Swan has to offer:

- 30-Day satisfaction guarantee
- Toll-free technical support
- Full one-year warranty
- Fast, sure delivery
- Sorbus® on-site service option

Call Swan Toll-Free 1-800-468-9044 & Ask For Our Free Catalog

PREPRINTED

PC HARD DRIVES

KL-30 30MB (40 pin) Base Kit** $1219/$259
KL-32 32MB (40 pin) Base Kit** $1219/$259
ST-255 255MB (60 pin) Bare Kit* $2199/$259
ST-266 266MB (60 pin) Bare Kit* $2199/$259
ST-268 268MB (60 pin) Bare Kit* $2199/$259
ST-310 310MB (60 pin) Bare Kit $439
ST-175R 175MB (25 pin) $349
ST-261-1 261MB (25 pin) $439
ST-396 396MB (25 pin) $599

*Kit Price - includes cables, controller and mounting services.

Swan MODEMS

- Hayes® compatible
- Auto answer/dial
- Include PC Talk III software

Swan VIDEO CARDS

Switchable Card *Hercules® to CGA
- Parallel Ports ** $49
EGA Card * EGA/CGA/TTL
- 640 x 480 Resolution $169
VGA Card *Register-level compatible
- 256k RAM * 17 VGA Modes $199

SOFTWARE

Carbon Copy Plus from Microdrive $112
Adobe IV from Aldus Corp $459
Deluxe Option Board from Central Point $509
Excel v2.1 from Microsoft $99
Fastback Plus from Fifth Generation $130
Lotus 1-2-3 v2.0/3.0 from Lotus $299/CALL
Norton Advanced Utilities from Norton $79
Paradox 3.0 from Paradox $49
PC Tools Deluxe v3.0 from Central Point $49
Quattro Pro from Microsoft $299
Turbo C Professional from Borland $199
Venture Publisher from Lotus $59
Windows 3.1 from Microsoft $199
WordPerfect 5.0 from Word Perfect $299

Call Toll-Free 1-800-468-9044 & Ask For Our Free Catalog
of an entire LAN at your disposal.

The Pocket Ethernet adapter comes in two varieties—one for thin Ethernet (cheapernet) and one with a standard communications connector. The unit is packaged with an IPX driver for Novell's NetWare. There are no NetBIOS or TCP/IP packages available at this writing, though with luck there may be by the time you read this.

A peek inside the Pocket Ethernet adapter reveals a standard National Semiconductor Ethernet chip and a custom application-specific IC that handles the interface to the serial port. Presumably, this same ASIC can be used to drive other chips for other types of networks; according to president Dirk Gates, Xircom is now working on a Pocket Token Ring adapter that will interface to a microcomputer in the same way.

Another very clever peripheral that should be available by press time is the PFIDO (Printer/Fax Input Device with Output) from Holmes Microsystems. This gadget weighs less than 4 pounds and measures only about 10 by 2 inches, yet it's a complete monochrome scanner and thermal printer in a single unit. It attaches to the serial port of your laptop and is meant to work with an internal fax card on an NEC, Zenith, or high-end Toshiba portable. (Alas, there doesn't seem to be any provision for an external fax modem, so other portables—and my T1000—may not be able to use this device.)

Most of us have seen those little handheld scanners that scan a monochrome image into just about any machine through a serial port, but Sharp has come up with something even more useful: A miniature 4- by 6-inch color flatbed scanner. Dubbed the JX-100 Handheld Color Scanner, it does color separations using three filters and a single charge-coupled device sensor. The output can be specified at 1, 2, 4, or 6 bits per pixel, and it runs off 12 volts, either from batteries or from an AC adapter. Combined with one of the new flat-panel color displays, this device should let you do serious color desktop publishing on the road.

Finally, the laptop industry has been abuzz lately with rumors about a patent dispute concerning—all things—laptop computer hinges. GrID Systems, now owned by Tandy, patented certain key aspects of the hinges it used to make its original clamshell-style laptops. Tandy, now in control of the patent, is said to be approaching other laptop vendors and demanding that they pay license fees. It's not clear whether laptop prices will rise as a result, but the dispute, like many patent issues, bears watching.

As you can see from the variety of technological developments under way, there's no single direction in the laptop world. Still, there is a common thread: Makers of laptops and laptop peripherals are pushing their resources and ingenuity to the limit to make their products smaller, lighter, and more convenient to use. Even if you don't own a laptop, you can expect to reap the benefits of these efforts in future computer products.
All Kaypro computers feature:

- A rugged, American-built chassis with vinyl-clad case
- A reliable, one-year limited warranty
- A reputation of 37 years in aerospace electronics; 8 years in the computer business

## KAYPRO XT

Base System with Single Floppy, No Video

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XT Computer</th>
<th>Video Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disk Drive Options</td>
<td>14&quot; Flat Mono True 31 Dot Pitch VGA VGA Plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Floppies</td>
<td>959 1399 1599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 MB Hard Drive, single floppy</td>
<td>1150 1649 1849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 MB Hard Drive, single floppy</td>
<td>1210 1669 1899</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XT</th>
<th>286/12</th>
<th>286/16</th>
<th>386/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPU</td>
<td>8088/6 V 20</td>
<td>80286</td>
<td>80286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed (MHz)</td>
<td>4.77 10</td>
<td>6/12 8/16 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard RAM</td>
<td>640KB</td>
<td>1MB</td>
<td>1MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard</td>
<td>101 Key</td>
<td>101 Key</td>
<td>101 Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock/Calendar</td>
<td>Lithium Battery Back-up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expansion Slots (16-Bit)</td>
<td>- 6 6 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expansion Slots (8-Bit)</td>
<td>8 2 2 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial Ports</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel Ports</td>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional I/O Ports</td>
<td>1 Game - -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Bays</td>
<td>4 6 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Supply</td>
<td>150W 200W 200W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ask about Kaypro's full line of high-performance microcomputers, including the new 80386, 33 MHz machine.**

**30-Day Money-Back Guarantee**

**CALL TOLL-FREE**

1-800-289-9899

FAX: 619-259-4713

Phone: 619-481-3953

**Hours:** Mon. - Fri. 8:00 a.m. - 4:30 p.m. P.S.T.

**Payment:** MasterCard, Visa, or Cashier's Check preferred. Terms available on approved credit.

**Shipping and Handling:** Within U.S.A., 3% minimum for UPS Ground. Call for shipping charges with alternate carriers.

**Sales Tax:** California residents, add 7%.

**Dealer and Corporate Inquiries Welcome**

533 Stevens Avenue
Solana Beach, CA 92075

**Prices, terms, and specifications subject to change without notice.**

Each Kaypro computer is shipped with DR DOS 3.4 by Digital Research, Inc., an MS DOS-compatible operating system that runs up to 25% faster.
Unmatched pricing and performance from VNS.

The Economical VNS 286
A Complete* 12 MHZ High-Speed VNS 286 System with 40MB (28MS) Hard Disk

Complete System Features:
- 80286 CPU, 8/12 MHZ Dual Speed, Keyboard Selectable
- High-Speed RAM, 512K Expandable to 4MB on the Motherboard
- Phoenix BIOS
- 40MB Hard Drive, 1.2MB Floppy Drive
- Ultra High-Speed Floppy, Hard Disk Controller 1:1 Interleave, 800KB/Sec Transfer Rate
- High Resolution 12" Amber Display with Tilt and Swivel Base, Compatible Graphics Controller
- Full 101-Key Enhanced Keyboard, Pleasant Tactile-Click Feel
- Two Serial and One Parallel Printer Ports and One Mouse Port (IBM PS/2 Compatible)
- 3-16 Bit and 1-8 Bit Free Expansion Slots
- Clock Calendar with Off-Board Battery Backup
- 80287 Support, up to 10 MHZ
- Meets FCC Requirements

$1295.
12 MHZ 286

Standard System without Hard Disk $995

Lowest Cost Upgrades
- Additional 512K Memory... $155.
- Additional 1.5MB Memory... $395.
- EGA Upgrade... $295.

Also Available with a 20MB Hard Drive — $1195.

Five Additional Reasons to Call VNS America Now...
- Produced by High Technology Manufacturing Processes
- Supports 3.5" and 5.25" Floppy Disks
- Phoenix BIOS
- Early Ship ment
- 100%-Compatible with Your Budget

*Complete: includes 12 MHz high-speed VNS 286 System with 40MB hard disk drive, monitor and keyboard.

VNS America Corp.
796 Boston Post Road
Marlboro, Massachusetts 01752 U.S.A.
In Massachusetts 508-481-3726
FAX: 508-481-2218

Use Your MasterCard or VISA
Call 9 a.m. to 8 p.m. EST Mon.-Fri.
9 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Sat.

Order Now Toll-Free
1-800-444-7482

Circle 313 on Reader Service Card
STALKING THE 8-BIT SPECTRUM

Here's how to get around a prickly problem when using color palettes

During the day-to-day grind of computer processing, the fruits of the Information Age can occasionally toss you some bad apples. For example, that report you downloaded is in a format that your word processor refuses to recognize. Or the first thing your hot new graphics application does is bomb and blow a 10-megabyte black hole in your hard disk's volume directory. At times like these, those special-purpose utilities you bought earn their money. Unfortunately, there comes a time (guaranteed by Murphy) when you become blessed with a problem whose characteristics are so unique that there's no ready-made solution.

Such problems, by their very nature, tend to occur with crucial information. Your only hope in this type of jam is to be intimately familiar with your computer and how it works. That's because you have to take control of the situation by cobbled together a unique repair tool to work around the problem. Whether or not you save the work depends solely on what you know. This month I want to relate a problem I encountered on the Mac II, and how I fixed it.

While doing some graphics work, I discovered that, at times, the set of colors that belonged to a scanned image file weren't the same colors that showed up when the file was imported into a graphics application. Worse, the Mac, in its efforts to display the best possible colors for the front window, hampered conventional rescue efforts.

The solution was to craft an unconventional tool: a Mac function key that lets me capture the original image colors and save them to a file, allowing me to restore the image later by applying the stored colors to the file. Since I only dabble in art, this problem was not a crippling one for me, but it was probably devastating for professional artists. Solving it provided me with plenty of experience working with the Mac's internals. Before discussing the fix, I should explain how the Mac handles color.

The Mac and Color

Everything appearing on a Mac SE/30's or Mac II's screen is rendered by graphics software called Color QuickDraw. It represents colors in an internal format that uses a byte for each primary color: red, green, and blue (RGB). These 3 bytes of color information provide the Mac with the capability of displaying up to $2^8$ or 16,777,216, possible colors.

You may have noticed the word possible in that last sentence. Doesn't Apple's newly introduced 32-Bit QuickDraw work with 32-bit pixels that contain 24 bits of color information, allowing the Mac to display this many colors? That's true, but remember that a computer's display is a combination of software and hardware. So even though 32-Bit QuickDraw might be willing, the hardware might not be.

Quite often you'll be using a video board that manages only 8 bits of color information, which limits you to 256 colors. Why is this? After all, most D/A converter (DAC) hardware can generate the wide range of colors if necessary. However, it's a different matter for a display board to have enough video RAM to hold an image composed of 24-bit pixels, and here the major obstacle quickly becomes cost. Boards with the several megabytes of video memory required to accomplish this cost thousands of dollars. Compare this to the price of a typical 8-bit-deep video board, which is about $700. Unless you've won the state lottery, I'm willing to bet you're seeing a
lot fewer colors on your Mac monitor.

If 256 colors seems limiting, remember that they can be any of the possible 16.8 million. Realistic images are possible if the proper colors are selected: Warm colors for flesh tones, say, or lots of green hues for a forest scene. This sleight of hand, where an 8-bit value can represent a 24-bit pixel, is handled by a set of Color Manager routines and the display hardware.

The Color Manager uses a color look-up table (CLUT) that maps QuickDraw's internal 24-bit RGB value to an 8-bit index value. It's this value that QuickDraw writes to the video board's RAM. When the pixel is displayed, the video hardware uses its own copy of the CLUT to map the pixel's index back into a 24-bit value that's sent to the DACs. Like much of the information on the Mac, these color tables can be saved in a resource on disk called clut.

So far, so good. But what happens if there's more than one window on the screen, as is often the case under MultiFinder, and each window's image has its own unique set of 256 colors? A set of Palette Manager routines determines how to share the limited number of colors. The Palette Manager does the best it can for all the windows, but it gives preference to the frontmost window, since that's the active one and typically the one you're most interested in. It makes these judgment calls based on information contained in data structures called color palettes. Of course, color palettes can be stored in a clut resource. Stay acquainted with color tables and color palettes; I'll be getting back to them.

To facilitate the sharing of images among applications, Apple has defined a version 2 picture format (termed PICT) that describes color images as a sequence of Color QuickDraw commands. (An earlier pre-Mac II version 1 picture format dealt only with black-and-white images.) As an image is drawn, the Color QuickDraw commands can be recorded into the data fork of a file whose type is set to PICT so other Mac applications can recognize it.

The image can also be written into a resource of Color QuickDraw's and the video hardware's CLUTs from this color table, and the image reproduces accurately. But continued...
The Clipper language offers two compelling reasons to adopt it as your application development standard: open architecture and .EXE file generation. Clipper 5.0 boasts seven more. We think you’ll be convinced before you reach number nine.

1. **Open Architecture.**
   Clipper is both powerful and easy to use, with the most comprehensive command and function set available. Want more? Extend the Clipper language with user-defined functions written in Clipper, Assembler, and other languages.

2. **User-defined Commands.**
   Even more extensibility is available in Clipper 5.0. Support for user-defined commands allows you to tailor your command set to a specific business or industry.

3. **.EXE File Generation.**
   Clipper’s compiler yields stand-alone .EXE files for unrestricted distribution, requiring no LANTPACKs™, no run-time modules and no licenses of any kind!

4. **Break the 640K DOS Limit!**
   Improved memory management in Clipper 5.0, made possible by an exclusive version of Pocket Soft's .RTLink™, lets you run applications larger than 640K, without overlays!

5. **Faster Development.**
   .RTLink features faster linking time and incremental linking, so only the changed object files get re-linked when you compile.

6. **Faster, Smaller Code.**
   Compiler directives allow more efficient execution with less code needed to accommodate varying PC configurations.

7. **Multi-dimensional Arrays.**
   Accurate modelling of actual circumstances is enhanced by the power of multi-dimensional arrays.

8. **New Documentation, Including an On-line Guide.**
   New and expanded documentation will make you immediately productive in Clipper 5.0. And you can access it all on-line through the included Guide to Clipper™ and Norton Guides™ Engine.

9. **You Can Get It First!**
   Buy the current version of Clipper after June 1, 1989, register your copy, and be among the first to get Clipper 5.0—Free! You’ll even save $100 off the suggested retail price of Clipper 5.0.
   So, don’t hesitate! Give us a call for the name of your nearest authorized dealer, and make your commitment to Clipper, today.

Clipper®
The Application Development Standard
213/390-7923
if this information is lost, the Mac II doesn’t know what RGB values to use to reconstruct the image. In such a case, the Mac uses what it has: a set of 256 default system colors. While this default color table carries a wide range of colors, there may not be nearly enough warm shades or green hues available for the images mentioned earlier. When this happens, some of the scene’s colors get rendered in other hues, frequently producing horrific results.

How could this occur? As long as an application uses Color QuickDraw to display the image, there’s no trouble. However, some graphics applications use their own routines to read in the image data so that they can manipulate it in their own internal format. Then the application extracts the color table from the PICT file so that it can make sense of the colors. Now you can see where there might be a problem.

I used PixelPaint 1.0 to tinker with color images that I scanned on a Howtek scanner. Although the images looked great in the scanning application, they often looked ghastly when imported into PixelPaint. It turns out that PixelPaint 1.0 expects to find the color table information in a custom COLR resource attached to the file. You’re all set if the PICT file contains the COLR resource that PixelPaint expects. But if you get a PICT file from an application that doesn’t attach this extra resource to it, you’re in trouble. Certain scanning software just doesn’t supply the extra—or correct—color resources. (Some scanning software covers all bets, saving not only the image, but also COLR, Clut, and Pltt resources in a file.)

My first attempt at a workaround for this problem of colors getting away was to use Bill Steinberg’s Klutz desk accessory (klutz being a pun on clut). This spiffy DA lets you examine the current color table, modify certain colors in it if you wish, and then save the table to a file. Even better, when the time is right, you can have Klutz reload the file and then adjust the Mac II’s colors to those stored in the file.

My plan of attack was to scan in an image, activate Klutz, and save the image’s color table. Then I’d save the image in a PICT file. Next, I’d launch PixelPaint and load the PICT file. Then I’d start Klutz, load the color table file (forcing the default colors to those I had captured in the scanning application), and finally save the image. PixelPaint would, of course, add the modified colors to a COLR resource as it saved the file. It might be a clunky way to nail the colors down, but at least it should solve the problem.

What looked good in concept was flawed in execution. When I was ready to capture the image’s colors using Klutz, something odd happened. Some of the colors changed to new, bright hues, mangling the scanned image. Now what? I didn’t have a clue until I realized that about six of the new colors matched the colors of the Apple logo in the menu bar. Remember the Palette Manager? It adjusts the display’s colors, giving priority to the frontmost window. The frontmost window was no longer the image window, but now the Klutz DA, including the Apple logo in the menu bar.

Every time I captured the color table with Klutz, the Palette Manager methodically contaminated the color table with the Apple logo colors. Tinkering with the offending colors within Klutz didn’t do any good, because the Palette

continued
The C/Database Toolchest™ adds sophisticated file management functions to your Power C™, Turbo C®, QuickC®, or Microsoft® C compiler. With the C/Database Toolchest™, your data requires much less disk space than with programs like dBASE®, and you can access your data much faster. Of course the full power of C provides you with an unlimited amount of programming flexibility.

The C/Database Toolchest™ includes three major components:
1) An advanced B+tree library gives you instant access to your data.
2) A high-level ISAM library provides you with an easy-to-use C interface, and
3) A complete database manager (with C source code included) shows you how to create impressive applications.

You also receive a comprehensive 350 page manual and a utility for converting dBASE® files.

The C/Database Toolchest™ supports features that you'd expect to find only in products costing ten times as much. Advanced features include variable length records, variable length keys, multiple keys per index, and multiple indexes stored in a single file. Your data files can contain an unlimited number of records, and each record can be as large as 32K bytes in length.

About the only thing that the C/Database Toolchest™ doesn't do is cost you a lot of money. We've kept our price low so you can manage your budget as easily as your data.

Now Only $19.95!

Order now by calling our toll free number or mail the coupon to:
Mix Software
1132 Commerce Drive
Richardson, TX 75081
1-800-333-0330

60 Day Money Back Guarantee
Not Copy Protected • Royalty Free
For technical support, please call: 1-214-783-6001

C/Database Toolchest and Power C are trademarks of Mix Software. QuickC and Microsoft C are registered trademarks of Microsoft. Turbo C is a registered trademark of Borland. dBASE is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.
Listing 1: The complete source listing for the Capture CLUT FKEY. It's compiled into a resource of type FKEY and then pasted into the System file.

```c
#include "EventMgr.h"
#include "FileMgr.h"
#include "MacTypes.h"
#include "MemoryMgr.h"
#include "pscl.h"
#include "StdFilePkg.h"
#include "QuickDraw.h"
#include "Window.h"
#include "Color.h"
#include "SetUpA4.h"

#define BYTES_IN_RGB 6
#define DEF_RECT_DEVICE 16
#define PUT_FILE_Y 100
#define PUT_FILE_X 100
#define NIL " "

main()
{
    #include "QuickDraw.h"
    #include "Color.h"
    #include "pascel.h"
    #include "SetUpA4.h"
    #include "WindowMgr.h"
    #include "StdFilePkg.h"
    #include "MemoryMgr.h"
    #include "EventMgr.h"

    // Custom resource for PixelPaint
    typedef struct our_Colors { int red; int green; int blue; int numberofColors; } our_Colors, *our_ColorHandle;
    # define NIL CLUT
    # define file_error; int out_vrefNum;
    int oldVol;
    int numberofColors;
    char ot_Name;
    int o_tokens;
    int o_size;
    struct our_Colors dummyTable;

    // Handle for custom resource
    our_ColorHandle dummyTable;

    //OSErr misc; 
    // SFReply out_Reply;
    #define DUMMYTABLE our_Colors, "our_ColorHandle;
    #define colorCount;
    #define colorOata[
    #define HTLock( ( " ( • the_llindow). portPlxMap ) . pmTable) ;
    
    // Window present? 
    if ( !(the_window) ) 
    { 
        // Setup code
        #if (the_window) 
            the_window = ( CGrafPtr } FrontWindow();
            Save current volume
            SetVol(NIL, oldVol);
            // Window present?
            if ( !(the_window) )
            { 
                // Close all windows
                CloseResFile(out_Reply. refNum);
                // Add custom resource
                AddResource(dummyTable, "COLOR", 999, "Custom Colors");
                // Add color table
                AddResource(thiscolorTab, "clut", 999, "Color Table");
                // Clean the file
                CloseResFile(out_Reply. refNum);
                break;
            }
            else
            {SysBeep(50);
                // Release memory for the custom resource
                DisposeHandle(dummyTable);
                // end if out_Reply.good
                break;
            }
        if (default)
            // Release memory for the custom resource
            DisposeHandle(dummyTable);
            // end if
            else
                SysBeep(50);
        DisposeHandle(thlscolorTab);
        // end if
        else
            SysBeep(50);
    }
    // Release the color table handle
    HTLock(( " ( • the_window). portPlxMap ) . pmTable);
    // Also / if Window 
    if (the_window) 
    { 
        // Check all windows
        CloseResFile(out_Reply. refNum);
        // Announce that there was a problem
        SysBeep(50);
        break;
    }
    else
    { SysBeep(50);
        DisposeHandle(thlscolorTab);
        // end if
        else
            SysBeep(50);
    }
    // Release the color table handle
    HTLock(( " ( • the_window). portPlxMap ) . pmTable);
    // Also / if Window 
    else
    { // No window, or bogus type
        SysBeep(50);
    }
    // Clean up
    // Back to the volume we started on
    SetVol(NIL, oldVol);
    RestoreA4();
} /* end main */
```
SOFTWARE SECURITY

WHETHER REPORT.

Whether you're a software developer writing new applications for the IBM or Mac, or a PC user securing proprietary data files, software and data protection has never had a brighter silver lining. For a number of very good reasons.

Beginning with the 'whether-expert' Rainbow Technologies. And ending with its Software Sentinel family of hardware keys. Starring five models that fit virtually any software program or data file you need to protect.

There's the best-selling SentinelPro for the IBM PC/XT/AT, PS/2 and compatibles, and even the Atari ST. Known worldwide for its virtually unbreakable security. And its ASIC technology. And its invisible operation. A close relation, the Sentinel-C stands at-the-ready for custom configurations and multiple software packages.

In the Apple market, security-minded Mac software developers turn to Eve. For completely transparent operation and world-class security of the protected software. Just by plugging Eve into the Mac ADB connector.

PC users wanting a low cost, user-friendly solution to the problem of securing sensitive data can call on the DataSentry. Using a proprietary Rainbow algorithm or DES, the DataSentry encrypts data files on individual PCs, protects modem transmissions and secures data on local area networks.

Rainbow's latest protection strategy is the SentinelShell—that lets users place a 'shell' around existing, off-the-shelf programs. Because access can be limited to those issued a key, libraries, universities and corporations can very simply guard their software investments.

Whatever your whether, Rainbow Technologies has the software and data protection products that make the difference. For more information, call 714-261-0228 in the U.S., or contact Rainbow Technologies Ltd. in the United Kingdom for the distributor nearest you. Whethercasters are standing by.
Manager simply reassigned them elsewhere in the color table. It didn't take too long to realize that I couldn't use Klutz to fix the problem.

A Keyboard Fix
An unconventional problem requires an unconventional solution. Ideally, I wanted to keep the window with the image frontmost, or else the Palette Manager would get into the act. Yet I had to have some way to save its colors. The answer was, in a sense, obvious: Since pointing and clicking with the mouse changes the window order, and thus wreaks havoc with the color tables, don't use it. Use the keyboard instead to trigger the color capture process. A function key was what I needed.

The occasional Mac user might wonder where the function keys are on a Mac. It's not that they're hidden, it's just that there are no physical function keys on a Standard Mac keyboard. (The function keys on an Extended keyboard are there primarily for those who run a DOS emulation; they normally serve no other purpose.) A Mac function key is actually a combination of keystrokes: the Command key, the Shift key, and a number key pressed simultaneously. The Mac OS intercepts these key combinations and executes snippets of code that perform specific actions. Mac function keys are called FKEYs, based on the name of the resource (FKEY) that the code is stored in.

Apple has defined the actions for FKEYs 1 through 4. Most Mac users know that Command-Shift-1 ejects the floppy disk from the internal drive, Command-Shift-2 ejects a floppy disk from an external or second drive, Command-Shift-3 dumps the Mac screen to a MacPaint file, and Command-Shift-4 dumps the screen to an Imagewriter. FKEYs 5 through 9 and 0 are assigned. However, these empty "slots" can be put to use if you plug in an FKEY resource whose resource ID number matches one of the unassigned values. Thanks to the flexibility of the Mac OS, I can install my own FKEY and use it to capture the color information.

A Close Look at the Solution
Needless to say, I wandered down a lot of blind alleys—and got mugged in quite a few of them—before I got it right. I called the FKEY "Capture CLUT" and wrote it in Symantec's Think C version 3.0. Listing 1 tells the whole story, but allow me to cover some of the important details by following the sequence of operations that Capture CLUT uses to grab a color table.

When the FKEY starts, it uses the Window Manager's FrontWindow() trap to select the frontmost window on the screen. Now, to start some safety checks, first check for the presence of a window. FrontWindow() does the work by returning a NIL if there isn't a window.

Check that it's a color window. Why would this be a problem on a Mac II, since it uses color? Well, when the Mac II was first introduced, it was able to run existing Mac software because it supported conventional QuickDraw (black-and-white) windows as well as the Color QuickDraw windows. It's possible for both types of windows to be sharing the screen. The ability to support two different drawing environments at the same time is a hazard. Technically, both windows are the same depth in the video...
board's memory, but down in the window management data structures, things are quite different for monochrome and color.

Conventional windows use a drawing mechanism called a graphics port, or grafPort; for Color QuickDraw it's a color graphics port, or cGrafPort. The data structures of these graphics ports are the same size, and much of the information is identical, but certain entries in cGrafPort are handles pointing to color information associated with the port. To locate and extract the color table from the front window, Capture CLUT relies on these entries to hold valid information.

If you were to accidentally trigger Capture CLUT with a grafPort window (rather than a cGrafPort window) in the front position, Capture CLUT would be working with gibberish. This often pitches the Mac into the abyss of the Odd Address and Illegal Instruction, and it reacquaints you with either your debugger or the infamous bomb box. You can safely determine the type of window that you're using by examining the graphics port's portVersion value. The high 2 bits are set (C000 hexadecimal) when you're using a color window.

Oddly enough, the recently introduced 32-Bit QuickDraw poses a hazard as well. Since 32-bit pixels by themselves are large enough to hold actual color information, they are used by the video board's DAC hardware directly. Video boards using 32-bit pixels in this way are called direct devices. They obviously don't require color lookup, so there's no valid information in the window's color table—another opportunity for information to trip Capture CLUT into hyperspace. To avoid this possibility, you examine the window's pixelType. If pixelType has a value of 16, the window is associated with a direct device, and you should abort the attempt to use the color table.

Finally, check to see if the window is a dialog box. Dialog boxes typically carry text-only information or alert you to a problem requiring a response. I've designed Capture CLUT to ignore this window type. For whatever reason, if the frontmost window doesn't pass muster, you beep the Mac to signal a problem and return the thread of execution to the host application.

The Real Work
Capture CLUT locks the window's color table in memory using the Memory Manager's HLock() trap. This lets you extract the number of colors in the table and make a copy of it, while preventing the Mac's Memory Manager from hustling it off to a different part of RAM if an operation triggers memory relocation. Use the general-purpose copy routine HandToHand to make a duplicate of the table in memory, letting it deal with allocating the memory it needs. Check the error code returned by HandToHand and see if it was successful. Again, if there was trouble, beep and bail out of the operation.

Now, to tackle that custom resource, start by using NewHandle() to allocate memory for a data table structure that's designed to resemble the COLR resource. I determined the format of COLR by conversing on BIX and spelunking in ResEdit. The amount of memory to request depends on the depth of the screen. Again, check to see if you got the memory you need. If you did, Capture CLUT copies the number-of-colors value to a table in memory using the Memory Manager's HLock() trap. This lets you extract the number of colors in the table and make a copy of it, while preventing the Mac's Memory Manager from hustling it off to a different part of RAM if an operation triggers memory relocation. Use the general-purpose copy routine HandToHand to make a duplicate of the table in memory, letting it deal with allocating the memory it needs. Check the error code returned by HandToHand and see if it was successful. Again, if there was trouble, beep and bail out of the operation.

Complete Subsystems For DOS, NetWare® and Macintosh.
With Storage Dimensions' broad line of storage solutions, you get the performance you need, and the choices you want—from 45 megabytes to 2.6 gigabytes, in internal and external configurations. With support for all popular interfaces. Plus, our subsystems install easily in minutes, are 100% compatible with your operating environment, and deliver exceptional reliability.

Hard Disk And Optical Subsystem Families.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Family</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Capacity Range</th>
<th>Interfaces Supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SpeedStor®</td>
<td>PC/MS-DOS</td>
<td>250 MB to 2.6 GB</td>
<td>ESDI, SCSI, ST412, DCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANStor®</td>
<td>Novell NetWare</td>
<td>732 MB to 2.6 GB</td>
<td>ESDI, SCSI, ST412, DCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserStor®</td>
<td>Novell NetWare</td>
<td>732 MB to 2.6 GB</td>
<td>ESDI, SCSI, ST412, DCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacinStor®</td>
<td>Apple Macintosh</td>
<td>450 to 650 MB</td>
<td>ESDI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Real Work
Capture CLUT locks the window's color table in memory using the Memory Manager's HLock() trap. This lets you extract the number of colors in the table and make a copy of it, while preventing the Mac's Memory Manager from hustling it off to a different part of RAM if an operation triggers memory relocation. Use the general-purpose copy routine HandToHand to make a duplicate of the table in memory, letting it deal with allocating the memory it needs. Check the error code returned by HandToHand and see if it was successful. Again, if there was trouble, beep and bail out of the operation.

Get Your Mass Storage Needs In Line.
Call (408) 879-0300.
Don't trust your valuable data—or your business—to an incomplete storage solution. Call the company that does it right from the start.

More In Store.

Storage Dimensions
2145 Hamilton Avenue, San Jose, CA 95125
the dummy table, followed by the color table’s RGB values.

You’ve got the goods, and Capture CLUT asks where you want to store them. It uses SFPutFile() to put up a dialog box prompting you for the volume and filename in which to stash the color table. When this dialog box becomes the frontmost window on the screen, the Palette Manager might monkey with the screen colors. But that’s no problem, since you’ve already captured the color table before the SFPutFile() window is up front.

After typing a filename, tapping on Return or clicking on OK proceeds to create the file. Use the FileManager’s Create() function to make a file whose attributes are type PX05, with a creator of PIXR. These attributes match those that PixelPaint uses when it searches for a color table to load. Then use the ResourceManager trap CreateResFile() to build a resource map in memory that will be used for writing to the file’s resource fork.

Again, check for errors. If a file with that name already exists, use the FileManager’s FSDelete() function to ask if you want to replace the file. Use Add-Resource to assign the color table to the file while setting its resource type (clut) and resource ID (999). And you’re done except for cleaning up.

Call CloseResFile(), which has the resources written to the file and then closes it. Dispose of any memory you allocated and unlock the color table. Be careful where and how you free the memory for the dummy table and color tables. Nothing causes the Mac to crash and burn faster than deallocating a block of memory that you never had to begin with.

Two Caveats
You should note two important things about Capture CLUT right away. First, there’s no initialization code. Some specialized FKEYs execute minimal setup code to perform a specific task, but for the problem I’m trying to fix, Capture CLUT relies heavily on information within the application’s environment. That means the last thing you want to do is mess with it.

It also means that this FKEY relies on the host application to have initialized certain Managers if it’s to operate properly. Since Capture CLUT examines the data structures of a window, the Window Manager should have been initialized. The SFPutFile() dialog box requires that the Dialog Manager and TextEdit be set up. It’s a rare application that doesn’t have a window or menu bar, or doesn’t use the SFGetFile() or SFPutFile() functions to deal with files, so you’re pretty safe assuming that this initialization has been done. Nevertheless, be aware of the remote possibility that Capture CLUT could crash an application if this initialization hasn’t been done.

Second, notice that Capture CLUT does error checking. Since the FKEY kicks in right in the middle of a working application, it’s a good idea to verify that your operations worked properly. If you don’t, you stand a good chance of damaging the application’s environment, causing it to crash. As an added bonus, if the application has files open when it crashes, there’s the risk of crashing the Mac II’s hard disk. Needless to say, I have little use for something that destroys my computer system with just a few keystrokes. The file I/O checking could be beefed up, but it’s been more than adequate for my work.

This is not to say that an FKEY is an unreliable way to deal with a problem. For starters, you don’t need to write a lot of initialization code or try to implement an elaborate event loop that typical Mac and OS/2 applications require. As the listing shows, all that’s required is a short, linear piece of code. As for handling errors, you can avoid a lot of trouble simply by coding defensively. But that’s a truth that applies equally to applications as well as FKEYs. Finally, you can invoke the FKEY from within any application at any time, and that’s usually when trouble pounces on you: while you’re trying to do some work, not at the Desktop.

It’s true that you need to know a lot about the Mac before you can begin programming it. I’ve used no less than the Window Manager, Color Manager, Resource Manager, File Manager, and Memory Manager just to write a simple FKEY. But also notice the rich set of functions that the Mac provides: for this FKEY, 18 that make heavy use of data structures maintained by the Mac OS. It’s both the Mac’s weakness and its strength. This complex but versatile environment lets you write short pieces of code that accomplish a lot.

I had Think C compile the code and then generate a code resource of type FKEY, with a resource ID of 6. This ID number tells the Mac OS to execute the Capture CLUT code when Command-Shift-6 is pressed. I also had Think C set the output file’s type to FKEY and creator to CWFK, so that most FKEY installation utilities would recognize it.
BRAINS & BEAUTY


Get the best of both worlds with STATGRAPHICS — sophisticated data analysis and a dazzling array of graphics in an easy-to-use PC statistics package.

Powerful Statistics. Realize the full potential of your analytical skills. STATGRAPHICS gives you over 250 statistical procedures including ANOVA, regression analysis, quality control procedures, experimental design, multivariate techniques, nonparametric methods, exploratory data analysis, forecasting, time series analysis, and more.

Incredible Graphics. Turn the “Ho-Hum” into the “Ah-Ha!” STATGRAPHICS includes over 50 types of graphs that allow you to analyze your data visually and communicate your results brilliantly!

Easy To Learn and Use. Enter your data using our full-screen editor, or import data directly from your ASCII, dBASE®, Lotus®, or DIF files. STATGRAPHICS is completely menu-driven and includes online HELP, a self-paced tutorial, handy reference cards, and a user’s guide complete with examples and sample data sets. No wonder InfoWorld said STATGRAPHICS “makes interactive data analysis and knock-your-socks-off graphics easy.”

Why compromise? Get the power of sophisticated data analysis and gorgeous graphics with STATGRAPHICS — all for only $895.* For more details or to order today, call:

(800) 592-0050 ext. 400
In Maryland, (301) 984-5123;
Outside the U.S., (301) 984-5412 for the name of the dealer nearest you.

Ask about our money-back guarantee!

---

* Suggested retail price in U.S. and Canada. International prices vary. STATGRAPHICS, dBASE, and Lotus are registered trademarks of Statistical Graphics Corp., Ashton-Tate, and Lotus Development Corp., respectively.
### BYTE BACK ISSUES FOR SALE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>1988</th>
<th>1989</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inside the IBM PCs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications Software Today</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rates (postage and handling included):**

- **1987-'89 BYTE Issues** $6.00*
- **BYTE 1988 Index** $5.00
- **BYTE '83-'84 Index** $4.00
- **BYTE 1985 Index** $4.00
- **BYTE 1986 Index** $4.00
- **BYTE 1988 Index** $4.00
- **BYTE 1987 Index** $5.00
- **Applications Software** $4.00
- **Today Special** $4.00

*June 1988 (Benchmarks) $3.00

The above prices include postage in the US. Please add $.50 per copy for Canada and Mexico; and $2.00 per copy to foreign countries (surface delivery). European customers please refer to Back Issue order form in International Advertising section of book.

Please indicate which issues you would like by checking (✓) the boxes. Send requests with payment to:

BYTE Back Issues, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458 (603) 924-9281

- Check enclosed
- Charge: □ VISA □ MasterCard
  - Card #
  - Exp. Date
  - Signature
  - Name
  - Address
  - City
  - State
  - Zip

All orders must be prepaid. Please allow four weeks for domestic delivery and twelve weeks for foreign delivery by surface mail.

---

### HANDS ON

**SOME ASSEMBLY REQUIRED**

However, I used ResEdit 1.2 to paste the resource into the System file. For those using ALSoft’s Master Juggler or Fifth Generation Systems’ Suitcase II to manage FKEYs, I’ve tried Capture CLUT with both, and it works without a hitch.

**Using It**

My rescue operations had deviated from my original plan. Once the scanning application is done, I save the image as a PICT file. If the order of windows has changed, I select the window whose colors I want to capture by clicking on it, bringing it to the front. Then I fire the FKEY. The dialog box comes up. I type a descriptive filename into it, press Return, and Capture CLUT is done.

I quit the scanning application, and, using ResEdit, I copy the COLR resource from the file made by Capture CLUT. Then I paste it into the PICT file’s resource fork. When I launch PixelPaint 1.0 and open the file, the image is rendered in the colors it deserves. The type and creator of the file made by Capture CLUT are recognized by PixelPaint, so I can also load a ready-made palette of colors to work with. If a graphics application uses a clut resource, I can use ResEdit in the same way to copy it into a PICT file and modify the ID numbers of the resource. The paint application does the rest when I open the file.

**Today, Things Are Better**

I made heavy use of Capture CLUT when color applications were evolving rapidly on the Mac II. I rarely use it now, because the software has matured to the point where many applications use the color table in the version 2 picture format. For example, PixelPaint 2.0 now imports PICT files and renders the colors properly, even if the COLR resource is absent. Not only that, but 32-Bit QuickDraw corrects a number of Palette Manager bugs. The color mashing interaction I had observed with Klutz and PixelPaint 1.0 no longer occurs. Nevertheless, Capture CLUT was highly useful during that interval when matters of color were being sorted out.

The greatest value of Capture CLUT is that I learned a lot about how the Mac works, and this knowledge can be applied to other Mac problems.

---

Tom Thompson is a BYTE senior technical editor at large. He can be reached on BIX as “tom_thompson.”

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
80386 COMPUTER KITS

New Kits!

Build your own computer, it's fun and easy...

Jameco is pleased to announce the introduction of two new 80386-based computer kits. We offer the JE3550 starter kit for those just entering the world of 386 computing and the JE3555 power user kit for the serious enthusiast. These kits feature superior Jameco 386 motherboards with the Chips and Technology Chip Set for incredible speed, design reliability and full IBM compatibility. For more detailed specifications on the Jameco 386 motherboards see page 350 inside this advertisement. Each kit comes with complete step-by-step assembly instructions to help you set up your new system.

Using only a screwdriver, you can have your 386 computer system assembled and ready to run in only an evening! Included free with every Jameco computer kit is Diagsoft's QAPlus diagnostic software and Quicksoft PC Write Word Processing Software. If you are ready to upgrade from your present computer system or simply want to enter the world of 386 computing, a Jameco 386 computer kit will help you learn more about how your computer works and save you money at the same time!

Jameco 20MHz 80386 Kit

• Fully IBM Compatible
• 60Mb Hard Disk Drive
• 80386-20 CPU, optional 80387-20 Math Coprocessor Capability
• 1 Megabyte RAM Included, Expandable to 8 Mb On-board, 16 Mb optional expansion board (see next page)
• Parallel, Serial, Game Ports
• 8/16/20MHz Keyboard Switchable Operation
• AMI BIOS ROMs Included
• Free! QAPLUS Diagnostic and PC Write Software included!
• Save $259.45 (60 lbs.)

Part No. Description Price
JE3520 Jameco Baby 20MHz 386 Motherboard ....................... $749.95
JE2019 Baby AT Flip-Top Case ........................................... $69.95
JE1016 Enhanced 101-Key XT/AT Compatible Keyboard ........... $69.95
JE1077 Multi iO with Floppy Controller ............................. $79.95
JE1032 100 Watt Power Supply ........................................ $89.95
JE1022 5.25" 1.2Mb Disk Drive (Gray Faceplate) ................. $99.95
1006VSR1 RLL Hard Disk Controller Card with 1:1 Interleave .... $199.95
ST277 Seagate 50Mb Hard Disk Drive ............................... $409.95
41256A9A-10 4 Megabyte RAM (4 ea. 100ns 256K x 8 SIP modules) $278.90
Save $259.45 (60 lbs.)
JE3555 20MHz 386 Kit w/60Mb Hard Drive .................... $1789.95

Jameco 25MHz 80386 Power User Kit

• Fully IBM Compatible
• 120Mb Hard Disk Drive
• 80386-25 CPU, optional 80387-25 or Weitek 3167 Math Coprocessor Capability
• 4 Megabyte RAM Included, Expandable to 16Mb on the expansion card (included)
• High Density 3.5" and 5.25" Floppy Disk Drives
• Parallel, Serial and Game Ports
• 8/16/25MHz Keyboard Switchable Operation
• AMI BIOS ROMs Included
• Free! QAPLUS Diagnostic and PC Write Software included!
• Save $279.45 (65 lbs.)

Part No. Description Price
JE3525 Jameco Baby 25MHz 386 Motherboard (Zero-K RAM • $1499.95
includes AMI BIOS ROMs and 16Mb Expansion Card)
JE1016 Enhanced 101-Key XT/AT Compatible Keyboard .......... $69.95
JE1077 Multi iO with Floppy Controller ............................. $79.95
JE1022 5.25" 1.2Mb DSHD Disk Drive (Gray Faceplate) ....... $99.95
356KU 3.5" 44Mb Floppy Disk Drive ................................. $129.95
1006VSR1 RLL Hard Disk Controller Card with 1:1 Interleave .... $199.95
JE2010 Tower Case with 250 Watt Power Supply .................. $278.95
ST4144 Seagate 120Mb Hard Disk Drive ............................ $609.95
421000A9A-60 4 Megabyte RAM (4 ea. 100ns 256K x 8 SIP modules) $91.80
Save $279.45 (65 lbs.)
JE3555 25MHz 386 Kit w/120Mb Hard Drive ............. $3699.95

* REFER TO CODE 4039 WHEN ORDERING • CALL (415) 592-8097

348 BYTE • SEPTEMBER 1989

Circle 146 on Reader Service Card
**80386 MOTHERBOARDS**

**AMII 16, 20, 25 and 33MHz 80386 Motherboards**

"Our benchmarks demonstrate the superiority of the AMI-type motherboard..."
- Quoted from BYTE Magazine October 1988

NEW! 33MHz 386!

**Jameco 20 and 25MHz 80386 Baby Motherboards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE3520</td>
<td>Jameco 20MHz 80386 AT Compatible Baby Motherboard (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$679.95/$749.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3525</td>
<td>Jameco 25MHz 80386 AT Compatible Baby Motherboard w/16Mb Memory Card (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$1699.95/$1499.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3530</td>
<td>Jameco 8 Megabyte 32-bit Plug-In Memory Card for JE3520 (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$149.95/$129.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JE3520 Features:**
- 8/20 MHz selectabie operation - Fully IBM AT Compatible
- Expandable to 8Mb on board using 100ns 1Mb SIMMs (also uses 256K SIMPs)
- 16/20MHz using the optional JE3530 memory card
- Near zero wait state using interleaved memory
- 80387-20 Math Coprocessor capability
- I expansion slots - one 32-bit (for optional memory card), four 16-bit, two 8-bit
- Norton SI Rating of 36/5
- Shadow RAM for BIOS and fast video performance
- Adjustable bus speeds and wait states
- Includes AMI BIOS ROMs
- Size: 8.5" x 13"; Weight 3 lbs.; One-Year Warranty

**JE3525 Features:**
- 8.25 MHz selectable operation - Fully IBM AT Compatible
- Expandable to 16Mb on the memory card (supplied) using 6ns 1Mb SIMMs (also uses 256K SIMPs)
- Uses Intel's 82885 Cache controller for near zero wait states
- 80387-25 or Wittek 3167 Math Coprocessor capability
- 7 expansion slots - one 32-bit (for memory card), four 16-bit, two 8-bit
- Norton SI Rating of 36/5
- Shadow RAM for BIOS and fast video performance
- Adjustable bus speeds and wait states
- Includes AMI BIOS ROMs
- Size: 8.5" x 13"; Weight: 3 lbs.; One-Year Warranty

**Part No. | Description | Price**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE3620</td>
<td>AMI 16MHz 80386 AT Compatible Baby Motherboard (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$1199.95/$999.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3625</td>
<td>AMI 20MHz 80386 AT Compatible Baby Motherboard (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$1499.95/$1199.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3626</td>
<td>AMI 25MHz 80386 AT Compatible Full-Size Motherboard (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$2299.95/$1999.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3627</td>
<td>NEW! AMI 33MHz 80386 AT Compatible Full-Size Motherboard (Includes 4 Megabyte RAM)</td>
<td>$4499.95/$4299.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3630</td>
<td>AMI 8 Megabyte Daughterboard for JE3620, JE3625 and JE3626 (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$249.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3631</td>
<td>AMI 8 Megabyte 32-bit Plug-In Memory Card for the JE3620 and JE3627 (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$269.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW!**

- QUALITY COMPONENTS
- COMPETITIVE PRICING
- PROMPT DELIVERY

Circle 146 on Reader Service Card

SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE 349
**12MHz 80286 Motherboard**

- Expandable to 1 Mb RAM using 256K DRAM chips
- Expandable to 4 Mb RAM using 1 Mb DRAM chips
- Uses 100ns DRAMs
- Battery-backed clock/calander
- Eight or 12MHz hardware or keyboard selectable operation
- Front panel LED indicators supported
- Six 16-bit and two 8-bit expansion bus slots
- AMI BIOS ROMs included
- 12 MHz Intel CPU
- Selectable wait states (0 or 1)
- 80287-8 Math Coprocessor capability
- Norton SI rating of 13.7
- Size: 13" x 8.75"
- Weight: 2.25 lbs.

---

**16MHz 80286 NEAT Motherboard**

- Expandable to 1 Mb RAM using 256K DRAM chips or 4 Mb using 1 Mb DRAM chips
- Additional 1 Mb with 256K DRAM SIM PS or 4 Mb with 1 Mb DRAM SIM PS for a total of 8 Mb
- Uses 100ns DRAMs
- Battery-backed clock/calendar
- 8/16MHz selectable
- Front panel LED indicators supported
- AMI BIOS ROMs included
- Five 16-bit and three 8-bit expansion bus slots
- 16MHz CMOS Harris CPU
- Supports all NEAT functions including shadow RAM, EMS 4.0, RAM re-mapping, selectable wait states, memory interleaving, etc.
- 80287-10 Coprocessor capability
- Norton SI rating of 18.0
- Size: 13" x 8.5". Weight: 2.25 lbs.

---

**COMPUTER KEYBOARDS**

**111-Key Enhanced Keyboard with Calculator**

For IBM PC/XT/AT and Compatible Computers

- XT/AT Switchable
- LED indicators for Num Lock, Caps Lock, and Scroll Lock
- Large Shift and Return Keys
- Tactile touch keyswitches
- Color: Beige
- Manual Included
- Size: 19.5"W x 7.6"D x 3.5"H
- Weight: 3.6 lbs.

---

**101-Key Enhanced Keyboard**

For IBM PC/XT/AT and Compatible Computers

- Automatically switches between XT or AT
- LED indicators for Num Lock, Caps Lock, and Scroll Lock
- Separate cursor/keyboard
- Tactile touch keyswitches
- Color: Beige
- Manual and software drivers included
- Size: 19"W x 8"D x 1.33"H
- Weight: 4.6 lbs.

---

**84-Key Keyboard**

For IBM PC/XT/AT and Compatible Computers

- XT/AT Switchable
- 84-Key AT Style Layout
- LED indicators for Num Lock, Caps Lock, and Scroll Lock
- Large Shift and Return Keys
- Tactile touch keyswitches
- Color: Beige
- Manual Included
- Size: 16.5"W x 7.5"D x 1.23"H
- Weight: 4.6 lbs.

---

**104-Key Enhanced Keyboard with Trackball**

For IBM PC/XT/AT and Compatible Computers

- Fully Microsoft Mouse and Mouse Systems compatible - 200 DPI Resolution
- XT/AT Switchable
- 104-Key Enhanced Layout
- 12 Function Keys
- LED indicators for Power, Num Lock, Caps Lock, and Scroll Lock
- Large Return Key
- Separate cursor/keyboard
- Tactile touch keyswitches
- Color: Beige
- Manual and software drivers included
- One open serial port required for operation
- Size: 18.6"W x 7.5"D x 1.75"H
- Weight: 4 lbs.

---

**SNECK**

IBM's original AT Style layout!

---

**JE2017**

Our most popular keyboard!

---

**JE2016**

$79.95

---

**JE1015**

$59.95

---

**JE1016**

$69.95

---

**JE3005**

$299.95 $279.95

---

**JE3010**

$399.95 $379.95

---

**Refer to Code 4039 When Ordering • Call (415) 592-8097**

Circle 146 on Reader Service Card
## 8088 AND 80286 COMPUTER KITS

Jameco's 8088 and 80286 IBM PC/XT/AT compatible kits allow you to build your own computer and come with complete step-by-step assembly instructions. **FREE** word processing and diagnostic software included! NOW AVAILABLE... Jameco's new system tech manual and DOS computer tool and maintenance kits also available.

Please note: JE3008 and JE3013 shipped in 1 box (43 lbs. total); JE3002 and JE3003 shipped in 2 boxes (55 lbs. total)

### 12MHz 80286 Computer Kit

- Fully IBM AT Compatible
- Free! OAPLUS Diagnostic Software Included!
- Free! PC Write Word Processing Software Included!
- DOS Available
- 80286 CPU, optional 80287-8 Math Coprocessor Capability
- 512K RAM Included
- 8 or 12MHz Keyboard Switchable Operation
- Clock/Calendar
- AMI BIOS ROMs Included
- Save $156.55

### Part No. Description Price

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE3005</td>
<td>8-12MHz Baby 80286 Motherboard</td>
<td>$279.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Zero-K RAM - includes AMI BIOS ROMs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1016</td>
<td>Enhanced AT Style Keyboard</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE2019</td>
<td>Baby AT Flip-Top Case</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1077</td>
<td>Multi I/O Card with Universal Floppy Controller</td>
<td>$79.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1022</td>
<td>200 Watt Power Supply</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1032</td>
<td>512K RAM (18 chips)</td>
<td>$118.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41256-100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SAVE $156.55 SALE</strong>!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 16MHz 80286 NEAT Computer Kit

- Fully IBM AT Compatible
- Free! OAPLUS Diagnostic Software Included!
- Free! PC Write Word Processing Software Included!
- DOS Available
- 80286 CPU, optional 80287-10 Math Coprocessor Capability
- 2 Megabyte RAM Included
- Expandable to 8 Megabyte
- 8 or 16MHz Keyboard Switchable Operation
- Clock/Calendar
- AMI BIOS ROMs Included
- Save $190.55

### Part No. Description Price

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE3010</td>
<td>8-16MHz 80286 NEAT Motherboard</td>
<td>$379.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Zero-K RAM - includes AMI BIOS ROMs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1016</td>
<td>Enhanced AT Style Keyboard</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE2019</td>
<td>Baby AT Flip-Top Case</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1077</td>
<td>Multi I/O Card with Universal Floppy Controller</td>
<td>$79.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1032</td>
<td>200 Watt Power Supply</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1022</td>
<td>5.25&quot; DSHD Disk Drive (Gray Faceplate)</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511000P-10</td>
<td>2MB RAM (18 chips)</td>
<td>$359.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SAVE $190.55 SALE</strong>!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BMX 8088 Computer Kit

- Fully IBM PC/XT Compatible
- Free! OAPLUS Diagnostic Software Included!
- Free! PC Write Word Processing Software Included!
- DOS Available
- 256K RAM Included
- Expandable to 640K
- 4.77 or 8MHz Switchable Operation
- Parallel Printer Port
- AMI BIOS ROM Included
- Save $102.66

### Part No. Description Price

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE1001</td>
<td>4.77/8MHz 8088 Turbo Motherboard</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Zero-K RAM - includes AMI BIOS ROM)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1040</td>
<td>360K Floppy Controller</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1010</td>
<td>Flip Top Case</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1015</td>
<td>XT/AT Compatible Keyboard</td>
<td>$59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1030</td>
<td>150 Watt Power Supply</td>
<td>$59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1050</td>
<td>Mono/Graphics Card with Printer Port</td>
<td>$59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1020</td>
<td>5.25&quot; DSHD Disk Drive (Black Faceplate)</td>
<td>$89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMBER</td>
<td>12&quot; Monochrome Amber Monitor</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41256-150</td>
<td>256K RAM (8 chips)</td>
<td>$59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SAVE $102.66 SALE</strong>!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10MHz 8088 Computer Kit

- Fully IBM PC/XT Compatible
- Free! OAPLUS Diagnostic Software Included!
- Free! PC Write Word Processing Software Included!
- DOS Available
- 640K RAM Included
- 4.77 or 10MHz Switchable Operation
- AMI BIOS ROM Included
- Multi I/O Card
- Save $108.82

### Part No. Description Price

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE1002</td>
<td>4.77/10MHz 8088 Turbo Motherboard</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Zero-K RAM - includes AMI BIOS ROM)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1015</td>
<td>XT/AT Compatible Keyboard</td>
<td>$59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1031</td>
<td>Mini 120 Watt Power Supply</td>
<td>$59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE2014</td>
<td>Turbo Flip-Top Case</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1021</td>
<td>5.25&quot; DSHD Disk Drive (Beige Faceplate)</td>
<td>$89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1071</td>
<td>Multi I/O w/Controller and Graphics</td>
<td>$119.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMBER</td>
<td>12&quot; Monochrome Amber Monitor</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4164-120</td>
<td>Parity RAM (2 chips)</td>
<td>$39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41256-120</td>
<td>512K RAM (18 chips)</td>
<td>$111.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SAVE $108.82 SALE</strong>!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**QUALITY COMPONENTS • COMPETITIVE PRICING • PROMPT DELIVERY**

SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE 351
The M9070S, 16 inch multiscreen color monitor, provides you with the display potential to take full advantage of today's and tomorrow's workstations. The M9070S offers compatibility with IBM PC/XT/AT, PS/2, Apple Macintosh II and AT&T PC Improved. The M9070S was designed to be used with a wide range of graphics boards (including the GC1500 and GC1501) and personal computers, including VGA, EGA, CGA, Mac II and the SuperMac Spectrum. The Nanao FLEXSCAN technology provides a wide range of scanning to fulfill your computing requirements, including Desktop Publishing, Business Graphics, CAD/CAM and much more.

The TM5155 monitor is ideal for text as well as CAD and other graphics applications. Features compact case with anti-glare screen for easy viewing. Monitor comes with a tiltable base, cable and manual.

**Specifications:**
- CGA/EGA/CGA/Gamma Compatibility
- Input: DB9-pin (TTL) & DB15-pin (Analog)
- Horizontal Scanning freq: 16.432kHz
- Resolution: 720 x 348
- Size: 12.5"W x 12"H x 14.5"D
- Weight: 35 lbs.
- One-Year Warranty

**Part No, Description**
- **TM5154** 14" CGA/EGA Monitor
- **JE1055** EGA Card
- **JE1059** TM5154 & JE1055 SAVE $40.00

**Price**
- $399.05
- $149.95
- $499.95

---

**Casper 14" EGA Monitor and Jameco EGA Card Package**

The TM5154 EGA Monitor is ideal for text as well as CAD and other graphics applications. Features compact case with anti-glare screen for easy viewing. Monitor comes with a tiltable base, cable and manual.

**Specifications:**
- EGA/CGA compatibility
- Input: DB9-pin (TTL) & Hor. Scanningfreq: 16.432kHz
- Resolution: 720 x 348
- Size: 12.5"W x 12"H x 14.5"D
- Weight: 35 lbs.
- One-Year Warranty

**Part No, Description**
- **TM5154** 14" CGA/EGA Monitor
- **JE1055** EGA Card
- **JE1059** TM5154 & JE1055 SAVE $40.00

**Price**
- $399.05
- $149.95
- $499.95

---

**Quadrant 14" Flat Screen Amber and Paper White Monitors**

These new flat screen 14" Amber and Paper White monitors are ideal for desktop publishing and CAD applications where limited distortion is desired. They feature a compact case with an anti-glare screen, an inverse video switch, detachable tiltable base, cable and manual.

**Specifications:**
- Input: DB9-pin (RGB)
- Bandwidth: 21MHz
- Horizontal scanning frequency: 17.5kHz
- Resolution: 840 x 240
- Switch for Green or Color Screen
- Size: 13.75"W x 12.25"D x 14.5"H
- Weight: 27 lbs.
- Compatible with the JE1052 and JE1055
- Cable and Manual included
- One-Year Warranty

**Part No, Description**
- **QC1418P** 14" Flat Screen Amber Monochrome Monitor
- **QC1418P** 14" Flat Screen Paper White Monochrome Monitor

**Price**
- $119.95
- $119.95
NEW, ESDI Hard Drive!

HARD DISK DRIVES

From the World’s largest manufacturer of personal system hard disks, comes a full range of drives to fit your needs. Seagate drives offer versatile storage solutions for today’s PC, XT, AT or 386-based computer systems. The NEW Seagate SCSI (Suzzy) Hard Drives are compatible with such popular systems as Macintosh, Tandy, Amiga and Atari. These new SCSI drives will also work with IBM PC/XT/AT/386 and compatibles when used with a SCSI host adapter (see inside back cover). Known for their quality and reliability, our Seagate hard disk drives are available with or without controller cards and come with easy to follow step-by-step instructions. The instructions will take you through mounting, installation, formatting and partitioning. Jameco’s hard disk kits come complete with everything you need, including controller card, cables, manual and software when necessary. All Seagate drives are backed by a One-Year Warranty.

PC/XT Compatible Kit!

NEW, 3.5” MFM, RLL and SCSI Drives!

NEW, 120Mb Drive!

ESDI Hard & Floppy Disk Controller Card
for 80286/AT Compatibles and 83036 Based Computers

This ESDI (Enhanced Small Device Interfacing) is capable of handling two hard disk and two floppy disk drives. The JE2041 will control HDDs up to 1000MB and any combination of two floppy 350K, 720K, 1.2M or 1.44MB disk drives. The JE2041 boasts performance figures up to 2 times faster than MFM and up to 1.5 times faster than RLL Hard Disk Controllers. Features: Works with IBM AT or 80286 or 8088B on-board. SEG-AT controller. Will control up to two SCSI hard disk drives. Also supports other ESDI devices such as scanners, printers, modems, mice, optical disks and tape drives. On-board preformat & head parking program. Cable and manual included. One-Year Warranty.

JE2041.................................................. $199.95
ST01.................................................. $49.95

NEW, SCsi Hard Drives!

With or without a Controller Card, Jameco has a Seagate Hard Drive to fit your needs!

ST225XT

ST157N

ST4144

Part No. | Capacity | Style | Average Speed | Format | Drive Alone | W/8-Bit (XT) Controller | W/16-Bit (AT) Controller
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
ST125N** | 20Mb | 3.5'' HH | 40ms | SCSI | $299.95 | | |
ST138N** | 30Mb | 3.5'' HH | 40ms | SCSI | $349.95 | | |
ST157N** | 40Mb | 3.5'' HH | 40ms | SCSI | $399.95 | | |
ST125 | 20Mb | 3.5'' HH | 40ms | MFM | $259.95 | | |
ST138R | 30Mb | 3.5'' HH | 40ms | MFM | $299.95 | | |
ST157R | 40Mb | 3.5'' HH | 40ms | MFM | $379.95 | | |
ST225 | 20Mb | 5.25'' HH | 35ms | MFM | $224.95 | | |
ST225XT | 20Mb | 5.25'' HH | 35ms | MFM | $269.95 | | |
ST225AT | 20Mb | 5.25'' HH | 40ms | MFM | $299.95 | | |
ST238 | 30Mb | 5.25'' HH | 40ms | MFM | $329.95 | | |
ST238XT | 30Mb | 5.25'' HH | 40ms | MFM | $379.95 | | |
ST238AT | 30Mb | 5.25'' HH | 40ms | MFM | $419.95 | | |
ST251 | 40Mb | 5.25'' HH | 28ms | MFM | $499.95 | | |
ST251XT | 40Mb | 5.25'' HH | 28ms | MFM | $529.95 | | |
ST251AT | 40Mb | 5.25'' HH | 35ms | MFM | $569.95 | | |
ST251-1 | 40Mb | 5.25'' HH | 35ms | MFM | $669.95 | | |
ST277 | 60Mb | 5.25'' HH | 20ms | MFM | $669.95 | | |
ST277XT | 60Mb | 5.25'' HH | 28ms | MFM | $729.95 | | |
ST277AT | 60Mb | 5.25'' HH | 30ms | MFM | $789.95 | | |
ST406G | 80Mb | 5.25'' HH | 28ms | MFM | $1299.95 | | |
ST4144 | 120Mb | 5.25'' HH | 40ms | MFM | $1599.95 | | |

*5.25" installation kit available for IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles - see below
**Please note that these are SCSI drives for use with systems such as the Macintosh, Tandy, Amiga and Atari. SCSI host adapter required for use with the IBM PC/XT/AT or compatibles

NEW, SCSI Hard Drives!

Seagate DDSI (Small Device Interface) will perform up to two times faster than MFM and up to 11.5 times faster than ALL Hard Disk Controller cards, cables, manual and software when necessary. All Seagate drives are backed by a One-Year Warranty.

525K 6.25" Frame Kit allows installation of Seagate 3.5" half height Hard Disk Drives in IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible computer cases......$12.95

NEW!

MiniScribe 150 Megabyte ESDI Hard Disk Drive

The MiniScribe M3180E, ESDI (Enhanced Small Device Interfacing) will perform up to two times faster than MFM encoded drives and 1.5 times faster than RLL encoded drives. In addition, the highest generation of personal computers are featuring smaller footprints, lower profiles and are packed with high performance. The MiniScribe M3180E takes advantage of all these new features with superior compact design and performance. This half height drive will fit in virtually all IBM PC/XT/AT standard and baby computer cases, including Jameco’s JE Series cases. Features superior shock, vibration and thermal performance due to the four point mounting system and enhanced baseplate design. Also, features low power dissipation of only 15 watts when idle. Requires ESDI controller such as the JE2041 ESDI controller.

Specifications:
- Track to track access time: 4.0 mssec.
- Average access time: 17 mssec.
- Data transfer rate up to 10 Mb/s.
- Size: 5.75"W x 4.0"D x 1.63"H
- Weight: 4 lbs.

M3180E.................................................. $1149.95

Jameco’s JE Series cases. Features: Works with IBM AT or 80286 on-board. SEG-AT controller. Will control up to two SCSI hard disk drives. Also supports other ESDI devices such as scanners, printers, modems, mice, optical drives and tape drives. On-board preformat & head parking program. Cable and manual included. One-Year Warranty.

JE2041.................................................. $199.95
ST01.................................................. $49.95

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!

NEW!
**THE BUYER’S MART**

A Directory of Products and Services

---

**Inquiry 579.**

Inquiry 580.

354 BYTE • SEPTEMBER 1989

---

**GAAN COMPUTER SUPPLIES**

Rinink your printer ribbon quickly and easily. Do all in single "second with EXTENDER and COMPANION products. Keep a professional print since canridge ribbons with just one inker! For crisp, black Prices start 11 $149.00

---

**COMPAQ AND EXTENDER**

Place a keyp oxide and monitor up to 600° from your CPU with EXTENDER and COMPANION products. Keep a second "keyboard Para the CPU with COM PAQ AND COMPANION. Supports MDA, CGA, EGA, VGA, PS2. Uses single 5½" cable. Prices start at $149.00 for EXTENDER and $219.00 for COMPANION 25 ft. unit complete.

---

**WHOLESALERS PRICE**

Ribbons, Surge protector, CPU stand, Keyboard drawer, Monitor base, Mouse pad Power outlet, Printer cleaner, Toner Cartridge and much more.

---

**FREE CATALOG**

A complete source for computer supplies at the lowest Fast Service. Tell, write or inquiry card for a FREE CATALOG. Use the inside front cover. Free 50¢ value

---

**BAR CODE**

Print bar codes and big text from your program. Add bar codes and big graphics characters to your program. Print from other MS-DOS language. Bar codes: UPC, EAN, 2 of 5, Code 11, Code 39, Epson, IBM. IBM dot matrix text up to 30". LaserJet up to 2". Font cartridges not required. $199-$239. 30-day $99 back.

---

**WHEN EASE-OF-USE COUNTS**

Reading bar codes should be as easy as a "quick flick of the wrist". Many bar code readers require you to flick and flick and flick and flick until the bar code label is finally read. PERCON designed bar code reader that really are as easy as a "quick flick of the wrist."
**BAR CODE**

**PERCON: THE BAR CODE SPECIALISTS**

If you have questions about bar code technology, it's nice to know an experienced, friendly bar code specialist is only a phone call away. Want to know where to start or where to find hard-to-find bar code solutions? Call PERCON for answers.

**PERCON**

2190 W. 11th Ave., Eugene, OR 97402

Phone: (800) 873-7266 FAX: (503) 344-1399

**5-YR. WARRANTY AT PERCON**

PERCON decoders are now covered by a five-year limited warranty. That means you won't spend one cent replacing your PERCON bar code decoder for five full years. That's reliability you can count on.

**PC BAR CODE SPECIALISTS**

Bar code readers designed for fast, reliable, cost-effective data entry. Looks just like keyboard data! Choose from stainless steel wand or laser interface. Also, powerful Bar Code and fast printing software. Great warranty. Dealer Inquiries welcome.

**Seagull Scientific Systems**

15127 N.E. 24th, Suite 333, Redmond, WA 98052

206-451-8966

**DATA INPUT DEVICES**

Bar Code, Magnetic Stripe Readers & SmartCard Encoder/Reader for microcomputers & terminals, including IBM PC & others, DEC, Amdahl, IBM, CT, Wyse, Wang. All readers connect on the keyboard cable & are transparent to all software. UPC & 39 printing software, magnetic encoders. & portable readers are also available.

**TPS Electronics**

4047 Transport, Palo Alto, CA 94303

415-856-8833 Telex 371-9097 TPS PIA FAX: 415-856-3843

**VARIANT MICROSYSTEMS**

**BAR CODE READERS DELIVER**

**WANDLASER/MAGNETIC CARD CONNECTIVITY**

- Keyboard wedges (Internal/External) for IBM PC/XT/PS/3 and portables
- RS232 wedges for WYESE, Link, Kintos terminals
- Bar code and label printing software
- Full two-year warranty
- 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee
- Extensive Retailer/Dealer Discounts

**Food/Analyst CD-ROM**

Analyzes foods, meals, and recipes for any number of persons based on the complete USDA food database. 4700+ foods, 90+ nutrients. See graphs, printed reports, summaries. Other titles and CD-ROM publishing services available.

**HOPKINS TECHNOLOGIES**

CD-ROM Publisher, 421 Hazel Lane, Suite 104 Hopkins, MN 55343

(612) 931-9376 CompuServe 74017,1414

**PC-B-ARTWORK MADE EASY!**

Create and Revise Printed-Circuit-Artwork on your IBM or Compatible

- Heaps Screens
- Do & Shop Library
- Printer and Plotter Artwork
- Supports Nice
- Auto-Router available
- ICON Menus

**PCBoards**

2101 16th Ave South, Birmingham, AL 35205

(205) 233-1123

**CD-ROM/WE'LL BEAT ANY PRICE**

All IBM/MAC drives/floppy. Call for price list, monthly specials. PC's, international orders welcome. Special library, school, government pricing. COD, Visa, MC, Amex

**CD-ROM SHOPPER**

(201) 290-8288 156th Ems Street

Rahway, NJ 07065

24 HR AUTO ORDER LINE

**CD-ROM DEVELOPER'S Lab**

Multimedia production resource for Mac & PC developers & managers. Known design, management, data prep, programming, prepressing, and labeling techniques & specs from 18 leading companies. Designers of off-the-shelf tools for the Macintosh & PC. Offers consulting, training, and production services.

**Software Mart, Inc.**

4131 Spicewood Springs Road, Austin, TX 78759

512-344-7887

**COMP. MAINT. CHEMICALS**

Buy Direct

Assembles

- Universal Linker, Librarian
- Knowledge Based Systems, Inc.

**BUYER'S MART**

**1-800-FON-6698**

**COMPUTER INSURANCE**

**INSURES YOUR COMPUTER**

SAFEWARE provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. Blanket coverage, no list of equipment needed. One call does it all. Call 8 am-10 pm ET (Sat. 9 to 5)

**TOLL FREE 1-800-848-3469**

(800) 625-0592

SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.

**COMPUTER SUPPLIES**

**COLOR RIBBONS**

COLORS: Black, Red, Blue, Green, Brown

**CD-Roms**

Hitch CD ROM 5500 POSTER internal kit $475

Hitch CD ROM 1000 POSTER internal kit $475

Hitch CD ROM 5000 POSTER internal kit $795

MCC CD ROM 5000 Internal $1175

Laser Drive 5.25 WORM at $1450

MCC 5.25 Magneto Optical kit $1450

Sourcerer (IBM) $99

Minty Bar Code Reader ($450)+

POM (IBM) $59

**COMP. INSURANCE**

**CROSS ASSEMBLERS**

Universal Linker, Librarian

**1-800-FON-6698**

**CROSS ASSEMBLERS**

68000 CROSS ASSEMBLER

Assembles 68000/68010 code on a PC Compatible

- Very High Speed-2MB source code assembled per minute • Macros

**Knowledge Based Systems, Inc.**

2746 Longs Hill Road, College Station, TX 77840

Phone: (409) 696-7776 Fax: (409) 696-7037

**Professional Series**


**KORE Inc.**

610 Patterson, Cedar Rapids, IA 52401

(319) 366-1444

30-day satisfaction guaranteed or purchase price refunded.

Inquiry 854.

Inquiry 586.

Inquiry 587.

Inquiry 588.

Inquiry 589.

Inquiry 590.

Inquiry 591.

Inquiry 592.

Inquiry 593.

Inquiry 594.
**THE BUYER'S MART**

### CROSS ASSEMBLERS

**FANTASTIC SIMULATORS**

**CROSS ASSEMBLERS**
We support the 8086, 80286, 80386, 8048 and Z80 families. Just 87$ each.

Lear Com Company
2440 Kipling Blvd., Suite 206, Lakewood, CO 80215
303-232-2226

Inquiry 601.

---

### DATA/DISK CONVERSION

**RESULTS**
You Can Depend On!
- Data Conversion
- Disk Duplication
- Optical Scanning

**Computer Conversions**
9280 Black Mountain Rd., Suite J, San Diego, CA 92106
619-693-1697

Inquiry 606.

---

### DISC CONVERSIONS

Media transfer to or from IBM, Xerox, DEC, Wang, Linier, CPT, Ibmcom, NCR, CT, Exxon, WordPerfect, and WP, MSW, W, D.W, MM, Sanna, DEC DK, MAS 11, Xerox-Writer, ASCII.

**FREE TEST CONVERSION**
CONVERSION SPECIALISTS
531 Main St., Ste. 835, El Segundo, CA 90245
(213) 545-8551
(213) 322-6319

Inquiry 607.

---

### FROM MACS TO MAINFRAMES...

Our 12 conversion systems support over 1000 formats

**DISK INTERCHANGE SERVICE COMPANY**
2 Park Drive • Westford, MA 01886
(508) 692-0050

Inquiry 608.

---

### THE #1 CHOICE

in disk & tape conversion

**Graphics Unlimited Inc.**
3500 Second St., North Waukegan, IL 60061
(612) 588-7571

Inquiry 609.

---

### IBM PCs USE Mac DISKS

MatchMakers lets you plug any Macintosh external floppy drive into an IBM PC. Half-size card and Type A/B/C, and E drives.

**Soft-X-Plorer**
See "BYTE’s May ’88 article “"Mac Disks assemble 500 kb” get IBM’s 1000 mb, j’ll in any floppy. MDMRAM memory up to 5000 3640R instruction set. Soft-X-plorer:
- is for MDMRAM 386 disks
- uses 20 algorithms and seven passes
- only $99.95 plus S&H $0.38-day guarantee.

Inquiry 610.

---

### CONVERSION SERVICES

Convert any 9-track magnetic tape to or from over 2000 formats including 3½", 5½", & 8" disk formats & word processors. Disk-to-disk conversions also available. Call for more info. Introducing OCR Scanning Services.

**Pivar Computing Services, Inc.**
165 Arlington Hts. Rd., Dept. #8
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089
(312) 459-6010

Inquiry 611.

---

### DATABASE MGMT. SYSTEMS

**dBASE file access from C**
Code Base 4 is a library of C routines which gives complete dBASE or Clipper functionality and file compatibility. Use DOS, Unisys, QMS or MS Window systems.

**$295 with Source!**

Free Demo
Sequiter Software Inc.
Call (403) 439-8171 Fax (403) 433-7460

Inquiry 605.

---

### DEMOS/TUTORIALS

**INSTANT REPLAY III**
Built Demos, Tutorials, Prototypes, Presentations, Music, Timed Keyboard Macros, and Menu Systems. Includes Screen Maker, Keytyme, Timing Clock, Program Manager, and Animator. Read Great Review Simply the BEST.

**$50**

**NOSTRADAMUS, INC.**
PO. Box 9252
Salt Lake City, Utah 84109
(801) 272-0671

Inquiry 612.

---

### DISASSEMBLERS

**80x86 .EXE/COM to .ASM**
- commands supported
- MS saves .com, .exe programs with a minimum of effort or input of output.
- Assembly language output in MASM 6-compatible
- Exhaustive flowchart distinguishes data from code.
- Best formats for each. Commented DOS save/DOS functions.

**PC-DISnDATA5 (5¼" disk & manual) $165**
**PRO/AM SOFTWARE**
5222 South Westlake Dr., Canley, OH 44019
(216) 343-4460 (9 A.M.-5 P.M. EST M-F)

Inquiry 613.

---

### DISK COMPATIBILITY

**IBM PCs USE Mac DISKS**
MatchMakers lets you plug any Macintosh external floppy drive into an IBM PC. Half-size card and Type A/B/C, and E drives.

**Soft-X-Plorer**
See "BYTE’s May ’88 article ““Mac Disks assemble 500 kb” get IBM’s 1000 mb, J’ll in any floppy. MDMRAM memory up to 5000 3640R instruction set. Soft-X-plorer:
- is for MDMRAM 386 disks
- uses 20 algorithms and seven passes
- only $99.95 plus S&H $0.38-day guarantee.

Inquiry 614.

---

### DISK DRIVES

**PS/2 DRIVES FOR PCs ATs**
- Compaq/MPC ........................... $279
- Compaq/AT ......................... $219

Inquiry 615.

---

### DISK DUPLICATION

**SOFTWARE PRODUCTION**

- Disk duplication
- All formats
- EVERLOCKS copy
- Protection
- 48-hour delivery
- Labeling/printer
- Consultation & guidance services
- Star-Byte, Inc.

215-657-6200

Inquiry 617.
SOFTWARE DUPLICATION

- One-Stop Shopping
- Technical Support
- Custom Packaging
- Drop Shipping
- Copy Protection
- Fast Turnaround
- Competitive Pricing

Satisfaction Guaranteed
800-222-0490 NJ 201-462-7628
MEGAsoft
P.O. Box 710, Freehold, NJ 07728

Inquiry 618.

EDUCATION

B.Sc. & M.S. in COMPUTER SCIENCE

The American Institute for Computer Sciences offers an in-depth correspondence program to earn your Bachelor of Science and Master of Science degrees in Computer Science at home. All subjects covered are: MS/DOS, BASIC, FORTRAN, C, Data File Processing, Data Structures & Operating Systems. ME program includes subjects in Software Engineering.

AMERICAN INST. FOR COMPUTER SCIENCES
1704-BY 11th Ave. S.E., Birmingham, AL 35206
TOLL FREE 1-800-872-AICS

Inquiry 620.

YOUR SALES MESSAGE

about the special computer product or service

THE BUYER'S MART

can help you reach computer professionals and
produce valuable inquiries for your company!

Call Brian Higgins for more information
603-924-3754

Inquiry 619.

FIRMWARE TOOLS

- TAME YOUR FIRMWARE CODE!
- Programming tools for MS-DOS
- Custom build for your program development
- Find common programming errors such as mismatched parameter lists and common booles, and unused variables.
- Print detailed cross-references and call-tree diagrams.
- FORTRAN DEVELOPMENT TOOLS—includes Plenty Incl. 
- Protocols, PROFILES, 56000 GUN, GUNSYS, etc. 
- and more tools. $129.

Gulbus Enterprises, Inc.
106 N Ogden Avenue, Champaign, IL 61821
(217) 546-4878

Inquiry 630.

GRAPHICS

35mm SLIDES—In 24 Hours
We transform your PC/ Graphics file into full-color high-resolution, 35mm slides and ship within 24 hours. Harvard, Palit, Palon, Lotus, and others supported.

Accent Presentations, Inc.
997 High Ridge Dr, Ste 223, P.O. Box 303, Solana Beach, CA 92075
1-800-222-2522

Inquiry 631.

FLOW CHARTS

Flowchart/State Diagram for Engineers

Draw flowcharts or state diagrams with this MacDraw-like program on your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible. All flowchart symbols and protocols are standard to any size. Add your own symbols to the symbol library, ellipse, curves, and arc.

Toyogo, Inc.
The Leader in Computer Go.
70 Bedford St. #3-A, Lexington, MA 02173 (978) 661-0489

Inquiry 624.

Inquiry 625.

Inquiry 626.

Inquiry 627.

WINDOWS FLOWCHARTER $79

RFFlower is a professional drawing tool for flowcharts & org charts (requires Microsoft® Windows). 75 shapes automatically adjust in size. Move, copy, delete, groups of objects, 7 levels of zoom. Move flowcharts to other applications via the Clipboard. Supports Windows printers, plotters, and soft fonts. Call for trial disk. RFF ELECTRONICS
1033 Elyria Blvd., San Jose, CA 95119
408-628-5372 Ext. 42 (Outside CA)

Inquiry 628.

Inquiry 629.

TRAVELER'S GUILD

330 W. Washington St. Dept 078, Macon, GA 31205
24 hour order desk: (906) 226-5020

Inquiry 634.

Raindrop
PAST, compact PrScoM Utility for end users AND developers. Hands on test at 10 users. Advanced binary size, 6 byte, 12 video options, standards, scale, color, and more. CALL from written programs. Complete 9, $149.80 delivery, IBM and Liars.

Inquiry 636.

RAINBOW TECHNOLOGIES
116 St. David Ct., Springfield, VA 22153
(703) 459-5064

Inquiry 633.

EXPLORE VISUAL PERCEPTION

Use illusion Maker to browse our database of optical illusions. Requires a PC, X, or AT or plug with EGA color or better. Menu driven displays the use of a wide variety of illusions. Ideal for psychology labs or curiosity seekers! Send $9.95 (pp) for latest release. Texas res. add $0.80 sales tax.

Illusion Software
3421 Oak Park, San Antonio, TX 78208
(512) 497-4685
(512) 521-8307

Inquiry 632.

LEARN SPANISH! LEARN JAPANESE!


Traveler's Guild
330 W. Washington St. Dept 078, Macon, GA 31205
24 hour order desk: (906) 226-5020

Inquiry 629.

BEAT THE LOTTERY

with GAIN WAYS SWIFT LOTTERY COMPUTER SYSTEMS

$244 Million Florida Super Lottery (by licensed Lottery Wheel®)

COMPUTER WHEEL®—designed for any state lottery Wheel.

DEPARTMENT OF INCOME TAXES

SMART LUCK COMPUTER SYSTEMS
Dept. 56, PO. Box 1519, White Plains, NY 10602
1-800-787-6-A-L-L (4245)

Inquiry 623.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

LEARN SPANISH! LEARN JAPANESE!


Traveler's Guild
330 W. Washington St. Dept 078, Macon, GA 31205
24 hour order desk: (906) 226-5020

Inquiry 635.

Inquiry 636.

LITE HARD DRIVE REPAIR

WE WILL REPAIR YOUR HARD DRIVE AT A FRACTION OF THE COST OF REPLACING IT. PAST TURNAROUND!! CALL FOR DETAILS.

H & W micro, Inc.
525-C FORREST PARKWAY
FOREST PARK, GA 30090
(404) 366-1800

Inquiry 635.

SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE 357
**INQUIRY 640.**

*BYTE* • SEPTEMBER 1989

**DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSOR**

DSP products for the IBM PC/X/T/R based on the TI TMS32020 and TMS32022S up to 12 MIPS operation. Designed for applications in communications, instrumentation, speech, and numeric processing. Offered with 12 bit 110 kHz A/D and D/A and continuous external data & program memory.

**DALANCO SPRY**

8 Westland Ave., Rochester, N.Y. 14618

(716) 473-3610

**INQUIRY 642.**

**DUTY NUMBERS**

2605 Willow Ave., Cortlandt, N.Y. 10567

(613) 983-2352

**INQUIRY 636.**

Equipment Monitor And Control

Ideal cost-effective computer can be used to perform data acquisition and control using a Sun terminal or create data files on a PC. Features 16 char. A/D, 64 digital I/O lines, 4 transistor outputs and 4 serial ports. Options 4 char., UART, clock, and networking. COMS, Radio RS, and networking.

**EMAC INC.**

PO Box 36070, Carbondale, Illinois 62901

Phone: 618-529-4552

Fax: 818-457-0110

**INQUIRY 637.**

**FREE CATALOG**

Protect your computer from black-outs, brown-outs, audio/video hash and surge! Complete line of low-cost Emergency Power Supply units, Line Conditioners and Surge Suppressors prevent damage and loss of valuable data. Prevent errors, malfunctions and false printouts! For money-saving today.

**INDUS-TOOL**

736 W. Lake St., Chicago, IL 60605

Phone 312-648-2191

**INQUIRY 638.**

Macintosh™ Parts & Repairs

Programs for the corporate, government, dealer and educational buyer. Call for kit.

Save up to 55% on Mac II CPU

800-274-5343 / 617-891-8851

**Pre-Owned Electronics, Inc.**

30 Cutler Ave, Waltham, MA 02154

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**INQUIRY 639.**

**NEED AN EXTRA SLOT FOR YOUR 8-BIT PC?**

Add: LAN/MODEM, Adapter Card or Fixed Disk and/or 31/2” Diskette

RMT’s 2001-F2H2 Single Card Controller:

* Uses only one expansion unit
* Supports two 31/2” and/or 51/4” diskette drives
* Supports two fixed disk drives (up to 160 Mb each)
* Onboard BIOS, automatically handles any comb. of drives

RMT-2001-F2H2 ...... THE SPACE ODYSSEY

RMT SYSTEMS, INC. (714) 863-1092

**INQUIRY 640.**

**SCIF/OX/PARALLEL COPROCESSOR**

PCXTIA7T compatible keyboard controllers

Serves as keyboard interface for most standard switch or use of $120.00. Includes a standard keyboard and a standard (non-modified) floppy keyboard simultaneously. No special software or devices required. The USB controller board is powered by the PC. Low one-time programming charge and customized key codes required. Large volume or limited use. For further information call or write.

USBR CONTROLLERS, INC.

10105 Belodyre Ave., Lisle, IL 60531

Phone: (213) 947-5299

**INQUIRY 641.**

**HELP WANTED**

**VIDEO GAME PROGRAMMERS**

The Leland Corporation, a Southern California based video game manufacturer (i.e., Super Citi, Overload) is looking for experienced programmers. A 2.80 experience preferred 6502 plus. Send resume with salary requirements to Software Manager, 1841 Friendship Shire, El Cajon, CA 92020-1180 or call Medo Moreno at 619-582-7000.

**INQUIRY 644.**

**IMAGE PROCESSING**

ZIP Image Processing

ZIP brings affordable software based image processing to the PC. Captures video from camera/VCR. Version for ImageWise. Includes software for video grabbers. Call (314) 863-7653 or VIS/MA. ZIP starts at $79. frame grabbers, $398. 30-day money back guarantee.

Hogware Company

470 Belodyre Ave., Lisle, IL 60531

(312) 862-7633

**INQUIRY 645.**

**INTERFACES**

PCXTIA7T COMPATIBLE KEYBOARD CONTROLLERS

Contact us mon-fri at the time of purchase for use of $120.00. Includes a standard keyboard and a standard (non-modified) floppy keyboard simultaneously. No special software or devices required. The USB controller board is powered by the PC. Low one-time programming charge and customized key codes required. Large volume or limited use. For further information call or write.

USBR CONTROLLERS, INC.

10105 Belodyre Ave., Lisle, IL 60531

Phone: (213) 947-5299

**INQUIRY 646.**

**INVENTORY MANAGEMENT**

**STOCK-MASTER 4.0**

Commercial grade inventory management software at budget prices.

* Supports all 12 transaction types
* Stock Status Reporting
* Activity History Analysis
* Bill of Materials
* Quality Control
* Purchase Order Writing
* Multiple Locations
* Purchase Order Tracking
* Material Requirements
* Open Order Reporting
* On Line Inquiry

Applied Micro Business Systems, Inc.

1717 Robinson Ave., Newport Beach, CA 92663

714-770-0582

**INQUIRY 647.**

**INVENTOR MANAGEMENT**

**dFELLER inventory**

Business inventory programs written in modula dBASE source code.

**dFELLER inventory**

Inventory $150.00

Requires dBASE II or III, PC-DOS/CP/M

**dFELLER Plus**

$200.00

With Multi-User, Multi-User Orders

Requires dBASE III or dBASE III Plus (for Stockrooms)

**Feller Associates**

650 CR Pk. Route 3, Brickington, MI 48494

(906) 486-6024

**INQUIRY 648.**

**LAN gości**

**The $25 Network**

Pay for try truly low-cost LAN

* Connects 2 or 3 PCs, 72, 48

* Uses serial ports and 5-wire cable

* Runs at 1152 baud

* Needs only 10 k of ram

**Skytek**

We make believers!

**Information Modes**

PO Drawer F, Denton, TX 76202

817-347-3339

**INQUIRY 649.**

**LAPTOP COMPUTERS**

**Laptop Savings**

Laptops: Toshiba • Zenith • Nec • Sharp

* Epson • Mitsubishi • Compaq

Also Laptop Accessories: Modems, Fax Modems, External Drives, Portable Printers, Memory, Key Pads, Mac Drives, Batteries, and Auto Adapters

**Computer Options Unlimited**

12 Modern Lane, Round Brook, NJ 08801

Phone: (201) 667-7676

Fax: (201) 429-7544

Hours: 9am/7pm 7 days

**Worldwide sales**

**INQUIRY 650.**

**LAPTOP PERIPHERALS**

**LAPTOP BACKLIGHTS**

Factory Installed • 90 Day Warranty

**Toshiba**

**Axionon Corporation**

(800) 466-9797

**INQUIRY 651.**

**PRODUCT R&D Corporation**

1184 Pacific Blvd., Suite 100, San Luis Obispo, CA 93401

(805) 586-9713 or 800-254-5554

**INQUIRY 652.**

**LOTUS123 TEMPLATES FOR HOME FINANCIAL PLANNING**

Yearly CHECKBOOK template records daily transactions, balance, and summary. Assembles bank account, income and salary. Use for personal, budget planning, shows monthly totals based on weekly, monthly, yearly values. Reduce costly NSF bank charges, minimize financial errors $3.95/SD

Documentation, not copy protected. $39.95 prepaid.

Orion Consulting Services Inc.

2101 Huntington Avenue, Suite 807

Weston, Ontario Canada M9P 3R2

416/248-9225

**INQUIRY 653.**
PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

Inquiry 672.

Inquiry 673.

Inquiry 674.

Inquiry 675.

Inquiry 676.

Inquiry 677.

Inquiry 678.

Inquiry 679.

Inquiry 680.

Inquiry 681.

Inquiry 682.

Inquiry 683.

Inquiry 684.

Inquiry 685.

Inquiry 686.

Inquiry 687.

Inquiry 688.
SECURITY

BIT-LOCK® SECURITY

Inquiry 693.

Inquiry 692.

Inquiry 691.

Inquiry 690.

Inquiry 689.

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

MILP88—MIXED-INTEGER LP

A general purpose system for solving mixed-integer linear programs with up to 5000 variables and 10000 general integer or linear integer constraints. Both MILP88 and MILP88Series Lotus extension. Use 1.0-2.0MBps memory as a matrix generator or post processor. Other features include interactive and batch operation, spreadsheet LP display and edit, on-line equation processor, problem branch, branch storage, access to G5 database, speed, output generation, and sensitivity analysis.

Eastern Software Products, Inc.

Inquiry 699.

Inquiry 698.

Inquiry 697.

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Affordable Engineering Software

FREE APPLICATION GUIDE & CATALOG

Circuit Analysis • Root Locus • Thermal Analysis • Plot for Drivers • Engineering Graphics • Signal Processing

Inquiry 700.

Inquiry 701.

Inquiry 702.

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Midnight Engineering™

A new application for a computer software engineer and software engineers to interact and encourage you to personally develop and design your own product:

- PRACTICAL ARTICLES
- INSIGHTFUL VIEWS
- DETAILED PRODUCT REVIEWS

Call or write for a FREE copy of the premiere issue of Midnight Engineering.

DATArx

111 E. Drake Rd., Suite 7041 - Fort Collins, CO 80525

(714) 781-0252

SOFTWARE/ACCOUNTING

PC Security “Password”

With all the Computer Security Talk, PASSWORD is the Perfect Security Lock.

Password is a software program providing security for your PC. Password is easy to understand and simple to install, requiring no reformatting. The best line option secures your hard disk. Password provides up to 100 users with the supervisor controlling access to protected directories. Password is manageable with weekend help and screens. The program provides access to the owner and an unlimited number of users.

Nasdec International Inc.

Inquiry 695.

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

Low Cost/High Quality


HI-TECH ADVISORS

Inquiry 696.

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

Locate Hard-To-Find Business

and Statistical Software

Locate the hard-to-find business and statistical software you need. Add some power to your database applications. This software is not available from other sources.

INTUSOFT

Inquiry 697.

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

Data Entry

KeyEntry II is a complete Data Entry System that provides all the capabilities for designing data entry applications, controlling the data flow, managing your operation activity & performance. Supports LAN and stand-alone environments. Evaluation copy (all programs & documentation) available.

Lionheart Press, Inc.

Inquiry 698.

SOFTWARE/C BASIC

Crassic Enhancements

We carry CB!86, many enhancements to it, and MB!86 (the best Crassic to C available). MB!86 is faster and more robust than Crassic itself with 100% compatibility. Can be used as a replacement for Crassic with no knowledge of C. Limited free sample available. We also have replacements for Access Manager and Display Manager.

Minnow Bear Computers

Inquiry 699.

SOFTWARE/CONSTRUCTION

FREE ESTIMATING SOFTWARE DEMO FOR

FREE ENGINEERING MAGAZINE

Person Engineering is a monthly magazine sent free of charge (USA only) to scientists/engineers who use PCs for technical applications. Topics each month include Instrumentation • Data Acquisition • Design Automation. To receive a free sample issue and qualification form either circle below or send request on letterhead to:

Personal Engineering Communications

Box 300, Brookline, MA 02146

September 1989 • Byte 361
THE BUYER'S MART

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

ECA-2 Analog Circuit Simulation
ECA-2 Digital Circuit Analyis is a high-performance, interactive, scaling-on-
circuit simulator for a wide rage of computers and computer-
cyber units. ECA offers...
AC, DC, Transient, Tourner. Full color.
Temperature, Monte-Carlo, full color, real time graphs,
5 Programs, Monte-Carlo, full color, real time graphs.

ECA-2 2.40 IBM PC/675 FREE DEMO.

Turn Key Systems Available.

Tatum Labs, Inc.
3917 Research Park Dr. B-4, Ann Arbor, MI 48108
313-653-8810

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

PROFESSIONAL GRAPHICS FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS
PC/MS-DOS • Macintosh FREE 48-page Catalog

Linear/Log Scaling • Graph with error bars • AUTO PLOT • BASIC Mode • MultiAxial • Multiple data files • Auto
Simple Scaling • Full labeling • Bullet editor • 103 Interface

Curve Fitting • Scaling • OSA. EGA & Hercules Compatible.

40 pen plotters supported.

BY Engineering Professional Software
Novato, CA

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

FORTRAN PROGRAMMER?
Now you can call 2.0D and 3.0D graphics routines within your
FORTRAN program.

GRAPHICs: screen routines $15.

FORTRAN: plotter driver $15.

FORTRAN: screen interface $15.

For the IBM PC, XT & compatibles. We supply a vari-
city of complete, graphics-based, plotters and printers.

MICROCOMPUTERS

401 Prelude Dr. Dept. B, Silver Spring, MD 20906 USA
(301) 933-0563

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

NEW! Turbo Geometry-Plus
Over 300 2D & 3D routines. Surfacing, solids, hid-
does. Volumes, Areas, Transforms, Perspectives,
Tangents, Clipping, Decorate, & more.
IBM PC/XT, Mac, MSDOS 2+. Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, MISC &
Turbo Pascal MAC. Manual $199.95 or $299.95
including for $250.00 when you order from the H3R5 sag.

Disk Software, Inc.
216 E. Lafayette. 140 Madison. N. Y. 10016
212-423-7288 FAX 212-423-4405 800-635-7786

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Inquiry 706.

EXPAND & EXTEND LIBS
100 FORTRAN callable routines. EXPAND allows DOS
compilers access to LIMEMS 3.2 or 4.0 extended
memory. EXTEND provides CLGA, EGA, VGA, IBM/HE. HP.
HP-Pen, AutoCAD DDF graphics, access
to BIOS/OS functions plus additional utilities.
EXPAND $119.

DECISIONS, INC.
PO Box 1109, Fremont, PA 15034
(412) 941-4525

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

Inquiry 707.

TECHNICAL GRAPHICS

From Any Language
- Logarithmic. Time/Date & Linear Axes.
- 10 Curves with up to 8000 points each.
- Plus much more.

Only $65 Call Today 600-284-3361

Edmond Software, Inc.
2600 Montelea St., #115. Oklahoma City. OK 73122

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

Inquiry 712.

FORTRAN for Macintosh
Language Systems FORTRAN is a full-featured FOR-
TRAN 77 compiler integrated with XW, Full ANSI FOR-
TRAN 77 plus VAXtype extensions. XW numerical
calculations. 90+ data types incl. COMPLEX.
Link with Pascal. C. ModApp. $359 w/PLM via tel.
MIC/VM/TRAN. Mac. SE. M + II good res.

Language Systems Corp.
141 Carlisle Drive. Houston. TX 77020
(713) 478-5711

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

Inquiry 717.

NEW!
Turbo Geometry-Plus
Over 300 2D & 3D routines. Surfacing, solids, hid-
does. Volumes, Areas, Transforms, Perspectives,
Tangents, Clipping, Decorate, & more.
IBM PC/XT, Mac, MSDOS 2+. Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, MISC &
Turbo Pascal MAC. Manual $199.95 or $299.95
including for $250.00 when you order from the H3R5 sag.

Disk Software, Inc.
216 E. Lafayette. 140 Madison. N. Y. 10016
212-423-7288 FAX 212-423-4405 800-635-7786

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

Inquiry 707.

FORTRAN with DRUM FORTH-83
Break the 64K barrier without sacrificing portability.
Well designed. attractively priced. $3 Standard.
- Interactive
- Automated memory management
- On-line documentation.
- Many others.

Write or call for FREE example datasets.

DRUMA INC.
4444 Hays, 3rd East 6th. Austin, TX 78703
Orders: 512-323-0403 BB. 512-323-2402

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

Inquiry 718.

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Inquiry 706.

PC TECHNICAL GRAPHICS

TERMAF is a graphics library for this VCA, EGA or Tec-
Mar Graphics Master. Similar to PLOTTO. Includes WIN-
DOW, VIEWPORT, AXIS. Support for HP 11. plotters.
Curve fitting, contour plot, contour program. Log, semilog,
"As good as you or I have ever seen..." Demo disk data, literature available.

Advanced Systems Consultants
2115 Devonshire St. #325, Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 407-1059

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

Inquiry 708.

POPULAR HGRAPH

SCIENTIFIC 2D & 3D graphics routines for IBM PC, VAX,
Sun and Masintosh. Powerful, easy to use. Multiple fonts,
device and machine independent. User max resolution.
Link with FORTRAN, Pascal, C, Modula-2 and
QuickBasic $119.50

Custom software development.

Heartland Software, Inc.
204 S. Franklin. Ames, IA 50010
(515) 293-8216

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Inquiry 715.

GRAPHICS PRINTER SUPPORT
At LAST! Use the Proc3 to make quality scaled IBM or color reproductions of your display on any
dot matrix. inkjet, or laser printer. GRAPHPLIS sup-
ports all versions of PC or MS-DOS with IBM (eg. EGA, VGA), Tecam and Hercules graphics boards.

Jewell Technologies, Inc.
444 4th Ave. Sw. Seattle, WA 98116
800-628-2828 x527 (206) 937-1081

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Inquiry 716.

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

FORTRAN for Macintosh
Language Systems FORTRAN is a full-featured FOR-
TRAN 77 compiler integrated with XW, Full ANSI FOR-
TRAN 77 plus VAXtype extensions. XW numerical
calculations. 90+ data types incl. COMPLEX.
Link with Pascal. C. ModApp. $359 w/PLM via tel.
MIC/VM/TRAN. Mac. SE. M + II good res.

Language Systems Corp.
141 Carlisle Drive. Houston. TX 77020
(713) 478-5711

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Inquiry 720.

EASY TO C

The C Workshop interactive software teaches you C. Do real C program exercises with built-in editor and
 compiler. Feedback guides you to solution. All you need test, including an "easy" 3-page book. $65.00 + $5 Ship.

Wordcraft
3704 Panama Ave. Oakland. CA 94619
(900) 762-3003 PST
(415) 534-2212 In CA

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

Inquiry 721.

SOFTWARE/MATHEMATICS

MATH EDITING FOR THE PC

x1 = \sum_{j=0}^{n} \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{m} \left| F_{j} \right| \right]

MathEdit constructs math equations in a standard
MathType and MacMathematica.

FAST INTERFACE—no new word processor needed to be

MathEd. $549

K-TALK

(800) 267-3353

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Inquiry 710.

QuickGeometry Library

Many powerful math subroutines for GADCOM and graphics.
Lines, arcs, circles, ellipses, non-uniform ra-
tional B-Splines, WOFSET (NRUA). INTERSECTION
(line arc), INSET, ROSET. SCALE, TRIM, ENDPOINTS, SPLIT
SURFACE, TRIM, ENDPOINTS, TANGENT, CURVATURE,
DX/DC, etc. IBM PC/XT/AT. $1980.00 + so SAH-
and C source. manual, support, 30-day guarantee.

Building Block Software
P.O. Box 1303, Somerville, MA 02144
(617) 628-5217

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

Inquiry 710.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOFTWARE/MATHMATICS</strong></td>
<td><strong>SOFTWARE/MEDICAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>SOFTWARE/PRINTING</strong></td>
<td><strong>SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATHEMATICIANS—ENGINEERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>MEDICAL Systems with ECS</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRINTER GENIUS</strong></td>
<td><strong>OUR CATALOG WILL SAVE YOU TIME AND MONEY!</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you ever seen functions of a complex variable? Would you like to really understand differential operators like div, grad, and curl? How about a peak into the fourth dimension? Call or write for information on our latest PC and Macintosh software.</td>
<td>PNH offers a complete line of medical software ranging from simple insurance claim processing to comprehensive AMI management. PC CLAIM PLUS—claim processing with ECS to over 100 major insurance carriers. 30-day home trial guarantee.</td>
<td>Powerful memory-resident printer management + Control printer features from menus or with documents + Print spool-to-disk files or memory + Background print + File &amp; directory browse + Edit small text &amp; more...</td>
<td>It describes (i) GRAPH, a 379 scientific plotting program, (ii) MINDS, a personal TASH package for curve fitting and model development, (iii) LAPLACE, a simulation program employing numerical inversion of transforms (B246), and (iv) RSTRIP for sequential stripping (S246). Call today for our free 16-page catalog with detailed technical application notes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lascaux Graphics</td>
<td><strong>CLAIM MED</strong>—National electronic claims clearinghouse transmits claims to 18,000 payers. Software prices start at $49.00. Details require inquiry.</td>
<td>Nor Software Inc.</td>
<td>MicroMath Scientific Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3220 Steuben Ave., Boca, NY 10467</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>527. 3rd Ave., Suite 150, New York, NY 10016</td>
<td>Salt Lake City, Utah 84121-0144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(212) 654-7429</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>(212) 213-9118</td>
<td>For orders or catalogs call: (800) 943-MATH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SOFTWARE/MUSIC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPLETE MUSIC SELECTION</strong></td>
<td><strong>The ENTER-tainer</strong></td>
<td><strong>TableCurve—TableCurve</strong></td>
<td><strong>POWER FFT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songwriters, arrangers, teachers and musicians. Explore the options of a MIDI set-up. All computers supported with the largest selection of software and hardware for various applications.</td>
<td>The ENTER-tainer Clip Music &amp; Utility 300 Songs &amp; Sound Effects • FUN &amp; Educational!</td>
<td>Curve-Fit 211 Equations in a Single Step TableCurve* generates printed reports and Lotus, dBASE, Microvax, Harvard Graphics, and Pegamenta Ventura output. TableCurve* generates functions and calling code for C, Pascal, BASIC, FORTRAN, Modula 2 and dBASE languages. Demo CD. TableCurve $15. TableCurve $144 Microsoft.</td>
<td>High performance FFT routines library for the IBM-PC. Uses improved FFT, Prime Factor, and General algorithms to give unparalleled performance. Over 600 efficient lengths up to 64K points. Coupled in assembly. Complex 100 FFT in 15mns on (Compaq) 386/386-386Mhz on 10mns 386/286-286 397. Forward/Inverse, multidimensional and real transforms. Use with most C, FORTRAN, and Pascal products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XD000 Holmes St., Portland, OR 97209</td>
<td>(800) 727-4140 in Colorado (303) 440-4140</td>
<td>DSI: $256.00; DSI: $50.00; DSI: $256.00</td>
<td>SOFFTEC PO Box 2363, Westboro, MA 01690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-800-233-9504</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SOFTWARE/PACKAGING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HARD TO FIND COMPUTER SUPPLIES FOR SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS &amp; POWER USERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>SAVE SAVE SAVE</strong></td>
<td><strong>C SCIENTIFIC LIBRARY</strong></td>
<td><strong>HANDS OFF THE BOARD</strong> 1/2 SIZE SECURITY BOARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk binders &amp; sleeves, Atari, 5 1/4&quot; W.D.E., Win binders, boxes, and binders in many sizes. Disk supplies, labels &amp; address pads in a variety of sizes. SASE for quantity pricing. Bulk disk. Everything you need to bring your software to market. Disk and binder makers. Munio! More than Low Price Fast Service. Call or write for a FREE CATALOG.</td>
<td>From Disk Labels to Manualso to Shipping Boxes—We are a complete packaging service. Everything you need to market your software. Call for our free catalog.</td>
<td>Extensive library of scientific codes. Developed and documented for use by technical specialists and C programmers in research, education, engineering, and scientific applications. Over 500 functions, superior documentation—remember manuals, including TableCurve, TableCurve2D and TableCurve2D Pro. Includes First and Complex Linear Algebra, Eigenvalues, Differential Equations, Quadrature, Smoothing, Filtering and Prediction, Multivariate Spline, Multi-Dimensional Optimization, Linear Programming, Curve fitting and interpolations, etc. BIBL indexed and ASCII with source code.</td>
<td>Step floppy—Required preface to bond PC. Realtime disk eject—prevent boot sector virus Prevents DOS FORMAT/DM and the usual formats for hard disk READ CNTRY or turn ON/OFF Turn floppy, printer and COM ports ON/OFF IBM XT, AT Bus — DOS 386 — $49.95 — $59.95 IBM PC in 100% comp. — DOS 5.05 — $89.95 — $375.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropomorphic Systems, Limited 310m E. Scott Charles Rd., Lombard, IL 60146</td>
<td>1-800-DEAL-NOW 312-629-5160</td>
<td>(508) 927-7733-1000 LA Vista Dr., San Diego, CA 92121-8518</td>
<td>(703) 963-1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-800-DEAL-NOW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SOFTWARE/SECURITY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>POWER FFT</strong></td>
<td><strong>HANID OFF THE PROGRAM UPDATE SYSTEM SECURITY</strong></td>
<td><strong>SOFTWARE/SECURITY</strong></td>
<td><strong>HANDS OFF THE BOARD</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High performance FFT routines library for the IBM-PC. Uses improved FFT, Prime Factor, and General algorithms to give unparalleled performance. Over 600 efficient lengths up to 64K points. Coupled in assembly. Complex 100 FFT in 15mns on (Compaq) 386/386-386Mhz on 10mns 386/286-286 397. Forward/Inverse, multidimensional and real transforms. Use with most C, FORTRAN, and Pascal products.</td>
<td>Secures subdirectories, files, printers and floppies. Keyboard lock—automated or manual. Log PC keyboard, program file, etc. Logins/Logoffs Prevents DOS FORMAT and most viruses Drive A—Fast Protection — Hard Disk Lock IBM PC in 100% comp. — DOS 5.05 — $89.95 — $375.00</td>
<td>SYSTEMS CONSULTING INC. PO Box 100290, Pittsburgh, PA 15238</td>
<td>SYSTEMS CONSULTING INC. PO BOX 111209, Pittsburg, PA 15238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SOFTWARE/SORT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPT-TECH SORT/MERGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>ORDINARY/PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATION SOLVER</strong></td>
<td>For the IBM PC &amp; COMPATIBLES</td>
<td><strong>HANDS OFF THE BOARD</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extremely fast Sort/Merge/Select utility. Run as an MS-DOS command or CALL as a subroutine. Supports most languages and file types including EBCDIC and dBASE. Unlimited file sizes, multiple keys and much more. MS-DOS $149, XENIX $243</td>
<td>WORLDWIDE</td>
<td>FOR THE IBM PC &amp; COMPATIBLES</td>
<td>301 Prelude Dr., Silver Spring, MD 20901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(702) 586-3797</td>
<td>FOR THE IBM PC &amp; COMPATIBLES</td>
<td>(301) 593-0683</td>
<td>Opt-Tech Data Processing PO Box 987 — Zephyr Cove, NV 89446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opt-Tech Data Processing PO Box 987 — Zephyr Cove, NV 89446</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOFTWARE UTILITIES

VERIFY DISK INTEGRITY
Other disk testers "verify" that disk sectors can be read, but SCAN checks actual file contents for positive confirmation of disk and file system integrity. Pinpoints files with hidden damage due to program crashes, system bug, etc. Quick scan format takes only seconds for a quick "checkup" of system functions. Virtool S.A.

OMNICRAFT, INC.
1500 N. 7th St., Ste. C, Scottsdale, AZ 85260
(602) 931-8515 or (602) 931-8562

Inquiry 741.

SOFTWARE/VOICE

TURBO WATSON
Turbo Watson is a complete set of tools for Turbo Pascal to access all the functions of the WATSON Speech Board. It is also a high level library of procedures to build voice response systems in minutes. A powerful ANSWERING MACHINE with 3-way conferences, phone numbers, time, etc. All the popular statistics plus the latest in graphics. Call today. VISA or MC.

ITI Logicel
1255 Rene-Lavoisque W., Montreal, Can. H3G 1T7
(514) 861-5888

Inquiry 742.

STATISTICS

DBMS/COPY
CONVERTS YOUR DATA INTO INFORMATION
Now your favorite data package can access any database! DBMScopy can directly convert any database or spreadsheet file (ORACLE, PARADOX, dBASE, Lotus 1-2-3) into any data package file (SAS, SPSS, SYSTAT, etc.) and vice versa. The PLUS version adds more options, versions, and utilities. 30 Day guarantee. VISACARD/AMERICAN EXPRESS.

CONCEPTUAL SOFTWARE ING.
P.O. Box 17237, San Diego, CA 92117
(714) 667-4222
FAX: (714) 667-394X
1-800-STATISTW

Inquiry 747.

THE SURVEY SYSTEM
An easy-to-use package designed specifically for questionnaire data. Produces bar/charts, crosstab/tables, statistics (ind., regression), bar graphs. Codes and results answers to open-end questions. All reports are camera-ready for professional presentation. CRT interpreting option.

CREATIVE RESEARCH SYSTEMS
15 Lone Oak Ct., Dept. B, Pasadena, CA 91102
707-765-1001

Inquiry 748.

STATISTICS CATALOG!
Call for the catalog full of professional programs for general statistics, analysis of variance, regression, questionnaire analysis and quality control. Thoroughly tested and easy to use. The programs come with complete documentation. Programs available for PC or Apple II. Call toll free now for your free catalog.

HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd., Suite 222
Northridge, CA 91324
(800) 451-3030 (818) 993-8536 (CA)

Inquiry 749.

MINITAB's a PC of cake!
MINITAB's intuitive command language is easy to use and remember. Features descriptive statistics, regression, time series, chi-square, h-nv, bar charts, much more. PC version only. Lotus interface data editor, network priced. Call toll free for brochure.

Minitab, Inc.
3081 Enterprise Dr. State College, PA 16801
(814) 238-3280

Inquiry 750.

NCSS
Professional, easy to use, menu-driven statistical system. Used by over 5000 researchers.

- 3.0 Statistical System $39
- 5.1 Graphics (250 & $39249)
- 5.3 Power Pac Supplement $495
- 5.4 Electronic PC-Pac $49
- 5.5 Survival Analysis $56
- 5.6 Forecasting $39
2465 East 40th North, Kayville, UT 84037

Inquiry 751.

STATISTICS

STATISTICAL SYSTEM
The only statistical software encompassing Forecasting & Time Series Analysis Quality and Productivity Improvement General Statistical Analysis Available on both DOS and CICS operating systems. Call today for more information.

Scientific Computing Associates
4353 Lincoln Ave., Suite 106, Lake Park, IL 60043
Phone: (312) 960-1688 FAX: (312) 960-1815

Inquiry 756.

DATABASE UTILITIES

NORTON Software, Ltd. now offers a menu-driven ASSISTlike utility file editor for dBASE, Clipper, and FoxBASE. Well-integrated (EXEC file), fast and simple to use.

SINGLE VERSION—$35; 3 VERSION PACKAGE—$85.

SHOSHIN Systems Inc.
USA 1-800-267-9373
Canada 1-800-267-8856
Info Only 415-722-2310
VISA and MC accepted.

Inquiry 756.
THE BUYER'S MART

UTILITIES

AppleWorks L IBM
CROSS-WORKS transfers both ways between Apple IIe/IIgs and IBM PC/XT/AT/PS/2 & compatibles. Exchange AppleWorks with WordPerfect (keeps formatting), Lotus 1-2-3 (keeps formulas), and dBase IV included cable plugs in serial ports for 19,200 baud transfers. Easy menu operation.
Phone (919) 878-7725 for free Info packet.
SoftSpoken Co., PO Box 97623, Raleigh, NC 27624
Inquiry 757.

Farsi / Greek / Arabic / Russian
Hebrew, all European, Scandinavian, plus either Hindi, Punjabi, Bengali, Gujarati, Tamil, Thai, Korean, Viet, or WA. Full-featured multilanguage word processor supports on-screen foreign characters and NLO printing with no hardware modifications. Includes Font Editor. DOS disk matrix: $150 addl for laser. $129.95 IBM/PC. 64K, graphic, 30-day Guarantee. MCVASANEX
GAMMA PRODUCTIONS, INC.
710 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 609, Santa Monica, CA 90401
213/394-6832 Tel: 510/600/6072 Gamma Pro SHM
Inquiry 759.

SAVE TIME and MONEY
Order today! 30 day money-back guarantee. IBM PC. Vis/MC.
The Wenham Software Company
S Burley St., Wenham, MA 01964 (508) 794-7026
Inquiry 758.

DuangJan
Bilingual word processor for English and Armenian, Bengali, Burmese, EuroLatin/African, Greek, Gujerati, Hindi, Khmer, Lao, Punjabi, Russian, Sinhalaese, Tamil, Telugu, Thai, Ukrainian, Viet... Only $199.95 + $15 addl. Font editor included. For any IBM compatibles with dot-matrix & LaserJet printers. Demo is $59 + $15 fee.
MegaChomp Company
3438 Cathman Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19148-4606
(215) 331-2748 FAX: (215) 331-4188
Inquiry 760.

PC-Write 3.0 — Shareware
90-day money-back guarantee. Vis/MC.
Quicksof 1-800-888-8088
219 First Ave. N., #224-BYT, Seattle, WA 98109

WORD PROCESSING

WORD PROCESSING

YOUR SALES MESSAGE
about the special computer product or service that you provide belongs in print.
THE BUYER'S MART

Can help you reach computer professionals and produce valuable inquiries for your company! Call Brian Higgins for more information
603-924-3754

Computers For The Blind
Talking computers give blind and visually impaired people access to electronic information. The question is how and how much?
The answers can be found in "The Second Beginner's Guide to Personal Computers for the Blind and Visually Impaired" published by the National Braille Press. This comprehensive book contains a Buyer's Guide to talking microcomputers and large print display processors. More importantly it includes reviews, written by blind users, of software that works with speech.
This invaluable resource book offers details on training programs in computer applications for the blind, and other useful information on how to buy and use special equipment.
Send orders to:
National Braille Press Inc.
88 St. Stephen Street
Boston, MA 02115
(617) 266-6160
$12.95 for braille or cassette, $14.95 for print. ($3 extra for UPS shipping)
NBP is a nonprofit braille printing and publishing house.

SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE • 365
OVERLAND DATA will bring out the GENIUS IN YOU when it comes to connecting your PC to the min/mainframe world. OUR ENGINEERS DESIGNED the most successful tape drives, controllers and software in use today. Call the experts... ODI!

- DOS, XENIX, UNIX, NOVELL
- PC/XT/AT/386/PS2 & Compat.
- 800, 1600, 3200, & 6250 BPI
- Outstanding Customer Support
- 24 hour delivery available on Cipher, Qualstar, Anritsu & M4

Overland Data
"Experience Makes The Difference"

CALL ODI TODAY AT 1-800-PC-9TRAK
5600 Kearny Mesa Rd. • San Diego, CA 92111 • FAX: 619/571-0982
Phone #: 619/571-5555 1-800-729-8725

Pay Less $$
for more Memory

- SIMMS MODULES
- EXPANSION BOARDS
- MEMORY CHIPS
- INTEL MATH COPROCESSORS – FULL LINE

call: 714-855-0411
(FAX) 714-855-8504

March 99 p102 BYTE MAGAZINE

March 99 p102 BYTE MAGAZINE

March 99 p102 BYTE MAGAZINE

March 99 p102 BYTE MAGAZINE
PC COMPATIBLE ENGINEERING

Annabooks gives you the hardware, software, and firmware information you need to design PC-compatible systems faster and better. And you have control of your design from the ground up -- our firmware and software products include source code! Plus all the utilities you need.

Do hardware design? *Doctor Design*'s 1M DRAM SuperSpec is the first of a series of hardware books you won't want to miss. And a PC Bus timing book is on the way! Start by getting these books:

**AT BusKit:** an AT BIOS with source code you can modify. With setup & debug. 380 pages with disk, $199

**XT Bus Kit:** Includes a debug. 270 pages with disk, $99

**Intel Wildcard Supplement for XT BusKit:** Includes ASIC setup, turbo speeds. 60 pages with disk, $49

**1M DRAM SuperSpec:** Design your memory to all mfg's specs at once! Lots of timing diagrams & tables, $79

**ProxKit:** Puts anything in Eprom or SRAM; DOS, your code, data. You name it! With source on disk, $179

**SynKit:** Here's a debug/monitor you can use even with a brand X Bios. Includes source, of course. $69

**XT-AT Handbook:** The famous pocket-sized book jam-packed with hardware & software info. $9.95 ea. or 5 or more for $5 each.

Software tools: You need MS C & MASM 5.1 for modifying the Kit products.

**FREE**

Mention this ad when you order and get a free XT-AT Handbook by Chelser & Faster! Hurry before we come to our senses and change our minds.

**Annabooks**

12145 Alta Carmel Ct Suite 250-262
San Diego, California 92128
(619) 271-9526 Money-back guarantee

---

OLIVETTI
We Print Better

PRINT SAMPLES

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

PRINT SPEED
- 240 cps in high speed draft mode
- 180 cps in draft mode
- 60 cps in letter quality mode

LINE LENGTH
- DM 250: 80 columns at 10 cpi
- DM 250L: 136 columns at 10 cpi

EMULATIONS
- IBM Graphics Printer
- IBM Proprinter XL
- Epson FX 80/100 (Subset)
- Epson JX 80 (Subset)

BIT IMAGE MODE
- Horizontal resolution: 60, 72, 80
- 90, 120, 240 dpi
- Vertical resolution: 180 dpi

FUJACORP INC.
473 SAPENA COURT #2
SANTA CLARA, CA 95054
FAX 408-356-5877

To order, please call:
800-345-6409 or
408-356-5811
We accept Visa and Master Card

ATTENTION: CAD/CAM, SPREADSHEET, SCIENTIFIC APPLICATIONS

SPEED UP YOUR PROCESSING

With The New IIT Math Coprocessor

- CMOS
- Consumes 1/6 the power of regular Intel
- 20%-10 times faster than Intel
- Perfect for Laptops
- Object Code & Plug Compatible with 80287 and 80C287A

Five Year Warranty
Call Now For Our
Low Price Information

We Also Carry
SIMM Modules for:
Compaq, PS/2, AST, DELL, & Macintosh

CUTTING EDGE ELECTRONICS

28201 MARWITTE, STE. 10-232
MISSION VIEJO, CA 92692
714-249-3891 • FAX 714-249-3929

---

Circle 22 on Reader Service Card

RS-232 NETWORKING

• Network up to 50 serial ports over a single wire pair telephone wires in any topology transparent to all software. Built-in menus and help screens.

• Access any PC, printer, modem, plower, or minicomputer from your keyboard.

• Choose endpoint destination from within spreadsheet or word processor with POP UP communications utility.

• Uses existing telephone wires in most offices. Easy to install, train and use.

• Add stand-alone BusDrivers, one at a time, at any point along the network, or use standard telephone splitters to add separate addressable ports to a single jack.

**SPECS:**

Distributed, packet-switched, full-duplex, asynchronous. RS-232 data network. Supports 50 devices, independent speeds up to 38,400 BPS (all devices may be simultaneously engaged in full-duplex conversation).

**FREE**

$350 Per BusDriver
$295 Each In Six-Packs

IMCO
(508) 485-6950

Circle 138 on Reader Service Card

SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE 367
**PCI-286-12**
- 80286-12
- 1.2 MB Floppy Drive
- 640K RAM
- Serial / Parallel / Game
- 101-Key Enhanced Keyboard
- 80287 SOCKET
- 200W POWER SUPPLY

**MONO SYSTEM**
- W/Mono Monitor
- 20 MB Hard Disk

**VGA COLOR SYSTEM**
- VGA Card & Monitor
- 20 MB Hard Disk

**$1195**

**GAS PLASMA 286-12**
- 80286-12 CPU
- SL = 13.3
- 3/4 FD 1.44 MB
- 20 MB HD ST-138
- LCD Screen (640 X 400)
- I/O Card Parallel/Serial/Game
- 640K RAM

**$1999**

**LCD-286-10 PORTABLE**
- 10 MHz 80286  Sl =10.3
- 12 MHz  SI = 13.3 (Option $50.00)
- 16 MHz  SI = 18 (Option $250.00)
- 640K RAM
- LCD Screen 640 X 200
- Super Twist & Back Lighting
- 86 Key Board
- Serial / Parallel / Game
- 1.2 MB Floppy drive
- 20 MB Hard Disk
- 200W Power Supply
- Slide 15 1/2" X 9 1/2" X 8
- 23 LBS

**$1395.00**

**GAS PLASMA 286-20**
- 80286-20
- 20 MB HD & FD Controller
- 200W POWER SUPPLY

**$2295**

**CRT-PORTABLE-286**
- Compaq Type
- 80286 (10 MHz or 12 MHz)
- 12 MHz  SI = 13.3 (Option $50 )
- 16 MHz  SI = 18 (Option $250 )
- One 1.2 MB Floppy Drive
- 200 W Power Supply
- TTL Display 9" Amber
- AT Key Board
- Serial / Parallel / Game
- WA2 HD & FD Controller
- 20 MB Hard Disk

**$1295**

**LCD-386-16**
- 80386-16 MHz
- 40 MB Hard Disk

**$2495**

**CRT-386-16**
- CPU 80386-16
- 40 MB Hard Disk
- Side 15 1/2" X 9 1/2" X 8"
- 23 LBS

**$2289**

**CRT-386-20**
- CPU 80386-20
- 200W POWER SUPPLY
- Side 15 1/2" X 9 1/2" X 8"
- 23 LBS

**$2389**

---

**PACIFIC COMPUTER**
702 S. Del Mar Ave., #B, San Gabriel, California 91776
(818) 571-5548 (Technical support)
(800) 346-7207 (OUT CA)
(800) 421-1102 (IN CA) ORDER ONLY Mon - Sat 9:00 AM - 6:00 PM
*(ALL SYSTEMS COME WITH ONE YEAR PARTS & LABOR WARRANTY)*

---

**IIT's 287 Coprocessor**
- Twice the speed of Intel's 80287 - 10 Mhz
- 100% Intel Compatible
- CMOS/NMOS Compatible
- Lower power for your laptop

---

**IIT-2CB7/INTEL 80287 BENCHMARK**

---

**PSI**
2005 Hamilton Ave. #220
San Jose, CA 95125
800-622-1722
408-559-8544
SUNSTAR NX - 1000

12MHz, 32MB HARD DRIVE, EGA MONITOR
12Mhz, 48MB HARD DRIVE, VGA MONITOR
16Mhz, 65MB HARD DRIVE, VGA MONITOR

Standard Features of All Clone 286 Computers:
- 640K/1MB RAM Standard (see chart)
- 11 Interface Choose: Floppy, Hard Disk Controller (728 KBs/hrs-thru)
- 350k, 1.2M or 1.44M (3.5") Floppy Drive (your choice)
- 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard (Click- Tactile Option and Dvor)
- 1 Parallel, 1 Serial, 1 Joystick Port
- 2 Watt Power Supply
- On-Board Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup.
- FDC Certificate
- System Reset Switch Located on Front Panel
- Setup in ROM
- 80286 Math Coprocessor Socket
- CPU Speed Switchable
- Fully Expandable
- Novelty Compatible
- One Year Parts and Labor Warranty
- PC Write - QModem - ExpressCalc
- AutoMenu - HomeBase - Money
- Master File - Clone Utilities

Add-On's & Accessories
- 120MHz baud external modem
- Lightpen/Computer game on
- Logitech Mouse on
- USA 60840M 100MB tape drive around!
- Total Power Protection!
- UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY $279

Clone 286 With
LOW PRICE $1299
Complete System
12MHz, 32MB HARD DRIVE, MONOCHROME MONITOR

Clone 286 With
MEDIUM SPEED $1969
12MHz, 48MB HARD DRIVE, EGA MONITOR

Clone 286 With
HIGH SPEED $2429
16Mhz, 65MB HARD DRIVE, VGA MONITOR

Optional Equipment

 kort k 880 (see page 33)
BATTERY BACKUP . AUTOPOWER OFF . AUTOPOWER ON $99

Limited Time Only! Fantastic Prices Now On!

LOW COST HARD DRIVES
FOR IBM AND TANDY

Get all of your software needs!

P Rochester Software

LBO SHOP BUNDLE

TECHNICAL WIZARD


circle 61 on reader service card

SOFTWARE SPECTACULAR!

This list is only a small portion of our inventory! Call us for all your software needs!

MDS-DOS BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Albus Programming v. 3.0 $49
Baseball-Brat v. 1.0 $25
Baron Start: Word processor $18
Boilermaker 1.2 $18
C.BL Employee v. 1.0 $18
Dish II 1.0 $12
Doubledisk v. 3.1 $35
Eaglet v. 15 $9
Economy CAD v. 2.1 $30
Enterprise v. 1.2 $24
FAX SERVICE: Seminar $9
Fool's FAX Desk: Publisher $49
GENERAL CADD 3D V. 1 $12
LibertyCAD $42
Microsoft Excel $48
Microsoft Word $42
Microsoft Windows 386 $133
Microsoft Works $45
MicroPro Wordee $60
MintuS II $40
MOMENTUM $30
Motorola Design $35
My READER $42
Norton Utilities v. 3.5 $30
PaintShop Plus $30
Peachtree Complete System II $174
Peachtree Double Bundle software for accounting $239
PFS: First Choice $29
PFS Professional v. 2.0 $199
PPP: Publisher $122
Quickl $31
Real Basic 2.0B $31
Rightwriter 3.1 $58
WordPerfect v. 5.0 $75
Windows Explorer $2.0 $50

UTILITIES/PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

Autocheck $3
AutoDesk Plus with CADD 386 $115
BasicPro Plus v. 2.0 $115
Laplink 1.0 $84
Microsoft C Compiler 3.0 $288
Microtech Mako Assembler 5.1 $28
Microsoft Quick Basic Compiler 4.5 $78
Microsoft EXE Compiler $67
Microsoft Windows 286 $75
Microsoft Windows 386 $175
MS-DOS v. 4.0 $150
Norton Utilities Adv Ed 4.5 $82
PAC Total Deluxe $5.0 $48
Pascal Plus $56
Pubs Plus $48
Quicklink $39

GAMES

Chessmaster 2100 $32
Cakewarner $29
FarCry v. 2.0 $65
Falcon AT $49
Golden Age v. 1, III v. 1 $48
Mark Blaster Plus $29
Print Shop Bundle $37

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-528-0347

Call from anywhere in the lower 48 states and Home

Reg. U.S. Pat. Off. 5021 8230 8189 8129 8126 8118 8115 8114 8113 8112 8111 8110 8109 8108 8107

TURBO CLONE

SAT. STYLE KEYBOARD $699

At your nearest retailer!
### GANG PROGRAMMER Does 50,000 EPROMs A WEEK!

The only programmer under $1000.00 that withstands heavy duty operation. Easy to use. Fastest possible programming speed. GANGPRO-F8 is a sure bet when reliability is what you want. All this plus a one year warranty and update for only $995.00!

**SUPPORT**

Fastest possible programming speed: GANGPRO-F8 is a sure bet when reliability is what you want. All this plus a one year warranty and update for only $995.00!

**PRICE**

1201 N.W. 66th Place
Lauderdale, FL 33309
(305) 491-7404
1-800-331-7766

**Logical Devices, Inc.**

---

### STAND-ALONE UNIVERSAL PLD PROGRAMMER

Costs Less, Performs More

**Palpro-2x** is an intelligent programmer supporting PLDs from a wide variety of sources. Works with any PC or computer using a serial port. FREE one year device update and warranty. Price $795.00.

**Price**

1201 N.W. 66th Place
Lauderdale, FL 33309
(305) 491-7404
1-800-331-7766

**Logical Devices, Inc.**

---

### SEAGATE FAX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST-225</td>
<td>$275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST-238</td>
<td>$255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST-251</td>
<td>$327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST-2511</td>
<td>$327</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hagan Corporation**
Tel: (305) 491-7404
3051 N.W. 14th St.
Miami, FL 33126

---

### LSPC SERIAL/2 HIGH SPEED DATA COMMUNICATION CONTROLLER

- Synchronous Full Duplex Serial Controller (2B2500)
- 9-way Rate of 400 Kbps Externally Clock
- Support For Two DMA Channels
- Designed For The IBM PC/AT™ Bus

**Computer Modules, Inc.**
2340C Walsh Avenue/Santa Clara, CA 95051
TEL: (408) 496-1881 FAX: (408) 496-1886

---

### 4-MEGABIT PROGRAMMER for IBM XT/AT......$245

**H.E.M.**
2220 Midland Avenue
Unit A-28, Scarborough
Ont. Canada M1B 1P9
Tel: (416) 754-4665
Fax: (416) 754-7431
(604) 251-1514

---

### Complete Telephone Management System

**TeleGenie**

**VOICE MAIL**

- Forwards to Extensions
- Beepers/Callers
- Individual Greetings and Passwords
- Multi-User - Bus Capacity - Remote Touch-Tone Access
- Replay/Delete/Record/Edit

**ADVANCED CALL PROCESSING**

- Unlimited Phonebook Database - Automatic Redial - Search/Sort - Caller Touch Tone Interaction - User-Definable Voice Prompted Menus - Call Forward/Call Distribution - In-Call Logging - Outbound Calls - Automatic Attendant and More

**Price**

$279.50

800-637-3861
In CA 408-438-3868

---

### STAND-ALONE UNIVERSAL PLD PROGRAMMER

**Palpro-2x** is an intelligent programmer supporting PLDs from a wide variety of sources. Works with any PC or computer using a serial port. FREE one year device update and warranty. Price $795.00.

**Price**

1201 N.W. 66th Place
Lauderdale, FL 33309
(305) 491-7404
1-800-331-7766

**Logical Devices, Inc.**

---

### 20 MB HARD DRIVE $89

- Turn your 10 MB Hard Drive into a real 20 MB Hard Drive!
- Our easy to use software is not a file compression program and it's not memory resident!
- Use it once. It actually changes the physical characteristics of your 10 MB Hard Drive and makes it a permanent 20 MB Hard Drive.
- Your programs will work normally.
- Works on any 10 MB hard Drive.

**Order CONVERT® today!**

We pay S & H Mail $89 to:

** BYTE**
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

---

### Advertise your computer products through BYTE BITS

(2" x 3" ads)

For more information call Mark Stone at 603-924-6830

**BYTE**

---

### Advertise your computer products through BYTE BITS

(2" x 3" ads)

For more information call Mark Stone at 603-924-6830

**BYTE**
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

---

### A Real Breakthrough—No Bull!

- 20 MB Hard Drive $89
- Turn your 10 MB Hard Drive into a real 20 MB Hard Drive!
- Our easy to use software is not a file compression program and it's not memory resident!
- Use it once. It actually changes the physical characteristics of your 10 MB Hard Drive and makes it a permanent 20 MB Hard Drive.
- Your programs will work normally.
- Works on any 10 MB hard Drive.

**It's true—Money Back Guarantee!**

Order CONVERT® today!

We pay S & H Mail $89 to:

** BYTE**
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

---

### 20 MB HARD DRIVE $89

- Turn your 10 MB Hard Drive into a real 20 MB Hard Drive!
- Our easy to use software is not a file compression program and it's not memory resident!
- Use it once. It actually changes the physical characteristics of your 10 MB Hard Drive and makes it a permanent 20 MB Hard Drive.
- Your programs will work normally.
- Works on any 10 MB hard Drive.

**It's true—Money Back Guarantee!**

Order CONVERT® today!

We pay S & H Mail $89 to:

** BYTE**
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

---

### 30-day money back guarantee

2716 to 27401 incl. EPROM/CMOS High speed programming algorithm Intel/Motorola/Binary files utilities 87C31/32 & 41/24/25/99 adapters (Optional) Eprom emulator adapter 2716-27256 Industrial Model $99

**3 Meg gromes available**

Contact: Mark Stone
7290 Millwood Ave.
San Antonio, TX 78216

**BYTE**
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

---

### 20 MB HARD DRIVE $89

- Turn your 10 MB Hard Drive into a real 20 MB Hard Drive!
- Our easy to use software is not a file compression program and it's not memory resident!
- Use it once. It actually changes the physical characteristics of your 10 MB Hard Drive and makes it a permanent 20 MB Hard Drive.
- Your programs will work normally.
- Works on any 10 MB hard Drive.

**It's true—Money Back Guarantee!**

Order CONVERT® today!

We pay S & H Mail $89 to:

** BYTE**
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOARD</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wyse 105/105</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyse 105/145</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyse 110/145</td>
<td>795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyse 110/175</td>
<td>995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyse 110/215</td>
<td>1295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyse 110/255</td>
<td>1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyse 110/305</td>
<td>1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyse 110/355</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPUTER</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer 280 336 - 16.20 MHz</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMD 386 33MHz</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIc</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIgs</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIj</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIgs</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRINTERS</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple LaserWriter</td>
<td>1195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple LaserWriter II</td>
<td>1395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple LaserWriter III</td>
<td>1595</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPUTER</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIc</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIgs</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIj</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIgs</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TERMINALS</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple II</td>
<td>1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>1515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>1535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>2335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>2835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>3335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>3835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>4335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>4835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>5335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>5835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>6335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>6835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>7335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>7835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>8335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>8835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>9335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISK DRIVE</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 536C</td>
<td>990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONITORS</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>1195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>1395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>1595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>2195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>2395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>2595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>2795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>2995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>3195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>3395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>3595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>3795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>3995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>4195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>4395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>4595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>4795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>4995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>5195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>5395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>5595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>5795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>5995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>6195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>6395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>6595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>6795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>6995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>7195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>7395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>7595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>7795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>7995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>8195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>8395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>8595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>8795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>8995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>9195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>9395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>9595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>9795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Display</td>
<td>9995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTEGRATED ORDERS PLEASE CALL:</th>
<th>(602)437-4855</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OUR FAX LINE IS READY FOR ORDERS AT:</td>
<td>(602)437-9685</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LOW PRICE LEADER

Since 1983

PS/2 model 30/286 1895
PS/2 model 50/30 meg 2395
PS/2 model 70/60 meg 3695
PS/2 model 80/40 meg 4395
PS/2 model 70/120 meg 5595
PS/2 model 80/115 meg 5595
Call for other models

386 S 40 meg Call Call
386 20C - 40 meg 4295
286 40 meg 5895
386 110S/25 MHz 7295
386 60S/25 MHz 5895
Portable III 40 meg/12 MHz 4995
CARD & MONITOR EXTRA
Call for other models

Macintosh
Mac SE/20 Meg 2795
Mac II/40 Meg 4195
Mac SE/20R 2295
Call for 60 and 100 Meg
Lazer NT 3995
Lazer NTX Call

WE STOCK
CITIZEN TOSHIBA OKIDATA EVEREX NOKIA
GOLD STAR TOSHIBA HITACHI PRINTER SPECIALS
NOVELL Authorized Dealer

PRINTER SPECIALS
EPSON LX-810/LQ-510 199/339
LX-800/LQ-500 195/315
LQ-850/1050 535/735
OKIDATA 320/321 359/490
390/391 490/649

FAX MACHINES
Intel Coprocessors
Sharp FC 220 795
Sharp UX 350 1249
Canax 1249
Canon Call 145
Brother 145
Rico 225
Murata 225
Intel 265

SOFTWARE SPECIALS
dBase IV 455
Wordperfect 259
Alidis Pagemaker 495
Venture Publisher 495
Clipper 435
Quattro 145

TERMINALS
Nec MultiSync IIA 525
Nec MultiSync 3D 649
Nec MultiSync Plus 899
Nec MultiSync XL-19" 1995
Samsung EGA 359
Goldstar VGA 375

LAP-TOP
CITIZEN TOSHIBA OKIDATA EVEREX
GOLD STAR TOSHIBA HITACHI PRINTER SPECIALS
NOVELL Authorized Dealer

LASER PRINTERS
HP LaserJet 1695
HP DeskJet 2 695
Panasonic 4450 1395
Brother HL-8 1995
Nec LC 890 3195
Page/Laser 12 $555
Canon Laser 295

MODEMS
Everex 1200 Int 89
Everex 2400 Int 159
Hayes 1200 B 299
More in Stock Call

WE ACCEPT CASHIER CHECKS, MONEY ORDERS, VISA, MC, AmEx
3% charge on VISA, MC & 5% on American Express

EXPE FENTS
Available

HOURS: 1-800-526-3482 (Outside CA)
M-S 9-6 22107 ROSCOE BLVD.
CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOME CANOGA PARK
CALL FOR VOLUME DISCOUNTS 1/2 BLOCK W. OF TOPANGA
CALL FOR PRICING CA 91304
Prices subject to change without notice

IBM is a Registered Trademark of IBM
Compaq is a Registered Trademark of Compaq

Circle 79 on Reader Service Card

SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE 373
Just a few samples of options

All orders ship in 24 hours! Printers, battery packs, memory boards, etc.

availability on all Toshiba laptops and dedicated modems, tape back-ups, LANcards, both dedicated and non-
available. Call today for a complete list

90K RS-232C-optimized for EXTENDED USE

for $49.95

minimum order. Please note: these are to change spec

Vendor maintains price list to be for retailing material.

Circle 193 on Reader Service Card

Circle 32 on Reader Service Card

Circle 307 on Reader Service Card

TOSHI BA Laptops!

FACTORY - DIRECT PRICES

Rock-Bottom prices and immediate availability on all Toshiba laptops and accessories. We are Toshiba's largest factory-direct dealer in all of California. All orders ship in 24 hours! Printers, Laptops, both dedicated and non-
dedicated modems, tape-back-ups, battery packs, memory boards, etc.

Just a few samples of options available. Call today for a complete list of all options and most current pricing.

Circle 307 on Reader Service Card

Circle 347 on Reader Service Card

Circle 333 on Reader Service Card

Universal Programmer

Programs

EEDIPROM, PAL, PLLE, PPL, Bipolar, EPROM Series, Intel TTL CMOS, and DRAM.

$545 Complete, (US only)

provides EEPROMs on 3 MB and 16 MB wide, table and 512Ks: WORD: SPLIT A4:AND Memory:

programmable GALs (22V00) from AMD, AMI, ELSA, ELSA SG, supports PALASM, CMOS, EPLX, and other PROMs.

better verification using test vectors.

GALs, EPROMs, and PLXES from LambdaSG, GALS, ELSA SG, supports GALs, CMOS, EPLX, and other PROMs.

programs EEPROMS, GALs, and PLXES from LambdaSG, GALS, ELSA SG, supports GALs, CMOS, EPLX, and other PROMs.

programmable GALs, EPROMs, PLXES, and other PROMs.

programs SINGLE CHIPS, EPROM Series, including EPROM, PLXES, and other PROMs.

- test ICs (TTI, CMOS, and other) from LambdaSG, GALS, ELSA SG, supports GALs, CMOS, EPLX, and other PROMs.

with USE-DREBBLE TEST PATTERN GENERATION.

High-Speed Parallel Interface & CMOS Interface for Non-Pro.

XELTEK

477 SAFENA CT. #28

TOLL FREE: 1-800-541-5175

SANTA CLARA, CA 95054

COD, VISA, MC, AMEX
**BEST BUYS FOR 14 YEARS!**

**JADE COMPUTER**

**Turbo-88**

- At Proven Best Seller
  - 8088 microprocessor running at 10 MHz or 4.77 MHz
  - 64KB
  - 5.25" 360KB RAM Drive
  - Dual diskette drive controller
  - Parallel printer port
  - Eight XT expansion slots

- Monitor Optional
  - **$498**

- Complete Monographs System
  - Floppy Only: **$648**
  - Megabyte: **$798**
  - Complete System: **$848**

- Complete VGA System
  - Floppy Only: **$748**
  - Megabyte: **$948**
  - Complete System: **$998**

**JADE COMPUTER PRO-286**

- 80286 processor running at 12 MHz or 20 MHz
  - Zero wait state
  - 512K RAM expands to 4 MB
  - 1.2 MB or 1.44 MB drive
  - Hard/Floppy controller
  - Six 16-bit & Two 8-bit expansion slots

- Monitor Optional
  - **$928**

- Complete Monographs System
  - Floppy Only: **$1298**
  - Megabyte: **$1648**
  - Complete System: **$1898**

- Complete VGA System
  - **$1498**

**JADE COMPUTER Super-386**

- 80386 processor running at 20 MHz or 25 MHz
  - 1 MB RAM expands to 6 MB
  - 384K Shadow RAM
  - 1.2 MB or 1.44 MB drive
  - 101-key enhanced keyboard
  - Hard/Floppy controller
  - One Year Warranty

- Monitor Optional
  - **$2498**

- 25 MHz Cache
  - Floppy Only: **$1998**
  - Complete Monographs System: **$2398**
  - Complete System: **$2678**

**EPSON**

- Daisywheel Printer
  - 40 CPS
  - **$199**

- Plotter
  - 688
  - Roland DXY-980
  - 8 PEN 230mm/SEC
  - 05mm Resolution
  - HPGL Compatible
  - Electrostatic Hold Down
  - Parallel and Serial Input
  - Digitizing Capacity
  - **$199**

**Panasonic**

- XX-1180
  - **$178**

**Circle 145 on Reader Service Card**

---

**BEST BUYS FOR 14 YEARS!**

**JADE COMPUTER**

**Torrance, Costa Mesa, Woodland Hills**

**Kearny Mesa, Sunnyvale**

**Texas**

- Addison, Houston

**Georgia**

- Smyrna

**Arizona**

- Phoenix

Not all items in stock at our nine retail locations.

---

**BEST BUYS FOR 14 YEARS!**

**JADE COMPUTER**

**4901 W. Rosecrans Ave. Box 5046**

**Hawthorne, California 90251-5046**

**213-973-7707**

**Continental U.S.A.**

1-800-421-5500

**Inside California**

1-800-262-1710

---

We accept checks, credit card or purchase orders from qualified firms and institutions. No surcharge on credit card orders. CA., TX, GA & AZ residents add sales tax. Prices and availability subject to change without notice. Shipping and handling charges vary. UPS rates 506/7b. Minimum charge $4.00. Fax machine 1-213-675-2522

---

**SEPTEMBER 1989 • BYTE**

375
3 1/2 INCH 1.4 MB DISKS FOR ONLY ONE DOLLAR!

New Invention Makes It Possible!

Do you use the new, high capacity, 3 1/2 inch disks? If so, you have paid four, five, even six dollars per disk! Byte for byte, that is as much as SIX TIMES the 'old' 360K floppies. Now you can convert all your programs, data, and files to the new format, WITHOUT PAYING THESE PRICES!

HOW IS THIS POSSIBLE? Have you ever tried to format a regular, 'low density' 3 1/2 inch disk to 1.44 MB? Of course you have! It doesn't work! The computer gives an invalid media error. Our company was putting in a large network of IBM Clones. We have grown from a small company to a million-dollar corporation in two short years, and we didn't do it by wasting money. So, of course, we tried to use the cheap, 720K disks. Total failure.

ENTER OUR CRACKPOT ENGINEER. Our Crackpot Engineer wondered what was the difference between the disks. He tore them apart, analyzed the media. He found NO DIFFERENCE WHATSOEVER! Yet, they would not format. Why? Then he started examining the plastic housing. And he found the difference. It is NOT in the media, IT IS IN THE PLASTIC CASE!

TOTAL FAILURE! Our Crackpot Engineer (among other things, he invented the Electronic Flea Collar) sent a brand-new 720K disk to our machine shop, and asked them to modify it. They did... and the DISK IMMEDIATELY FORMATTED! But, within 10 minutes of use, it totally failed. It lost data all over the place. Back to the drawing board. The disk was dis-assembled and examined. It was found that, in performing the conversion, a microscopic piece of plastic had entered the housing, and totally ruined the disk. It was obvious that, if the conversion could be done reliably, it required extreme precision.

ENTER OUR OTHER CRACKPOT ENGINEER. Our president is a mechanical engineer. One of the best in the country. While a research scientist at Colorado School of Mines, he completely revolutionized the field of water jet drilling. He tackled the problem. Finally he came up with a solution - a precision tool which could perform the modification EVERY TIME and leave no plastic particles which would damage the disk!

MONTHS OF TESTING. We then commenced on a testing program. We modified and formatted thousands of disks, and tested them for data integrity. Out of one thousand disks, one would not format, two had one bad track. NOT ONE LOST ANY DATA! We then put a disk on a computer with a bat file which copied data to a disk, read and checked every byte, then copied the data back to the disk. The program ran 24 hours a day, for TWO SOLID WEEKS without even one error! We were finally convinced that the procedure was reliable enough for a product.

OUR OFFER. Here is our irresistible offer. Purchase our DoubleDisk Converter for the price of $39.95. If you are not COMPLETELY SATISFIED, return the DoubleDisk. You will receive a FULL REFUND! What is more, if a disk ever does not convert properly, send us the disk, and we will send you a 1.44MB disk from a major manufacturer in exchange!

YOU CAN'T LOSE! You will save MORE THAN THE PURCHASE PRICE IN CONVERTING ONLY YOUR FIRST TEN DISKS! from that point on, it is all profit. After converting only 100 disks, and after deducting the cost of the DoubleDisk, you will have saved AT LEAST $425.00! Quite a return for an investment of only $39.95!

CREDIT CARDS AND CHECKS ACCEPTED! Purchasing our DoubleDisk is easy! Simply call our 800 number. We accept all major credit cards. Or, return the coupon below, and we will ship you one immediately. We Will gladly accept your personal check.

24 HOURS ORDER TOLL FREE - 1-800-537-4226 7 DAYS
(In Colorado call 303-872-8945)

YES! I want to try your DoubleDisk on your UNCONDITIONAL MONEY BACK GUARANTEE! I enclose only $39.95 plus $3.50 Shipping and Handling (California residents add $2.40 Sales Tax) for each DoubleDisk Converter. If I am not COMPLETELY SATISFIED, I will return the DoubleDisk for a FULL REFUND! If any disk ever fails to convert, I will send it to you and you will IMMEDIATELY send me a 1.44MB Disk in exchange!

Name __________________ Address __________________
City ______________ State _____ Zip ______ Telephone ______

Send To: Biological Engineering, Inc., DoubleDisk Offer
2674 Main Street, Ventura, CA 93003 Phone 805-644-1797
Circle 239 on Reader Service Card

**SIMMS**

1 MB X 9 - 80/100NS
256K X 9 - 80/100NS
1MBit, 41256, 4164, 41464
Get The Memory You Need
At The Price You've Waited For.

**FAST SERVICE**
LOWEST PRICES IN USA
914-565-7080
VISA  C.O.D.  M/C
VOLUME DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE
CALL TODAY FOR LOW PRICE QUOTE

**MODULAR I/O BOARD**

Single-slot Qua Tech PXB-721 for PC-AT has 72 digital I/O lines. Connect three choices of data acquisition modules.
Supports Labtech Notebook.™
For order info, call:
1-800-553-1170

Circle 243 on Reader Service Card

**E/EPROM & MICRO PROGRAMMER**

$895

- EP140 includes: software, cable, user’s manual, 2 free software update coupons, toll-free technical support, one-year warranty & an unconditional 30-day money back guarantee.
- Programs 24, 28, 32 & 40-pin E/EPROMs
- Supports 874X & 875X series microcontrollers
- Connects to a standard parallel port
- 32-pin model, EP132, available for $695

*The Engineer’s Programmer™

CALL TODAY 800-225-2102

Circle 49 on Reader Service Card
VOICE MASTER KEY®
VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM
FOR PC/COMPATIBLES &
TANDY 1000 SERIES
A FULL FEATURED VOICE I/O SYSTEM

GIVE A NEW DIMENSION TO PERSONAL COMPUTING. . . The amazing Voice Master Key System adds voice recognition to just about any program or application. Voice command up to 256 keyboard macros from within CAD, desktop publishing, word processing, spread sheet, or game programs. Fully TSR and occupies less than 64K. Instant response time and high recognition accuracy. Voice recognition tool-box utilities are included. A genuine productivity enhancer!

SPEECH RECORDING SOFTWARE... Digitally record your own speech, sound, or music to put into your own software programs. Software provides sampling rate variations, graphics-based editing, and data compression utilities. Create software sound files you can add to macros for voice recognition verification response. A complete, superior speech and sound development tool.

SOFTWARE CONVERSION CODES... The Voice Master Key System operates a growing list of third party talking software titles using synthesized phonetics (text-to-speech) or digitized PCM. ADPCM, and CVSDM encoded sound files. Voice Master Key System does it all!


ONLY $149.95 COMPLETE
ONLY $89.95 FOR TANDY 1000 SL/TI MODELS—SOFTWARE PACKAGE ONLY.
 Requires Tandy Brand Electret microphone.

ORDER HOTLINE: (503) 342-1271
Monday-Friday, 8AM to 5PM Pacific Time

Visa/MasterCard, company checks, money orders, CODs (with prior approval) accepted. Personal checks subject to 3 week shipping delay. Specify computer type and disk format (3½" or 5¼") when ordering. Add $5 shipping charge for delivery in USA and Canada. Foreign inquiries contact Covox for C & F quotes. 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT COMPLETELY SATISFIED. ONE YEAR WARRANTY ON HARDWARE.

CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE PRODUCT CATALOG

Circle 129 on Reader Service Card

Circle 13 on Reader Service Card

Circle 130 on Reader Service Card

Circle 86 on Reader Service Card

Circle 87 on Reader Service Card

Circle 255 on Reader Service Card

Circle 253 on Reader Service Card

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

Circle 262 on Reader Service Card

a complete 80386 system for only

$1995

1 meg ram
40 meg. hard drive
TTL mono. monitor
Parralel & Serial Ports
Expand to 16 meg.
1 year warranty
30 day moneyback

Call for other systems and configurations at similar savings.

Scioto Computers
1-800-283-8616

Circle 250 on Reader Service Card

Sure it's insured?

SAFEWARE® Insurance provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $39/yr. covers:
• Fire • Theft • Power Surges
• Earthquake • Water Damage • Auto Accident

For information or immediate coverage call:
1-800-848-3469
In Ohio call 1-614-262-0559

SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Memory</td>
<td>1-800-366-3227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New! IBM 486/25</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New! IBM 486/33</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New! IBM 486/66</td>
<td>$899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New! IBM 486/100</td>
<td>$1,299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New! IBM 486/133</td>
<td>$1,899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New! IBM 486/200</td>
<td>$3,299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New! IBM 486/333</td>
<td>$4,999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW!** IBM 486/25, 486/33, 486/66, 486/100, 486/133, and 486/200 are new models of IBM's latest personal computer, the 486. These models feature faster processors and improved memory and graphics capabilities compared to their predecessors. The 486/25 model, for example, has a 25-MHz processor, up from the 10-MHz processor in the original IBM 486. The 486/33 model, with a 33-MHz processor, is the fastest model in the 486 lineup, while the 486/200 model, with a 200-MHz processor, is the slowest model. These new models offer improved performance and speed, making them ideal for users who need to run demanding applications or perform complex tasks. The 486/25 model is priced at $449, the 486/33 model is priced at $599, the 486/66 model is priced at $899, the 486/100 model is priced at $1,299, the 486/133 model is priced at $1,899, and the 486/200 model is priced at $3,299.
WE ACCEPT 386 MOTHERBOARD - Uses CHIP'S TECHNOLOGY Chip Set

TOLL FREE OUTSIDE CA: 1/800/533-0055
99°/o OF ALL ORDERS SHIPPED SAME DAY

YOUR MEMORY UPGRADE SPECIALISTS

WE ACCEPT AMERICAN EXPRESS

Special of the Month
386 MOTHERBOARD - Uses CHIP'S TECHNOLOGY Chip Set

386-16 w/6K $995
386-20 w/6K $1195

Upgrade your memory with our low priced SIMMS

ESTABLISHED 1976

MEMORY EXPANSION BOARDS

ORYCIIA

RAMREQUEST II - Up to 2MB with 6x K for PS/2 Mod 50, 50/60 & 60 - EMS & ODS2 Compatible - Uses 1MB D-RAM

$299

RAMREQUEST EXTRA - Up to 8MB - for PS/2 Mod 50, 60/70 & 60 - EMS & ODS2 Compatible - Has 2 serial ports - Uses 512K of 1MB SIMM

$319

RAMREQUEST EXTRA-16/32 - up to 8MB - For PS/2 Mod 50, 60, 70 & 80 - Fully Supports 16 BIT & 32 BIT - 1 serial & 1 par - EMS & ODS2 Compatible - Uses 256K of 1MB SIMMS

$319

RAMREQUEST XT/AT - Up to 8 MB - For XT, AT, PS/2 Mod 25-30 - 8 BIT or 16 BIT - Uses 256K or 1MB SIMMS

$259

TINY TURBO 256-High speed Half-slot Accelerator for PCXT-3 times faster with 8 MB 386 CPS-OP287

$289

JET 386 - High speed Accelerator for AT-3 times faster with 16 MB 386 CPS-OP287 VCLT

$199

EVEREX

MINI-MAGIC - $129

For PC & AT with 8MB - Uses 64K X 1 D-RAMS

BOCA RESEARCH

For PS/2

BOCARAM 36 - with 8MB RAM

$129

Embassys to 2MB - Uses 1MB X 1 D-RAMS

BOCARAM 50/60 with 6MB RAM

$179

Expand to 4MB with Software

BOCARAM MAC 30 with 12MB RAM

$199

Uses 1MB X 1 D-RAMS

BOCARAM MAC Parallel Card

$99

BOCA MAC Serial/Par

$159

EVEREX

MINI-MAGIC - $129

For PC & AT with 8MB - Uses 64K X 1 D-RAMS

RAMS 4000 - $129

4MB Extended Memory card with 0 K-Uses 1MB D-RAMS

IBM

149759 - For PS/2 Mod 50/60

$439

With 8K Expands to 8MB

Uses 256K SIMMS (IBM only)

6450095 - For PS/2 Mod 70/80

$129

With 2 MB Expands to 8 MB

Uses 2MB SIMMS (IBM only)

6452093 - For AT - Has 512K RAM

$129

IDE ASSOCIATES

IDE max 60 - for PS/2 Mod 70/80

$149

Call to Expand to 8MB

Uses 256K or 1MB SIMMS

IDEexpandMC/MG - for PS/2 Mod 50/60

$129

Call to Expand to 8MB/Extended memory/2SER/EMS

Uses 256K or 1MB SIMMS

IDEamMC/MG - for PS/2 Mod 50/60 & 60

Call to Expand to 12MB Extended Memory with Software

Uses 1MB SIMMS

UNITEX

3MG Multi-function - for AT

$149

Expand to 3MB - has 3SER/PAR/POR

Uses 1MB D-RAMS

3MB Multi-function Card for PCXT

$239

Uses 386X, has SER/PAR/CL/KS same port

Memory Upgrade with our low priced SIMMS

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

No Surcharge for MCVISA

Terms - MC - VISA - DIS - COASH - AMEX add 4%

Purchases Orders from qualified firms - 20% restocking fee on non-defective returns

Phone: 714/730-5232 • FAX: 714/838-8593

Customer Service #: 714/730-9527

2852 F Walnut - Tustin, CA 92680

TOLL FREE OUTSIDE CA: 1/800/533-0055

99°/o OF ALL ORDERS SHIPPED SAME DAY
Now you can exchange data files between your IBM PC and any mainframe or mini-computer using IBM compatible 6060 or 6250 BPI 9-Track tape. System can also be used for disk backup. Transfer rate is up to 4 megabytes per minute on PCs and compatibles. Subsystems include 7" or 10" streaming tape drives, tape coupler card and DOS compatible software. For more information, call us today!

QUALSTAR

6921 Irondale Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311
Telephone: (818) 730-6811

PC BASED 8-FOCKET GANG PROGRAMMER

Now you can exchange data files between your IBM PC and any mainframe or mini-computer using IBM compatible 6060 or 6250 BPI 9-Track tape. System can also be used for disk backup. Transfer rate is up to 4 megabytes per minute on PCs and compatibles. Subsystems include 7” or 10” streaming tape drives, tape coupler card and DOS compatible software. For more information, call us today!

QUALSTAR

6921 Irondale Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311
Telephone: (818) 730-6811

PC BASED 8-FOCKET GANG PROGRAMMER

Now you can exchange data files between your IBM PC and any mainframe or mini-computer using IBM compatible 6060 or 6250 BPI 9-Track tape. System can also be used for disk backup. Transfer rate is up to 4 megabytes per minute on PCs and compatibles. Subsystems include 7” or 10” streaming tape drives, tape coupler card and DOS compatible software. For more information, call us today!
A-BUS™ MAGIC

Classroom to advanced industrial applications.

Be a Wizard in your Lab, Factory, College, Home...

It used to be difficult and costly to do process control, robotics, data acquisition, monitoring and sensing with your computer. Now the low-cost A-BUS system makes it easy to do almost any project you can imagine.

Versatility. A-BUS cards handle most interfacing, from on/off switching, to reading temperatures, to moving robot arms, to counting events, to sensing switches...

Adaptability. The A-BUS is modular, allowing expansion well beyond your needs. It works with almost any computer, or even as a remote data station with the new serial adapters.

Simplicity. You can start using the A-BUS in minutes. It’s easy to connect, and software is a breeze to write in any language.

Reliability. Careful design and rugged construction make the A-BUS the first choice in specialized I/O.

An A-BUS system consists of: - An A-BUS adapter plugged into your computer - A cable to connect the adapter to 1 or 2 A-BUS function cards - The same cable will also fit an A-BUS Motherboard for expansion to up to 25 cards in any combination.

About Alpha Products

Founded in 1976 for the purpose of developing low cost I/O devices for personal computers. Alpha has grown to serve over 70000 customers in over 60 countries. A-BUS users include many of the Fortune 500 (IBM, Hewlett-Packard, Tandy, Bell Labs, etc.) as well as most major universities. A-BUS products are U.S. designed, built, and serviced worldwide.

Australia: Brumby Technologies Pty Ltd., NSW 78 15A36. France: Cauer, Rungis 46 86 64 75

Important

All A-BUS Systems: - Come assembled and tested - Include detailed manuals with schematics and programming examples - Can be used with almost any language (BASIC, Pascal, C, assembler, etc.) using simple “IN” and “OUT” commands (PEEK and POKE on some computers) - Can grow to 25 cards (any combination) per adapter - Provide jumper selectable addressing on each card - Require a single low cost unregulated 12V power supply - Are usually shipped from stock. (Overnight service is available.)

Inputs, Outputs, etc.

Analog inputs: 8 analog inputs. D-5.1V in 20mV steps (3 bits). 0-100V range possible. 7500 conversion/second. AD-102: $112

12 Bit A to D: Analog to digital converter. Input range -4V to +4V, expandable to 100V. On-board amplifier. Resolution 1mV. Conversion time 130µs. 1 channel. Expand to 8 channels with the RE-196 card. AN-106: $153

Relay Card: 8 individually controlled industrial relays each with status LED. (6A at 120VAC contacts, SPDT). RE-106: $112

Reed Relay Card: 8 reed relays (20mA at 60VDC, SPDT). Individually controlled and latched. With status LEDs. RE-156: $109

D/A converter: 4 Channel 8 Bit D/A converter with output amplifiers and separable addressable references. DA-147: $149

24 line TTL I/O: Connect 24 input or output signals (TTL 5V levels or switches). Variety of models. (Uses 6255A). DA-147: $149

Digital Input: 8 optically isolated inputs. Input can be 5 to 100V voltage levels or switch closures.

Digital Output Driver: 8 outputs: 250mA at 12V. Drive relays, solenoids, stepper motors, lamps, etc.


Touch Tone Decoder: Each tone is converted into a number which is stored on the board.

A-BUS Prototyping card: 4x6" card. Will accept up to 10 IC's. With power & ground bus.

Counter Timer: Three 16 bit counters/timers. Use separately or cascade for long (40 bit) count.

A large A-BUS system with two Motherboards Adapter in the foreground plugs into PXT XTAT type slot.

Stepper Driver Kit: For experimenting with stepper motors. Includes 2 MO-100 motors and a ST-143 dual driver PA-181: $99

Stepper Motors: (4 phase, unipolar)

MO-103: 24V dc, 1/4" shaft, 7.5/step, 12V, 5 oz-in torque. $15

MO-104: 24V dc, 1/4" shaft, 1/8" threads, 23 oz-in torque. $45

MO-105: 1.7 square 2" shaft, 3750/step, 60-90 oz-in. $15

Motion Control

Smart Quad Stepper Controller: The world’s finest. On-board microprocessor controls four motors simultaneously. Uses simple English commands like ‘MOVE ARM 102.5 (INCHES)’ LEFT. For each axis, you control coordinates (absolute or relative), ramping, speed, units, scale factor, etc. Many inputs for limit switches, etc. On the fly reporting of speed, position, etc. Built-in drivers for small motors (such as MO-103 or MO-104). Options: 4x amplifer power booster for 1 motor. RPO-123: $49

Remote “teach” keypad for direct motor control. RPO-121: $54

A-BUS Adapters

- Can address 64 ports and control up to 25 A-BUS cards.
- Require one cable. Motherboard required for more than 2 cards.

A-BUS Parallel Adapters for:

IBM PC/XT/AT & compatibles. Use any one or any combination. AD-135: $85

Apple II/III/IV Plug for any one unit. AD-134: $52

Commodore 64/128 Plug and Expand Port on back. AD-135: $12

TRS-80 Model 100 Plug for on-board. AD-131: $85

TRS-80 Model 3.4.4 Plug available if no expansion port. AD-136: $20

TRS-80 Model 4 Plug in 40 pin expansion bus. AD-132: $45

Tandy Color Computer (Trs-80 Color Model 40) Plug. AD-133: $45

A-BUS Cable: Necessary to connect any parallel adapter to one A-BUS card or to first motherboard. 50 pin, 3 ft. CC-156: $24

Special Cable for two A-BUS cards CC-157: $12

Serial Adapter: Connect A-BUS system to any RS-232 port. SA-129: $145

Serial Node: To connect additional SA-129/A-BUS systems to a single RS232 serial port (max 16 nodes). SN-129: $45

Serial Processor: same as above plus built in ASCII for off-line monitoring, logging, decision making, etc. SP-127: $185

Use SA-129 or SP-127 with modems for remote data acquisition.

Motherboard: Holds up to 5 A-BUS cards in sturdy aluminum frame with card guides. A-60 connection allows (using cables CA-161: $12) additional Motherboards to be added. MB-129: $180

Power Supply: Power pack for up to 4 cards PS-126: $12

Complete Catalog Available

For Orders and Info call (203) 656-1806 Weekdays from 9 to 5 EST or FAX 203 856-0758

Ordering Information: We accept Visa, Mastercard, Check, and M.O. C.O.D. is $4 extra. Purchase orders are subject to credit approval. CT residents add 7.5% sales tax. Shipping: $4 per order (usually UPS ground). UPS 2nd Day Air: $14 extra. Next Day service available. Canada: $6 per order (Airmail). Outside US and Canada: Add 10% of order total.

384 BYT E • SEPTEMBER 1989

ALPHA Products

242-B West Avenue, Darien, CT 06820

Circle 15 on Reader Service Card
9600 bps MODEM
V.32 MNP class 5

High speed, error-free data communications without proprietary protocols. Effective throughputs up to 18.2K bps.

- 9600/4800/2400/1200/300 bps full duplex data transfer
- Fully V.32/V.22bis/V.22 and Bell 212A/103J compliant
- MNP class 5 error correction and data compression
- Automatic speed detection in Originate & Answer modes
- Two-wire dial and two-wire leased line connections
- Enhanced AT command set
- Non-volatile memory storage

Circle 72 on Reader Service Card
Circle 248 on Reader Service Card
Circle 97 on Reader Service Card
Circle 174 on Reader Service Card
Circle 99 on Reader Service Card
Hitachi NEC
NEC CORJ80 Internal anvc
uiac t ured In Japan by one or the Wo<1 words largest produ ce rs or
magnetJc storage equ 1pm en 1 A super vaJue at only $539 .

Disk, the same size as an audio di sk . can store over 500 mega-
output f ea ture lor muhtmedra presen1auons . The system 1s Man-
sa m pler so ftware and MS / DOS extension . II also otters an audio
ab le lrom Californ ia Digi tal. The bes t value 1s the Eclipse 430
~P.l~~l!~!!t~ef!l'l!o-

Below is a lisling ol some ol the CD / ROM dr iv es currently avail­
bytes or data in High Sierra lormat

TANDON 101/4 lull h L 96 TPI .. 99

SABA SCANNERS

Ideal lor sending to field offices.
Optical s t0<age is the perfect medium for main taining ··on hne ··
our technical s u ppon de p anment (213) 217·t947 . The IS l/ 525 is
hundreds o r lnlomiation Storage·s ISl/525WC optlCal WOR M
required .

...cl ...,...as.a& ..

3500 lnlemal sys 1an 595
4JO
359

MARK ETI NG COUN CIL
M IC ROCOMP U T E R

CDR! n
3500 lnlemal sys 1an 595
4JO
359
PANASONIC 455 Hatgh l.. 89

OEST SCANNERS

SP Ice Graphics Terminal
Ideal lor CAO / CAM.,., Oesk Top

Comparable catd package

MICRT'ECH 300G 256 gray

Laser P nn ! er II ,

Color Graphics Terminal
Lear Siegel

$659

Ten thousand color graphic applications are both 100-101 and
Telefonex 4010/4014 compatible. The 7107 offers a panel of 4,096
colors on a 640 pix by 480 line non-glare black screen.
Horizontal pan and image zoom, to 16 times original size.
Object Visible on the 7107 ideal terminal for CAD/CAM applications

Every year since 1973, customers from virtually every nation in the free
World have chosen California Digital for their data processing requirements.
If its computer, California Digital has it... complete minisystem or just one
microchip. California Digital offers over 10,000 unique computer products.
Regardless of how specialized your data processing requirements...
California Digital is your one stop shopping solution.
## MEMORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4116-150</td>
<td>8k x 16</td>
<td>15ns</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4144-150</td>
<td>16k x 16</td>
<td>15ns</td>
<td>4.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4224-150</td>
<td>24k x 16</td>
<td>15ns</td>
<td>6.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4232-150</td>
<td>32k x 16</td>
<td>15ns</td>
<td>8.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PROTOTYPE CARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOR XT</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JDR-PR1</td>
<td>WITH 8087</td>
<td>10 M</td>
<td>21.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDR-PRQ</td>
<td>ABOVE W</td>
<td>8087</td>
<td>29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDR-PRPS</td>
<td>PARTS KIT</td>
<td>JDR-PRQ</td>
<td>6.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SIMM MODULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8256-12</td>
<td>8ns</td>
<td>256K</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8256A-50</td>
<td>50ns</td>
<td>256K</td>
<td>2.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## STATIC RAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4116-12</td>
<td>12 ns</td>
<td>16K</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4144-12</td>
<td>12 ns</td>
<td>32K</td>
<td>3.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## EPROMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2708</td>
<td>1M x 8</td>
<td>20ns</td>
<td>4.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2732</td>
<td>2M x 8</td>
<td>20ns</td>
<td>6.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 74 SERIES LOGIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74C02</td>
<td>2-input</td>
<td>50ns</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC04</td>
<td>4-input</td>
<td>50ns</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## EPROM ERASERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPROM R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPROM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## POWER SUPPLIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0S-135</td>
<td>135W</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0S-150</td>
<td>150W</td>
<td></td>
<td>69.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CABLES AND GENDER CHANGERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>5 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>9.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>25 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>RIGHT ANGLE PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## JIM'S BARGAIN HUNTERS CORNER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>10 PIN CONNECTOR</td>
<td>9.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>20 PIN CONNECTOR</td>
<td>14.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>30 PIN CONNECTOR</td>
<td>29.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>40 PIN CONNECTOR</td>
<td>49.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CRYSTAL OSCILLATORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5001</td>
<td>1960TH</td>
<td>19.6k</td>
<td>2.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5002</td>
<td>1960TH</td>
<td>19.6k</td>
<td>2.45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## JIM'S BARGAIN HUNTERS CORNER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>5 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>9.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>25 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>RIGHT ANGLE PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## POWER SUPPLIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0S-135</td>
<td>135W</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0S-150</td>
<td>150W</td>
<td></td>
<td>69.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## JIM'S BARGAIN HUNTERS CORNER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>10 PIN CONNECTOR</td>
<td>9.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>20 PIN CONNECTOR</td>
<td>14.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>30 PIN CONNECTOR</td>
<td>29.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>40 PIN CONNECTOR</td>
<td>49.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## JIM'S BARGAIN HUNTERS CORNER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>5 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>9.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>25 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>RIGHT ANGLE PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## POWER SUPPLIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0S-135</td>
<td>135W</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0S-150</td>
<td>150W</td>
<td></td>
<td>69.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## JIM'S BARGAIN HUNTERS CORNER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>5 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>9.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>25 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>RIGHT ANGLE PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## POWER SUPPLIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0S-135</td>
<td>135W</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0S-150</td>
<td>150W</td>
<td></td>
<td>69.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## JIM'S BARGAIN HUNTERS CORNER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>5 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>9.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>25 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>RIGHT ANGLE PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## POWER SUPPLIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0S-135</td>
<td>135W</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0S-150</td>
<td>150W</td>
<td></td>
<td>69.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## JIM'S BARGAIN HUNTERS CORNER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>5 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>9.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>25 FT. PC PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL-PRINTER</td>
<td>RIGHT ANGLE PRINTER CABLE</td>
<td>15.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTEGRATED MODULAR SYSTEM EASILY EXPANDS! ALL
MODULES USE A COMMON HOST ADAPTOR CARD—USE JUST

• AUTO ANSWER
• SELF-TEST ON POWER UP
• FULL AND HALF DUPLEX

MOULMODULAR PROGRAM SYSTEM
INTEGRATED MODULAR SYSTEM EASILY EXPANDS! ALL
MODULES USE A COMMON HOST ADAPTOR CARD—USE JUST

• UNIVERSAL INTERFACE FOR ALL
• SELECTABLE ADDRESSES
• MODIFIED CABLE

UNIVERSAL MOD-999.99
• PROGRAMS EPROMS, EPROMS, RAMS, PALs, and 8085, 8086, 8087, 8089, 876, 878
SERIES DEVICES, 8086, 8089, 812, 813, 814 51
• 4K DIGITAL IC MODULE $34.99
• 4K DIGITAL IC MODULE $34.99

MOD-10
• PROGRAMS EPROMS, EPROMS, RAMS, AND 8085, 8086, 8087, 8089, 876, 878
SERIES DEVICES, 8086, 8089, 812, 813, 814 51
• 4K DIGITAL IC MODULE $34.99
• 4K DIGITAL IC MODULE $34.99
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INQUIRY #</th>
<th>COMPANY</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1181</td>
<td>ACCELER8 TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1180</td>
<td>ACUS</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1182</td>
<td>ADVANCED DATA SERVERS</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1161</td>
<td>ADVANCED LOGIC</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1183</td>
<td>AKER</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1071</td>
<td>ALLOY COMPUTER PRODUCTS</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1184</td>
<td>ALPHA SOFTWARE</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1185</td>
<td>AMERICAN DATABANKERS</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>887</td>
<td>APPLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135</td>
<td>COMPUTER</td>
<td>49, 202, 235, 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>890</td>
<td>APRICOT COMPUTERS</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>ARGONAUT SYSTEMS</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1072</td>
<td>ARNET</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>ARREDDPUT COMPUTER PRODUCTS</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1186</td>
<td>ASAP</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1187</td>
<td>ASHTON-TATE</td>
<td>259, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851</td>
<td>AST RESEARCH</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1118</td>
<td>AT&amp;T</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>AUTOGRAPH</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td>AUTODESK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990</td>
<td>AWARD SOFTWARE</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1188</td>
<td>BLYTH SOFTWARE</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1189</td>
<td>BOLT BERANEK AND NEWMAN</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>BORLAND INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1189</td>
<td>BORLAND INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>1768, 259, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1081</td>
<td>BRIER TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>884</td>
<td>BRIGHTBILL-ROBERTS</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1109</td>
<td>BRODERBUND SOFTWARE</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>BROWN-WAGH PUBLISHING</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1190</td>
<td>CALTEX SOFTWARE</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>CAMYAN SYSTEMS</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1079</td>
<td>CC:MAIL</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1160</td>
<td>CENTRAL POINT SOFTWARE</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1191</td>
<td>CLARION SOFTWARE</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1145</td>
<td>CLEAR SOFTWARE</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>CMC RESEARCH</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1142</td>
<td>COMPUCOM</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>COMPUTER &amp; BUSINESS EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1143</td>
<td>COMPUTUPE PRODUCTS</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1192</td>
<td>CONDOR COMPUTER</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1157</td>
<td>CUBE SYSTEMS CONSULTING SERVICES</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1080</td>
<td>DA VINCI SYSTEMS</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1193</td>
<td>DATA GENERAL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1193</td>
<td>DATAAISE INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1080</td>
<td>DAYNA COMMUNICATIONS</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>DELTA LOGIC</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1073</td>
<td>DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATES</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1074</td>
<td>DIGITAL RESEARCH</td>
<td>17, 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1116</td>
<td>DOME SOFTWARE</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>DYNABOOK TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td>E-MACHINES</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>EASTMAN KODAK</td>
<td>49, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>EVEREX SYSTEMS</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1139</td>
<td>EXCELAN</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1118</td>
<td>FLANDERS RESEARCH</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1216</td>
<td>FORTE</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1260</td>
<td>FRAM SOFTWARE</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1153</td>
<td>FRONTLINE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1161</td>
<td>GAMMALINK</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>885</td>
<td>GENUS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1155</td>
<td>GIMEXOR</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>GOLDEN BOWL SYSTEMS</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883</td>
<td>GOOD SOFTWARE</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>GRID SYSTEMS</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1195</td>
<td>GUPTA TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>259, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>985</td>
<td>HAMILTON LABORATORIES</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1165</td>
<td>HDC COMPUTER</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1082</td>
<td>HITACHI AMERICA</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1084</td>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>17, 49, 227, 235, 267, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1136</td>
<td>INFORMATION BUILDERS</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1197</td>
<td>INFORMIX SOFTWARE</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1083</td>
<td>INSITE PERIPHERALS</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>856</td>
<td>INTEGRATED INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1074</td>
<td>INTEL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1198</td>
<td>INTERGALACTIC USERS</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>886</td>
<td>INTERNATIONAL SOFTWARE</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1198</td>
<td>INTERSYSTEMS</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>981</td>
<td>JASMINE TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1075</td>
<td>KIMTRON</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1076</td>
<td>KNOWLEDGE TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1076</td>
<td>LIGHTSHIP SOFTWARE</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>LOTUS DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>17, 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>MICROFOCUS</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>MICROSOFT</td>
<td>17, 103, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>MICROSOFT SYSTEMS</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>MIT</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>MITSUBISHI</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1198</td>
<td>MORTICE KERN SYSTEMS</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>967</td>
<td>MOTOROLA</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1138</td>
<td>NANTUCKET</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1138</td>
<td>NORTON-LAMBERT</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>968</td>
<td>NOVELL</td>
<td>227, 235, 259, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>968</td>
<td>ODESTA</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1192</td>
<td>OKI ELECTRIC</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970</td>
<td>OLYMPUS SOFTWARE</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1199</td>
<td>OPEN SOURCE</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1133</td>
<td>FOUNDAION</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>OPUS SYSTEMS</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>977</td>
<td>ORACLE</td>
<td>259, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>OUTPUT TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1192</td>
<td>PHAR LAP</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1192</td>
<td>PIONEER SOFTWARE</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1192</td>
<td>POQET COMPUTER</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1199</td>
<td>POWERBASE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1199</td>
<td>PRECISION</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1199</td>
<td>PROGRESS SOFTWARE</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1133</td>
<td>QUADRATION SYSTEMS</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>QUANTA PRESS</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971</td>
<td>RAIMA</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1152</td>
<td>REALITY TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973</td>
<td>RELATIONAL TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1152</td>
<td>REVELATION TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1074</td>
<td>ROCHESTER INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

390 BYT E • SEPTEMBER 1989
COMING UP IN BYTE

The following articles are in the works for upcoming BYTE issues. Most will appear in October, but, computers being what they are and magazines being what they are, nothing is carved in stone.

PRODUCTS IN PERSPECTIVE:

More and more users are turning to optical storage devices—write-once and erasable—for archiving gigabytes of data. We look at both types of drives, for both the Mac and the PC, in the October Product Focus.

System reviews in October will cover two new Micro Channel architecture–bus 80386SX machines from IBM and American Mitac.

Now that 32-Bit QuickDraw is available for your Mac, a printer capable of reproducing its output sounds like a good idea. We look at such a printer, Tektronix's ColorQuick, in a peripheral review.

Software reviews: At long last, BYTE gets the opportunity to evaluate release 3.0 of Lotus 1-2-3. Is it enough to hold off improving competition? For the Mac, we look at Silicon Beach Software’s SuperCard, which improves and expands on HyperCard.

IN DEPTH:

We'll be covering optical technologies. While we tend to think of these as something from the future, we have in fact had optical technologies for some time. Lasers and their many implementations (e.g., printers, LCDs, and LEDs) are an optical technology. So are CD-ROMs and other forms of optical storage. And we are constantly seeing announcements of some of the elements of optical computing: signals, interconnections, and forms of packaging. Even optical computing itself is being accomplished with varying amounts of success in academic laboratories. Indeed, rather than being something from the future, optical technologies appear to be one of the roads to it.

FEATURES:

This year marks the twenty-fifth anniversary of BASIC and the fifteenth anniversary of Bill Gates and Paul Allen's seminal implementation of BASIC for microcomputers. In our October issue, we'll present an anniversary retrospective on BASIC by Bill Gates.

We'll also take a look at helical scan technology, a method of storing data on magnetic tape that owes a great deal to the consumer VCR.

With the advent of desktop publishing, the design of digital typefaces has become increasingly important. We'll show how digital fonts are designed and implemented in a variety of systems.

Also, look for the regularly scheduled features of our columnists in both the Expert Advice and Hands On departments, industry news in Microbytes, new hardware and software of note in What's New, and the latest in noteworthy items tested by BYTE staffers in Short Takes. Readers outside North America, take note that the international Short Takes, Features, and What's New sections of your copies are bonuses, not substitutes for items appearing in the domestic version of the magazine.
### Alphabetical Index to Advertisers

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BYTE ADVERTISING SALES STAFF:**

Steven M. Vito, Associate Publisher/V.P. of Marketing, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, (603) 924-9281
Arthur Kossack, Eastern Regional Sales Manager, 645 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 751-3700
Jennifer L. Bartel, Western Regional Sales Manager, 8111 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1350, Dallas, TX 75251, (214) 644-1111

**International Advertising Sales Staff:**

Frank Tanis, European Sales Manager, BYTE Publications, Battenburg 183, 3437 AB Nieuwegein, The Netherlands, tel: 31 34 02 49496, fax: 31 34 02 37944
### HARDWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>802</td>
<td>HARDWARE PROGRAMMERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803</td>
<td>INSTRUMENTATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804</td>
<td>KEYBOARDS/MICE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805</td>
<td>MASS STORAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>807</td>
<td>MODEMS/MULTIPLEXORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808</td>
<td>MONITORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809</td>
<td>NETWORK HARDWARE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>POWER SUPPLIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>PRINTERS/PLottERS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PRINTERS/PLottERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>SCANNERS/DIGITIZERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813</td>
<td>SOFTWARE SECURITY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Index to Advertisers by Product Category

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company.
REQUEST FREE INFORMATION BY FAX

Attention BYTE Readers!! Now you can fax your requests for free product and advertiser information featured in this issue. Just fax this page to 1-413-637-4343. You'll save time because your request for information will be processed as soon as your fax is received.

Circle the numbers below which correspond to advertisers and products that interest you.

Check off the answers to questions "A" through "C". Print your name, address, and fax number clearly on the form.

Remove this page or copy this page clearly and fax it to the number above.

1. What is your level of management responsibility? (Check one.)
   ① Senior-level Management
   ② Other Management
   ③ Non-Management

2. What is your primary job function/principal area of responsibility? (Check one.)
   ④ Administration
   ⑤ Accounting/Finance
   ⑥ MIS/DP/Information Center
   ⑦ Product Design and Development
   ⑧ Research and Development
   ⑨ Manufacturing
   ⑩ Sales/Marketing
   ⑪ Purchasing
   ⑫ Personnel
   ⑬ Education/Training
   ⑭ Other:

3. Please indicate your organization's primary business activity: (Check one.)

   A. Computer-Related Businesses:
      ① Manufacturer (Hardware, Software)
      ② Computer Retail Stores
      ③ Consultants
      ④ Service Bureau/Planning
      ⑤ Distributor/Wholesaler
      ⑥ Systems House/InTEGRATOR/VAR
      ⑦ Other:

   B. Non-Computer-Related Businesses:
      ⑧ Manufacturing
      ⑨ Finance, Insurance, Real Estate
      ⑩ Retail/Wholesale
      ⑪ Education
      ⑫ Government
      ⑬ Military
      ⑭ Professions (Law, Medicine, Engineering, Architecture)
      ⑮ Consulting
      ⑯ Other Business Services
      ⑰ Transportation, Communications, Utilities
      ⑱ Other:

   I already subscribe to BYTE:
   Please send me one year of BYTE Magazine for $24.95 and bill me. Offer valid in U.S., possessions only.
SAVE TIME AND HASSLE! GUARANTEED!

Introducing PowerMouse™

The PowerMouse is a unique productivity tool that combines the smooth operation of a mouse with a 40-key keypad, allowing you to:

- Replace up to 240 lengthy keystroke sequences with the press of a button.
- Replace cursor keystrokes with a flick of the wrist.
- Cut down on going back to the keyboard.
- Virtually eliminate leaving your work to go to the edge of the screen to pick up commands.

Yet PowerMouse is as simple to learn, use, and remember as a calculator.

Mouse-Friendly and Keyboard Smart

The PowerMouse is a lot like a keyboard - press a key, the command is executed. Yet all your cursor keystrokes are replaced with a simple flick of the wrist. And best of all, it works with your existing keyboard-driven software without changing its look, feel, or operation.

PowerMouse is Straightforward

PowerMouse plugs into a RS232 port (COM1 or COM2). The software converts the touch of each button into a command as defined by a PowerMacro™ table. Unlike conventional macros, PowerMacros allow fluid cursor control to be an integral, natural part of your commands.

"I've run whole sessions where I haven't taken my hand off the mouse to use the keyboard..." - John Coulter, computer consultant, as quoted in ComputerWorld

PowerMouse comes ready to run out of the box with:

- Lotus 1-2-3, Allways, Symphony, Quattro, and Lucid
- WordPerfect, WordStar and Volkswriter
- Harvard Graphics
- Also available...PowerCAD for AutoCad V10

You can also adapt PowerMouse to your specific needs or for use with other programs. PowerMacro tables are stored as text files. Simply create or edit PowerMacros with the supplied editor (or any text editor). You can have as many PowerMacro tables as your disk can hold.

30-Day Trial Period

Money-Back Guarantee

The best way to understand PowerMouse is to try it. There's no risk; if you are not completely satisfied, return it within 30 days for a full refund.

PowerMouse sells for an introductory price of $195.00 ($225.00 list). PowerMouse with PowerCAD sells for $245.00 ($295.00 list). Call toll free and charge your purchase to your Visa or MasterCard. Or return the coupon below. We pay for UPS blue label shipping anywhere in the continental U.S.

To Order Call 1-800-345-9111 ext. 18

ProHance Technologies, Inc.
1307 S. Mary Avenue #104, Sunnyvale, CA 94087

ProHance Technologies, Inc.
408-746-0950

Circle 337 on Reader Service Card

System Requirements: IBM PC, AT, PS/2, or 100% compatible; DOS 2.0 or higher; RS232 serial port (9 or 25 pin); 20K RAM. PowerMouse and ProHance are trademarks of ProHance Technologies, Inc.
Putting Mike in a Box

THE RISE OF THE EXPERT COMPANY: How Visionary Companies Are Using Artificial Intelligence to Achieve Higher Productivity and Profits

by Edward Feigenbaum, Pamela McCorduck, and H. Penny Nii

In 1972, Hubert Dreyfus wrote the book What Computers Can't Do, which he says is pretty well anything that draws on diffuse experience. One story tells how a computer struck back by beating Dreyfus at chess. Still, chess experience, as he might have retorted, is anything but diffuse; it’s fiercely concentrated, and experts have a monopoly. What they know can be arranged for a system to consult by way of decision trees.

The same, we’re now learning, is true of other sorts of experience. How does your doctor decide you need a triple bypass? In the years I’ve been asking doctors a like question over the dinner table, I’ve not heard one coherent answer. What they know, they don’t seem to know how they know. Yet, yes, it’s formulable knowledge, so reducible to hard questions and hard answers that an expert system called MYCIN could simulate a huge range of diagnostic expertise. MYCIN, which dates from 1976, drew on more pooled experience about bacterial infections and optimal treatments than any one internist likely had, and it never suffered from distraction or sagging attention. It’s become the stock instance of AI doing something useful at last.

You can buy an expert-system skeleton called 1st-Class for your microcomputer—no toy, it’s one of several AI shells in use at DuPont—and use it to set up a savvy question-and-answer tree for a subject that concerns you. The manual’s example: “I’ve a 7-oz package that must be in Omaha tomorrow (which isn’t a Saturday), so what’s my best gamble?” (Answer: Express Mail; but if the deadline is prior to 10:30 a.m., try Federal Express.) That draws on the know-how of a shipping-room expert. Call him Jack: 1st-Class has provided Jack-in-a-Box.

What Jack-in-a-Box advises you could figure out for yourself, if not as fast, from a master list of rates and schedules. The Mike-in-a-Box kept at DuPont is more interesting. Round the clock a massive distillation system runs, and the output must be 99.99 percent pure. A turnkey operation, you’d think? No. “The distillation column had to be watched constantly, and complex purges decided on the spot.” The only man who had really mastered the art was an engineer named Mike. For 10 years, the routine for humbling smart-aleck upstarts was to place them where they had to do Mike’s job.

Then, in a month of interviews, Mike’s subtle web of understanding got transferred to an expert system. In effect, Mike is now available 24 hours a day and will stay on call long after he’s retired. The savings are $100,000 a year.

Paging through the case histories found in The Rise of the Expert Company, I was struck by the commonness of Mike dependency, how often there’s one crucial person who gets phoned at midnight about a crisis. And the very fact that help can be delivered over the phone makes it likely that an expert system can simulate the crucial person. On the screen, just as on the phone, questions are prompted by your answers to previous questions. Once the data is deemed sufficient, there’s a recommendation. One expert said the chief benefit he’d received from AI was being able to count on unbroken sleep.

Another aspect of Mike dependency is this: The years that were steeping Mike in savvy also swept him toward retirement, so let’s pray we can soon count on someone else showing comparable learning skills. Expert systems never retire, and they are readily modified as parameters are altered.

“The same corporate streamlining that affected most American firms in the early 1980s has reduced staff at DuPont by 30 percent since 1981, but that represents a loss of perhaps 70 percent in experience, since much of that reduction was through early retirement. A few hundred of those early retirees continued...
Don’t leave your users lost in a maze of information!

A knowledge processor communicates knowledge - the natural extension of everything we do on a computer.

It’s the intelligent integration of everyday resources like data, text, logic, graphics, and video that turns information into knowledge.

KnowledgePro is the first knowledge processor. It combines a high-level, object-oriented programming language with hypertext and expert systems technology.

KnowledgePro gives you a total development environment with the tools you need to create intelligent multi-media applications.

PC Magazine, Holland... “KnowledgePro is the first of a new generation of software, the knowledge processor...it has the power of, for example, Pascal or PROLOG, but the programmer isn’t troubled with the technical details.”

PC Week, USA... “It’s rare, but every so often a PC application comes along that breaks new ground and creates a fundamentally different way to use computers. According to its corporate users...KnowledgePro does just that.”

Infoworld... “We don’t live in a computational world. If we’re going to move knowledge around we need tools...The same person who will learn macros in Lotus can learn this.”

KnowledgePro costs $495 with no runtime fees. It runs on IBM PC, XT, AT and PS/2 compatible machines with 640k of memory and a hard disk. A working demo with a 100 page manual is available for $33 including shipping ($38 foreign) with credit towards purchase of the full system.

Find out what knowledge processing is all about. Call 518-766-3000 (FAX 518-766-3003) or write to Knowledge Garden Inc., 473A Malden Bridge Rd., Nassau, NY 12123, USA. Amex, Visa or M/C accepted.

KnowledgePro
The intelligent way out

Knowledge Garden Inc.
are being brought back to have their expertise captured in expert systems that will help do the jobs they used to do themselves. And they love it. The AI people point to "the immortality syndrome."

The capture technique can vary. At Nippon-Kokan Steel, where it may take 20 years to train a blast-furnace operator (someone whose readings of several thousand sensors can keep the blast from dumping or else choking up), the very best operator became to be known as "God," and setting up an expert system so all the furnaces could be as well run as God's meant to keep persisting.

At American Express, a man named Robert Flast worked month in, month out, against all manner of corporate obstruction, until a system was in place that automates the vetting of an unexpected credit request phoned in by, say, a book dealer in Paris. In effect, it automates a 5-inch-thick manual of which humans were supposed to recall any relevant detail in a 70-second time frame. (Say "no" wrongly, and you've lost a transaction. Say "yes" wrongly, and you've pointed yet another file to the bad-debt basket.) The annual yield of the AI system, which simply lets a human decide from improved information, is estimated at $27 million. (And a human who doubts the system's recommendation can ask it to outline its reasons.)

And at Texas Instruments, a man named Harry Tennant landed the firm a $50 million Air Force contract when the firm wasn't yet convinced that its newly formed AI division had been a good idea. Stories about MYCIN ("but when you've heard those stories once you don't want to hear them again"), demonstrations of Lisp prototyping ("but Lisp can seem to be all about matching parentheses")—such had been about the state of the action when Uncle Sam came fishing for a system whereby decision makers who were too far along in their careers to bother with computer language could query a big database in plain English. TI asked for a data sample, the Air Force obliged, and Tennant had a demonstration program running in five days. He even makes it sound easy: "I worked late one night."

The Rise of the Expert Company is chatty and ill-structured and laden with redundancy and badly needs an index—but is still worth your time. Whether Natural Computation: Selected Readings, which is edited by Whitman A. Richards, merits your time depends on you. It's a fat paperback compilation of college-course readings, replete with sentences like—hold your breath—"human writing results from twitching of the fine muscles of the lower extremities, about which very little is known." True, and human writing results from twitching of the fingers. These are learned papers, with coauthors and academic addresses and kudos to granting bodies. What they're about, though, isn't risible: efforts to get a computational handle on all manner of human activity, starting with vision. That was AI's old plenary dream, before expert systems (in the purist view) reduced it to compacted instruction manuals. Have a look at #4 on the Cartoon Algorithm, which addresses from another angle the art historian Ernst Gombrich's classic question: How do we recognize a caricature when most "information" is missing and what's left is demonstrably wrong? Or at #12, where a Connection Table shuttles the reader between visual and verbal presentations, not omitting freaks like Milne's hellafump and Penrose's triangle. Or at...well, you go and look.


Hugh Kenner is a professor of English at Johns Hopkins University. His reviews have appeared in publications like the New York Times and Harper's. His recent books include A Sinking Island and Mazes. He can be contacted on BIX as "hkenner."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
No matter how well acquainted you are with making important personal computing decisions—decisions that may involve hundreds of thousands of dollars—the value of those decisions is only as good as the value of your information. Without quality information—it’s hard to make quality decisions.

BYTEweek, McGraw-Hill’s new weekly newsletter for professionals in the personal computer industry, is devoted to giving you that quality information through its timely and compact one-stop news format.

This new publication provides you with short, easy-to-read selections of the most important news and technological developments of the past week. And BYTEweek interprets this news with in-depth commentary and analysis.

Subscribe to BYTEweek for quality information. Remember, quality in...quality out.

Subscribe now and take advantage of the special one-year charter subscription rate of $395 ($495 outside the U.S. and Canada). This special price represents a savings of $100 off the regular rate. Your subscription includes 50 issues plus a free three-month subscription to BIX—a $49 value. Through BIX you can directly access the Microbytes Daily news service and communicate with other BIX users.

Don’t miss this opportunity! In the U.S., call BYTEweek’s toll-free number: 1-800-258-5485, in N.H. and outside the U.S., call: 1-603-924-9281.

BYTEweek offers a money-back guarantee if you’re not completely satisfied.
O

ver the years, the problem of finding the right person for the right job has consumed thousands of worker-years of research and millions of dollars in funding. This is particularly true for high-technology organizations where talent is scarce and expensive. Recently, however, years of detailed study by the finest minds in the field of psychoindustrial interpersonal optimization have resulted in the development of a simple and foolproof test to determine the best match between personality and profession. Now, at last, people can be infallibly assigned to the jobs for which they are truly best suited.

The procedure is simple: Each subject is sent to Africa to hunt elephants. The subsequent elephant-hunting behavior is then categorized by comparison to the classification rules outlined below. The subject should be assigned to the general job classification that best matches the observed behavior.

Classification Guidelines

Mathematicians hunt elephants by going to Africa, throwing out everything that is not an elephant, and catching one of whatever is left. Experienced mathematicians will attempt to prove the existence of at least one unique elephant before proceeding to step 1 as a subordinate exercise. Professors of mathematics will prove the existence of at least one unique elephant and then leave the detection and capture of an actual elephant as an exercise for their graduate students.

Computer scientists hunt elephants by exercising Algorithm A:

1. Go to Africa.
2. Start at the Cape of Good Hope.
3. Work northward in an orderly manner, traversing the continent alternately east and west.
4. During each traverse pass,
   a. Catch each animal seen.
   b. Compare each animal caught to a known elephant.
   c. Stop when a match is detected.

Experienced computer programmers modify Algorithm A by placing a known elephant in Cairo to ensure that the algorithm will terminate. Assembly language programmers prefer to execute Algorithm A on their hands and knees.

Engineers hunt elephants by going to Africa, catching gray animals at random, and stopping when any one of them weighs within plus or minus 15 percent of any previously observed elephant.

Economists don't hunt elephants, but they believe that if elephants are paid enough, they will hunt themselves.

Statisticians hunt the first animal they see a times and call it an elephant.

Consultants don't hunt elephants, and many have never hunted anything at all, but they can be hired by the hour to advise those people who do. Operations research consultants can also measure the correlation of hat size and bullet color to the efficiency of elephant-hunting strategies, if someone else will only identify the elephants.

Politicians don't hunt elephants, but they will share the elephants you catch with the people who voted for them.

Lawyers don't hunt elephants, but they do follow the herds around arguing about who owns the droppings. Software lawyers will claim that they own an entire herd based on the look and feel of one dropping.

Vice presidents of engineering, research, and development try hard to hunt elephants, but their staffs are designed to prevent it. When the vice president does get to hunt elephants, the staff will try to ensure that all possible elephants are completely prehunted before the vice president sees them. If the vice president does see a nonprehunted elephant, the staff will (1) compliment the vice president's keen eyesight and (2) enlarge itself to prevent any recurrence.

Senior managers set broad elephant-hunting policy based on the assumption that elephants are just like big field mice, but with deeper voices.

Quality assurance inspectors ignore the elephants and look for mistakes the other hunters made when they were packing the jeep.

Salespeople don't hunt elephants but spend their time selling the elephants they haven't caught, for delivery two days before the season opens. Software salespeople ship the first thing they catch and write up an invoice for an elephant. Hardware salespeople catch rabbits, paint them gray, and sell them as desktop elephants.

Validation

A validation survey was conducted about these rules. Almost all the people surveyed about these rules were valid. A few were invalid, but they are expected to recover soon. Based on the survey, a statistical confidence level was determined. Ninety-five percent of the people surveyed have at least 67 percent confidence in their inferences.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This study has benefited from the suggestions and observations of many people, all of whom would prefer not to be mentioned by name.

Peter C. Olsen is a registered professional engineer and a lieutenant commander in the Coast Guard Reserve. He can be reached on BIX as "pcolsen."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Are you using a DOS-based personal computer for controlling instrumentation? Do you want the best available software tools for acquiring and analyzing data using standard DOS programming languages? If your answer to these questions is yes, LabWindows® is just the solution you’re looking for. The unique LabWindows function panel interface lets you interactively control your instrumentation hardware and collect data, as well as automatically generate Microsoft® C or QuickBASIC program code for your application.

With LabWindows you can control GPIB, RS-232, or VXI instruments, or plug-in data acquisition cards for PS/2 and PC-AT computers. For standalone instrument users, the LabWindows instrument library has over 50 ready-to-use instrument drivers so you can program your instrument using intuitive instrument-specific function panels, without knowing the instrument inside-out.

Because acquiring data is only one element of your application, LabWindows has a complete set of QuickBASIC and C compatible libraries for data analysis, presentation, and storage. Manipulate arrays, create a histogram, or use the optional Advanced Analysis Library to perform operations such as Fast Fourier Transforms, digital filtering, and curve fitting. Give your programs a big performance boost using the specially optimized LabWindows analysis routines for computers with an 80387 numeric coprocessor. For your data presentation and storage needs, use the LabWindows Graphics Library to create multiplot graphs, bar charts, or scatter plots, and use the Data Formatting Library for data logging and file operations.

If you’re looking for the right tools to take maximum advantage of your DOS computer using QuickBASIC or C for data acquisition and analysis, there is only one solution... LabWindows. Call National Instruments at (800) IEEE-488 to speak with a sales or applications engineer about how LabWindows can help you.

Ask for a FREE Catalog
The remarkable Tandy 5000 MC Professional System is pure performance, from the Intel® 80386 processor operating at 20 MHz to the high-speed memory with cache controller that provides RAM-fast access to your data.

With the 5000 MC, you have the high-performance platform needed to take full advantage of industry-standard MS-DOS® applications, powerful new MS® OS/2 programs or multiuser SCO XENIX® software.

Operating at 20 MHz, the 5000 MC cuts through the big jobs like database management, large spreadsheets and sophisticated graphics. And with its IBM® Micro-Channel™ compatible architecture, it's the ideal high-end PC workstation.

The Tandy 5000 MC has power to share. It's system architecture provides high performance in data-transfer rates when the 5000 MC is configured within a 3Com workgroup or a XENIX multiuser environment.

The Tandy 5000 MC is the new alternative in personal computing. From the broadest selection of PCs made in America.